Model Z-C1 Machine Codes: M022/M024/M026/M028

Field Service Manual

Important Safety Notices

Responsibilities of the Customer Engineer

Customer Engineer

Maintenance shall be done only by trained customer engineers who have completed service training for the machine and all optional devices designed for use with the machine.

Reference Material for Maintenance

- Maintenance shall be done using the special tools and procedures prescribed for maintenance of the
 machine described in the reference materials (service manuals, technical bulletins, operating
 instructions, and safety guidelines for customer engineers).
- In regard to other safety issues not described in this document, all customer engineers shall strictly obey procedures and recommendations described the "CE Safety Guide".
- Use only consumable supplies and replacement parts designed for use of the machine.

Before Installation, Maintenance

Shipping and Moving the Machine

ACAUTION

- Work carefully when lifting or moving the machine. If the machine is heavy, two or more customer
 engineers may be required to prevent injuries (muscle strains, spinal injuries, etc.) or damage to the
 machine if it is dropped or tipped over.
- Personnel moving or working around the machine should always wear proper clothing and footwear.
 Never wear loose fitting clothing or accessories (neckties, loose sweaters, bracelets, etc.) or casual footwear (slippers, sandals, etc.) when lifting or moving the machine.
- Always unplug the power cord from the power source before you move the product. Before you move
 the product, arrange the power cord so it will not fall under the product.

Power

MARNING

- Always disconnect the power plug before doing any maintenance procedure. After switching off the
 machine, power is still supplied to the main machine and other devices. To prevent electrical shock,
 switch the machine off, wait for a few seconds, then unplug the machine from the power source.
- Before you do any checks or adjustments after turning the machine off, work carefully to avoid injury.
 After removing covers or opening the machine to do checks or adjustments, never touch electrical components or moving parts (gears, timing belts, etc.).
- After turning the machine on with any cover removed, keep your hands away from electrical components and moving parts. Never touch the cover of the fusing unit, gears, timing belts, etc.

Installation, Disassembly, and Adjustments

ACAUTION

- After installation, maintenance, or adjustment, always check the operation of the machine to make sure that it is operating normally. This ensures that all shipping materials, protective materials, wires and tags, metal brackets, etc., removed for installation, have been removed and that no tools remain inside the machine. This also ensures that all release interlock switches have been restored to normal operation.
- Never use your fingers to check moving parts causing spurious noise. Never use your fingers to lubricate moving parts while the machine is operating.

Special Tools

ACAUTION

- Use only standard tools approved for machine maintenance.
- For special adjustments, use only the special tools and lubricants described in the service manual.
 Using tools incorrectly, or using tools that could damage parts, could damage the machine or cause injuries.

During Maintenance

General

CAUTION

Before you begin a maintenance procedure: 1) Switch the machine off, 2) Disconnect the power plug
from the power source, 3) Allow the machine to cool for at least 10 minutes.

• Avoid touching the components inside the machine that are labeled as hot surfaces.

Safety Devices

MARNING

- Never remove any safety device unless it requires replacement. Always replace safety devices immediately.
- Never do any procedure that defeats the function of any safety device. Modification or removal of a
 safety device (fuse, switch, etc.) could lead to a fire and personal injury. Always test the operation of
 the machine to ensure that it is operating normally and safely after removal and replacement of any
 safety device.
- For replacements use only the correct fuses or circuit breakers rated for use with the machine. Using
 replacement devices not designed for use with the machine could lead to a fire and personal injuries.

Organic Cleaners

CAUTION

- During preventive maintenance, never use any organic cleaners (alcohol, etc.) other than those described in the service manual.
- Make sure the room is well ventilated before using any organic cleaner. Use organic solvents in small
 amounts to avoid breathing the fumes and becoming nauseous.
- Switch the machine off, unplug it, and allow it to cool before doing preventive maintenance. To avoid fire or explosion, never use an organic cleaner near any part that generates heat.
- Wash your hands thoroughly after cleaning parts with an organic cleaner to contamination of food, drinks, etc. which could cause illness.
- Clean the floor completely after accidental spillage of silicone oil or other materials to prevent slippery surfaces that could cause accidents leading to hand or leg injuries. Use "My Ace" Silicone Oil Remover (or dry rags) to soak up spills. For more details, please refer to Technical Bulletin "Silicone Oil Removal" (A024-50).

Lithium Batteries

⚠WARNING

- Always replace a lithium battery on a PCB with the same type of battery prescribed for use on that board. Replacing a lithium battery with any type other than the one prescribed for use on the board could lead to an explosion or damage to the PCB.
- Never discard used batteries by mixing them with other trash. Remove them from the work site and
 dispose of them in accordance with local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Power Plug and Power Cord

WARNING

- Before serving the machine (especially when responding to a service call), always make sure that the
 power plug has been inserted completely into the power source. A partially inserted plug could lead
 to heat generation (due to a power surge caused by high resistance) and cause a fire or other
 problems.
- Always check the power plug and make sure that it is free of dust and lint. Clean it if necessary. A
 dirty plug can generate heat which could cause a fire.
- Inspect the length of the power cord for cuts or other damage. Replace the power cord if necessary.
 A frayed or otherwise damaged power cord can cause a short circuit which could lead to a fire or personal injury from electrical shock.
- Check the length of the power cord between the machine and power supply. Make sure the power
 cord is not coiled or wrapped around any object such as a table leg. Coiling the power cord can
 cause excessive heat to build up and could cause a fire.
- Make sure that the area around the power source is free of obstacles so the power cord can be removed quickly in case of an emergency.
- Make sure that the power cord is grounded (earthed) at the power source with the ground wire on the plug.
- Connect the power cord directly into the power source. Never use an extension cord.
- When you disconnect the power plug from the power source, always pull on the plug, not the cable.

After Installation, Servicing

Disposal of Used Items

⚠WARNING

- Never incinerate used toner or toner cartridges.
- Toner or toner cartridges thrown into a fire can ignite or explode and cause serious injury. At the work
 site always carefully wrap used toner and toner cartridges with plastic bags to avoid spillage before
 disposal or removal.

CAUTION

- Always dispose of used items (developer, toner, toner cartridges, OPC drums, etc.) in accordance
 with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- To protect the environment, never dispose of this product or any kind of waste from consumables at a household waste collection point. Dispose of these items at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site.

 Return used selenium drums to the service center for handling in accordance with company policy regarding the recycling or disposal of such items.

Points to Confirm with Operators

At the end of installation or a service call, instruct the user about use of the machine. Emphasize the following points.

- Show operators how to remove jammed paper and troubleshoot other minor problems by following the procedures described in the operating instructions.
- Point out the parts inside the machine that they should never touch or attempt to remove.
- Confirm that operators know how to store and dispose of consumables.
- Make sure that all operators have access to an operating instruction manual for the machine.
- Confirm that operators have read and understand all the safety instructions described in the operating
 instructions.
- Demonstrate how to turn off the power and disconnect the power plug (by pulling the plug, not the cord) if any of the following events occur: 1) something has spilled into the product, 2) service or repair of the product is necessary, 3) the product cover has been damaged.
- Caution operators about removing paper fasteners around the machine. They should never allow paper clips, staples, or any other small metallic objects to fall into the machine.

Special Safety Instructions for Toner

Accidental Physical Exposure

ACAUTION

- Work carefully when removing paper jams or replacing toner bottles or cartridges to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.
- If toner is inhaled, immediately gargle with large amounts of cold water and move to a well ventilated location. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner gets on the skin, wash immediately with soap and cold running water.
- If toner gets into the eyes, flush the eyes with cold running water or eye wash. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner is swallowed, drink a large amount of cold water to dilute the ingested toner. If there are signs of any problem, seek medical attention.
- If toner spills on clothing, wash the affected area immediately with soap and cold water. Never use hot water! Hot water can cause toner to set and permanently stain fabric.

Handling and Storing Toner

⚠ WARNING

- Toner, used toner, and developer are extremely flammable.
- Never store toner, developer, toner cartridges, or toner bottles (including empty toner bottles or cartridges) in a location where they will be exposed to high temperature or an open flame.

ACAUTION

- Always store toner and developer supplies such as toner and developer packages, cartridges, and bottles (including used toner and empty bottles and cartridges) out of the reach of children.
- Always store fresh toner supplies or empty bottles or cartridges in a cool, dry location that is not exposed to direct sunlight.

Toner Disposal

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to incinerate toner, used toner, or empty toner containers (bottles or cartridges). Burning toner can explode and scatter, causing serious burns.
- Always wrap used toner and empty toner bottles and cartridges in plastic bags to avoid spillage. Follow the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- Dispose of used toner and toner cartridges at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site. Always dispose of used toner cartridges and toner bottles in accordance with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Safety Instructions for this Machine

Prevention of Physical Injury

- 1. Before disassembling or assembling parts of the machine and peripherals, make sure that the machine and peripheral power cords are unplugged.
- 2. The plug should be near the machine and easily accessible.
- 3. Note that some components of the machine and the paper tray unit are supplied with electrical voltage even if the main power switch is turned off.
- 4. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.
- 5. If the [Start] key is pressed before the machine completes the warm-up period (the [Start] key starts blinking red and green), keep hands away from the mechanical and the electrical components as the machine starts making copies as soon as the warm-up period is completed.

- The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the machine is operating.
 Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.
- 7. To prevent a fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols.
- 8. When a thick book or three-dimensional original is placed on the exposure glass and the ARDF cover is lowered, the back side of the ARDF rises up to accommodate the original. Therefore, when closing the ARDF, please be sure to keep your hands away from the hinges at the back of the ARDF.

Health Safety Conditions

- 1. Never operate the machine without the ozone filters installed.
- 2. Always replace the ozone filters with the specified types at the proper intervals.
- Toner and developer are non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may cause temporary eye discomfort. Try to remove with eye drops or flush with water as first aid. If unsuccessful, get medical attention.

Observance of Electrical Safety Standards

- 1. The machine and its peripherals must be installed and maintained by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.
- The NVRAM on the system control board has a lithium battery which can explode if replaced incorrectly. Replace the NVRAM only with an identical one. The manufacturer recommends replacing the entire NVRAM. Do not recharge or burn this battery. Used NVRAM must be handled in accordance with local regulations.

Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal

- 1. Do not incinerate toner bottles or used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to an open flame.
- Dispose of used toner, developer, and organic photoconductors in accordance with local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
- 3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.
- 4. When keeping used lithium batteries in order to dispose of them later, do not put more than 100 batteries per sealed box. Storing larger numbers or not sealing them apart may lead to chemical reactions and heat build-up.

ACAUTION

- The danger of explosion exists if a battery of this type is incorrectly replaced.
- Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Laser Safety

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) prohibits the repair of laser-based optical units in the field. The optical housing unit can only be repaired in a factory or at a location with the requisite equipment. The laser subsystem is replaceable in the field by a qualified Customer Engineer. The laser chassis is not repairable in the field. Customer engineers are therefore directed to return all chassis and laser subsystems to the factory or service depot when replacement of the optical subsystem is required.

WARNING

• Use of controls, or adjustment, or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

WARNING

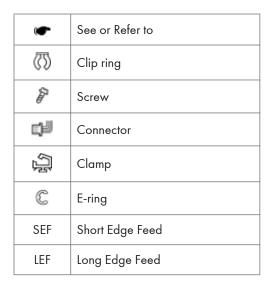
- WARNING: Turn off the main switch before attempting any of the procedures in the Laser Optics Housing Unit section. Laser beams can seriously damage your eyes.
- CAUTION MARKING:

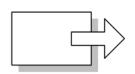


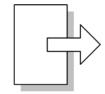
m022i500

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:







Short Edge Feed (SEF)

Long Edge Feed (LEF)

m022v701

Trademarks

 $Microsoft^{@}$, $Windows^{@}$, and $MS\text{-DOS}^{@}$ are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.

 ${\sf PostScript}^{\circledR} \text{ is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated}.$

 PCL^{\circledR} is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

 $\textbf{Ethernet}^{\circledR} \textbf{ is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation}.$

 ${\sf PowerPC}^{\circledR} \text{ is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation}.$

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Important Safety Notices	1
Responsibilities of the Customer Engineer	1
Before Installation, Maintenance	1
During Maintenance	2
After Installation, Servicing	4
Special Safety Instructions for Toner	5
Safety Instructions for this Machine	6
Laser Safety	8
Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks	9
Trademarks	9
1. Product Information	
Specifications	23
Machine Configuration	24
Machine Configuration	24
Overview	25
Component Layout	25
Paper Path	26
Drive Layout	30
2. Installation	
Installation Requirements	33
Environment	33
Machine Level	34
Machine Space Requirements	34
Machine Dimensions	35
Power Requirements	35
Optional Unit Combinations	37
Machine Options	37
Controller Options	37
Fax Options	38
Other Options	38
Copier Installation	39
Installation Flow Chart	39
Accessory Check	40

Installation Procedure	41
VM Card Installation	53
Enabling App2Me	54
Security and Encryption Card	55
Moving the Machine	63
Transporting the Machine	63
Paper Feed Unit (M368)	64
Component Check	64
Installation Procedure	64
Paper Feed Unit (M367)	73
Component Check	73
Installation Procedure	73
Side Tray (M369)	81
Component Check	81
Installation Procedure	81
1-Bin Tray Unit (M370)	86
Component Check	86
Installation Procedure	87
Optional Counter Interface Unit (B870)	93
Installation Procedure	93
Copy Data Security Unit (B829)	95
Installation	95
Tray Heater (Mainframe)	97
Installation Procedure	97
Tray Heater (Optional Unit)	98
Component Check	98
Installation Procedure	98
Controller Options	111
Overview	111
SD Card Appli Move	112
File Format Converter Type E	115
IEEE 802.11 a/g (Wireless LAN)	116
Browser Unit Type E	120

Gigabit Ethernet	122
IC Card Reader	123
Check All Connections	125
3. Preventive Maintenance	
Maintenance Tables	127
PM Parts Settings	128
Before Removing the Old PM Parts	128
After installing the new PM parts	129
Preparation before operation check	129
Operation check	129
4. Replacement and Adjustment	
Beforehand	131
Special Tools	132
Image Adjustment	133
Scanning	133
ARDF	134
Registration	135
Erase Margin Adjustment	137
Color Registration	137
Printer Gamma Correction	138
Exterior Covers	144
Toner Collection Bottle	144
Front Door	145
Left Cover	146
Rear Lower Cover	147
Rear Cover	147
Dust Filter	148
Exhaust Filter	149
Right Rear Cover	149
Operation Panel	150
Touch Panel Position Adjustment	154
Paper Exit Tray	155
Inner Right Cover	1.57

Inner Right Lower Cover	160
Right Upper Cover	162
Scanner Unit	163
Exposure Glass	163
ARDF Exposure Glass	165
LED Board	167
Scanner Motor	169
Sensor Board Unit (SBU)	171
LED-DB	172
Scanner HP Sensor	173
Cover Sensor	174
Front Scanner Wire	175
Rear Scanner Wire	181
Laser Optics	184
Caution Decal Location	184
Laser Unit	184
Ventilation fan	190
Image Creation	192
PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)	192
PCU and Development Unit	194
Toner Supply Motor	197
Toner Collection Motor	199
Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor	201
Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	202
RFID CPU Board	202
RFID Board	203
Toner Supply Fan	203
Image Transfer	205
ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit	205
Image Transfer Belt, ITB Cleaning Unit	207
ITB Contact Motor	213
ITB Contact Sensor	214
ID Sensor Board	216

Paper Transfer	219
PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit	219
PTR Contact Motor	220
PTR Contact Sensor	223
Temperature and Humidity Sensor	224
Drive Unit	226
Gear Unit	226
Drum Motor: CMY	231
Development Motor: CMY	232
ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor	233
Development Clutch: K	234
Fusing/Paper Exit Motor	234
Motors with Bracket	235
Registration Motor	237
Duplex/ By-pass Motor	237
Paper Feed Motor	238
Vertical Transport Motor	239
Drum Phase Sensor: CMY	241
Drum Phase Sensor: K	242
Inverter Motor	243
Drive Unit Fan	244
Fusing	245
Fusing Unit Maintenance Parts	245
Fusing Unit	245
Cleaning Unit	246
Oil Supply Roller	247
Cleaning Roller	248
Plain Shaft Bearing	248
Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp	249
Pressure Roller	252
Heating Roller Fusing Lamp	254
Fusing Belt	260
Fusing Heating and Tension Roller	261

Heating Roller Thermostat	263
Heating Roller Thermistor	263
Pressure Roller Thermistor	264
Pressure Roller Thermostat	265
Thermopile	266
Fusing Front Fan	267
Fusing Rear Fan	268
Paper Feed	270
Separation Roller	270
Paper Feed Unit	270
Pick-up and Paper Feed Rollers	272
Registration Sensor	273
Vertical Transport Sensor	274
Paper Lift Sensor	275
Paper End Sensor	276
Paper Feed Sensor	277
Tray Lift Motor	278
Paper Size Switch	279
Cleaning the Paper Dust Container	279
Paper Exit	281
Paper Exit Unit	281
Paper Exit Sensor	285
Paper Overflow Sensor	285
Fusing Exit Sensor	286
Duplex Unit	289
Duplex Unit	289
By-pass Tray Unit	290
Duplex Entrance Sensor	292
Duplex Exit Sensor	293
Inverter Sensor	294
Fusing Entrance Sensor	296
By-Pass Paper Size Sensor	296
By-pass Paper End Sensor	298

	By-pass Pick-up Roller	298
	By-pass Feed and Separation Rollers	299
	HVPS: D	300
١	RDF	302
	ARDF	302
	ARDF Rear Cover	304
	ARDF Front Cover and Original Tray	304
	Original Feed Unit	305
	Pick-Up Roller	306
	Feed Roller	307
	Friction Pad.	308
	ARDF Drive Board	308
	Original Set Sensor and ARDF Top Cover Sensor	309
	Feed Motor	311
	Feed Clutch	313
	Transport Motor	313
	Registration Sensor	315
	Inverter Sensor	316
	Cooling Fan	318
n	ternal Finisher	320
	Internal Finisher	320
	Output Tray Unit	322
	Stapler Unit	323
	Gathering Roller Motor	323
	Paper Exit Motor	324
	Shift Roller Motor	325
	Transport Motor	326
	Tray Lift Motor	326
	Jogger Motor	328
	Exit Guide Plate Motor	331
	Shift Roller HP Sensor	331
	Gathering Roller HP Sensor	332
	logger Fence HP Sensor	333

Entrance Sensor	335
Paper Exit Sensor	335
Paper Sensor	337
Staple Tray Paper Sensor	337
Tray Lower Limit Sensor	338
Main Board	339
Electrical Components	341
Boards	341
Controller Box Cover	342
Controller Box	343
Controller Board	348
HDD	349
Controller Fan	351
BCU	352
NVRAM/EEPROM Replacement Procedure	356
IPU	357
PSU Box	358
PSU	359
HVPS: T1T2 Board	360
HVPS: CB Board	361
SDB	362
5. System Maintenance	
Service Program Mode	365
SP Tables	365
Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode	365
Types of SP Modes	365
Remarks	368
Main SP Tables-1	
SP1-XXX (Feed)	
Main SP Tables-2	
SP2-XXX (Drum)	
Main SP Tables-3	
SP3-XXX (Process)	

Main SP Tables-4	447
SP4-XXX (Scanner)	447
Main SP Tables-5	463
SP5-XXX (Mode)	463
Main SP Tables-6	510
SP6-XXX (Peripherals)	510
Main SP Tables-7	512
SP7-XXX (Data Log)	512
Main SP Tables-8	540
SP8-XXX (Data Log2)	540
Main SP Tables-9	585
Input Check Table	585
Output Check Table	591
Printer Service Mode	598
Scanner Service Mode	607
Test Pattern Printing	608
Firmware Update	611
Type of Firmware	611
Before You Begin	612
Updating Firmware	613
Update Procedure for App2Me Provider	615
Browser Unit Update Procedure	617
Handling Firmware Update Errors	618
Installing Another Language	620
Reboot/System Setting Reset	623
Software Reset	623
System Settings and Copy Setting Reset	623
Controller Self-Diagnostics	625
Overview	625
Downloading Stamp Data	627
NVRAM Data Upload/Download	628
Uploading Content of NVRAM to an SD card	628
Downloading an SD Card to NVRAM	628

Address Book Upload/Download	630
Information List	630
Download	630
Upload	631
Using the Debug Log	632
Overview	632
Switching ON and Setting UP Save Debug Log	632
Retrieving the Debug Log from the HDD	636
Recording Errors Manually	636
Debug Log Codes	637
Card Save Function	638
Overview	638
Procedure	638
Error Messages	641
6. Troubleshooting	
SC Tables	
Service Call Conditions	643
SC1xx: Scanning	646
SC 2xx: Exposure	650
SC3xx: Image Processing – 1	654
SC3xx: Image Processing – 2	655
SC4xx: Image Processing - 3	658
SC5xx: Paper Feed and Fusing	662
SC6xx: Device Communication	673
SC7xx: Peripherals	683
SC8xx: Overall System	687
SC9xx: Miscellaneous	699
Process Control Error Conditions	704
Developer Initialization Result	704
Process Control Self-Check Result	705
Line Position Adjustment Result	707
Troubleshooting Guide	709
Line Position Adjustment	709

Problem at Regular Intervals	715
Blank Print	717
All-black Print	717
Missing CMY Color	718
Light Print	718
Repeated Spots or Lines on Prints	718
Dark Vertical Line on Prints	719
White Horizontal Lines or Bands	720
Missing Parts of Images	720
Dirty Background	720
Partial CMY Color Dots	721
Dark Irregular Streaks on Prints	721
CMY Color Irregular Streaks	721
Ghosting	721
Unfused or Partially Fused Prints	722
Image Skew	722
Background Stain	723
No Printing on Paper Edge	723
Image not centered when it should be	723
Jam Detection	724
Paper Jam Display	724
Jam Codes and Display Codes	724
Electrical Component Defects	729
Sensors	729
Blown Fuse Conditions	734
Scanner Test Mode	735
SBU Test Mode	735
7. Energy Saving	
Energy Save	737
Energy Saver Modes	737
Energy Save Effectiveness	738
Paper Save	741
Effectiveness of Duplex/Combine Function	741

1. Product Information

Specifications

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Specifications
- Supported Paper Sizes
- Software Accessories
- Optional Equipment

1

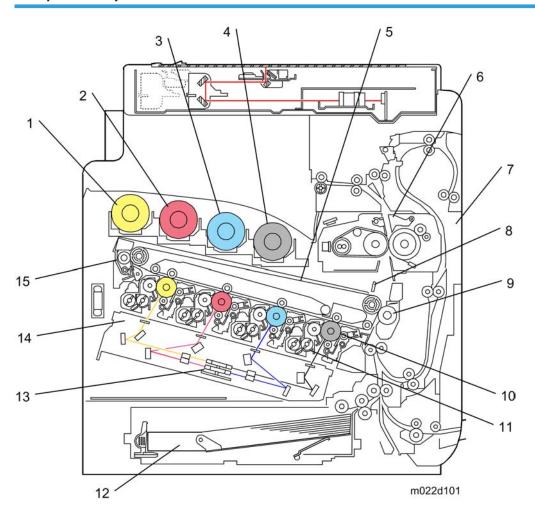
Machine Configuration

Machine Configuration

ltem	Machine Code	Remarks
Main Unit	M022/M024/ M026/M028	M022: C1a (Standard model), M024: C1a (Finisher model), M026: C1b (Standard model), M028: C1b (Finisher model)
One-Tray Paper Feed Unit	M367	-
Two-Tray Paper Feed Unit	M368	-
Side Tray	M369	-
1-bin Tray	M370	-
Fax Option	D483-01 (NA) D483-02 (EU) D483-03 (AA)	-
Memory Unit Type B	G578-17	SAF memory: Requires the Fax Option.
Browser Unit	D430-05 (NA) D430-06 (EU) D430-07 (AA)	In SD card slot 2
Wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11a/g)	D377-01 (NA) D377-02 (EU/AA)	I/F slot A
File Format Converter	D377-04	I/F slot B
Gigabit Ethernet	D377-21	I/F slot C
Copy Data Security Unit	B829-07	-
Optional Counter Interface Unit	B870-11	-

Overview

Component Layout

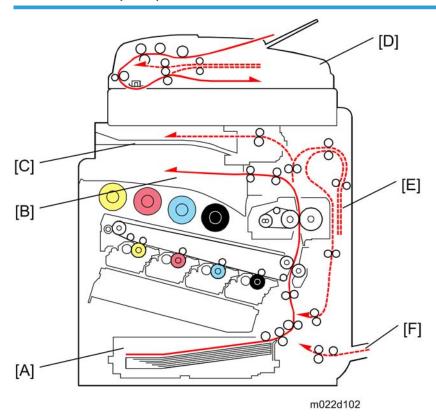


- 1. Toner Bottle [Y]
- 2. Toner Bottle [M]
- 3. Toner Bottle [C]
- 4. Toner Bottle [K]
- 5. Image Transfer Belt Unit
- 6. Fusing Unit
- 7. Duplex Unit
- 8. ID Sensor

- 9. Paper Transfer roller
- 10. PCU (Photo Conductor Unit)
- 11. Development Unit
- 12. Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)
- 13. Polygon Mirror Motor
- 14. LDU
- 15. Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit

Paper Path

Standard model (Basic)



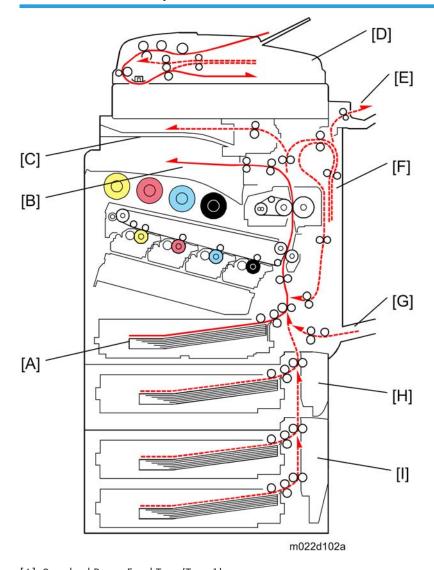
- [A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)
- [B]: Standard Paper Exit Tray
- [C]: 1 Bin Tray

[D]: ARDF

[E]: Duplex Unit

[F]: By-pass Tray

Standard model (Full option)



[A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)

[B]: Standard Paper Exit Tray

[C]: 1 Bin Tray

[D]: ARDF

1

[E]: Side Tray

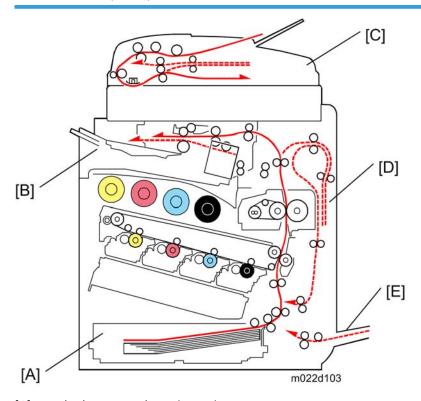
[F]: Duplex Unit

[G]: By-pass Tray

[H]: One Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)

[1]: Two Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)

Finisher model (Basic)



[A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)

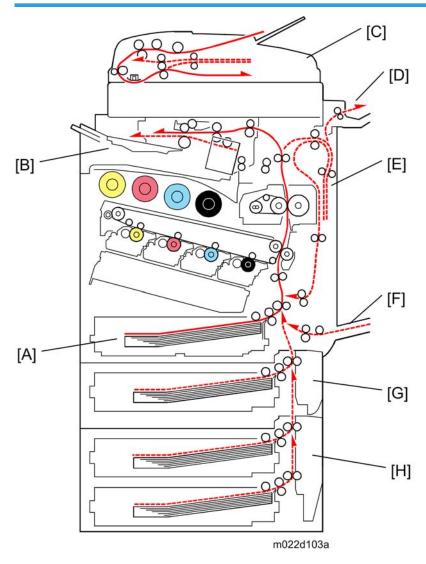
[B]: Internal Finisher

[C]: ARDF

[D]: Duplex Unit

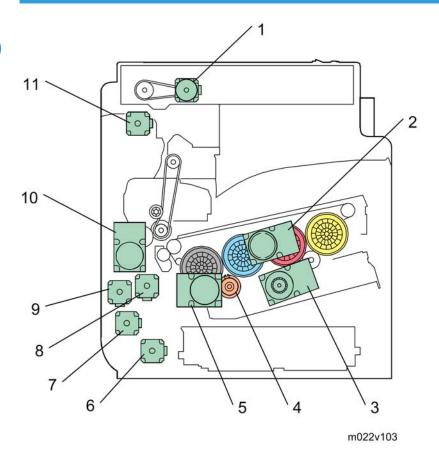
[E]: By-pass Tray

Finisher model (Full option)



- [A]: Standard Paper Feed Tray (Tray 1)
- [B]: Internal Finisher
- [C]: ARDF
- [D]: Side Tray
- [E]: Duplex Unit
- [F]: By-pass Tray
- [G]: One Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)
- [H]: Two Tray Paper Feed Unit (Option)

Drive Layout



1. Scanner Motor:

Drives the scanner unit.

2. Drum Motor: CMY:

This controls the OPCs for cyan, magenta, and yellow.

3. Development Motor: CMY:

This controls the color development units (cyan/magenta/yellow).

4. Development Clutch: K:

This controls the drive power to the development unit-K.

5. ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor:

This controls the black OPC, development unit for black, and ITB unit.

6. Paper Feed Motor:

This controls the paper feed mechanisms (tray 1).

7. Vertical Transport Motor:

This controls the vertical transport roller.

8. Registration Motor:

This controls the registration rollers.

9. Duplex/By-pass Motor:

This controls the duplex entrance, relay, exit, by-pass and separation rollers.

10. Fusing/Paper Exit Motor:

This controls the fusing unit and paper exit rollers.

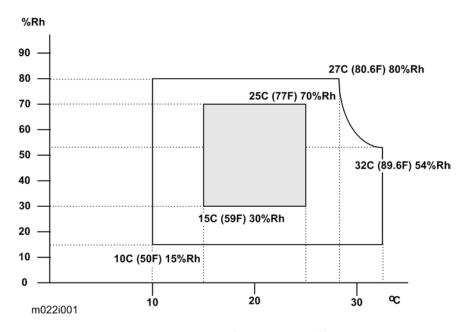
11. Inverter Motor:

This controls the inverter roller.

2. Installation

Installation Requirements

Environment



- 1. Temperature Range: 10°C to 32°C (50°F to 89.6°F)
- 2. Humidity Range: 15% to 80% RH
- 3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
- 4. Ventilation: 3 times/hr/person or more
- 5. Do not let the machine get exposed to the following:
 - 1) Cool air from an air conditioner
 - 2) Heat from a heater
- 6. Do not install the machine in areas that are exposed to corrosive gas.
- 7. Install the machine at locations lower than 2,000 m (6,500 ft.) above sea level.
- 8. Install the machine on a strong, level base. (Inclination on any side must be no more than 5 mm.)
- 9. Do not install the machine in areas that get strong vibrations.

Machine Level

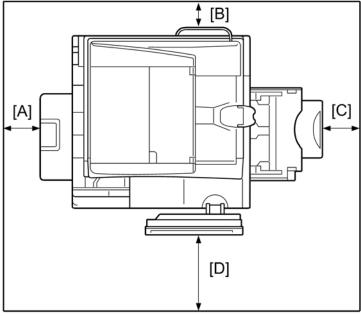
Front to back: Within 5 mm (0.2")

Right to left: Within 5 mm (0.2")

Machine Space Requirements

ACAUTION

• This machine, which uses high voltage power sources, can generate ozone gas. High ozone density is harmful to human health. Therefore, the machine must be installed in a well-ventilated room.

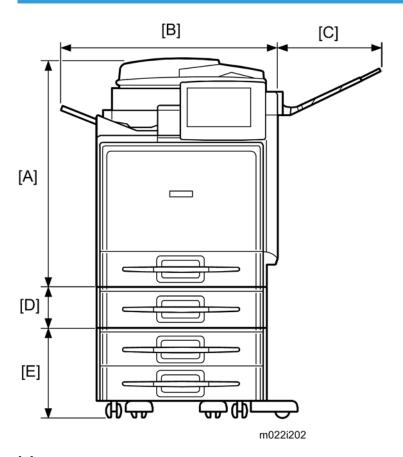


m022i201

- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 315 mm (12.4")
- D: Over 400 mm (15.7")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above.

Machine Dimensions



[A]: 710 mm

[B]: 580 mm

[C]: 315 mm

[D]: 120 mm

[E]: 270 mm

Power Requirements



- Insert the plug firmly in the outlet.
- Do not use an outlet extension plug or cord.
- Ground the machine.
- 1. Input voltage level:

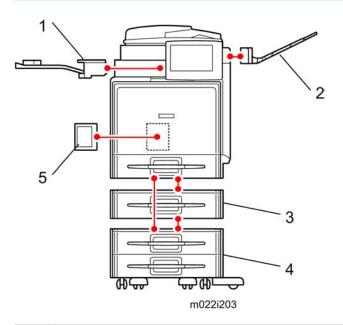
- 120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A
- 220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz: More than 8 A
- 2. Permissible voltage fluctuation:

NA: 108 V (120 V-10%) - 138 V (127 V+8.66 %) EU/AA: 198 V (220 V-10%) - 264 V (240 V+10 %)

3. Do not put things on the power cord.

Optional Unit Combinations

Machine Options



No.	Options		Remarks
	M022/M026	M024/M028	кешагкз
1	1-bin tray unit	-	-
2	Side Tray	Side Tray	-
3	One-tray paper feed unit	One-tray paper feed unit	
4	Two-tray paper feed unit	Two-tray paper feed unit	-
5	Fax unit	Fax unit	-

Controller Options

No.	Options		Remarks
	M022/M026	M024/M028	Remarks
1	IEEE 802.11a/g	IEEE 802.11a/g	I/F slot A

2	File Format Converter	File Format Converter	I/F slot B
3	Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabit Ethernet	I/F slot C
4	Browser Unit	Browser Unit	SD card slot 2 (during installation only)

Fax Options

No.	Options		Remarks
	M022/M026	M024/M028	Kemarks
1	Fax Option Type C400	Fax Option Type C400	-
2	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	Memory Unit Type B 32MB	-

Other Options

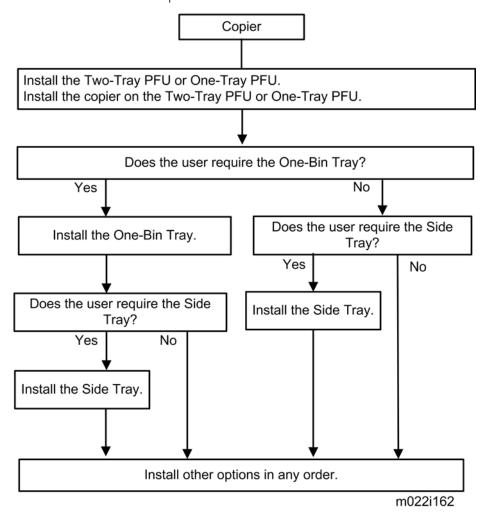
No.	Options		D l .
	M022/M026	M024/M028	Remarks
1	Copy Data Security Unit	Copy Data Security Unit	-
2	Optional Counter Interface Unit	Optional Counter Interface Unit	-

Copier Installation

Installation Flow Chart

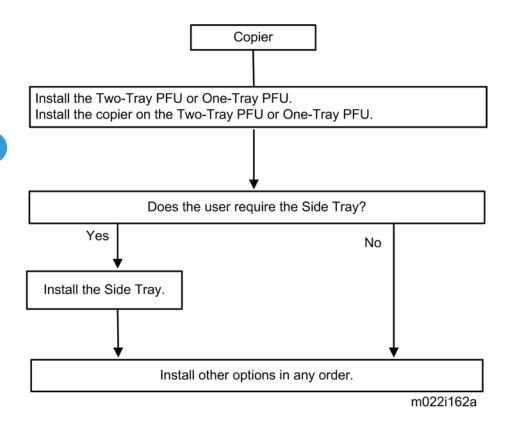
Basic model

This flow chart shows the best procedure for installation.

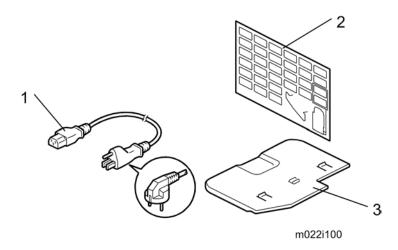


Finisher model

This flow chart shows the best procedure for installation.



Accessory Check



Check the quantity and condition of these accessories.

For M022/M026

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Power Supply Cord	1
2	Decal - Paper Size	1
-	SD card (VM/ App 2 Me)	1

For M024/M028

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Power Supply Cord	1
2	Decal - Paper Size	1
3	Left tray	1
-	SD card (VM/ App 2 Me)	1

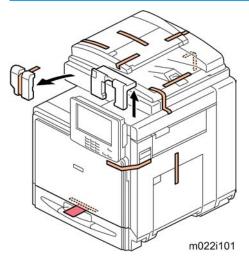
Installation Procedure

Put the machine on the paper tray unit first if you install an optional paper feed unit at the same time. Then install the machine and other options.

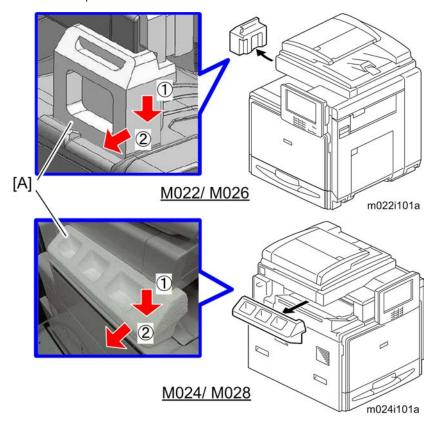


• Keep the shipping retainers after you install the machine. You may need them in the future if you transport the machine to another location.

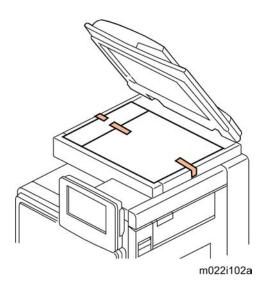
Tapes, Retainers and Toner Bottles



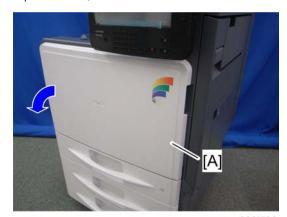
1. Remove the tapes and the retainers on the machine.



- 2. Push the retainer [A] down, and then pull it to the left.
- 3. Remove all the tapes and retainers in the tray.

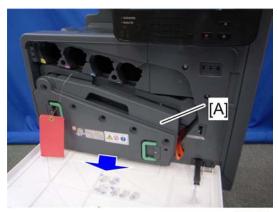


4. Open the ADF, and then remove all the retainers.



m022i503

5. Open the front door [A].

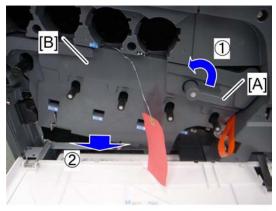


m022i504

6. Remove the waste toner bottle [A].

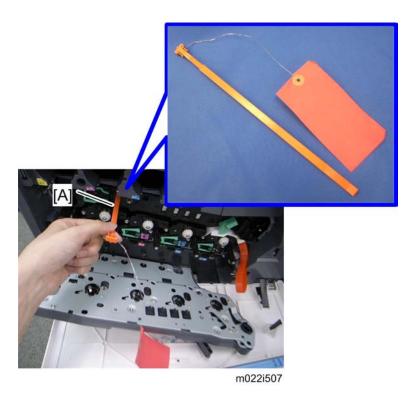


7. Remove the long screw.

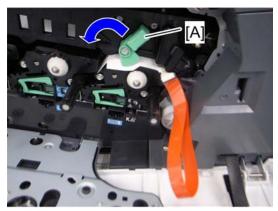


m022i506

8. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].

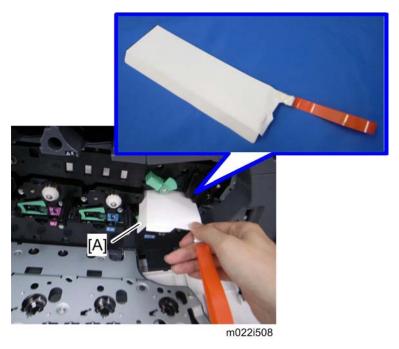


9. Pull out the securing pin [A].



m022i509

10. Turn the ITB lock lever [A] counterclockwise.

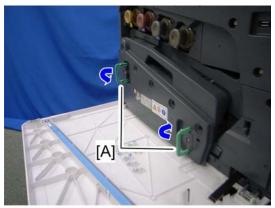


11. Pull out the sheet of paper [A].



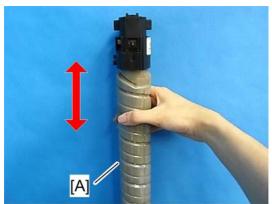
m022i510

- 12. Turn the ITB lock lever [A] clockwise.
- 13. Close the drum securing plate ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$).
- 14. Attach the waste toner bottle.



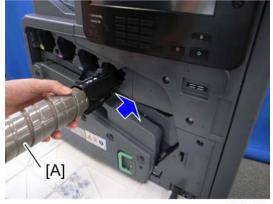
m022r503c

15. Close the handles [A].



m022i511

16. Shake each toner bottle [A] five or six times.



m022i513

- 17. Install each toner bottle [A] in the machine.
- 18. Close the front door.

19. Connect the power cord to the machine.

Paper Tray



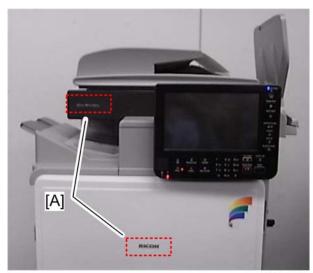
m367i502

1. Pull out the paper tray [A]. Then adjust the side guides and end guide to match the paper size.



• To move the side guides, first pull out the tray fully. Then push down the green lock at the rear inside the tray.

Decals



m022i538a

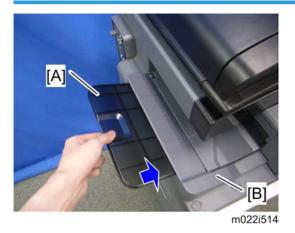
1. Attach the decals [A] to the front door and the scanner front cover of the machine, if the decals are not attached.

2. Attach the correct paper tray number and size decals to the paper trays.



Paper tray number and size decals are also used for the optional paper tray. Keep these decals
for use with these optional units.

Left Tray Setting for M024 and M028



For the finisher versions of the machine (M024 and M028), set the left tray [A] in the internal finisher [B].

Initialize the Developer

- 1. Plug in the machine.
- 2. Make sure that the platen or ARDF is closed and the main power is turned off.
- 3. Turn the main power switch on. The machine automatically starts the initialization procedure. The LED turns blue when this procedure has finished.
- 4. Make copies of image samples (text, photo, and text/photo modes).
- 5. Do the Automatic Color Calibration process (ACC) for each mode (Copy mode, Printer 600 x 600 dpi, Printer 900 x 600 dpi, Printer 1800 x 600 dpi, and Printer 1200 x 1200 dpi) as follows:
 - 1) Print the ACC test pattern (User tools > Maintenance > Printer Function > Execute > Print).
 - 2) Put the printout on the exposure glass.
 - 3) Put 10 sheets of white paper on top of the test chart.
 - 4) Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
 - 5) Press "Scan" on the LCD panel. The machine starts the ACC.
- 6. Check that the sample image has been copied normally.
- 7. Do the user's color registration procedure (press Color Registration on the display panel).

2

Settings Relevant to the Service Contract

Change the necessary settings for the following SP modes if the customer has made a service contract.



 You must select one of the counter methods (developments/prints) in accordance with the contract (SP5045-001).

Counting method				
SP No.	Function	Default		
SP5-045-001	Specifies if the counting method used in meter charge mode is based on developments or prints. NOTE: You can set this one time only. You cannot change the setting after you have set it for the first time.	"O": Developments		
Service Tel. No. Setting				
SP No.	Function	Default		
SP5-812-001 through 004	5812-002 programs the service station fax number. The number is printed on the counter list when the meter charge mode is selected. This lets the user fax the counter data to the service station.			

Settings for @Remote Service



• Prepare and check the following check points before you visit the customer site. For details, ask the @Remote key person.

Check points before making @Remote settings

- 1. The setting of SP5816-201 in the mainframe must be "0".
- Print the SMC with SP5990-002 and then check if a device ID2 (SP5811-003) must be correctly programmed.
 - 6 spaces must be put between the 3-digit prefix and the following 8-digit number (e.g. xxx____xxxxxxxx).
 - ID2 (SP5811-003) and the serial number (SP5811-001) must be the same (e.g. ID2:
 A01_____23456789 = serial No. A0123456789)
- 3. The following settings must be correctly programmed.
 - Proxy server IP address (SP5816-063)
 - Proxy server Port number (SP5816-064)

- Proxy User ID (SP5816-065)
- Proxy Password (SP5816-066)
- 4. Get a Request Number

Execute the @Remote Settings

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Input the Request number which you have obtained from @Remote Center GUI, and then enter [OK] with SP5816-202.
- 3. Confirm the Request number, and then click [EXECUTE] with SP5816-203.
- 4. Check the confirmation result with SP5816-204.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)	Check Proxy user name and password.
6	Communication error	Check the network condition.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing Please wait.

- 5. Make sure that the screen displays the Location Information with SP5816-205 only when it has been input at the Center GUI.
- 6. Click [EXECUTE] to execute the registration with SP5816-206.
- 7. Check the registration result with SP5816-207.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.
2	Already registered	Check the registration status.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)	Check Proxy user name and password.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing Please wait.

8. Exit the SP mode.

SP5816-208 Error Codes

Cause	Code	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
	-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring Request No.	Obtain a Request Number before attempting the Inquiry or Registration.
	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of a confirmation and no previous registration.	Perform Confirmation before attempting the Registration.
	-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.	Check ID2 of the mainframe.
Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.	Make sure that "Remote Service" in User Tools is set to "Do not prohibit".
	-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.	Execute registration.
	-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.	Check Request No.
	-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.	Check the mainframe condition. If the mainframe is in use, try again later.

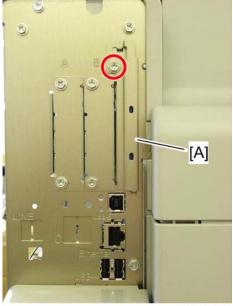
Cause	Code	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
	-2385	Other error	
	-2387	Not supported at the Service Center	
	-2389	Database out of service	
	-2390	Program out of service	
	-2391	Two registrations for the same mainframe	Check the registration condition of the mainframe
Error Caused by Response from GW URL	-2392	Parameter error	
	-2393	External RCG not managed	
	-2394	Mainframe not managed	
	-2395	Box ID for external RCG is illegal.	
	-2396	Mainframe ID for external RCG is illegal.	
	-2397	Incorrect ID2 format	Check the ID2 of the mainframe.
	-2398	Incorrect request number format	Check the Request No.

VM Card Installation

The App2Me application must be enabled before it can be used. The VM SD card including App2Me is provided with the main machine.

Do the following procedure if a customer wants to use "App2Me".

1. Turn off the machine if it is in use.



- m022i151b
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover [A] (x 1).
- 3. Insert the VM SD card in slot 2 (lower).
- 4. Attach the SD slot cover [A] (x 1).
- 5. Turn on the machine.

Enabling App2Me

The following procedure basically should be done by a customer.

- 1. Press the [User Tools] key on the operation panel.
- 2. Touch the "Extended Feature Settings" button twice.
- 3. Touch the "App2Me" line under the Startup Setting tab.
- 4. Touch the "Extended Feature Info" tab on the LCD.
- 5. Touch the "App2Me" line.
- 6. Set "Auto Start" to "On".
- 7. Touch the "Exit" button.
- 8. Exit the "User Tools" settings.

Important

• Do not remove the VM card from Slot 2 (lower slot). The VM card must remain in the machine.

Security and Encryption Card

The machine is shipped from the factory with the security and encryption card already in installed in slot 1 (the upper slot), but the data overwrite security unit and HDD encryption must be enabled before it can be used.

See the "Security Reference" operation instructions manual.



- Immediately after encryption is enabled, the encryption setting process will take several minutes to complete before you can begin using the machine.
- If encryption is enabled after data has been stored on the disk, or if the encryption key is changed, this process can take up to three and a half hours or more.
- Keep the Encryption Key in a safe place.
- If the machine loses the Encryption Key due to damaged components, the controller board, hard disk, NVRAM and this SD Card must all be replaced at the same time.

Encryption key sample:

When the user enables encryption with the user tools, the machine automatically prints the Encryption Key on a sheet of paper. The user must keep this printout of the Encryption Key. The Encryption Key is printed out like the example shown below.

Machine Data Encryption Key

This is an encryption key which allows you to protect confidential data stored in the machine.

It is essential that the safekeeping and destruction of this encryption key be under your direct responsibility.

Data saved and programmed on the machine (documents, image data, setting values, address book contents etc.) can be encrypted/decrypted with this encryption key. If this machine breaks down, saved and programmed data in the machine can only be restored by entering this encryption key.

(Please note that it may not be possible to restore data in certain machine breakdown cases.)

This machine data encryption key will remain valid as long as the encryption is not cancelled or the encryption key is not changed.

After changing or cancelling the encryption key, please shred this document to destroy confidential data.

Output Date/Time:September 03,2010 08:55:25 AM
Machine Type:Aficio MP C400SR
Machine ID:S7500717004
Machine Data Encryption Key:
6pF!FFGH#EBiYkPafBJz6YE\$wYXk

m022i540

Installation

To use HDD encryption, the user must enable encryption and print the encryption key.

See Operating Instructions > Security Reference > 5. Securing Information Sent over the Network or Stored on Hard Disk > Encrypting Data on the Hard Disk



• If the customer wishes to activate the Security Unit on a machine that is already running, it is recommended to activate the unit by selecting "All Data". Selecting "All Data" will preserve the data that has already been saved to the hard drive. (If "Format All Data" is selected, all user data saved to the hard drive up to that point will be erased).



• If you are installing a new machine, it is recommended to activate the Security Unit by selecting "Format All Data". This method is recommended because there is no user data on the hard drive yet (Address Book data, image data, etc.).



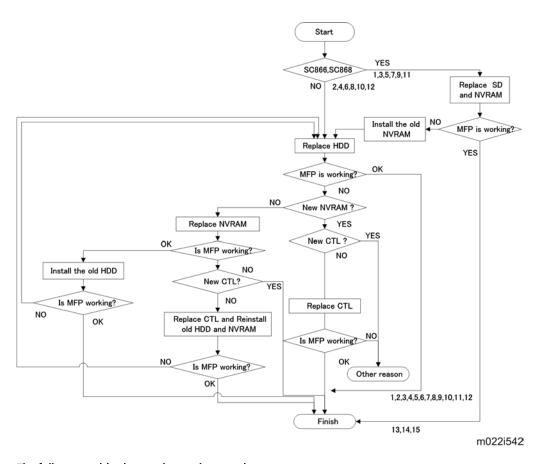
- The machine cannot be operated while data is being encrypted.
- Once the encryption process begins, it cannot be stopped.
- Make sure that the machine's main power is not turned off while the encryption process is in progress.
- If the machine's main power is turned off while the encryption process is in progress, the hard disk will be damaged and all data on it will be unusable. The hard disk must be replaced (see case 5 in the troubleshooting table below).
- When the user enables encryption with the user tools, the machine automatically prints the Encryption Key on a sheet of paper. The user must keep this printout of the Encryption Key.

When a security and encryption card causes a problem

This section explains troubleshooting for the following symptoms:

- SC 861 to 865 (defective HDD)
- Any SC that indicates a defective controller board
- "Please wait" remains on the display

Test the machine using this flow chart, to determine which parts are causing the problem:



The following table shows what to do in each case:

For example, if only the controller and HDD were found to be defective, then it is case 4 in the table below. **Encryption OFF:**

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	SD Card	Action	No
Х	X	Х	X	Replace CTL/ HDD/ SDCARD / NVRAM	1
Х	Х	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ HDD/ SDCARD / NVRAM	2
Х	Х	(X)	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ SDCARD / NVRAM	3
Х	Х	0	0	Replace CTL/ HDD	4
Х	0	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/ NVRAM	5
Х	0	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/ NVRAM	6
Х	0	(X)	Х	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/ NVRAM	7

X	0	0	0	Replace CTL	8
0	Х	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/ NVRAM	
0	Х	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/ NVRAM	10
0	Х	(X)	X	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/ NVRAM	11
0	Х	0	0	Replace HDD	12
0	0	Х	X	Replace SDCARD/ NVRAM	13
0	0	Х	(X)	Replace SDCARD/ NVRAM	14
0	0	(X)	X	Replace SDCARD/ NVRAM	15

Encryption ON:

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	SD Card	Action	No
Х	Х	Х	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ SDCARD / NVRAM	1
Х	Х	Х	(X)	Replace CTL/ HDD/ SDCARD / NVRAM	2
Х	Х	(X)	Х	Replace CTL/ HDD/ SDCARD / NVRAM	3
Х	0	0	0	Replace CTL/ HDD	4
Х	0	X	Х	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/NVRAM, then the HDD is automatically formatted	5
Х	0	X	(X)	Replace CTL/ SDCARD/NVRAM, then the HDD is automatically formatted	6
Х	0	(X)	Х	Replace CTL, then restore the old encryption key, then replace SDCARD/NVRAM.	7
Х	Х	0	0	Replace CTL, then restore the old encryption key.	8
0	Х	Х	Х	Replace HDD/ SDCARD/NVRAM	9
0	Х	Х	(X)	Replace HDD/ SDCARD/NVRAM	10
0	Х	(X)	Х	Replace HDD/ SDCARD/NVRAM	11
0	Х	0	0	Replace HDD	12
0	0	Х	Х	Replace SDCARD/NVRAM	13

0	0	Х	(X)	Replace SDCARD/NVRAM	14
0	0	(X)	X	Replace SDCARD/NVRAM	15

O: Not defective parts

X: Defective parts, must replace

(X): Not defective parts but must be replaced

If the SD card is replaced, the NVRAM must be replaced.

If the NVRAM is replaced, the SD card must be replaced.

If the SD card and NVRAM are replaced, the HDD encryption unit and the Data Overwrite Security unit must both be re-installed after you complete the actions in the above table. See the procedures below.

When reinstalling the Data Overwrite Security Unit:

Before You Begin the Procedure

- 1. Confirm that the Data Overwrite Security unit SD card is the correct type for the machine.
- 2. Make sure that the following settings are not at their factory default values:
 - Supervisor login password
 - Administrator login name
 - Administrator login password

Important

- These settings must be set up by the customer before the HDD Encryption unit can be installed.
- 3. Make sure that "Admin. Authentication" is ON.

[System Settings] - [Administrator Tools] - [Administrator Authentication Management] - [Admin. Authentication]

If this setting is OFF, tell the customer this setting must be ON before you do the installation procedure.

4. Make sure that "Administrator Tools" is enabled (selected).

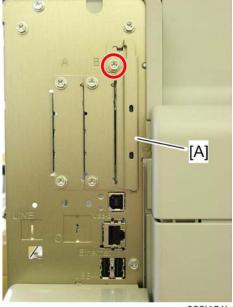
[System Settings] - [Administrator Tools] - [Administrator Authentication Management] - [Available Settings]

If this setting is disabled (not selected), tell the customer this setting must be enabled (selected) before you do the installation procedure.

Installation Procedure:

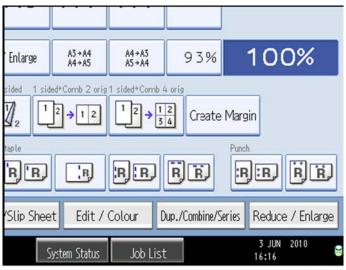
ACAUTION

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Turn off the main power switch if the machine is turned on.
- 2. Disconnect the network cable if it is connected.



m022i151b

- 3. Remove the slot cover [A] for SD cards.
- 4. Turn the SD-card label face to the rear of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 1 until you hear a click.
- 5. Connect the network cable if it needs to be connected.
- 6. Turn on the main power switch.
- 7. Go into the SP mode and push "EXECUTE" with SP5-878-001.
- 8. Exit the SP mode and turn off the operation switch. Then turn off the main power switch.
- 9. Turn on the machine power.
- 10. Do SP5990-005 (SP print mode Diagnostic Report).
- 11. Go into the User Tools mode, and select System Settings> Administrator Tools> Auto Erase Memory Setting> On.
- 12. Exit the User Tools mode.



m022i541

8	Dirty	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwritting
8	Clear	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

When reinstalling HDD Encryption Unit:

Before You Begin the Procedure

- 1. Make sure that the following settings are not at the factory default settings:
 - Supervisor login password
 - Administrator login name
 - Administrator login password



- These settings must be set up by the customer before the HDD Encryption unit can be installed.
- 2. Confirm that "Admin. Authentication" is on:

 $[User\ Tools] > "System\ Settings" > "Administrator\ Tools" > "Administrator\ Authentication Management" > "Admin.\ Authentication" > "On"$

If this setting is "Off", tell the customer that this setting must be "On" before you can do the installation procedure.

3. Confirm that "Administrator Tools" is selected and enabled:

[User Tools]>"System Settings">"Administrator Tools">"Administrator Authentication Management">
"Available Settings"



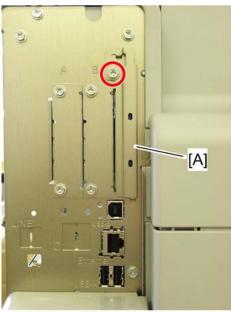
• "Available Settings" is not displayed until Step 2 is done.

If this setting is not selected, tell the customer that this setting must be selected before you can do the installation procedure.

• Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Turn off the main power switch if the machine is turned on.
- 2. Disconnect the network cable if it is connected.



m022i151b

- 3. Remove the SD card slot cover [A].
- 4. Turn the SD-card label to face the rear of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 until you hear a click.
- 5. Turn on the main power switch, and then enter the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5878-002, and then press "Execute" on the LCD.
- 7. Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed on the LCD.
- 8. Turn off the main power switch.
- 9. Remove the SD card from slot 2.

10. Attach the SD card slot cover.

The user must now enable encryption and print the new encryption key, as explained earlier in this section.

Moving the Machine

This section shows you how to manually move the machine. See the section "Transporting the Machine" if you have to pack the machine and move it a longer distance.

• Remove all trays from the optional paper feed unit.

Transporting the Machine

Main Frame

- 1. Do SP 4806-001 to move the scanner carriage from the home position. This prevents dust from falling into the machine during transportation.
- 2. Make sure there is no paper left in the paper trays. Then fix down the bottom plates with a sheet of paper and tape.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - Attach shipping tape to the covers and doors.
 - Shrink-wrap the machine tightly.



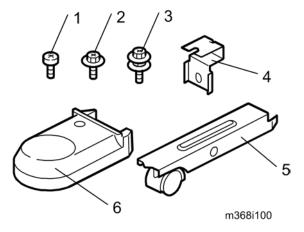
- After you move the machine, Make sure you do the "Forced Line Position Adjustment" as follows.
 This optimizes color registration.
- Do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode c" (SP2-111-3).
- Then do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode a" (SP2-111-1).
 To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- Make sure that the side fences in the trays are correctly positioned to prevent color registration errors.

Paper Feed Unit (M368)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Screw (M3 x 6)	6
2	Screw (M4 x 10)	2
3	Spring washer screw	1
4	Securing bracket	2
5	Caster stand	6
6	Stand cover	6



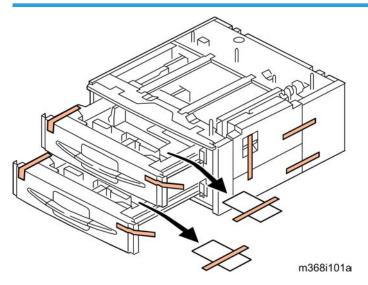
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- The handles of the main machine for lifting must be inserted inside the machine and locked, unless these handles are used for the installation or relocation of the main machine.
- You need two or more persons to lift the copier. The copier is highly unstable when lifted by one
 person, and may cause human injury or property damage.

2

For installing the paper feed unit (M368) only



- 1. Remove all tapes on the paper feed unit.
- 2. Remove the paper tray and remove all tapes and padding.
- 3. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

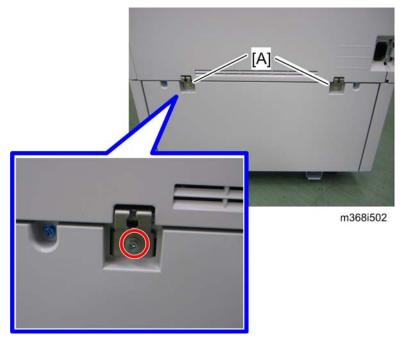


m368i501

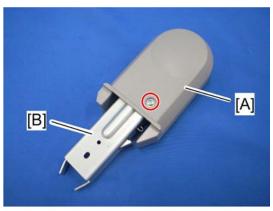
4. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (\mathscr{F} x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.



m368i504

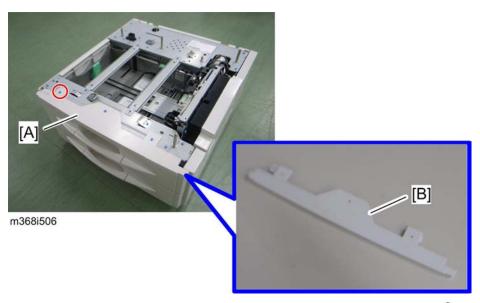
8. Attach the stand covers [A] to the caster stands [B].



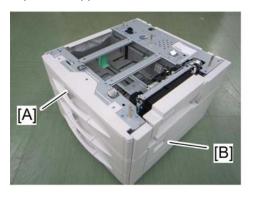
- 9. Attach the caster stands [A].
- 10. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 11. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 12. Adjust the registration for each tray (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
 - For tray 2, use SP1002-003
 - For tray 3, use SP1002-004
- 13. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

For installing with the paper feed unit (M367)

1. Remove the strips of tape.



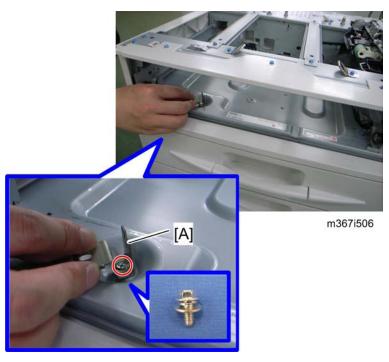
2. Replace the upper front cover [A] with another cover [B] (provided with the M367) (\nearrow x 1).



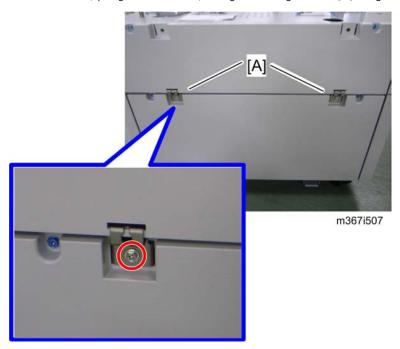


m367i505

- 3. Lift the M367 [A] and install it on the M368 [B].
- 4. Remove the paper tray [C] (for M367).



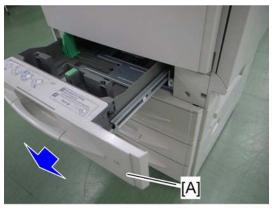
5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (F x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.
- 8. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

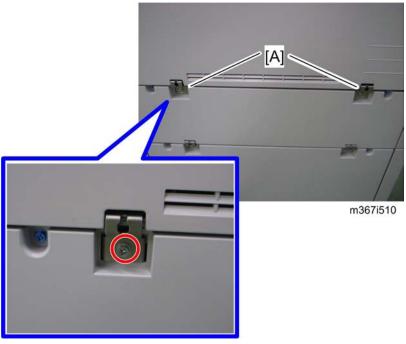


m367i508

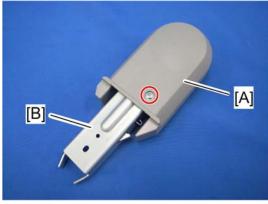
9. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



10. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 11. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (\mathscr{F} x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 12. Reinstall the paper tray.



m368i504

13. Attach the stand covers [A] to the caster stands [B].



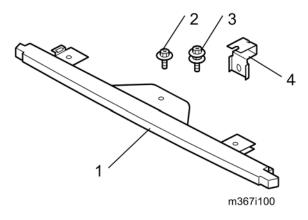
- 14. Attach the caster stands [A].
- 15. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 16. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 17. Adjust the registration for each tray (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
 - For tray 2, use SP1002-003
 - For tray 3, use SP1002-004
 - For tray 4, use SP1002-005
- 18. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

Paper Feed Unit (M367)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Upper front cover	1
2	Screw (M4 x 10)	2
3	Spring washer screw	1
4	Securing bracket	2

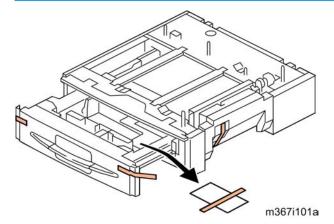


Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

- Turn off the main switch of the copier and unplug the power cord before you start the installation procedure.
- You need two or more persons to lift the copier. The copier is highly unstable when lifted by one person, and may cause human injury or property damage.
- Do not lift the copier with the paper feed unit installed. The handle and grips may be damaged.

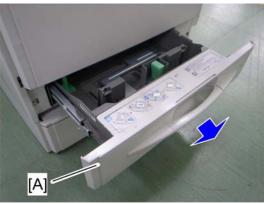
For installing the paper feed unit (M367) only



- 1. Remove all tapes on the paper feed unit.
- 2. Remove the paper tray and remove all tapes and padding.
- 3. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.

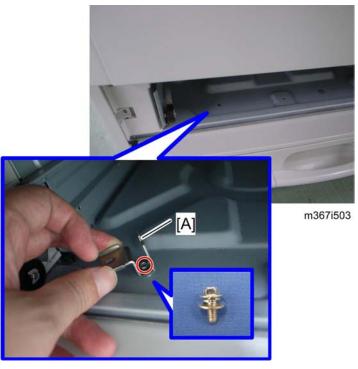


• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

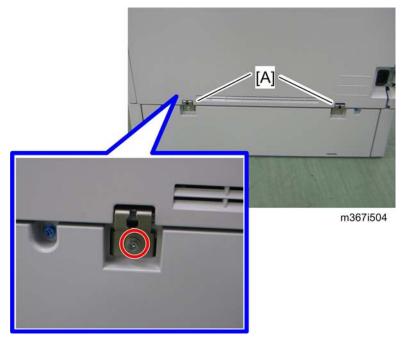


m367i502

4. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.

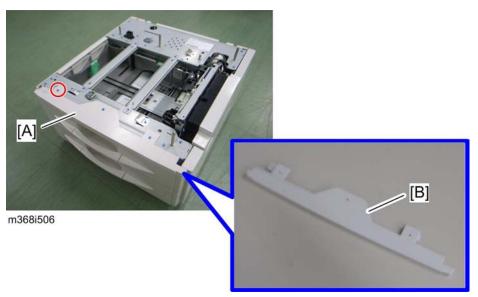


- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (\mathscr{F} x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.

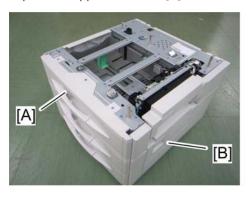
- 8. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 9. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 10. Adjust the registration for each tray (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
 - Use SP1002-003
- 11. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

For installing with the paper feed unit (M368)

1. Remove the strips of tape.



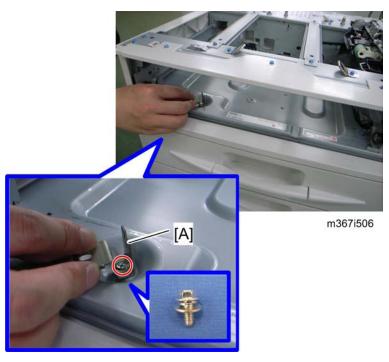
2. Replace the upper front cover [A] with another cover [B] (provided with the M368) (\mathscr{F} x 1).



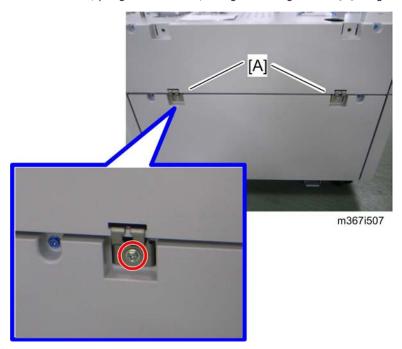


m367i505

- 3. Lift the M367 [A] and install it on the M368 [B].
- 4. Remove the paper tray [C] (for M367).



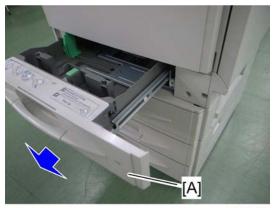
5. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 6. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (*x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 7. Reinstall the paper tray.
- 8. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit.



• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.

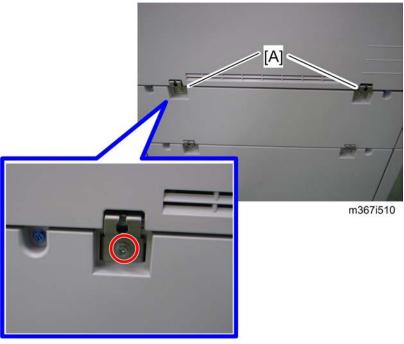


m367i508

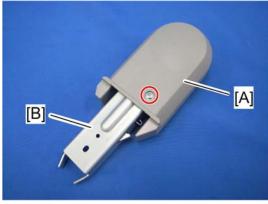
9. Remove the paper tray [A] of the machine.



10. Attach a screw (spring washer screw), using a securing bracket [A] to tighten the screw.



- 11. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (\mathscr{F} x 1: M4 x 10 each).
- 12. Reinstall the paper tray.



m368i504

13. Attach the stand covers [A] to the caster stands [B].



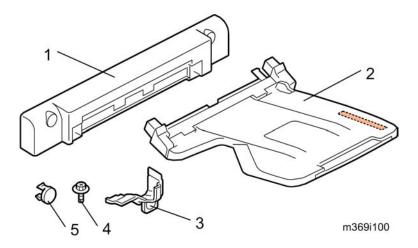
- 14. Attach the caster stands [A].
- 15. Load paper into the paper feed unit.
- 16. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 17. Adjust the registration for each tray (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
 - For tray 2, use SP1002-003
 - For tray 3, use SP1002-004
 - For tray 4, use SP1002-005
- 18. Check the paper feed unit operation and copy quality.

Side Tray (M369)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

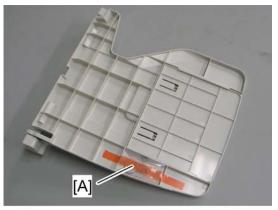
No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Side Tray Paper Exit Unit	1
2.	Side Tray	1
3.	Inner Cover	1
4.	Screw: M4x8	2
5.	Сар	2



Installation Procedure

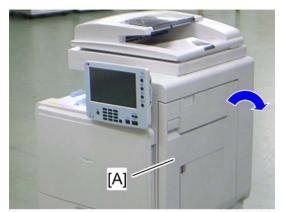
ACAUTION

• Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.



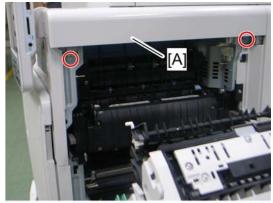
m369i501

1. Remove the tape [A] on the side tray.



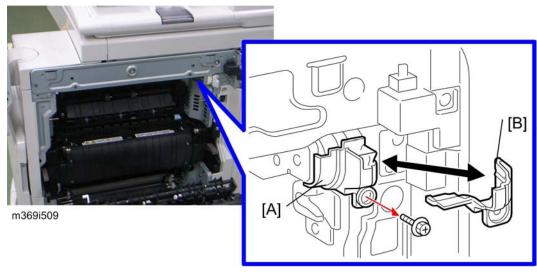
m369i507

2. Open the duplex unit [A].

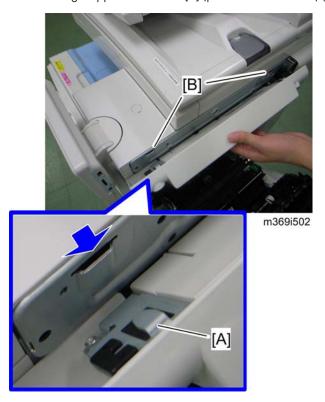


m369i503

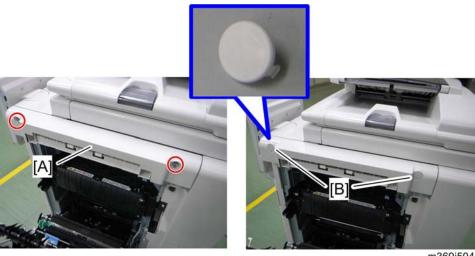
3. Remove the right upper cover [A] (\nearrow x 2).



- 4. Right upper inner cover [A] (*x 1).
- 5. Attach the right upper inner cover [B] (provided with M369) (Fx 1: removed in step 4).

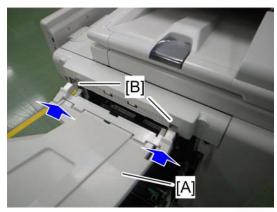


6. Set the two hooks [A] into the holes [B] in the machine.



m369i504

- 7. Install the side tray paper exit unit [A] ($\hspace{-0.8em}\not\hspace{-0.8em}\mathscr{F} \times 2$).
- 8. Attach the two caps [B].



m369i505

9. Set the two tabs of the side tray [A] into the holes [B] in the machine.



m369i506

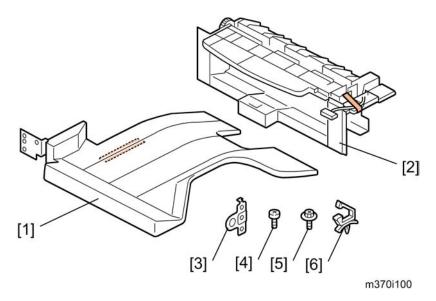
- 10. Close the duplex unit [A].
- 11. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 12. Check the side tray operation.

1-Bin Tray Unit (M370)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Tray	1
2	1-Bin Tray Unit	1
3	Bracket	1
4	Bind Screw (M3 x 6)	1
5	Screw (M3 x 8)	2
6	Harness clamp	3

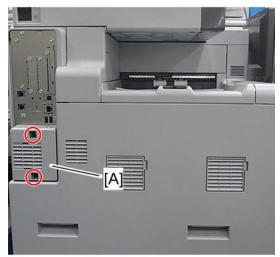


2

Installation Procedure

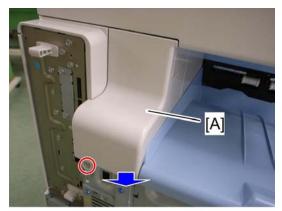
ACAUTION

- Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.
- 1. Remove all tapes.



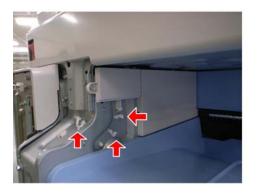
m022r782

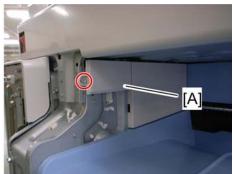
- 2. Left rear cover [A] (x 2)
- 3. Left cover [A] (p.146)



m370i502

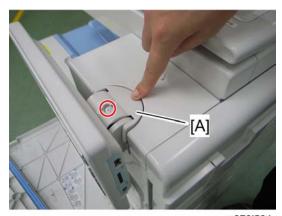
4. Left upper cover [A] (x 1)





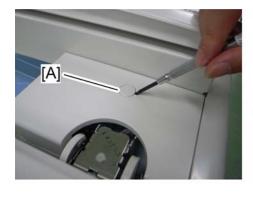
m370i503

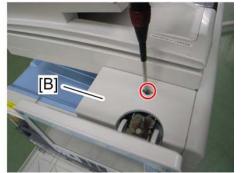
- 5. Attach the three harness clamps.
- 6. Inner rear left cover [A] (F x 1)



m370i504

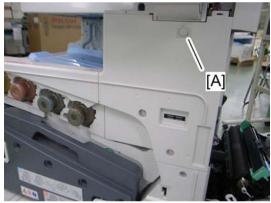
7. Operation panel arm cover [A]





m370i505

- 8. Upper front cover cap [A]
- 9. Upper front cover [B] (Fx 1)
- 10. Open the duplex unit.



m370i506a

11. Inner right cover cap [A]



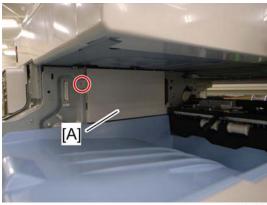
m370i506

12. Inner right cover [A] (🖟 x 3)



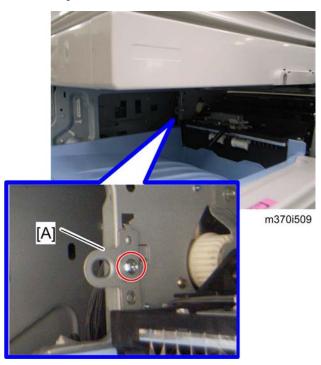
m370i507

13. Paper exit cover [A] (Fx 1)

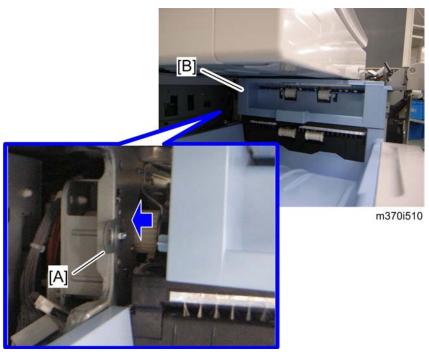


m370i508

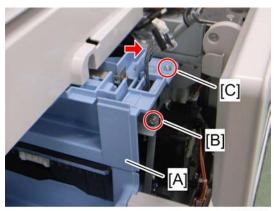
14. Inner rear right cover [A] (*\begin{align*} x 1)



15. Attach the bracket [A] (\nearrow x 1: M3x8).

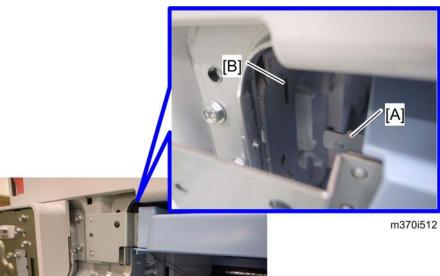


16. Set the shaft of the 1-bin tray unit [B] into the hole in the bracket [A].



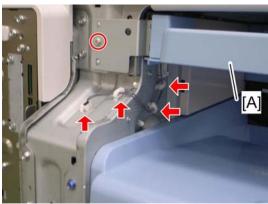
m370i511

17. Install the 1-bin tray unit [A] (x 2: screw [B]: removed in step 12, screw [C]:M3x8, 🔎 x 1).





18. Set the hook [A] of the 1-bin tray into the hole [B] in the machine.



m370i513

- 19. Install the 1-bin tray [A] (₱ x 1: bind screw: M3x6, 🟴 x 1, 🖨 x 3).
- 20. Reassemble the machine.
- 21. Turn on the main power switch of the machine, and check the 1-bin tray unit operation.

2

Optional Counter Interface Unit (B870)

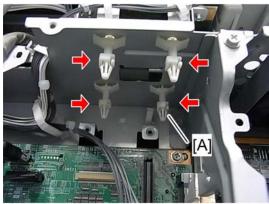
Installation Procedure

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box cover (p.342)



m022i524

3. Release the harness [A] from the clamp.



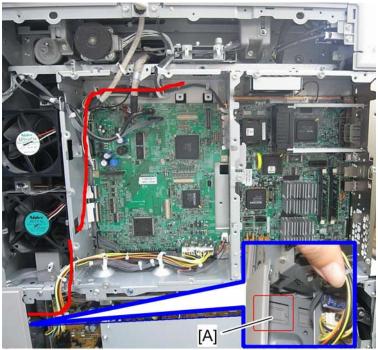
m022i525

4. Install the four studs [A] in the controller box.



m022i526

- 5. Install the key counter interface board [A] on the four studs.
- 6. Connect the harness [B] to the key counter interface board [A].
- 7. Connect the harness from the counter device to CN4 on the key counter interface board.



m022r789

8. Route the harness.



- Remove the cover [A], and route the harness as shown above.
- 9. Reassemble the machine.



• Remove the optional counter interface unit when opening or removing the controller box.

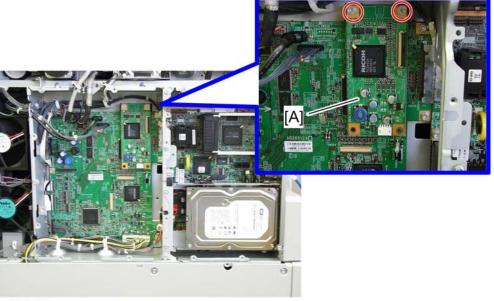
2

Copy Data Security Unit (B829)

Installation

ACAUTION

- Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box cover (p.342)



m022i149

- 3. Attach the ICIB-3 (copy data security board) [A] to CN 212 on the IPU (\mathscr{F} x 2).
- 4. Reassemble the machine.

User Tool Setting

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Go into the User Tools mode, and select System Settings > Administrator Tools > Copy Data Security Option > "On".
- 3. Exit User Tools.
- 4. Check the operation.



- The machine will issue an SC165 error if the machine is powered on with the ICIB-3 removed and the "Data Security for Copying" feature set to "ON".
- The machine will issue an uncertain SC165 error if the machine is powered on with the defective ICIB-3 and the "Data Security for Copying" feature set to "OFF".
- When you remove this option from the machine, first set the setting to "OFF" with the user tool before removing this board. If you forget to do this, "Data Security for Copying" feature cannot appear in the user tool setting. And then SC165 will appear every time the machine is switched on, and the machine cannot be used.

Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see "Check All Connections" at the end of this section).

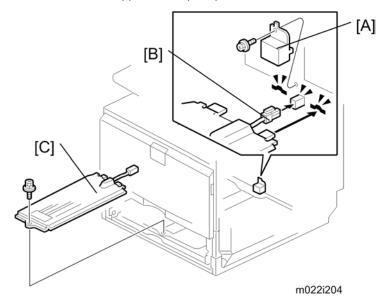
9

Tray Heater (Mainframe)

Installation Procedure



• This heater is supplied as a spare part.



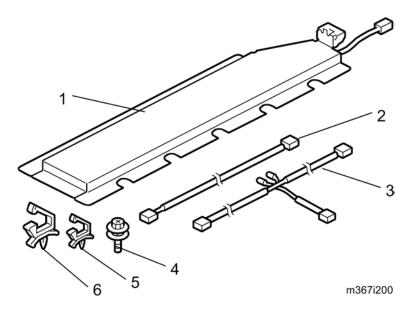
- 1. Remove tray 1 from the machine.
- 2. Remove the connector cover [A] (x 1).
- 3. Connect the connector [B] of the heater to the connector of the main machine.
- 4. Install the heater [C] inside the machine ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$).
- 5. Reassemble the machine.

Tray Heater (Optional Unit)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Tray heater	1
2	Harness 1	1
3	Harness 2	1
4	Screw (M4 x 10)	1
5	Clamp 1	3
6	Clamp 2	1



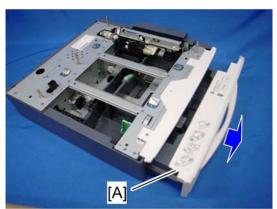
Installation Procedure

CAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Do the following procedure not to damage any harnesses.

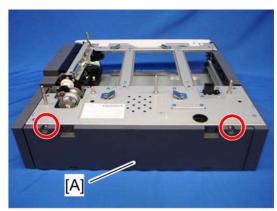
• Check that harnesses are not damaged or pinched after installation.

For Installing the Tray Heater in M367



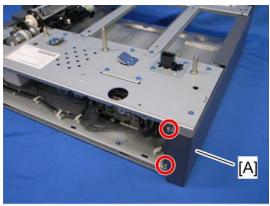
m367i512

1. Pull out the tray [A] in the optional paper tray.



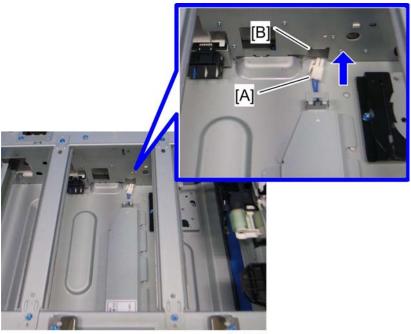
m367i513

2. Rear cover [A] (🖟 x 2)



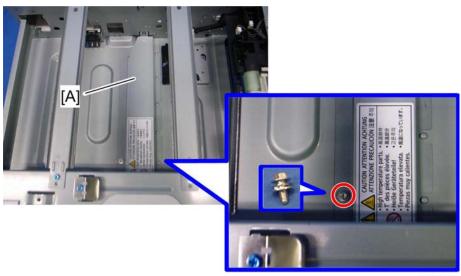
m367i514

3. Left cover [A] (x 2)



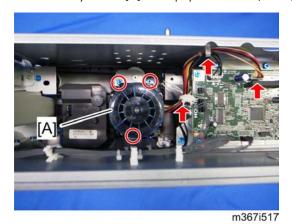
m367i515

4. Pass the heater harness [A] through the square hole [B].

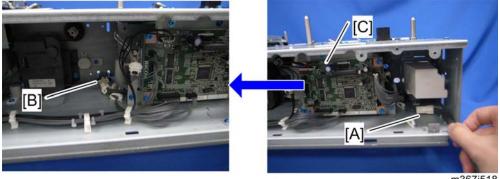


m367i516

5. Install the tray heater [A] in the paper feed unit ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).



6. Paper feed motor bracket [A] (Fx 3, ■x 1, x 2)

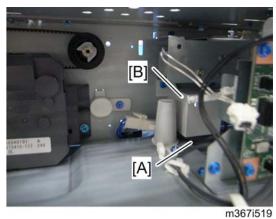


m367i518

7. Connect the relay harness (harness 2) [A] to the heater harness [B].

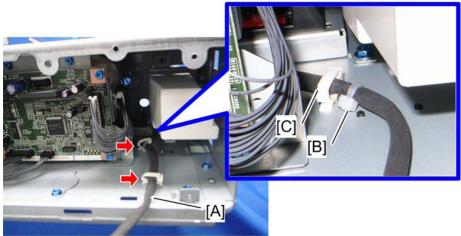


• Pass the relay harness (harness 2) [A] behind the drive board [C] as shown above.



1110071010

8. Locate the relay harness (harness 2) [A] under the inner cover [B] as shown above.

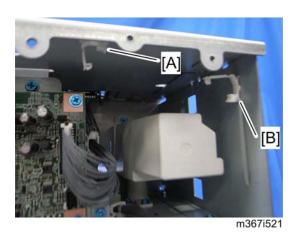


m367i520

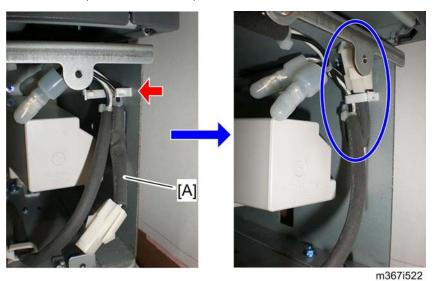
9. Clamp the relay harness (harness 2) [A] ($\stackrel{\mbox{\tiny LS}}{\sim}$ x 2)



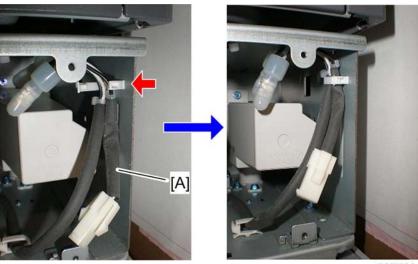
• Make sure that the binding [B] is in front of the clamp [C] as shown above.



10. Attach the clamp 1 [A] and the clamp 2 [B].



11. If you do not install M368, fold the relay harness (harness 2) [A], and then clamp it as shown above. Go to step 12 if you install M368 below M367. If not, go to step 13.



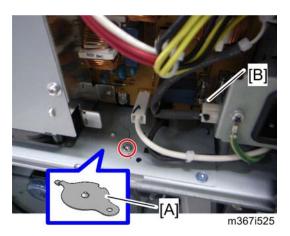
m367i523

12. Clamp the relay harness (harness 2) [A].

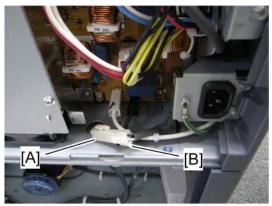


m367i524

- 13. Clamp the relay harness (harness 2) [A].
- 14. Remove the rear lower cover of the machine (\mathscr{F} x 3).



- 15. Remove the harness cover bracket [A] (x 1)
- 16. Remove the connector [B] of the machine.



- m367i526
- 17. Connect the harness [A] to the connector [B] of the machine.
- 18. Reassemble the machine.

For Installing the Tray Heater in M368



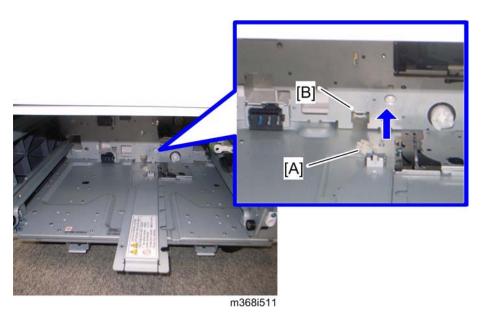
m368i509

1. Pull out the trays [A] in the optional paper tray.

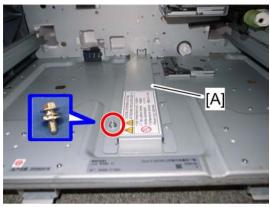


m368i510

2. Rear cover [A] (x 2)

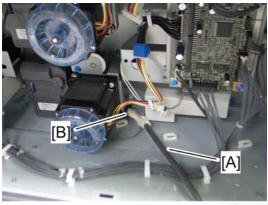


3. Pass the heater harness [A] through the square hole [B].



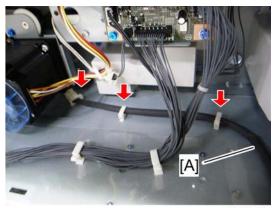
m368i512

4. Install the tray heater [A] in the paper feed unit ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathcal{F}}}$ x 1).



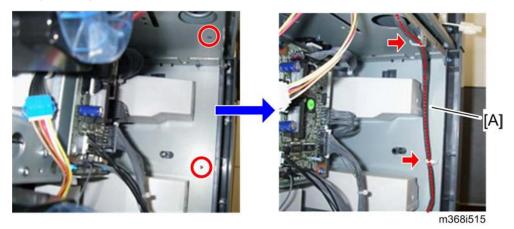
m368i513

5. Connect the relay harness (harness 1) [A] to the heater harness [B].

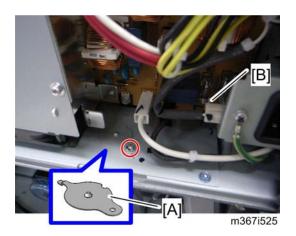


m368i514

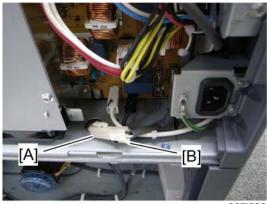
6. Clamp the relay harness (harness 1) [A] (x 3).



- 7. Remove the rear lower cover of the machine (\mathscr{F} x 3).
- 8. Attach the two clamps (clamp 1), and then clamp the relay harness (harness 1) [A] (2×2) .



- 9. Remove the harness cover bracket [A] of the machine.
- 10. Remove the connector [B] of the machine.



m367i526

11. Connect the harness [A] to the connector [B] of the machine.



m368i516

12. Make sure that the harness (harness 1) [A] is placed securely as shown above.

13. Reassemble the machine.

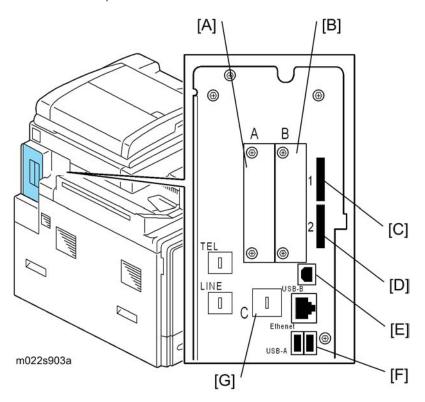
2

Controller Options

Overview

This machine has I/F card slots for optional I/F connections and SD card slot applications.

After you install an option, check that the machine can recognize it (see "Check All Connections" at the end of this section).



I/F Card Slots

- I/F slot A [A] is used for IEEE802.11a/g (Wireless LAN).
- I/F slot B [B] is used for File Format Converter.
- I/F slot C [G] is used for Gigabit Ethernet.

SD Card Slots

• Slot 1 (upper) [C] is used for application. It contains the Security and Encryption Unit when shipped form the factory

• Slot 2 (lower) [D] is used for activating VM/ App 2 Me, installing the Browser Unit or for service procedures (for example, updating the firmware).

USB Slots

- Upper USB slot [E]: Used for connecting a USB2.0 interface cable
- Lower USB slot [F]: Used for connecting a digital camera

SD Card Appli Move

Overview

The service program "SD Card Appli Move" (SP5-873) lets you copy application programs from one SD card to another SD card.

Slot 1 (upper) and Slot 2 (lower) is used to store application programs. You cannot run application programs from Slot 2 (lower). However you can move application programs from Slot 2 (lower) to Slot 1 (upper) with the following procedure.

Make sure that the target SD card has enough space.

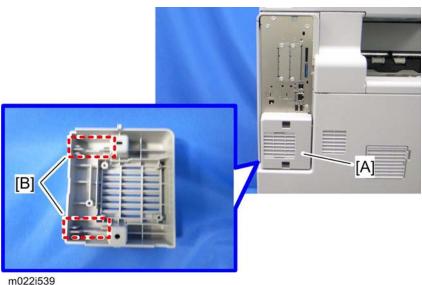
- 1. Remove SD card (VM/App 2 me) from SD card Slot 2 (lower).
- 2. Insert SD card in Slot 2 (lower).
- 3. Enter SP5873 "SD Card Appli Move".
- 4. Then move the application from the SD Card in Slot 2 (lower) to the SD Card in Slot 1 (upper).



- Do steps 1-2 again if you want to move another application program.
- 5. Exit the SP mode.

Be very careful when you do the SD Card Appli Move procedure:

- The data necessary for authentication is transferred with the application program from an SD card to another SD card. Authentication fails if you try to use the SD card after you copy the application program from one card to another card.
- Do not use the SD card if it has been used before for other purposes. Normal operation is not guaranteed when such an SD card is used.



- 1110221559
- Remove the SD card cover [A] (x 2), and then keep the SD card in the places [B] after you copy the application program from one card to another card. This is done for the following reasons:
 - 1) The SD card can be the only proof that the user is licensed to use the application program.
 - 2) You may need to check the SD card and its data to solve a problem in the future.

Move Exec

The menu "Move Exec" (SP5-873-001) lets you copy application programs from the original SD card to another SD card.



- Do not turn ON the write protect switch of the system SD card or application SD card on the machine.
 If the write protect switch is ON, a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a firmware upgrade or application merge.
- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Make sure that an SD card is in SD Card Slot 1. The application program is copied to this SD card.
- 3. Insert the SD card with the application program in SD Card Slot 2. The application program is copied from this SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Start the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5-873-001 "Move Exec."
- 7. Follow the messages shown on the operation panel.
- 8. Turn the main switch off.
- 9. Remove the SD card from SD Card Slot 2.

- 10. Turn the main switch on.
- 11. Check that the application programs run normally.

Undo Exec

"Undo Exec" (SP5-873-002) lets you copy back application programs from an SD card to the original SD card. You can use this program when, for example, you have mistakenly copied some programs by using Move Exec (SP5-873-001).

- Do not turn ON the write protect switch of the system SD card or application SD card on the machine.
 If the write protect switch is ON, a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a firmware upgrade or application merge.
- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Insert the original SD card in SD Card Slot 2. The application program is copied back into this card.
- 3. Insert the SD card with the application program in SD Card Slot 1. The application program is copied back from this SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Start the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5-873-002 "Undo Exec."
- 7. Follow the messages shown on the operation panel.
- 8. Turn the main switch off.
- 9. Remove the SD card from SD Card Slot 2.



- This step assumes that the application programs in the SD card are used by the machine.
- 10. Turn the main switch on.
- 11. Check that the application programs run normally.
- 12. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

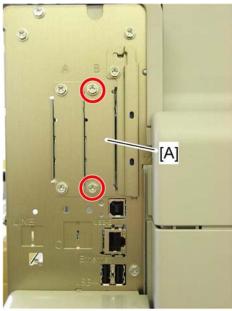
When you want to install one or more SDK applications

- 1. Remove the security card from slot 1, and put the VM card in slot 1.
- 2. Put the SD card with the SDK application into slot 2.
- 3. Merge from slot 2 to slot 1. The VM card now has the SDK application on it.
- 4. Then put the VM/SDK card in slot 2, and put the security card back in slot 1.

File Format Converter Type E

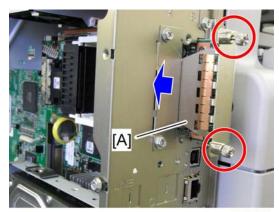
ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



m022i151

1. Remove the slot B cover [A] (\nearrow x 2).



m022i150

- 2. Install the file format converter [A] into slot B and then fasten it with screws.
- 3. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 4. Check or set the following SP codes with the values shown below.

SP No.	Title	Setting
SP5-836-001	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)	"]"
SP5-836-002	Panel Setting	"O"

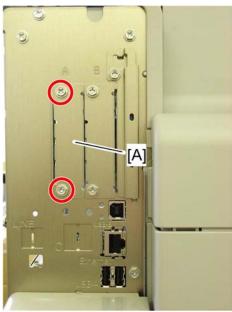
- 5. Check the operation.
- 6. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

IEEE 802.11 a/g (Wireless LAN)

Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

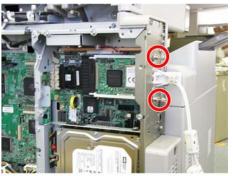
• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



m022i151a

1. Remove the I/F-slot cover [A] from the I/F-slot (*F x 2).



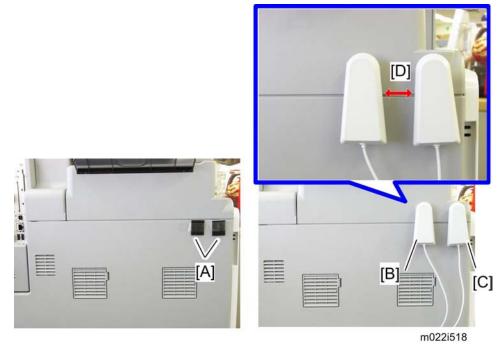


m022i517

2. Install the wireless LAN board [A] (Knob-screw x 2) into the I/F-slot.



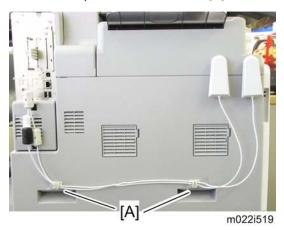
- Fasten the knob-screws firmly with a screwdriver.
- 3. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).



- 4. Peel off the double-sided tapes on the Velcro fasteners [A], and then attach them at the front left of the machine.
- 5. Attach "ANT1" (having a black ferrite core) [B].
- 6. Attach "ANT2" (having a white ferrite core) [C].



- "ANT1" is a transmission/reception antenna and "ANT2" is a reception antenna. Do not attach
 them at the wrong places.
- Leave a space of at least 5mm at [D].



- 7. Attach the clamps [A] as shown above.
- 8. Wire the cables and clamp them (🛱 x 2).



• Make sure that the cables are not slack. Keep them wired tightly along the covers.

You may have to move the machine if the reception is not clear.

- Make sure that the machine is not located near an appliance or any type of equipment that generates strong magnetic fields.
- Put the machine as close as possible to the access point.

UP Mode Settings for Wireless LAN

Enter the UP mode. Then do the procedure below to perform the initial interface settings for IEEE 802.11 a/g, g. These settings take effect every time the machine is powered on.



- You cannot use the wireless LAN if you use Ethernet.
- 1. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 2. On the touch panel, press "System Settings".



- The Network I/F (default: Ethernet) must be set for either Ethernet or wireless LAN.
- 3. Select "Interface Settings".

- 4. Press "Wireless LAN". Only the wireless LAN options show.
- 5. Communication Mode. Select either "802.11 Ad hoc", or "Infrastructure".
- 6. SSID Setting. Enter the SSID setting. (The setting is case sensitive.)
- 7. Channel. You need this setting when Ad Hoc Mode is selected.

Range:

Region A (mainly Europe and Asia)

Range: 1-13, 36, 40, 44 and 48 channels (default: 11)

In some countries, only the following channels are available:

Range: 1-11 channels (default: 11)

Region B (mainly North America)

Range: 1-11, 36, 40, 44 and 48 channels (default: 11)



- The allowed range for the channel settings may vary for different countries.
- 8. WEP (Encryption) Setting. The WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) setting is designed to protect wireless data transmission. The same WEP key is required on the receiving side in order to unlock encoded data. There are 64 bit and 128 bit WEP keys.

WEP:

Selects "Active" or "Inactive" ("Inactive" is default.).

Range of Allowed Settings:

64 bit: 10 characters

128 bit: 26 characters

9. Press "Return to Default" to initialize the wireless LAN settings.

Press "Yes" to initialize the following settings:

- Transmission mode
- Channel
- Transmission Speed
- WEP
- SSID
- WEP Key

SP Mode and UP Mode Settings for IEEE 802.11 a/g, g Wireless LAN

The following SP commands and UP modes can be set for IEEE 802.11 a/g, g.

SP No. Name

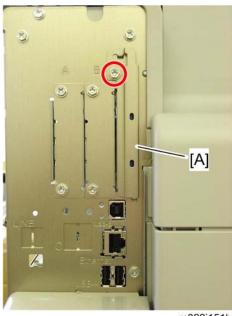
5840-006	Channel MAX	Sets the maximum range of the channel settings for the country.
5840-007	Channel MIN	Sets the minimum range of the channels settings allowed for your country.
5840-008	Transmission speed	Sets the transmission speed Auto, 54 Mbps, 48 Mbps, 36 Mbps, 24 Mbps, 18 Mbps, 12 Mbps, 9 Mbps, 6 Mbps, 11 Mbps, 5.5 Mbps, 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps (default: Auto).
5840-011	WEP Key Select	Used to select the WEP key (Default: 00).
UP mode	Name	Function
	SSID	Used to confirm the current SSID setting.
	WEP Key	Used to confirm the current WEP key setting.
	WEP Mode	Used to show the maximum length of the string that can be used for the WEP Key entry.

Browser Unit Type E

Installation Procedure



• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



m022i151b

- 1. Remove the slot cover [A] for SD cards (\mathscr{F} x 1).
- 2. Remove the SD-card (VM/ App 2 Me) from SD slot 2.

Browser unit RTB 2
Installation procedure was modified

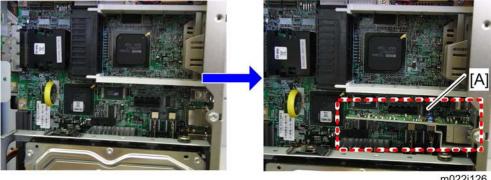
- 3. Turn the SD-card label face to the rear of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 until you hear a click.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Push the "User Tools" key.
 - If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, step 5 and 6 are required. Otherwise, skip to step 7
- 6. Push the "Login/ Logout" key.
- 7. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 8. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 9. Touch "Install" on the LCD.
- 10. Touch "SD Card".
- 11. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 12. Under "Install to" touch "Machine HDD" and touch "Next".
- 13. When you see "Ready to Install", check the information on the screen to confirm your previous selection.
- 14. Touch "OK". You will see "Installing the extended feature... Please wait.", and then "Completed".
- 15. Touch "Exit" to go back to the setting screen.
- 16. Touch "Change Allocation".

- 17. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 18. Press the hard key that you want to use for the Browser Unit. As a default, this function is assigned to the "Other Functions" key (the bottom key of the function keys).
- 19. Touch "OK".
- 20. Touch "Exit" twice to go back to the copy screen.
- 21. Turn off the main power switch.
- 22. Install the key for "Browser Unit" to the place where you want.
- 23. Remove the SD card from slot 2.
- 24. Reinstall the SD-card (VM/ App 2 Me) in SD slot 2.
- 25. Attach the slot cover [A] (x 1).
- 26. Keep the SD card in the place (see "SD Card Appli Move" in section of "Installation") after you install the application program from the card to HDD. This is because: The SD card can be the only proof that the user is licensed to use the application program. You may need to check the SD card and its data to solve a problem in the future.

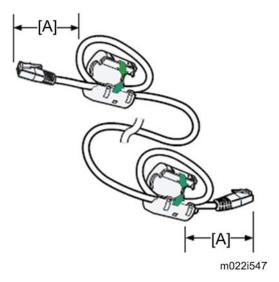
Gigabit Ethernet

ACAUTION

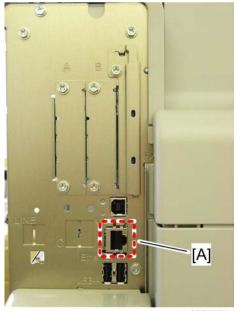
• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



- 1. Controller box cover (p.342)
- 2. Install the Gigabit Ethernet board [A] (*F x 2).
- 3. Reassemble the machine.



4. Make a loop at both ends of the Ethernet interface cable 5 cm [A] from the end, and install the ferrite core.

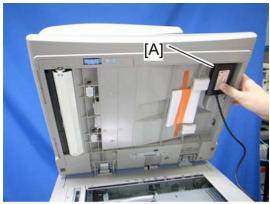


m022i151c

- 5. Attach the port cap to the Gigabit Ethernet port [A].
- 6. Check the operation of Gigabit Ethernet.

IC Card Reader

1. ARDF rear cover (**☞** p.304)



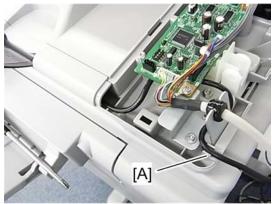
m022i136a

2. Attach the IC card reader [A].



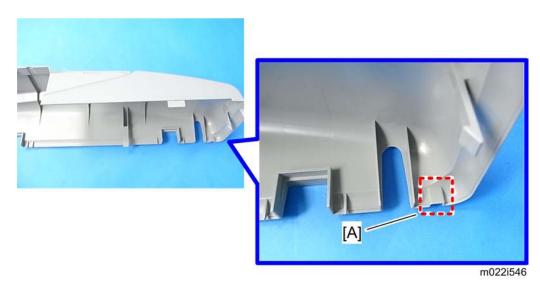
m022i544

3. Release the hook, and then put the cable outside.



m022i545

4. Route the cable [A] as shown above.



- 5. Remove the part [A] of the ARDF rear cover with nippers or a similar tool.
- 6. Reassemble the machine.

Check All Connections

- 1. Plug in the power cord. Then turn on the main switch.
- Enter the printer user mode. Then print the configuration page.
 User Tools > Printer Settings > List Test Print > Config. Page

All installed options are shown in the "System Reference" column.

2

3. Preventive Maintenance

Maintenance Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

• Maintenance Tables

PM Parts Settings

Before Removing the Old PM Parts

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004.
- 3. Set the following SPs to "1" before you turn the power off. Then, the machine will reset the PM counters automatically. In the case of developer, the developer initialization will also be done automatically.
- 4. Exit the SP mode.

Item	SP
	Black: 3902-001
Development unit	Cyan: 3902-002
Development unit	Magenta: 3902-003
	Yellow: 3902-004
	Black: 3902-009
PCU	Cyan: 3902-0010
100	Magenta: 3902-011
	Yellow: 3902-012
Fusing unit	3902-014
Fusing roller	3902-015
Fusing belt	3902-016
Image Transfer Belt Unit	3902-013
Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit	3902-017
Paper Transfer Roller Unit	3902-018
Waste Toner Bottle (if not full or near-full)	3902-020

For the following units, there is a new unit detection mechanism. It is not necessary to reset PM counters.

- PCDU
- Image Transfer Belt Unit
- Fusing unit

• Waste Toner Bottle (if full or near full)

After installing the new PM parts

- 1. Turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004 and check the counter values.
- 3. Make sure that the PM counters for the replaced units are "0" with SP7-803. If the PM counter for a unit was not reset, then reset that counter with SP 7-804.
- 4. Make sure that the exchange counter counts up with SP7-853.
- 5. Make sure that the counters for the previous units (SP7-906) on the new SMC logging data list (from step 2 above) are equal to the counters (SP7-803) for these units on the previous SMC logging data list (the list that was output in the "Before removing the old parts" section).
- 6. Make sure that the unit replacement date is updated with SP7-950.

Preparation before operation check

- 1. Clean the exposure glasses (for DF and book scanning).
- 2. Enter the user tools mode.
- 3. Do the "Automatic Color Calibration(ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:
 - Print the ACC test pattern (User Tools > Maintenance > ACC > Start).
 - Put the printout on the exposure glass.
 - Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
 - Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
 - Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.
- 4. Exit the User Tools mode, and then enter the SP mode.
- 5. Do the "Forced line position adjustment" as follows.
 - First do SP2-111-3 (Mode c).
 - Then do SP2-111-1 (Mode a).
 - To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is
 displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- 6. Exit the SP mode.

Operation check

Check if the sample image has been copied normally.

4. Replacement and Adjustment

Beforehand

ACAUTION

- Before installing options, please do the following:
- If there is a fax unit in the machine, print out all messages stored in the memory, the lists of user-programmed items, and the system parameter list.
- If there are printer jobs in the machine, print out all jobs in the printer buffer.
- Turn off the main switch and disconnect the power cord, the telephone line, and the network cable.

 Always touch a grounded surface to discharge static electricity from your hands before you handle SD cards, printed circuit boards, or memory boards.

U Note

- Before you start to remove components from the machine, turn off the main power switch, check that the shutdown process has finished, then unplug the machine.
- After the main power switch of the machine has been turned off, the power relay board (SDB) keeps the power supply to the controller until the HDD unit has been shutdown safely.



- Loop-back Connector Parallel (item 5) requires Plug IEEE1284 Type C (item 11).
- A PC (Personal Computer) is required for creating the Encryption key file to an SD card (Security & Encryption Unit) when replacing the controller board for a model in which HDD encryption has been enabled.

4

4

Image Adjustment

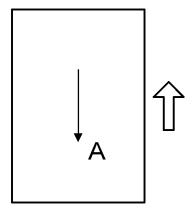
Scanning

Check the printing registration/side-to-side adjustment and the blank margin adjustment before you do the following scanner adjustments.



• Use C-4 test chart to do the following adjustments.

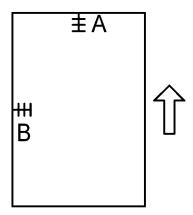
Scanner sub-scan magnification



A: Sub-scan magnification

- 1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP4-008 if necessary.
 Standard: ±1.0%.

Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration



A: Leading Edge Registration

- 1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary.
 Standard: 0 ± 2mm for the leading edge registration, 0 ± 2.5mm for the side-to-side registration.

	SP mode
Leading Edge Registration	SP4-010-001
Side-to-Side Registration	SP4-011-001

ARDF

ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge

Use A4/LT paper to make a temporary test chart as shown above.

- 1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the registration. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary.

Standard: 4.2 ± 2 mm for the leading edge registration, 2 ± 1 mm for the side-to-side registration. Use the following SP modes to adjust if necessary.

SP Code	What It Does	Adjustment Range
SP6-006-001	Side-to-Side Regist: 1st	± 3.0 mm

4

SP Code	What It Does	Adjustment Range
SP6-006-003	Leading Edge Registration	± 5.0 mm
SP6-006-006	Buckle: Duplex 2nd	± 5 mm
SP6-006-007	Rear Edge Erase (Trailing Edge)	± 5 mm

ARDF sub-scan magnification

- 1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP6-017-001 if necessary.

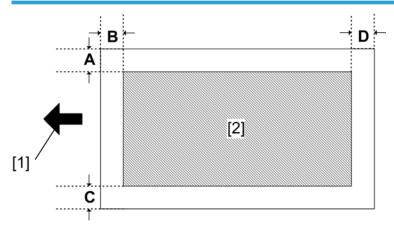
• Standard: ±5.0%

• Reduction mode: ±1.0%

• Enlargement mode: ±1.0%

Registration

Image Area



• [1]: Feed direction, [2]: Image area

A = C = 2.0 mm, B = D = 4.2 mm

Make sure that the registration is adjusted within the adjustment standard range as shown below.

Leading Edge

Adjusts the leading edge registration for each paper type and process line speed.

Side to Side

Adjusts the side-to-side registration for each paper feed station. Use SP mode (SP1-002) to adjust the side-to-side registration for the optional paper feed unit and duplex unit.

Adjustment Standard

- Leading edge (sub-scan direction): 4.2 ± 1.5 mm
- Trailing edge (sub-scan direction): 4.2 ± 2.7 mm
- Side to side (main-scan direction): 2 ± 1.5 mm

Paper Registration Standard

The registration in both main- and sub-scan directions can change within the following tolerance.

- Sub-scan direction: 0 ± 2 mm
- Main-scan direction: 0 ± 2 mm

Adjustment Procedure

- 1. Enter SP2-109-003.
- 2. Print out the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern) with SP2-109-003.



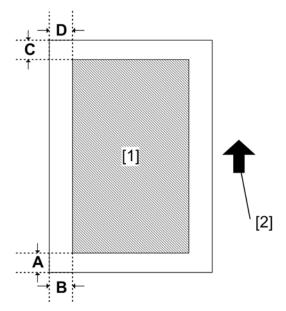
- Registration can change slightly as shown on the previous page. Print some pages of the 1-dot trimming pattern for step 3 and 4. Then average the leading edge and side-to-side registration values, and adjust each SP mode.
- 3. Do the leading edge registration adjustment.
 - 1) Check the leading edge registration and adjust it with SP1-001.
 - 2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper type and process line speed).
 - Input the value. Then press the key.
 - 4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.
- 4. Do the side-to-side registration adjustment.
 - 1) Check the side-to-side registration and adjust it with SP1-002.
 - 2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper feed station).
 - 3) Input the value. Then press the key.
 - 4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.

4

Erase Margin Adjustment



Adjust the erase margin C and D only if the registration (main scan and sub scan) cannot be adjusted
within the standard values. Do the registration adjustment after adjusting the erase margin C and D,
and then adjust the erase margin A and B.



- [1]: Image area, [2]: Feed direction
- 1. Enter SP2-109-003.
- 2. Print out the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern) with SP2-109-003.
- 3. Check the erase margin A and B. Adjust them with SP2-103-001 to -004 if necessary.
 - · Leading edge: 0.0 to 9.9 mm (default: 4.2 mm)
 - Side-to-side: 0.0 to 9.9 mm (default: 2.0 mm)
 - Trailing edge: 0.0 to 9.9 mm (default: 4.2 mm)

Color Registration

Line Position Adjustment

The automatic line position adjustment usually is done for a specified condition to get the best color prints.

Do the following if color registration shifts:

• Do "Auto Color Registration" as follows to do the forced line position adjustment.

- 1. First do SP2-111-3.
- 2. Then do SP2-111-1.

To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.

- You should also do the line position adjustment at these times:
 - After you transport or move the machine (you should do the forced line position adjustment if
 you install the machine at the user location.) if the machine is pre-installed at the workshop and
 moved to the user location,
 - When you open the drum positioning plate
 - When you remove or replace the motors, clutches, and/or gears related to the drum/ development/transfer sections
 - When you remove or replace the image transfer belt, image transfer belt unit or laser optical housing unit

Printer Gamma Correction



• The ACC is usually sufficient to adjust the color balance to get the best print output. You only need the printer gamma correction to fine-tune to meet user requirements.

Use SP modes if you want to modify the printer gamma curve created with ACC. You can adjust the gamma data for the following:

- Highlight
- Middle
- Shadow areas
- IDmax.

The adjustable range is from 0 to 30 (31 steps).

Copy Mode

- KCMY Color Balance Adjustment -

The adjustment uses only "Offset" values.



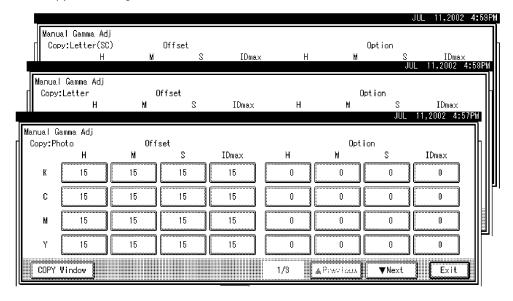
Never change "Option" values (default value is 0).

Highlight (Low ID)	Levels 2 through 5 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
Middle (Middle ID)	Levels 3 through 7 in the C4 chart 10-level scale

Shadow (High ID)	Levels 6 through 9 in the C4 chart 10-level scale	
ID max	Level 10 in the C4 chart 10-level scale (affects the entire image density.)	
Offset	The higher the number in the range associated with the low ID, middle ID, high ID, and ID max, the greater the density.	

There are four adjustable modes (can be adjusted with SP4-918-009):

- Copy Photo mode
- Copy Letter mode
- Copy Letter (Single Color) mode
- Copy Photo (Single Color) mode



- Adjustment Procedure -

- 1. Copy the C-4 chart in the mode that you want to adjust.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.
- 3. Select "System SP."
- 4. Select SP4-918-009.
- 5. Adjust the offset values until the copy quality conforms to the standard (see the table below).



- 1. Never change "Option" value (default value is "0").
- 2. Adjust the density in this order: "ID Max", "Middle", "Shadow", "Highlight".

- Photo Mode, Full Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.
5	K Highlight (Low ID) (C,M, and Y) <on color="" copy="" full="" the=""></on>	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the color balance of black scale levels 3 through 5 in the copy is seen as gray (no C, M, or Y should be visible). If the black scale contains C, M, or Y, do steps 1 to 4 again.

- Photo Mode, Single Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.

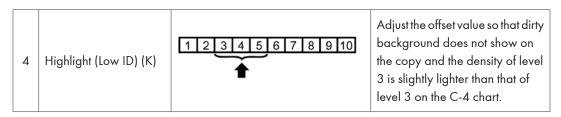
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.
---	------------------------	----------------------	--

- Text (Letter) Mode, Full Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart (K)	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.

- Text (Letter) Mode, Single Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart (K)	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.





• Text parts of the test pattern cannot be printed clearly after you adjust "shadow" as shown above. At this time, check if the 5 line/mm pattern at each corner is printed clearly. If it is not, adjust the offset value of "shadow" again until it is.

Printer Mode

There are six adjustable modes (select these modes with printer SP1-102-001):

- 1200 x 1200 photo mode
- 1200 x 1200 text mode
- 2400 x 600 photo mode
- 2400 x 600 text mode
- 1800 x 600 photo mode
- 1800 x 600 text mode
- 600 x 600 photo mode
- 600 x 600 text mode

	K	С	М	Υ
Highlight	SP1-104-1	SP1-104-21	SP1-104-41	SP1-104-61
Shadow	SP1-104-2	SP1-104-22	SP1-104-42	SP1-104-62
Middle	SP1-104-3	SP1-104-23	SP1-104-43	SP1-104-63
IDmax	SP1-104-4	SP1-104-24	SP1-104-44	SP1-104-64

- Adjustment Procedure -

- 1. Do ACC for the printer mode.
- 2. Turn the main power off and on.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select "Printer SP".
- 5. Select SP1-102-001. Then select the necessary print mode to adjust.

- 6. Choose SP1-103-1 to print out a tone control test sheet if you want to examine the image quality for these settings.
- 7. Adjust the color density with SP1-104. Compare the tone control test sheet with the C4 test chart.

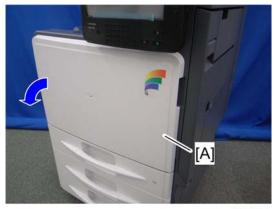


- Adjust the density in this order: "ID Max", "Shadow", "Middle", "Highlight".
- 8. Use SP1-105-001 to keep the adjusted settings.

Exterior Covers

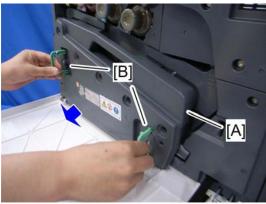
Toner Collection Bottle

If you replace a bottle, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 020 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.



m022i503

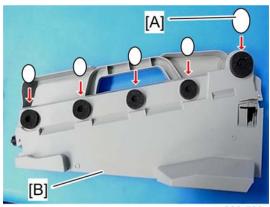
1. Open the front door [A].



m022r501

2. Pull out the toner collection bottle [A] while holding the handles [B].

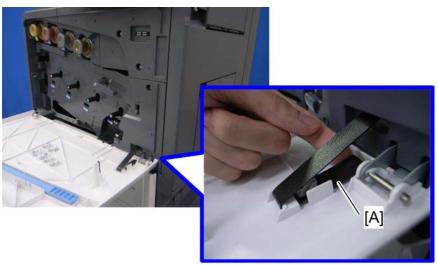
4



- m022r500a
- 3. Attach the seals (provided with the new toner collection bottle) [A] to the five sponge pads. This closes the toner bottle.
- 4. Remove the toner collection bottle [B].
- 5. Put the toner collection bottle [B] into the supplied plastic bag to prevent toner from leaking out of the bottle, and then seal the bag.

Front Door

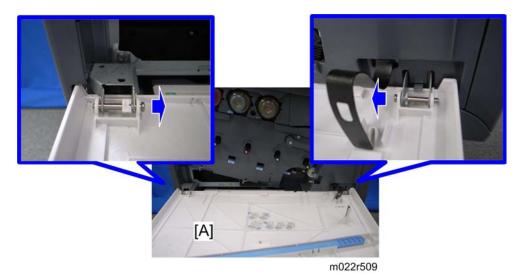
- 1. Open the front door.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (p.144)



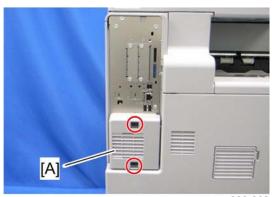
m022r508

3. Release the belt [A].





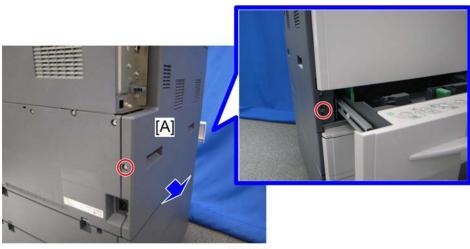
Left Cover



m022r866

- 1. SD card cover [A] (x 2)
- 2. Pull out the tray.

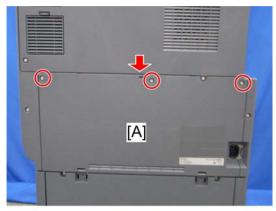




m022r510

3. Left cover [A] (* x 2)

Rear Lower Cover



m022r504

1. Rear lower cover [A] (** x 3, hook x 1)

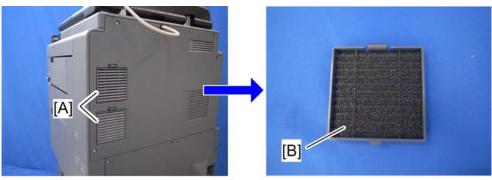
Rear Cover

1. Rear lower cover (p.147)

m022r505

2. Rear cover [A] (x 5, hooks)

Dust Filter



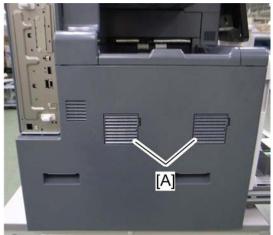
m022r511

- 1. Dust filter covers [A]
- 2. Dust filter [B]

4

4

Exhaust Filter



m022r880

1. Exhaust filters [A]

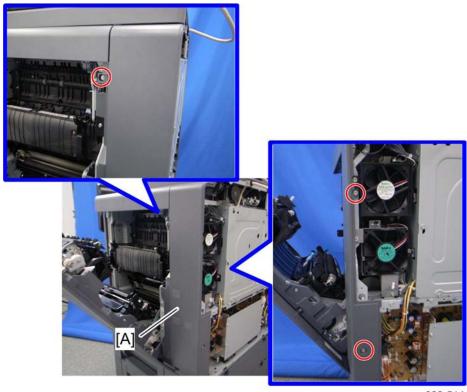
Right Rear Cover

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)
- 3. Open the duplex unit.



m022r513

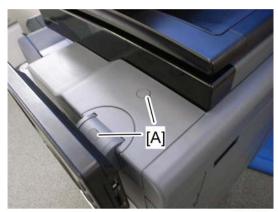
4. Release the scanner right cover [A] ($\ensuremath{\mathscr{F}}$ x 1)



m022r514

5. Right rear cover [A] (*x 3)

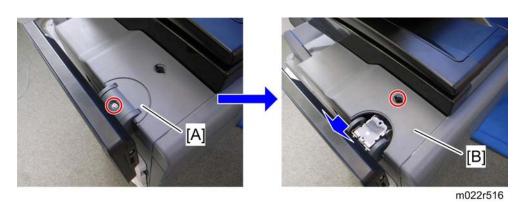
Operation Panel



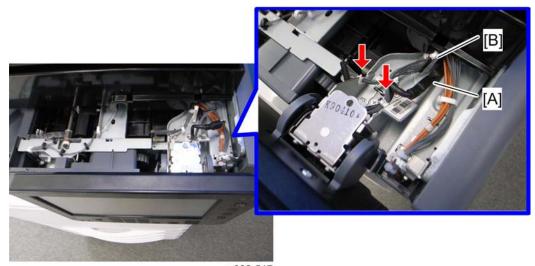
m022r515

1. Remove the two cover caps [A].



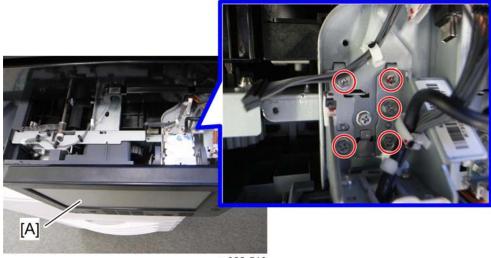


- 2. Operation panel arm cover [A] $(\hat{F} \times 1)$
- 3. Upper front cover [B] (x 1)



m022r517

4. Disconnect the USB cable [A] and the harness [B] ($\frak{\cite{B}} \times 2$).

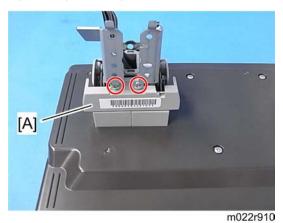


m022r518

5. Operation panel [A] (\$\begin{aligned} x 5 \end{aligned}\$

Key Tops

1. Operation panel (p.150)



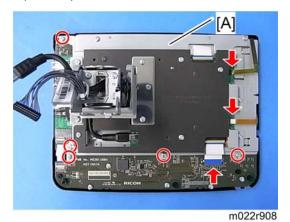
2. Operation panel arm holder [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2)





m022r909

3. Operation panel rear cover [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 7$)



4. Operation panel bracket [A] (*x 5, * x 3)



m022r907

5. Release the Key: main board [A] (x 5)





6. Key tops [A] (hooks)

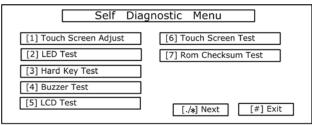
Touch Panel Position Adjustment



- It is necessary to calibrate the touch panel at the following times:
- When you replace the operation panel.
- When you replace the controller board.
- When the touch panel detection function does not operate correctly

Do not use items [2] to [9] on the Self-Diagnostic Menu. These items are for design use only.

1. Press , press "1" "9" "9" "3" key, press "Clear/Stop" key 5 times to open the Self-Diagnostics menu.



b178r548

2. On the touch screen press "Touch Screen Adjust" (or press "1" key).

4

3. Use a pointed (not sharp) tool to press the upper left mark $^{\circ}\mathbf{x}$.

Touch Screen Adjust

Touch the upper left mark and then the lower right mark of the panel using a pointed tool.

Press the [C] key to quit. Re-input is available using [./*] key.

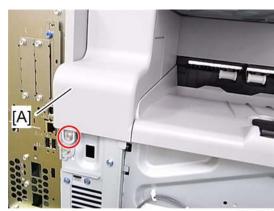
b178r549

- 4. Press the lower right mark when "o" shows.
- 5. Press [#] OK on the screen (or press ⁽¹⁾) when you are finished.
- 6. Touch [#] Exit on the screen to close the Self-Diagnostic menu. Save the calibration settings.

Paper Exit Tray

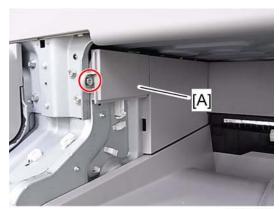
Basic model only

1. Left cover (p.146)



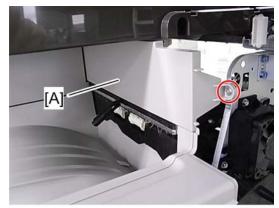
m022r867

2. Left upper cover [A] (x 1)



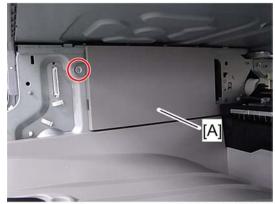
m022r868

3. Inner rear left cover [A] (x 1)



m022r869

4. Paper exit cover [A] (x 1)



m022r870

5. Inner rear right cover [A] (x 1)

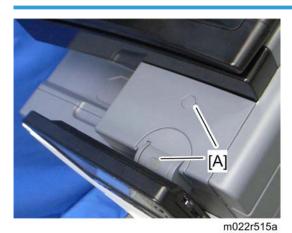




6. Paper exit tray [A] (Fx 1)

Inner Right Cover

Basic model



1. Remove the two cover caps [A].

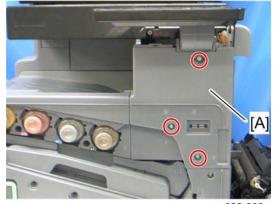
m022r516a

- 2. Operation panel arm cover [A] $(\mathcal{F} \times 1)$
- 3. Upper front cover [B] (Fx 1)
- 4. Open the duplex unit.
- 5. Open the front door.



m022r837a

6. Remove the cover cap [A].

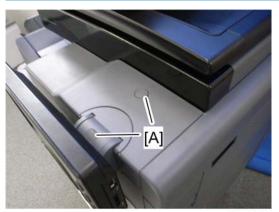


m022r838a

4

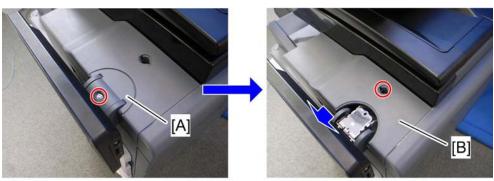
7. Inner right cover [A] (x 3)

Finisher model



m022r515

1. Remove the two cover caps [A].

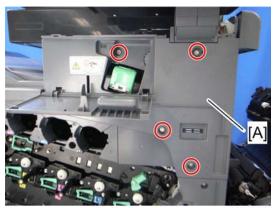


m022r516

- 2. Operation panel arm cover [A] $(\mathscr{F} \times 1)$
- 3. Upper front cover [B] (x 1)
- 4. Open the duplex unit.
- 5. Open the front door.

m022r837

- 6. Remove the cover cap [A].
- 7. Open the cover [B].



m022r838

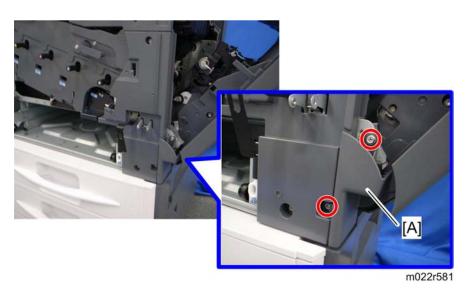
8. Inner right cover [A] (* x 4)

Inner Right Lower Cover

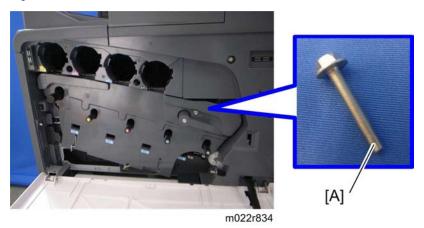
- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (p.144)
- 3. Front door (p.145)
- 4. Open the duplex unit.

4

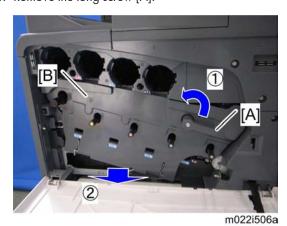




5. Right front lower cover [A] (x 2)



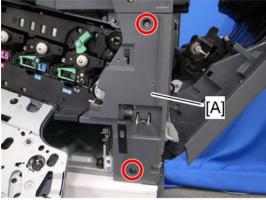
6. Remove the long screw [A].



7. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].



• Make sure that the lock lever [A] is at home position when reassembling.

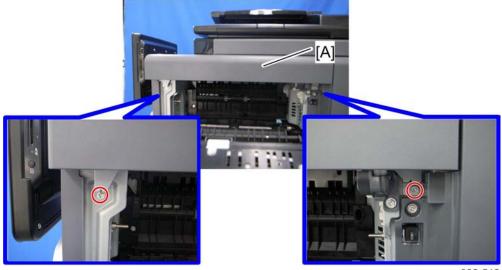


m022r582

8. Inner right lower cover [A] (F x 2)

Right Upper Cover

1. Open the duplex unit.



m022r512

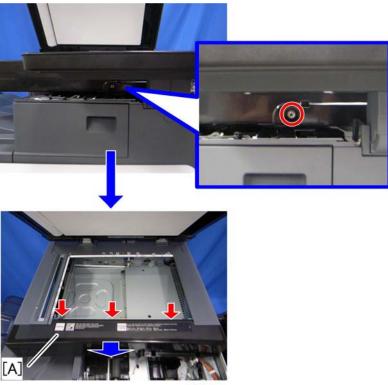
2. Right upper cover [A] (x 2)

4

Scanner Unit

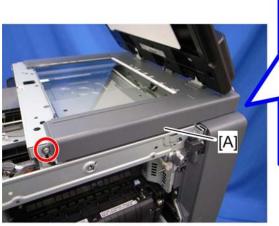
Exposure Glass

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)
- 3. Right upper cover (p.162)
- 4. Upper front cover (p.150 "Operation Panel")
- 5. Open the ARDF.



m022r537

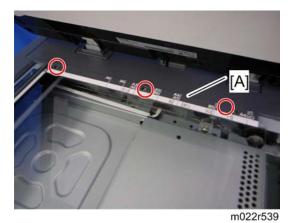
6. Scanner front cover [A] (*x 1, hooks)



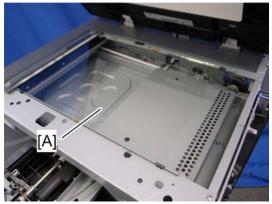


m022r538

7. Scanner right cover [A] (x 2)



8. Rear scale [A]



m022r540

9. Exposure glass [A]

ARDF Exposure Glass

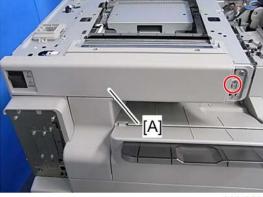
1. ARDF (p.302)



m022r549

- 2. Scanner rear cover [A] (x 1).
- 3. Exposure glass (p.163)



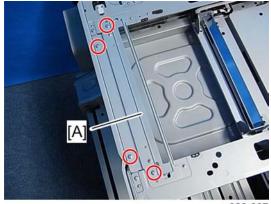


m022r922

4. Scanner left cover (x 2)

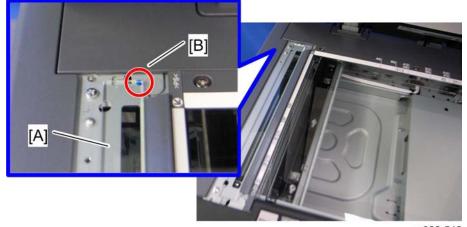
m022r921

5. ARDF exposure glass cover [A] (** x 2)



m022r887

6. ARDF exposure glass [A] with bracket (F x 4).



m022r542

4

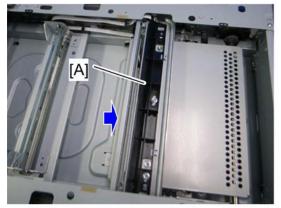


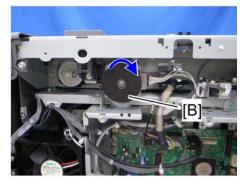
• Position the blue marker [B] at the rear-right corner when you reattach the ARDF exposure glass [A].

LED Board



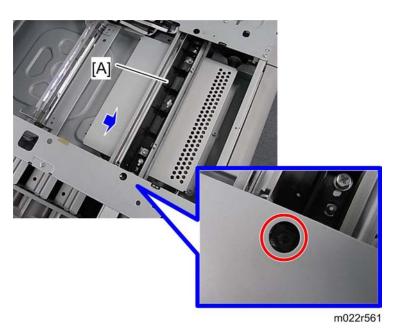
- Do not touch the new LED board directly by hand. Grease spots will cause poor scanning quality.
- 1. ARDF (p.302)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (p.165 "ARDF Exposure Glass")
- 3. Exposure glass (p.163)



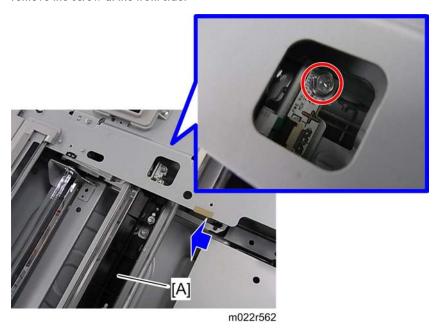


m022r559

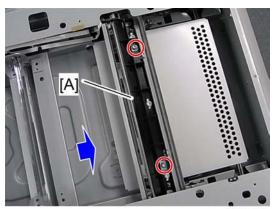
4. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor [B] clockwise.



5. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor clockwise, and then remove the screw at the front side.

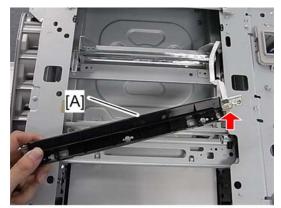


6. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the left side by rotating the scanner motor counterclockwise, and then remove the screw at the rear side.



m022r563

7. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor clockwise.

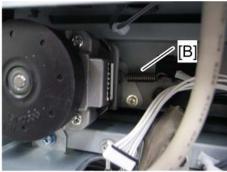


m022r833

8. LED board [A] (🕮 x 1)

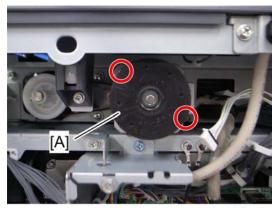
Scanner Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)



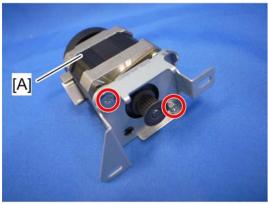
m022r543

3. Disconnect the harness [A] and remove the spring [B].



m022r54

4. Scanner motor assembly [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, timing belt x 1)



m022r545

5. Scanner motor [A] (*x 2)

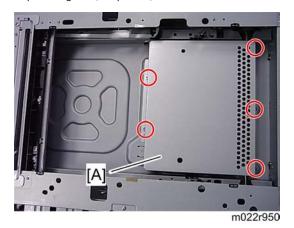


• Do the scanner image adjustment after replacing the scanner motor (see "Image Adjustment")

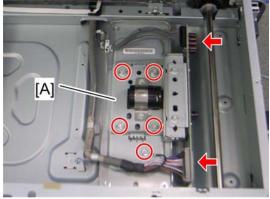
/

Sensor Board Unit (SBU)

1. Exposure glass (p. 163)



2. Bracket [A] (x 5)



m022r558

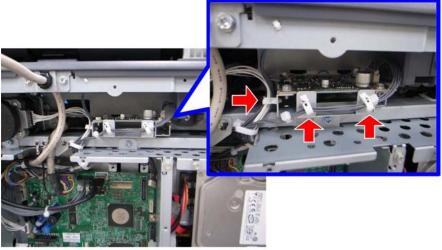
3. Sensor board unit [A] (x 4, ground screw x 1, V x 2)

When reassembling

Adjust the following SP modes after you replace the sensor board unit:

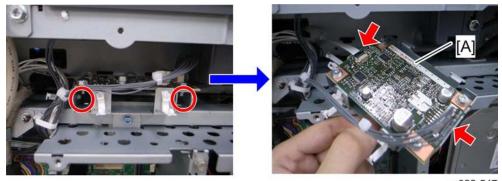
- SP4-008 (Sub Scan Mag): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning" (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
- SP4-010 (Sub Mag Reg.): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning" (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
- SP4-011 (Main Scan Reg): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning" (p.133 "Image Adjustment").
- SP4-688 (DF: Density Adjustment): Use this to adjust the density level if the ID of outputs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)



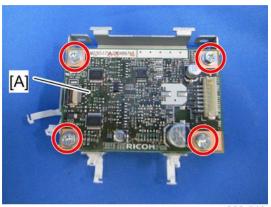
m022r546

3. Release the three clamps.



m022r547

4. LED-DB assembly [A] (x 2, 1 x 2)

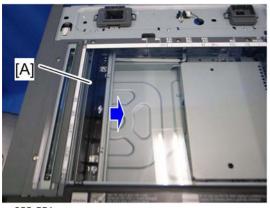


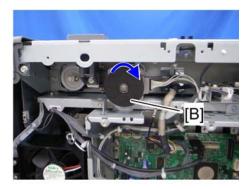
m022r548

5. LED-DB [A] (* x 4)

Scanner HP Sensor

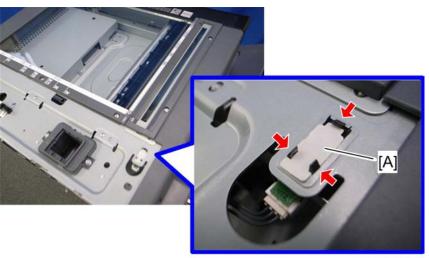
- 1. ARDF (p.302)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (p.165 "ARDF Exposure Glass")





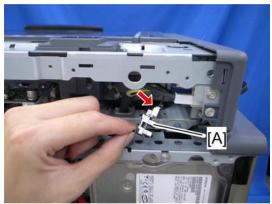
m022r551

3. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor [B] clockwise.



m022r552

- 4. Remove the mylar [A].
- 5. Release the three hooks.

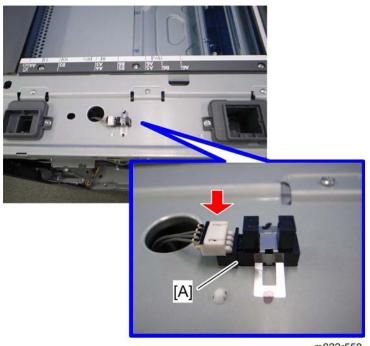


m022r553

6. Scanner HP sensor [A] (x 1).

Cover Sensor

- 1. ARDF (p.302)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (p.165 "ARDF Exposure Glass")

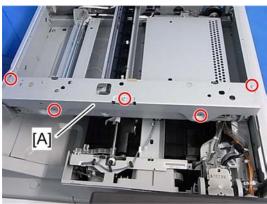


m022r550

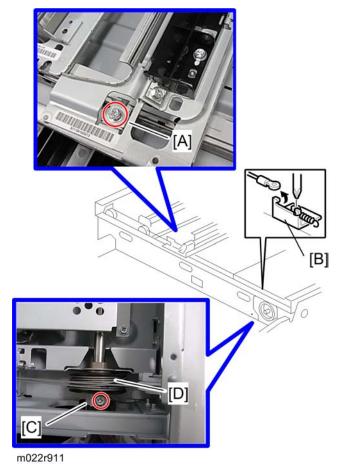
3. Cover sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

Front Scanner Wire

- 1. ARDF (p.302)
- 2. Scanner front cover (p.163 "Exposure Glass")
- 3. Scanner right cover (p.163 "Exposure Glass")
- 4. Scanner left cover (p.165 "ARDF Exposure Glass")



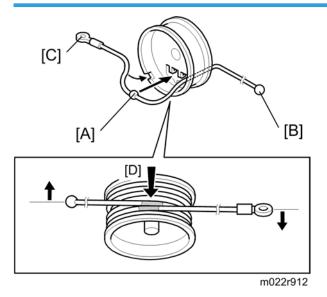
m022r917



- 6. Front scanner wire holder [A] (*\bigsip x 1)
- 7. Front scanner wire bracket [B] (*x 1)
- 8. Front scanner wire, white clip [C] and scanner drive pulley [D] (\mathscr{F} x 1)

4

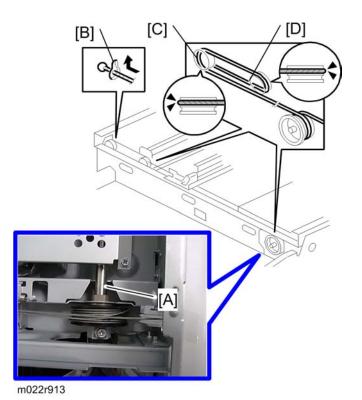
Reinstalling the Front Scanner Wire



- 1. Position the center ball [A] in the middle of the forked holder.
- 2. Pass the right end (with the ball) [B] through the square hole. Pass the left end (with the ring) [C] through the notch.
- 3. Wind the right end counterclockwise (shown from the machine's front). Wind the left end clockwise.



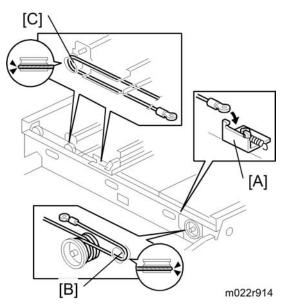
• The two blue marks [D] come together when you have done this. Stick the wire to the pulley with tape. This lets you easily handle the assembly at the time of installation.



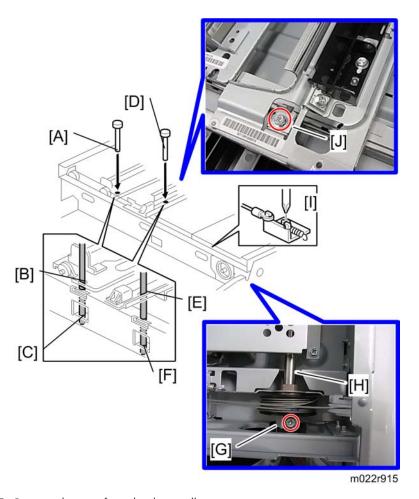
4. Install the drive pulley on the shaft [A].



- Do not attach the pulley to the shaft with the screw at this time.
- 5. Insert the left end into the slit [B]. The end should go via the rear track of the left pulley [C] and the rear track of the movable pulley [D].



6. Hook the right end onto the front scanner wire bracket [A]. The end should go via the front track of the right pulley [B] and the front track of the movable pulley [C].



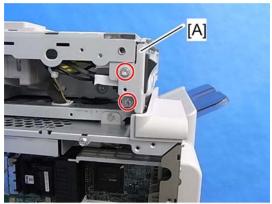
- 7. Remove the tape from the drive pulley.
- 8. Insert a scanner-positioning pin [A] through the 2 nd carriage hole [B] and the left holes [C] in the front rail. Insert another scanner positioning pin [D] through the 1 st carriage hole [E] and the right holes in the front rail [F].
- 9. Insert two more scanner positioning pins through the holes in the rear rail.
- 10. Install the white clip [G] and drive pulley to the shaft [H] (\mathcal{F} x 1).
- 11. Screw the scanner wire bracket to the front rail [1].
- 12. Screw the scanner wire holder [J].
- 13. Pull out the positioning pins.



 Make sure the 1st and 2nd carriages move smoothly after you remove the positioning pins. Do steps 8 through 13 again if they do not.

Rear Scanner Wire

- 1. ARDF (p.302)
- 2. Scanner rear cover (p.165 "ARDF Exposure Glass")
- 3. Scanner front cover (p.163 "Exposure Glass")
- 4. Scanner right cover (p.163 "Exposure Glass")
- 5. Scanner left cover (p.165 "ARDF Exposure Glass")



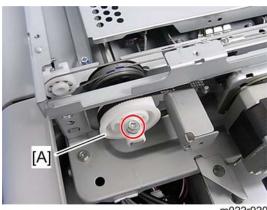
m022r918

6. Main power switch bracket [A] (** x 2)



m022r919

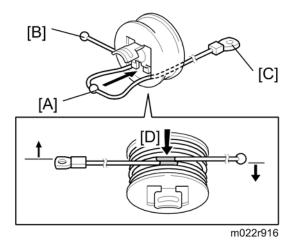
7. Scanner rear frame [A] (x 5)



m022r920

- 8. White pulley [A] (Fx 1)
- 9. Follow steps 6 through 8 in the "Front Scanner Wire" Section. You can remove the rear scanner wire with the same manner for replacing the front scanner wire.

Reinstalling the Rear Scanner Wire



- 1. Position the center ball [A] in the middle of the forked holder.
- 2. Pass the left end (with the ball) [B] through the drive pulley notch. Pass the right end (with the ring) [C] through the drive pulley hole.
- 3. Wind the left end [B] clockwise (shown from the machine's front). Wind the right end [C] counterclockwise.



- The two blue marks [D] come together when you do this. Attach the wire to the pulley with tape. This lets you easily handle the assembly at the time of installation.
- 4. Install the drive pulley on the shaft.



- Do not attach the pulley on the shaft with the screw at this time.
- 5. Install the wire.



• The winding of the wire on the three pulleys at the rear of the scanner should be the same as the winding on the three pulleys at the front. This must show as a mirror image.

Example: At the front of the machine, the side of the drive pulley with the three windings must face the front of the machine. At the rear of the machine, it must face the rear.

6. Do steps 7 through 13 again in the "Front Scanner Wire" Section.

Laser Optics

MARNING

• Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before beginning any of the procedures in this section. Laser beams can cause serious eye injury.

Caution Decal Location

Caution decal is attached as shown below.



m022r507

WARNING

Be sure to turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power plug from the power outlet before
beginning any disassembly or adjustment of the laser unit. This machine uses a class IIIb laser beam
with a wavelength of 657 - 663 nm and an output of 15 mW. The laser can cause serious eye injury.

Laser Unit

ACAUTION

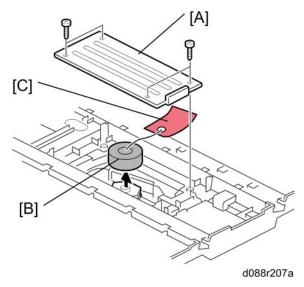
 Before installing a new laser unit, remove the polygon motor holder bracket and the tag from the new unit.

4



- A new laser optics housing unit has a bracket to protect the LD units. When you install the new unit,
 do not remove the bracket until near the end of the installation procedure (the correct time is stated
 in the manual).
- This bracket protects a capacitor on the unit. If the bracket is removed too early, you could break the
 capacitor on the corner of the main frame when you install the new unit.

Preparing the new laser unit



- 1. Polygon motor cover [A] of the laser unit (F x 4)
- 2. Sponge padding [B]
- 3. Tag [C]
- 4. Reinstall the polygon motor cover [A].

Before removing the old laser unit

Do the following settings before removing the laser unit. These are adjustments for skew adjustment motors in the laser unit, main scan start position, and laser diode power.

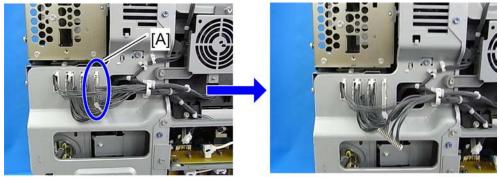
- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.
- 3. Execute SP2-220-001 to clear the mirror positioning motor setting for Cyan.
- 4. Execute SP2-220-002 to clear the mirror positioning motor setting for Magenta.
- 5. Execute SP2-220-003 to clear the mirror positioning motor setting for Yellow.

- 6. Execute SP2-180-004 for clearing main scan start position adjustment setting.
- 7. Execute SP2-153-001 for clearing LD power.
- 8. Exit the SP mode.
- 9. Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord of the copier.

Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser unit

If you did not do the procedure in "Before removing the old laser unit" before removing the laser unit, you must do the following.

- 1. Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord of the copier.
- 2. Left cover (p.146)



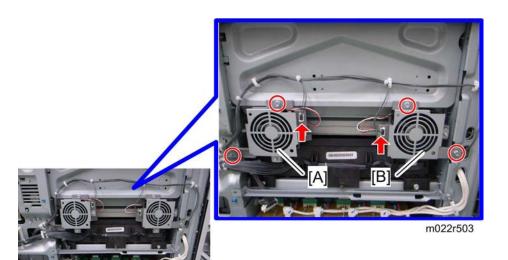
m022r890

- 3. Disconnect the harness [A] of the skew correction motor.
- 4. Do steps 1 to 9 of "Before removing the old laser unit".
- 5. Connect the harness [A] and reassemble the machine.
- 6. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.

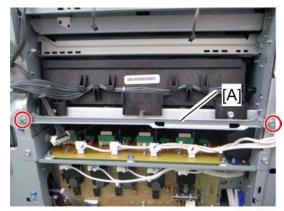
Removing the laser unit

1. Left cover (p.146)

4



2. Ventilation fan base: rear [A] and ventilation fan base: front [B] (🗗 x 2, 💶 x 1 each)



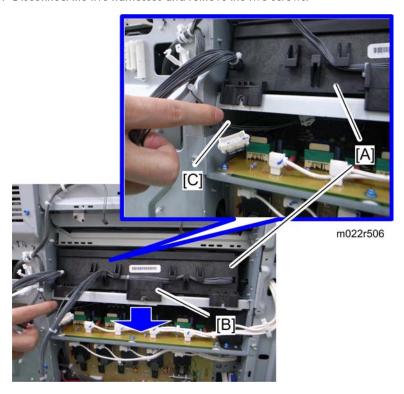
m022r504

3. Left side stay [A] (\$\begin{align*} x 2 \)



m022r505

4. Disconnect the five harnesses and remove the two screws.



5. Pull out the laser unit [A] while holding the plate [B].



• Hold the harness [C] of the laser unit to one side when pulling out the laser unit.

After installing a new laser unit

Do the following adjustment after installing the new laser unit.

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Check that the settings of SP2-119-001, -002 and -003 are "0". If these settings are not "0", execute "Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser unit" described above.



If this step is not correctly done, an image problem may occur on printouts.



m022r883

- 3. Input the SP settings on the sheet provided with a new laser unit.
 - SP2-101-001: Color Registration Adjustment for Black
 - SP2-102-013, 015, 017, 019: Magnification Adjustment Main Beam Pitch Dot for each color
 - SP2-102-014, 016, 018, 020: Magnification Adjustment Main Beam Pitch Subdot for each color
 - SP2-102-001: Main Magnification for Black and Standard line speed

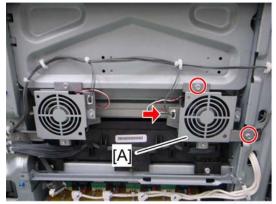
- SP2-102-002: Main Magnification for Black and Medium line speed
- SP2-102-003: Main Magnification for Black and Low line speed
- SP2-104-001 to -008: :LD Initial Power Adjustment for each color

U Note

- The printed values [A] are different for each laser unit.
- If the SP settings shown above are not input correctly, it may cause color registration errors.
- 4. Print the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern in the SP2-109-003).
- 5. Check that the left and right trim margin is within 4 ± 1 mm. If not, change the standard value for the main scan magnification adjustment.
- 6. Select "0" with SP2-109-003 after printing the "1-dot trimming pattern.
- 7. Do the line position adjustment.
 - First do SP2-111-003.
 - Then do SP2-111-001.
 - To check if SP 2-111-001 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-010 to -012.
- 8. Exit the SP mode.

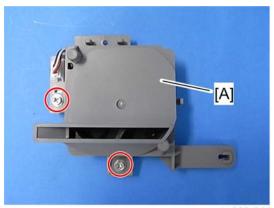
Ventilation fan

1. Left cover (p.146)



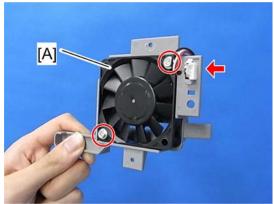
m022r845

2. Ventilation fan base [A] (*x 2, * x 1)



m022r844

3. Ventilation fan cover [A] (*x 2)



m022r846

4. Ventilation fan [A] (🗗 x 2)

When installing the ventilation fan

Make sure that the ventilation fan is installed with its decal facing the right side.

Image Creation

RTB 19a

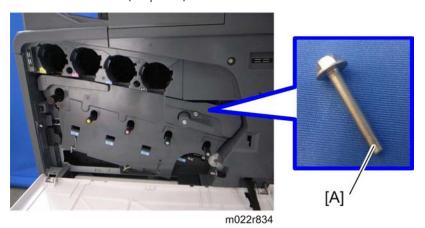
Important Information About Attaching the PCDU

PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)

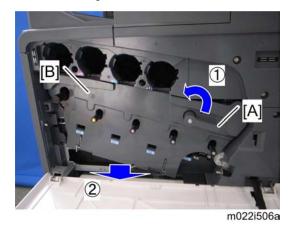
After developer initialization, the Vtcnt in the Z-C1a PCDU is different from in the Z-C1b. So, do not
use a PCDU from a Z-C1b in a Z-C1a. Also, do not use a PCDU from a Z-C1a in a Z-C1b.



- Do not touch the OPC drum. Do not let metal objects touch the development sleeve.
- 1. Open the front door.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (p.144)



3. Remove the long screw [A].



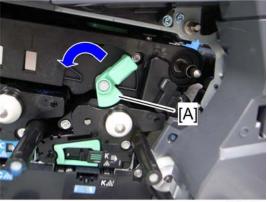
4. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].

7



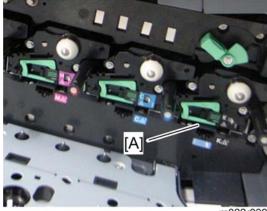


• Make sure that the lock lever [A] is at home position when reassembling.



m022r565

5. Turn the ITB lock lever [A] counterclockwise (this step is only needed if you remove the PCDU: K).

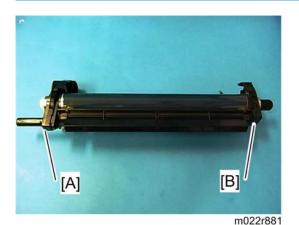


m022r839

6. PCDU [A]

When installing a new PCDU

Remove the cover on the toner inlet and pull out the tape from the new development unit before installing a new PCDU in the machine.



The new PCU has front cover [A] and rear cover [B]. If you want to attach the old development unit to a new PCU, you must remove the rear cover from the new PCU first.

1. If you install a new PCU only, set SP 3902-xxx to "1".

Black: 3902-009Cyan: 3902-010

• Magenta: 3902-011

• Yellow: 3902-012



- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the PCU automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 2. If you install a new development unit only, set SP 3902-xxx to "1".

• Black: 3902-001

• Cyan: 3902-002

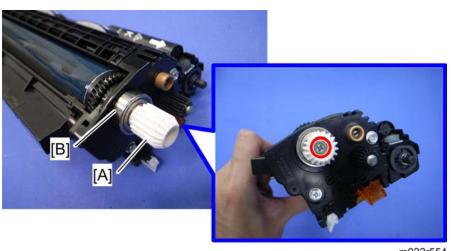
Magenta: 3902-003

• Yellow: 3902-004



- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the development
- unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 3. Turn the machine power off.
- 4. PCDU (p.192))





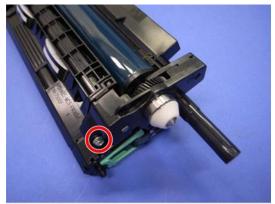
m022r554

5. Remove the gear [A] and the bearing [B].



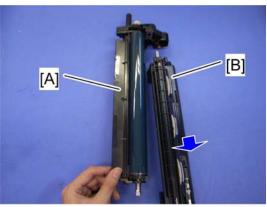
m022r555

6. Rear cover [A] (x 2)



m022r556

7. Remove the screw at the front side.



m022r557

8. PCU [A] and development unit [B]



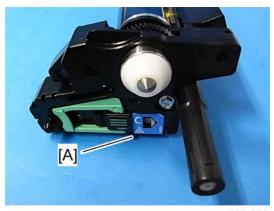
• When the development unit is removed from the PCU, clean the entrance mylar [A] with a vacuum cleaner.

When Reinstalling the PCDU



m022r891

1. When you install a new C, M, or Y PCU, make sure that the white switch [A] is at the correct position for the color. On the K PCU, the switch is already at the K position.



m022r892

- 2. When you install a new C, M, or Y PCU, attach the decal [A] to the front side of the PCU.
- 3. Reassemble the machine.
- 4. If you change the development unit, do the ACC procedure.
- 5. Execute the drum phase adjustment with SP1902-001 twice.
- 6. Do the forced line position adjustment

First do SP2-111-3 (Mode c).

Then do SP2-111-1 (Mode a).

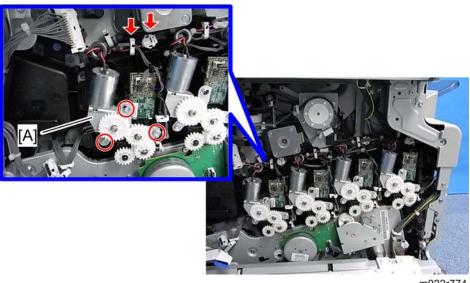
To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end.

Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.

Toner Supply Motor

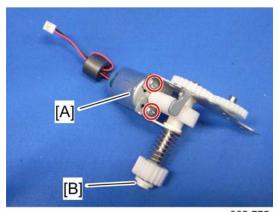
- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box (p.343)





m022r774

3. Motor bracket [A] (🗗 x 3, 📫 x 1 , 🖼 x 1)



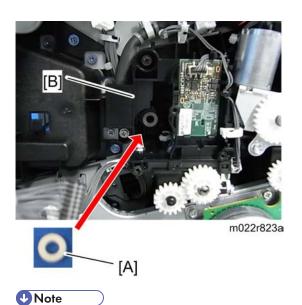
m065r775

4. Toner supply motor [A] (* x 2)



• If the bushing (white) [B] is removed with the toner supply motor, install it in the toner hopper frame (as shown below).

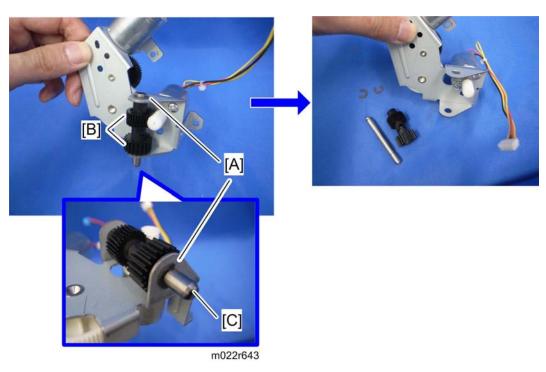




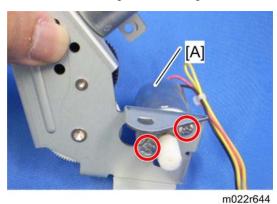
• Make sure that the bushing (white) [A] is installed in the toner hopper frame [B].

Toner Collection Motor

- 1. Inner right lower cover (p.160)
- 2. Sensor bracket (p.220 "PTR Contact Motor")
- 3. Interlock switch bracket (p.220 "PTR Contact Motor")
- 4. Motor bracket (* p.220 "PTR Contact Motor")



5. Remove the two E-rings [A], the two gears [B], and the shaft [C].



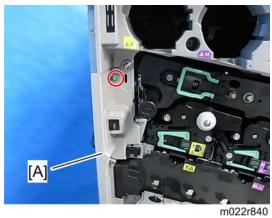
6. Toner collection motor [A] (x 2)



7. Apply a small amount of "Silicone Grease G501" to the gear of the motor as shown above.

Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor

- 1. Left cover (p.146)
- 2. Open the drum securing plate (* p.192 "PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)").



3. Inner left front cover [A] (Fx 1)



m022r841

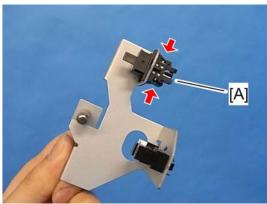


m022r527

5. Waste toner bottle full sensor [A] (hooks)

Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor

- 1. Left cover (p.146)
- 2. Open the drum securing plate (* p. 192 "PCDU (Photo Conductor and Development Unit)").
- 3. Sensor bracket (p.201 "Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor")



m065r528a

4. Waste toner bottle set sensor [A] (hooks)

RFID CPU Board

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box (p.343)
- 3. Toner hopper unit (p.226 "Gear Unit")

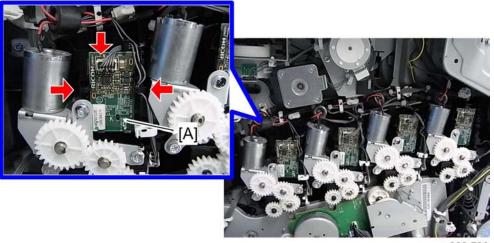


m022r893

4. RFID CPU Board [A] (x 1)

RFID Board

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box (p.343)



m022r738

3. RFID board [A] (x 1, hooks)

Toner Supply Fan

- 1. Left cover (p.146)
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)
- 3. Open the controller box (p.343 "Controller Box").

4. Toner supply fan bracket [A] (*x 2, * x 1)



m022r843

5. Toner supply fan [A] (ℯx 2, ৯ x 1)

When installing the toner supply fan

Make sure that the toner supply fan is installed with its decal facing the right side.

1

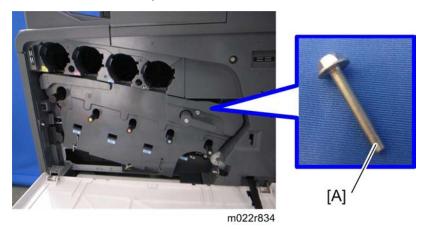
4

Image Transfer

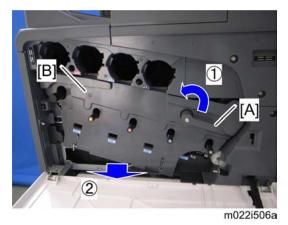
ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit

If you replace the ITB unit, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 013 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

- 1. Open the front door.
- 2. Toner collection bottle (p.144)



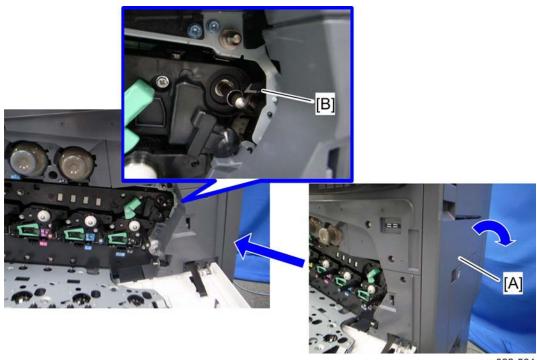
3. Remove the long screw [A].



4. Turn the lock lever [A] counterclockwise, and then open the drum securing plate [B].

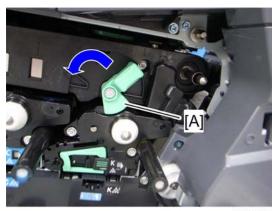


• Make sure that the lock lever [A] is at home position when reassembling.



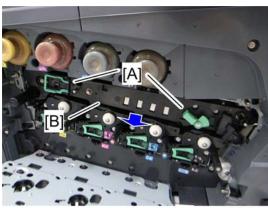
m022r564

- 5. Open the duplex unit [A].
 - If you open the duplex unit [A], this automatically releases the lock [B] for the ITB unit.



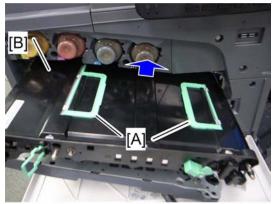
m022r565

6. Unlock the ITB lock lever [A].



m022r566

7. Grasp the handles [A], and then pull out the ITB unit fully [B].



m022r567

8. Grasp the handles [A], and then lift the ITB unit [B].



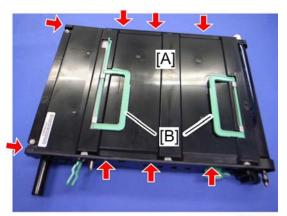
 If it takes much time to reinstall the ITB unit after removing it from the machine, close the paper transfer unit to prevent the drum units from being exposed to light.

Image Transfer Belt, ITB Cleaning Unit

If you replace the TB cleaning unit, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 017 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

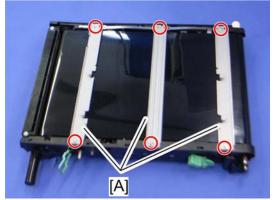


- Do not touch or damage the surface of the image transfer belt during servicing.
- 1. ITB unit (p.205)



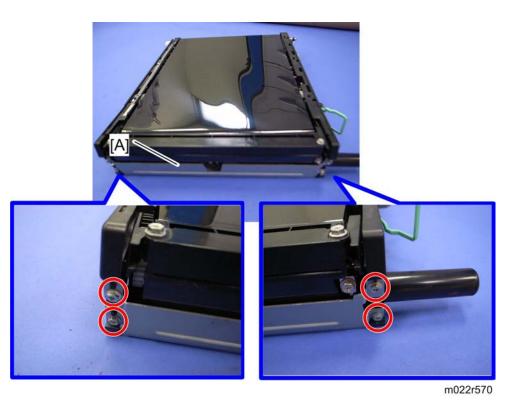
m022r569

2. ITB unit cover [A] and the handles [B] (8 hooks).



m022r568

3. Three stays [A] (x 2 each)



4. The left stay [A] (*\bigsip x 4)

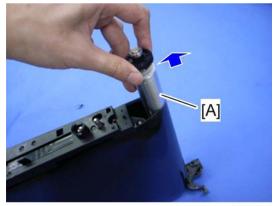


m022r572

5. Rear holder bracket [A] (x 2)

m022r571

6. ITB cleaning unit [A]



m022r574

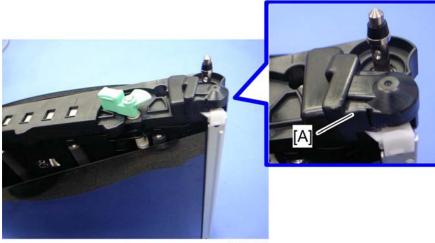
7. Pull the tension roller [A] as shown above.



m022r575

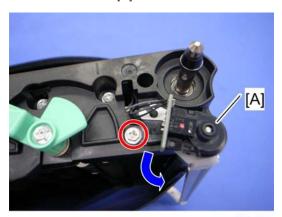
8. Remove a screw.

4



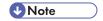
m022r576

9. Front holder bracket [A]

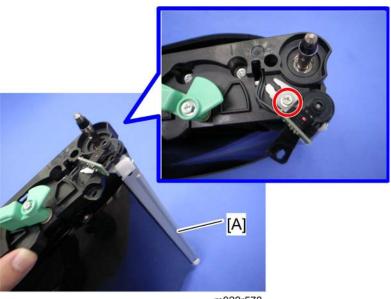


m022r577

10. Remove a screw, and then turn the encoder sensor [A] to the left.

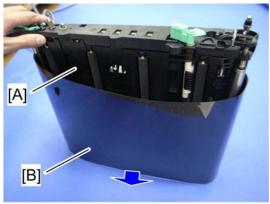


• When replacing the image transfer belt, work carefully to avoid damaging the encoder sensor [A].



m022r578

11. The right stay [A] (x 1)



m022r579

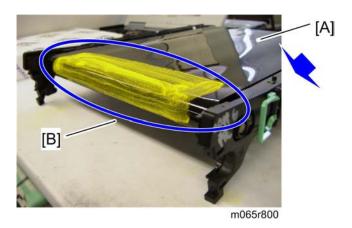
- 12. Stand the ITB unit [A] as shown above.
- 13. Image transfer belt [B]

When Installing the Image Transfer Belt

• Reset the PM counter



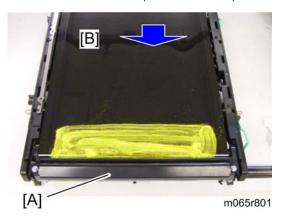
• The image transfer belt does not have any directional characteristics. When installing the image transfer belt, it is not required to install the image transfer belt in a specific orientation.



1. Lubricate a part of the surface of the image transfer belt [A] with yellow toner, and then turn the image transfer belt to the position [B] as shown above.



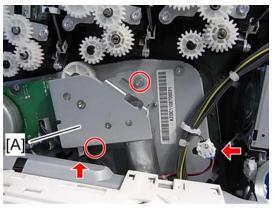
- Be sure to use yellow toner from the Z-C1; do not use lubricant powder, developer, or waste toner
- You can also use the provided service part: D0159500 (G104 Yellow Toner)



2. Install the ITB cleaning unit [A], and then collect the yellow toner by turning the image transfer belt [B].

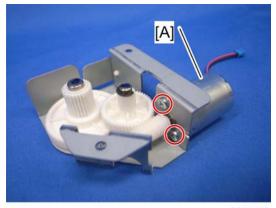
ITB Contact Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Open the controller box (Controller Box).



m022r55

3. ITB contact motor unit [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{}$ x 1)



m065r773

4. ITB contact motor [A] (x 2)



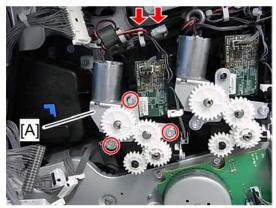
d037r561

5. Apply a small amount of "Silicone Grease G501" to the gear of the motor as shown above.

ITB Contact Sensor

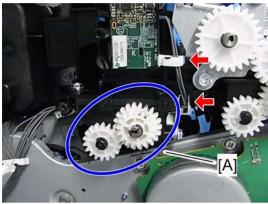
- 1. PCDU: K (p.192))
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)

3. Controller box (p.343)



m022r739a

4. Toner supply bracket: K [A] (\mathscr{F} x 3, $\overset{\square}{\blacktriangleright}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\blacktriangleright}$ x 1)

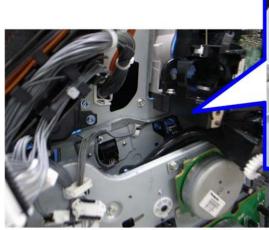


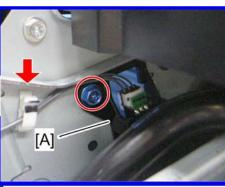
m022r740

5. Release the toner tube: K [A] by pulling out its gear assembly a short distance (🛂 x 1, 🛱 x 1).



• Work carefully when releasing the toner supply tube [A] to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.





m065r741

6. Sensor holder [A] (₹ x 1, □ x 1)



m022r742

7. ITB contact sensor [A] (🕶 x 1, hooks)

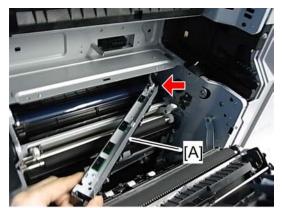
ID Sensor Board

1. Fusing unit (p.245)



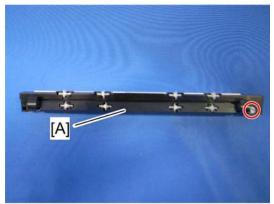
m022r545a

2. Remove the two screws.



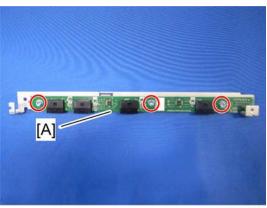
m022r546a

3. ID sensor board bracket [A] (🕮 x 1)



m065r547

4. ID sensor board cover [A] (*x 1)



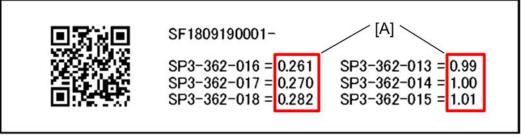
m065r548

5. ID sensor board [A] (F x 3)

After installing a new ID sensor board

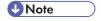
Do the following adjustment after installing a new ID sensor board.

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.



m065r808

3. Input all correction coefficients [A] for the ID sensor with the SP modes referring to the barcode sheet provided with the new ID sensor board.



- For example, input "0.99" with SP3-362-013.
- 4. Exit the SP mode.

4

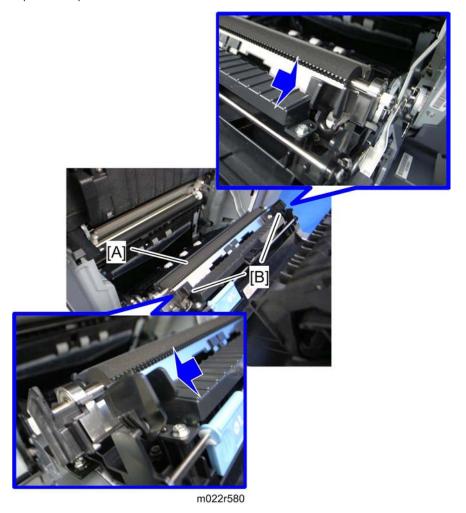
Paper Transfer

PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit

• If you install a new PTR unit, then set SP 3902-018 to "1" before you start this procedure.

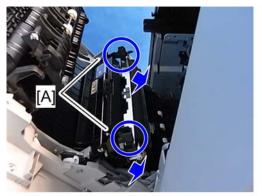


- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the paper transfer unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 1. Open the duplex unit.



2. Remove the PTR unit [A], releasing the two locks [B].







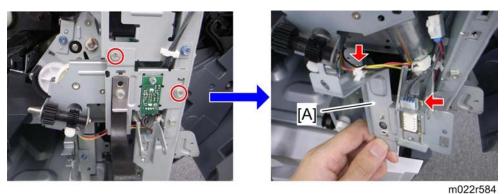
m022r802a

To install the PTR unit, pinch the two green locks [A] while you push the unit back into position.

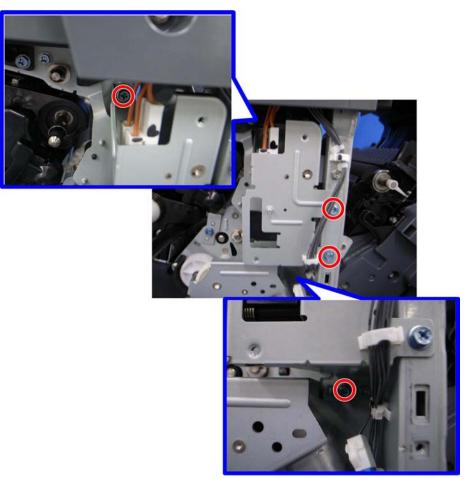
Do not insert objects between the metal plate [B] and its black plastic base. Otherwise, the plate could be bent, and this can cause poor image quality.

PTR Contact Motor

1. Inner right lower cover (p.160)

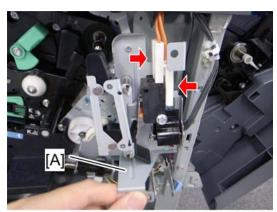


2. Sensor bracket [A] (x 2, x 1, x 1,



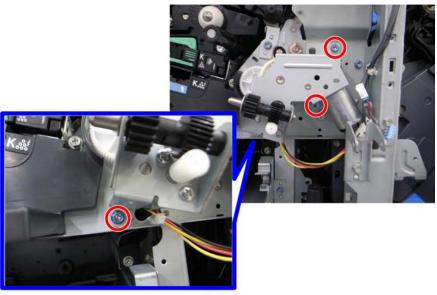
m022r585

3. Remove four screws.



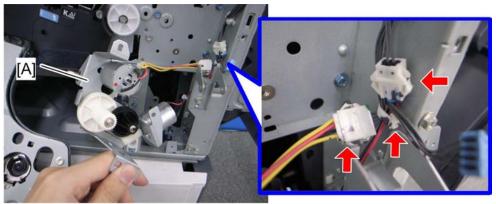
m022r586

4. Interlock switch bracket [A] (🕮 x all)



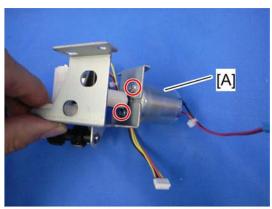
m022r587

5. Remove three screws.



m022r588

6. Motor bracket [A] (🛱 x 1, 🟴 x 2)



m022r589

7. PTR contact motor [A] (x 2)

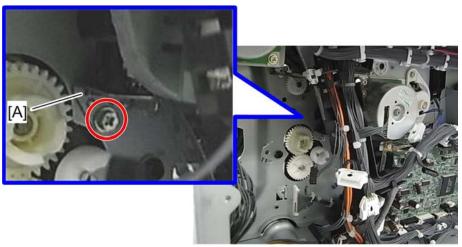


d037r561

8. Apply a small amount of "Silicone Grease G501" to the gear of the motor as shown above.

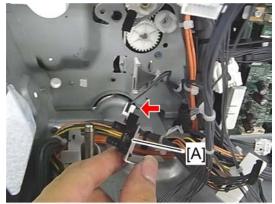
PTR Contact Sensor

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Motors with bracket (p.235)



m022r574a

3. Sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

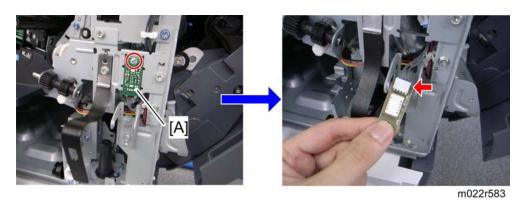


m022r575a

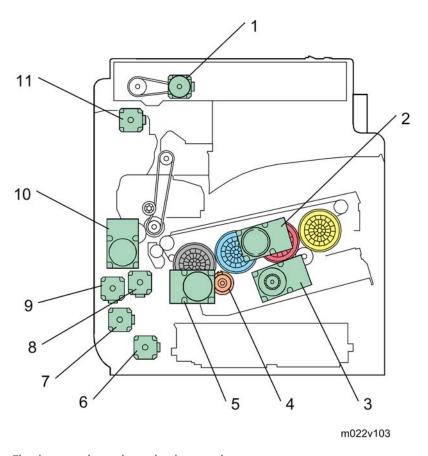
4. PTR contact sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

Temperature and Humidity Sensor

1. Inner right cover (p.157)



2. Temperature and humidity sensor [A] ($\slash\hspace{-0.6em}P \times 1$, $\slash\hspace{-0.6em}P \times 1$)



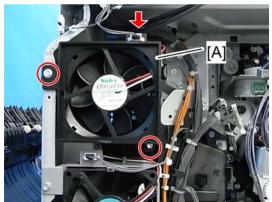
The drawing above shows the drive unit layout.

- 1. Scanner motor
- 2. Drum motor: CMY
- 3. Development motor: CMY
- 4. Development clutch: K
- 5. ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development : K motor
- 6. Paper feed motor
- 7. Vertical transport motor
- 8. Registration motor
- 9. Duplex/By-pass motor
- 10. Fusing/paper exit motor
- 11. Inverter motor

Gear Unit

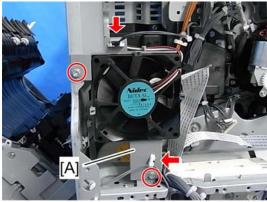
- 1. Pull out the toner bottles.
- 2. ITB unit (p.205)

- 3. PCDU (p.192))
- 4. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 5. Rear cover (p.147)
- 6. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 7. Controller box (p.343)



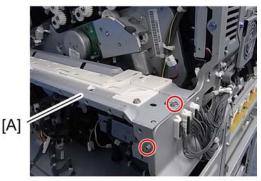
m022r847

8. Fusing rear fan base [A] (* x 2, * x 1)



m022r84

- 9. Drive unit fan base [A] (🗗 x 2, 💷 x 1, 🖼 x 1)
- 10. PSU box (p.358)



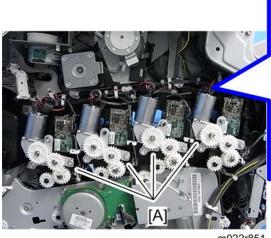
m022r849

11. Remove the five screws for stay [A].





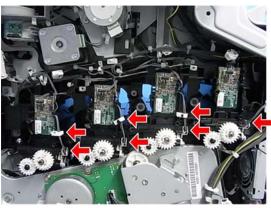
12. Stay [A] (🚅 x 4, 🛱 x 1)





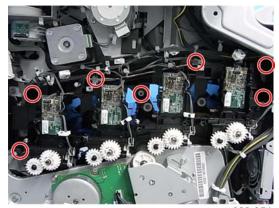
m022r851

13. Toner supply motor brackets [A] (\mathscr{F} x 3, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 1 each)



m022r852

14. Release the three clamps and disconnect the four connectors.



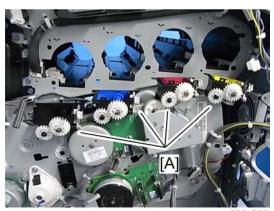
m022r854

15. Toner hopper unit (x 7, s, s)



m022r853

16. Remove the four clips for the toner supply tubes.

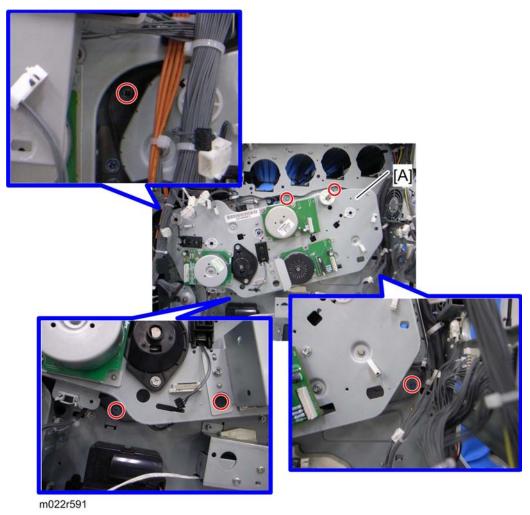


m022r855

17. Toner supply tubes [A]



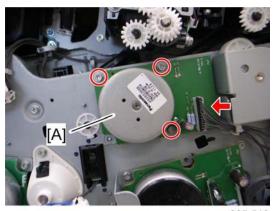
• Work carefully when removing the toner supply tube [A] to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.



18. Gear unit [A] (x all, x all, x x 6)

Drum Motor: CMY

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 3. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 4. Controller box (p.343)
- 5. Fusing rear fan base (p.226 "Gear Unit")
- 6. Drive unit fan base (p.226 "Gear Unit")
- 7. PSU box (p.358)
- 8. Stay (*p.226 "Gear Unit")

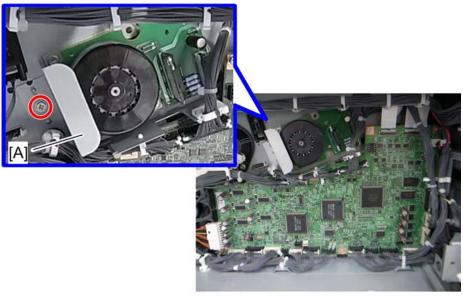


m065r512

9. Drum motor: CMY [A] (₹ x 3, 🕪 x 1)

Development Motor: CMY

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 3. PSU box (p.358)



m022r592

4. Remove the bracket [A] (x 1).



m022r593

5. Development motor: CMY [A] (* x 3, * x 1)

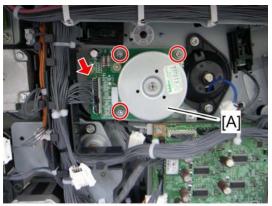
ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 3. PSU box (p.358)



m022r594

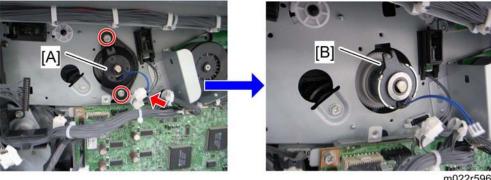
4. Harness guide [A] (*x 1)



5. ITB unit/ Drum: K/ Development :K motor [A] (x 3, 1)

Development Clutch: K

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 3. PSU box (p.358)
- 4. ITB unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K motor (p.233)



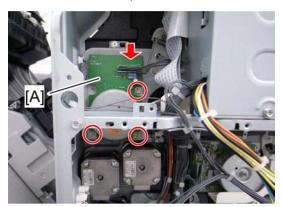
m022r596

- 5. Development clutch: K cover [A] (* x 2, * x 1)
- 6. Development clutch: K [B]

Fusing/Paper Exit Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear lower cover (p. 147)
- 3. Right rear cover (p.149)

- 4. PSU box (p.358)
- 5. Drive unit fan base (p.226 "Gear Unit")

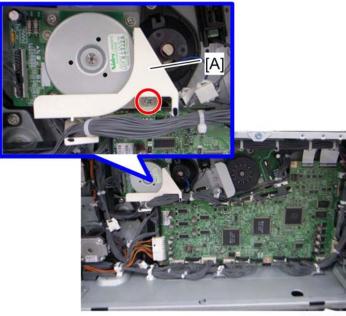


m022r784

6. Fusing/paper exit motor [A] (**\bigsiz x 3, **\bigsiz x 1)

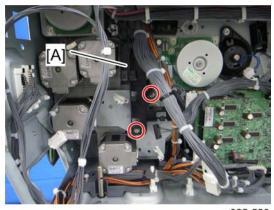
Motors with Bracket

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 3. PSU box (p.358)



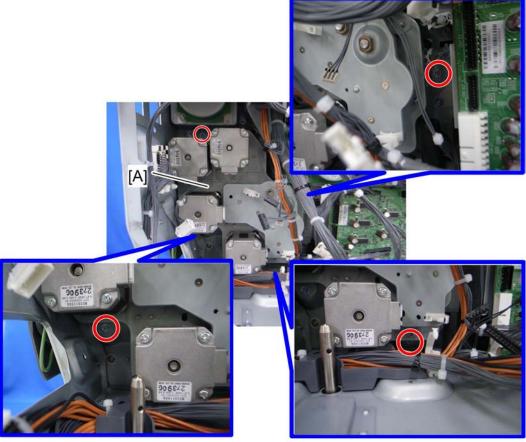
m022r597





m022r598

6. Harness guide: black [A] (*x 2)

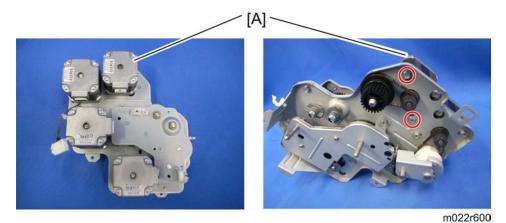


m022r599

7. Motors with bracket [A] (* x 4)

Registration Motor

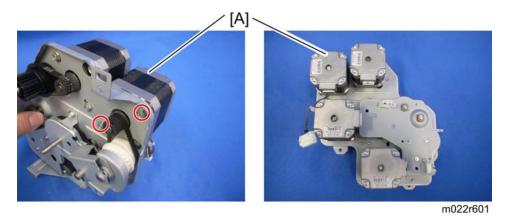
- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. PSU box (p.358)
- 3. Motors with bracket (p.235)



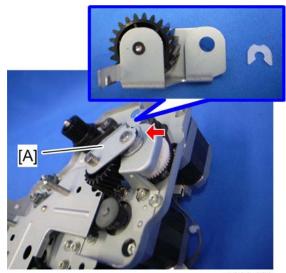
4. Registration motor [A] (x 2, timing belt x 1)

Duplex/ By-pass Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. PSU box (p.358)
- 3. Motors with bracket (p.235)



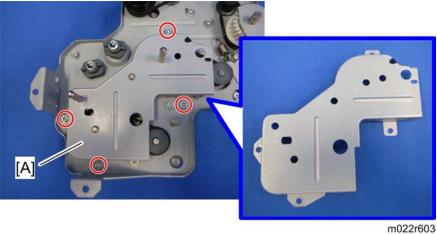
- Paper Feed Motor
 - 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
 - 2. PSU box (p.358)
 - 3. Motors with bracket (p.235)



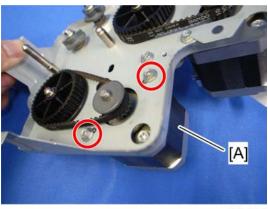
4. Duplex/By-pass motor [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, timing belt x 1)

m022r602

4. Gear with bracket [A] (🖾 x 1)



5. Bracket [A] (F x 4)

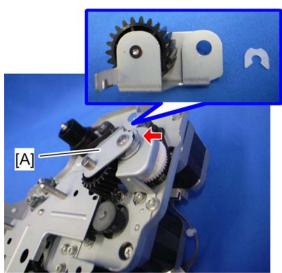


m022r604

6. Paper feed motor [A] (> x 2, timing belt x 1)

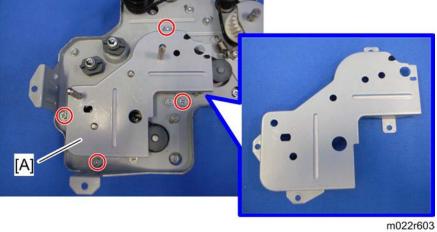
Vertical Transport Motor

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. PSU box (p.358)
- 3. Motors with bracket (p.235)

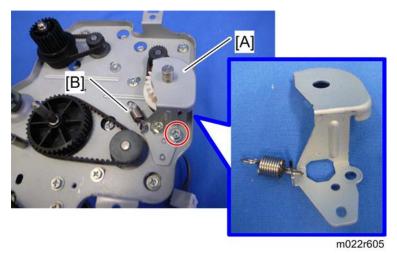


m022r602

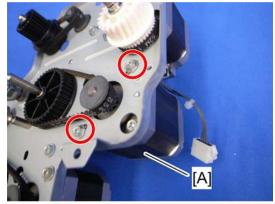
4. Gear with bracket [A] (🖾 x 1)



5. Bracket [A] (F x 4)



6. Remove the bracket [A] and the spring [B].

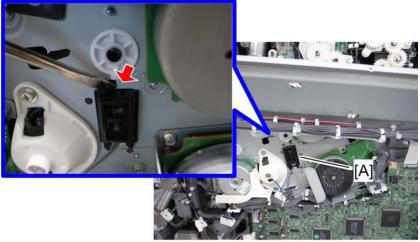


m022r606

7. Vertical transport motor [A] (** x 2)

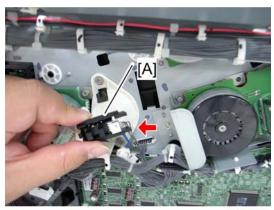
Drum Phase Sensor: CMY

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 3. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 4. Controller box (p.343)
- 5. Fusing rear fan base (** p.226 "Gear Unit")
- 6. Drive unit fan base (p.226 "Gear Unit")
- 7. PSU box (p.358)
- 8. Stay (p.226 "Gear Unit")



m022r785

9. Push the hook, and then release the sensor holder [A].



m022r786

10. Drum phase sensor: CMY [A] (x 1, hooks)

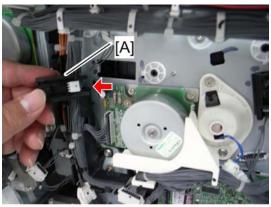
Drum Phase Sensor: K

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 3. Right rear cover (p. 149)
- 4. Controller box (p.343)
- 5. Fusing rear fan base (p.226 "Gear Unit")
- 6. Drive unit fan base (p.226 "Gear Unit")
- 7. PSU box (p.358)
- 8. Stay (p.226 "Gear Unit")



m022r787

9. Push the hook, and then release the sensor holder [A].

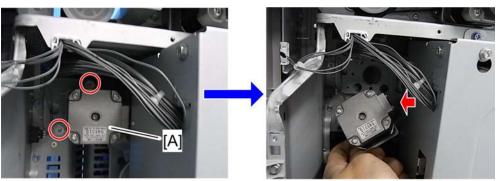


m022r788

10. Drum phase sensor: K [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Inverter Motor

1. Rear cover (p.147)



m022r861

2. Inverter motor base [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{\mathbb{P}}$ x 1)

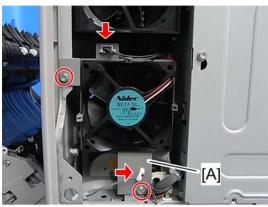


m022r862

Drive Unit Fan

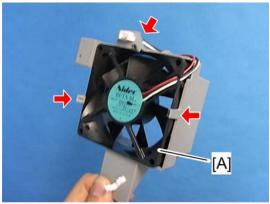
1. Rear cover (p.147)

3. Inverter motor [A] (x 2)



m022r859

2. Drive unit fan base [A] (x 2, v x 1, x 1)



m022r860

3. Drive unit fan [A] (x 1, hooks)

When installing the drive unit fan

Make sure that the drive unit fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

Δ

Fusing

Fusing Unit Maintenance Parts

In the fusing unit, there are some maintenance parts. However, these parts are defined as yield parts. Refer to the following list to check the maintenance parts.

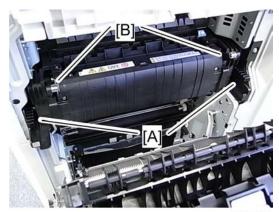
Maintenance Parts	Replacement Procedure
Pressure Roller -Bearing	p.252 "Pressure Roller"
Fusing Roller -Bearing	p.260 "Fusing Belt"

Fusing Unit

If you replace a fusing unit, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 014 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

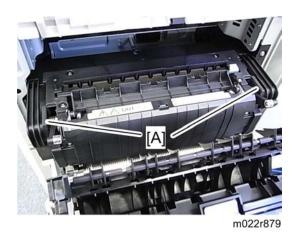
ACAUTION

- Turn off the main switch and wait until the fusing unit cools down before beginning any of the procedures in this section. The fusing unit can cause serious burns.
- 1. Open the duplex unit.



m022r878

- 2. Release the lock levers [A].
- 3. Pull out the pressure levers [B] a short distance.



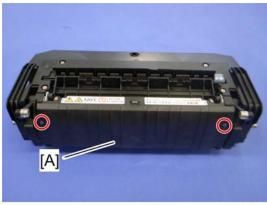
4. Hold the fusing unit handles [A], and then pull out the fusing unit.

When installing the fusing unit

Make sure that the both lock levers are locked before closing the duplex unit. Otherwise, these lock levers can be broken.

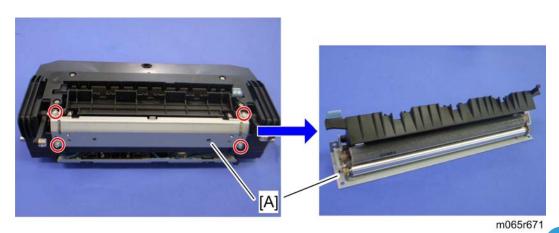
Cleaning Unit

1. Fusing unit (p.245)



m065r667

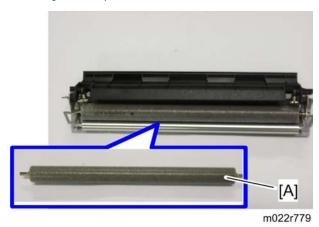
2. Fusing front cover [A] (Fx 2)



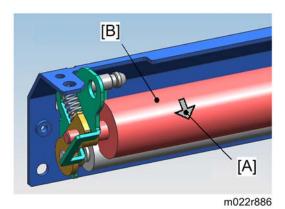
3. Cleaning unit [A] (🗗 x 4)

Oil Supply Roller

1. Cleaning unit (p.246)



2. Oil supply roller [A]

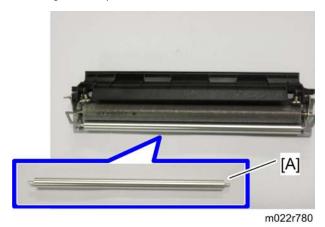


♦ Note

• Check the arrow [A] and install the oil supply roller [B] the correct way around. If not correct, the film on the oil supply roller will come off.

Cleaning Roller

1. Cleaning unit (p.246)

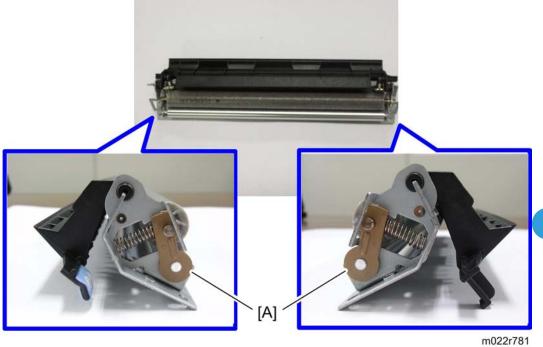


2. Cleaning roller [A]

Plain Shaft Bearing

1. Cleaning unit (p.246)





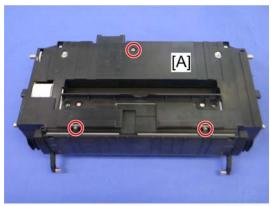
2. Plain shaft bearing [A]

Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp

1. Fusing front cover (p.246)



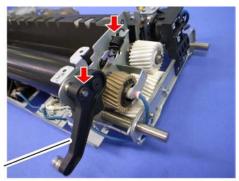
2. Fusing upper cover [A] (Fx 4)



m065r665

- 3. Fusing lower cover [A] (x 3)
- 4. Cleaning unit (p.246)

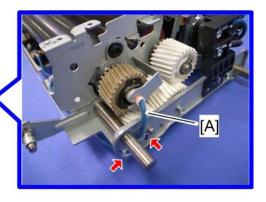




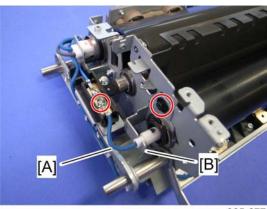
m065r674

5. Pressure levers [A] (\mathbb{C} x 1 each, spring x 1 each)



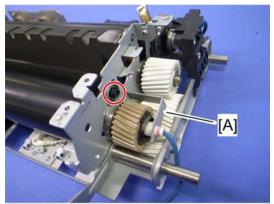


6. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the right side (\mathscr{F} x 1, $\overset{\smile}{\hookrightarrow}$ x 5).



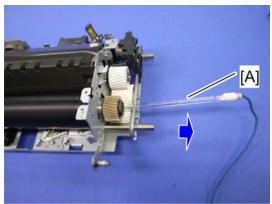
m065r677

- 7. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the left side (\mathscr{F} x 1).
- 8. Lamp holder [B] (🖟 x 1)



m065r676

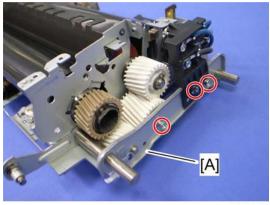
9. Remove the fusing lamp holder [A] at the right side ($\ensuremath{\widehat{\mathcal{F}}} \times 1$).



m065r678

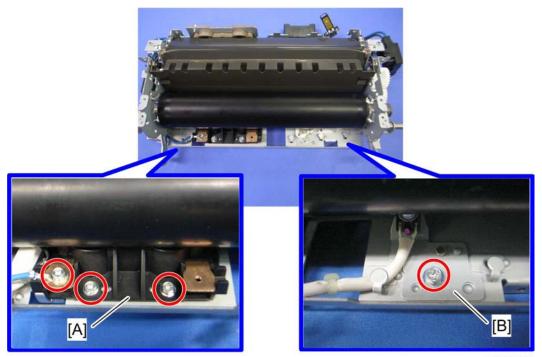
10. Pressure roller fusing lamp [A]

1. Pressure roller fusing lamp (p.249)



m065r747

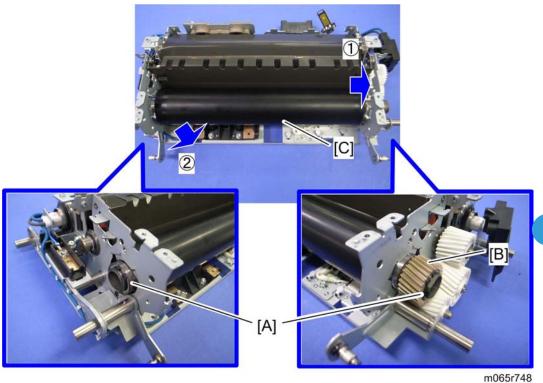
2. Right stay [A] (F x 3)



m065r820

3. Thermostat holder [A] and thermistor bracket [B] ($\widehat{\mathscr{F}} \times 4)$

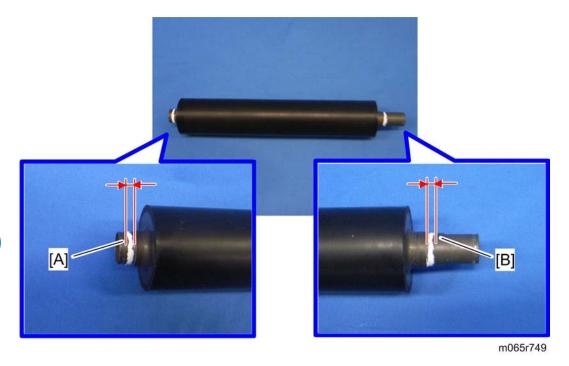
4



- 4. Remove the C-rings, bearings [A], and gear [B].
- 5. Pressure roller [C]

When Reinstalling the Pressure Roller

When replacing the pressure roller, you have to apply lubricant to the following places.

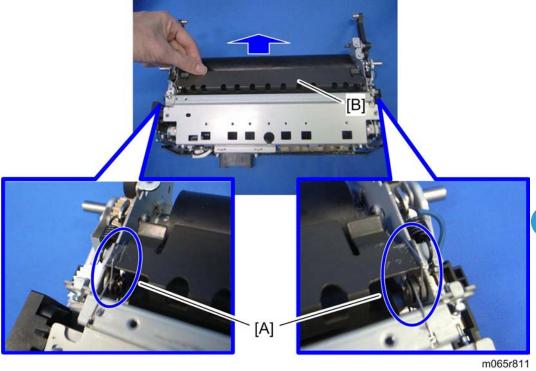


• Apply "Barrierta S552R" (0.15g to 0.25g) to the left end [A] and right end [B] of the pressure roller as shown above.

Heating Roller Fusing Lamp

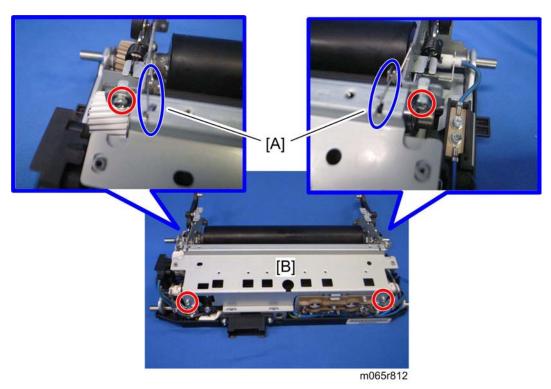
- 1. Fusing unit (p.245)
- 2. Fusing lower cover (p.249 "Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")
- 3. Cleaning unit (p.246)
- 4. Fusing upper cover (p.249 "Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp")



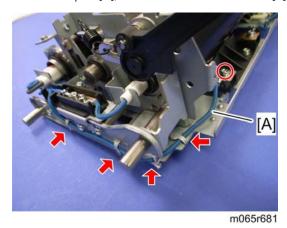


5. Release the pins [A], and then remove the stripper plate [B].

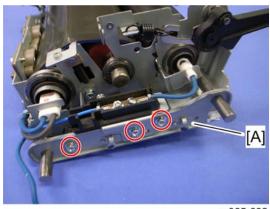




6. Release the pins [A], and then remove the bracket [B] ($\hspace{-0.5cm}\widehat{\mathscr{F}} \times 4).$



7. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the left side (\nearrow x 1, \searrow x 4).



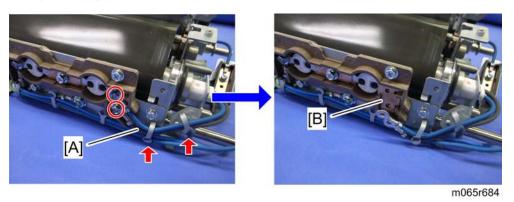
m065r682

8. Left stay [A] (F x 3)

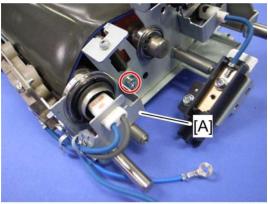


m065r683

9. Remove the screw.

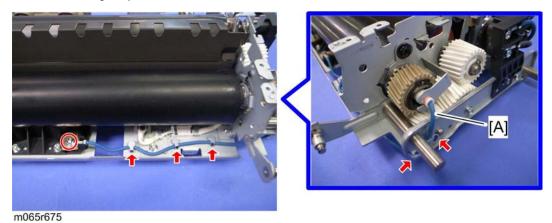


10. Release the fusing lamp harnesses [A], and then remove the plate [B] (\nearrow x 2, \hookrightarrow x 2).

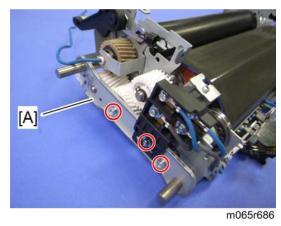


m065r685

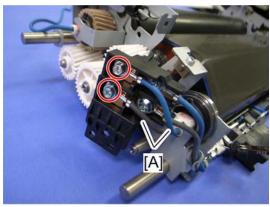
11. Remove the fusing lamp holder [A] ($\slash\hspace{-0.6em} P \times$ 1).



12. Release the fusing lamp harness [A] at the right side (\nearrow x 1, \searrow x 5).

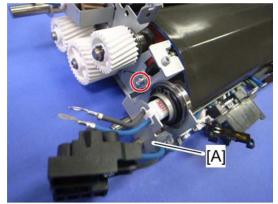


13. Right stay [A] (*x 3)



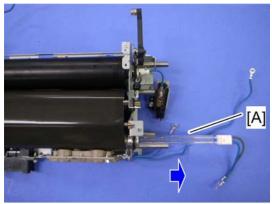
m065r687

14. Release the fusing lamp harnesses [A] ($\ensuremath{\widetilde{F}}$ x 2).



m065r688

15. Lamp holder [A] (🔊 x 1)



m065r689

16. Heating roller fusing lamp [A]

If you replace a fusing belt, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 016 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

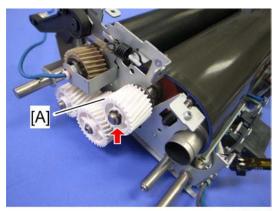
1. Heating roller fusing lamp (p.254)





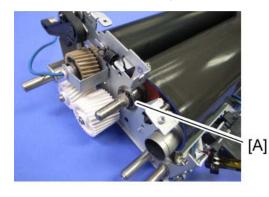
m065r750

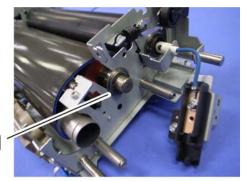
2. C-rings and bearings [A]



m065r751

3. Gear [A] at the left side (C-ring x 1)

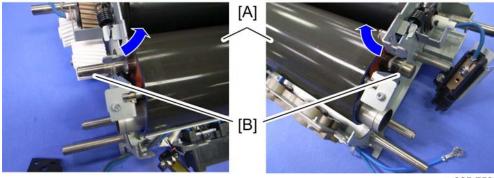




m065r752

4

4. C-rings and bearings [A]



m065r753

5. Remove the fusing belt [A] with rollers, lifting the shafts [B] up.



m065r754

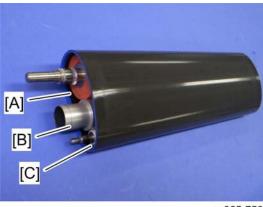
6. Fusing belt [A]

Fusing, Heating and Tension Roller

If you replace a fusing roller, then you must reset the PM counter for this unit. To do this, set SP 3902 015 to 1 before you start to work on the machine.

1. Fusing belt with rollers (p.260 "Fusing Belt")



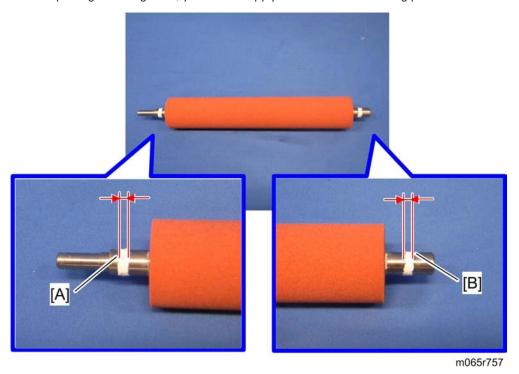


m065r756

2. Fusing roller [A], heating roller [B] and tension roller [C]

When Reinstalling the Fusing Roller

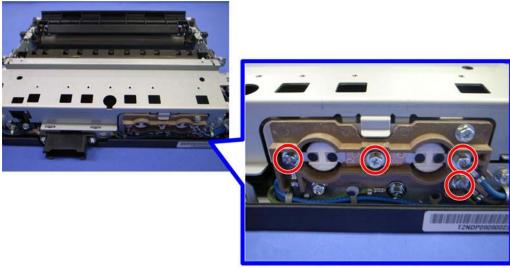
When replacing the fusing roller, you have to apply lubricant to the following places.



• Apply "Barrierta S552R" (0.1g to 0.2g) to the left end [A] and right end [B] of the fusing roller as shown above.

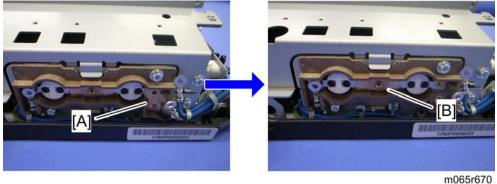
Heating Roller Thermostat

- 1. Fusing front cover (p.246 "Cleaning Unit")
- 2. Fusing upper cover (p.249)



m065r669

3. Remove the four screws.



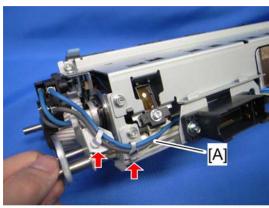
4. Remove the plate [A], and then remove the heating roller thermostats [B].

ACAUTION

• Do not re-use a thermostat that is already opened. Safety is not guaranteed if you do this.

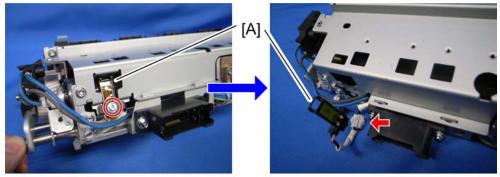
Heating Roller Thermistor

- 1. Fusing front cover (p.246 "Cleaning Unit")
- 2. Fusing upper cover (p.249)



m065r803

4. Release the harness [A] (🛱 x 2).



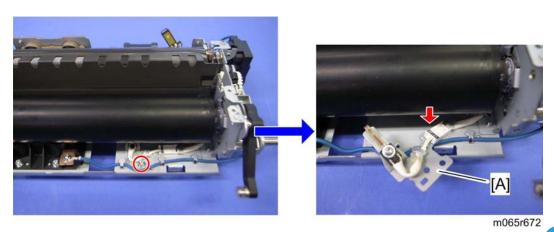
m065r804

5. Heating roller thermistor [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$, $\overset{\text{quantum}}{\longrightarrow} \times 1$)

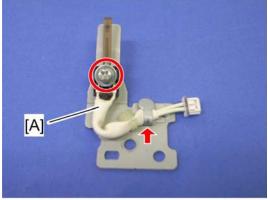
Pressure Roller Thermistor

1. Cleaning unit (p.246)

4



2. Thermistor assembly [A] ($\ensuremath{\rlap{/}{\mathcal F}} \times 1$, $\ensuremath{\mbox{ }}\ensuremath{\mbox{ }}\ensuremath{\mbox{ }} \times 1$



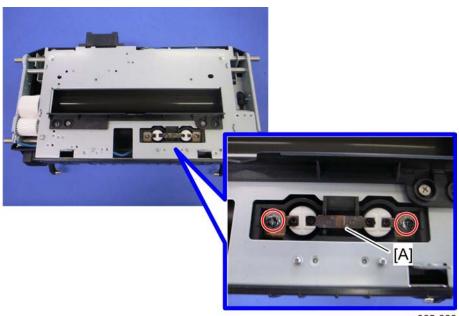
m065r673

3. Pressure roller thermistor [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$, \hookrightarrow $\times 1$)

Pressure Roller Thermostat

1. Fusing lower cover (p.249)



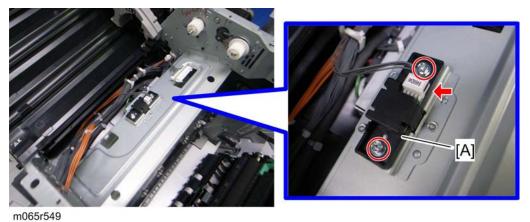


m065r666

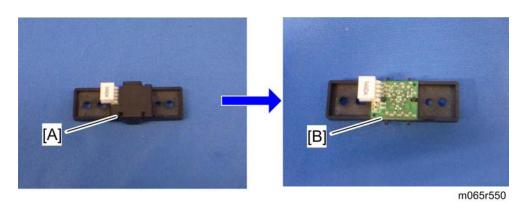
2. Pressure roller thermostats [A] (x 2)

Thermopile

1. Paper exit unit (p.281)



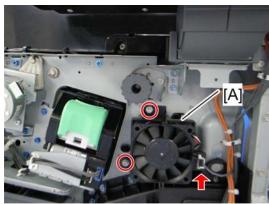
2. Thermopile base [A] (x 2, 1 x 1)



- 3. Thermopile cover [A] (hooks)
- 4. Thermopile [B]

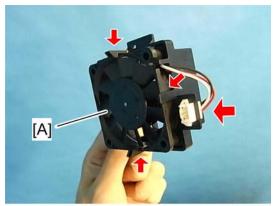
Fusing Front Fan

1. Inner right cover (p.157)



m022r835

2. Fusing front fan base [A] (** x 2, *** x 1)



m022r836

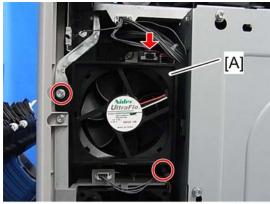
3. Fusing front fan [A] (x 1, hooks)

When installing the fusing front fan

Make sure that the fusing front fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

Fusing Rear Fan

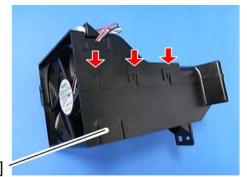
1. Rear cover (p.147)



m022r856

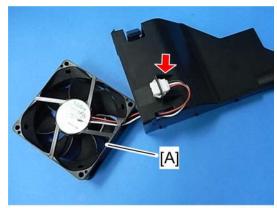
2. Fusing rear fan base [A] (🗗 x 2, 💵 x 1)





m022r857

3. Fusing rear fan cover [A] (hooks)



m022r858

4. Fusing rear cover [A] (🔎 x 1)

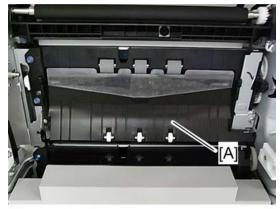
When installing the fusing rear fan

Make sure that the fusing rear fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

Paper Feed

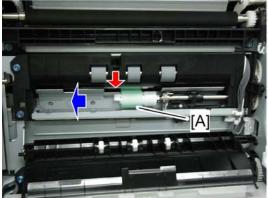
Separation Roller

- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Duplex unit (p.289)



m022r654

3. Open the guide plate [A].



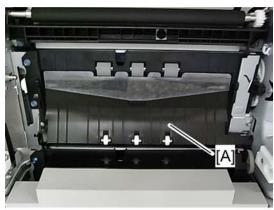
m022r655a

4. Separation roller [A] (🖾 x 1).

Paper Feed Unit

- 1. Pull out the paper tray.
- 2. Duplex unit (p.289)

1



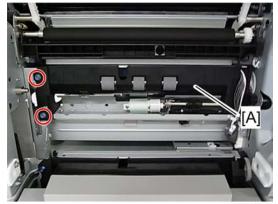
m022r654

3. Guide plate [A]



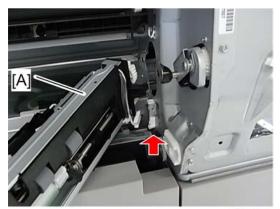
m022r894

4. Bracket [A] (*\bigsip x 1)



m022r655

5. Release the paper feed unit [A] (\nearrow x 2).

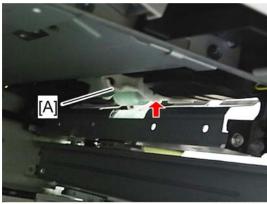


m022r651a

6. Paper feed unit [A] (🟴 x 1)

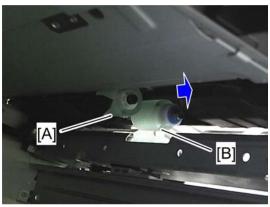
Pick-up and Paper Feed Rollers

1. Pull out the paper tray.



m022r614a

2. Roller holder [A] (Ѿ x 1)



m022r615a

- 3. Pick-up roller [A]
- 4. Paper feed roller [B]

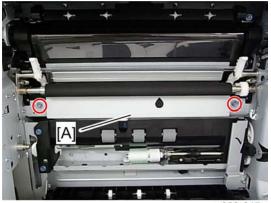
Registration Sensor

1. Duplex unit (p.289)



m022r646a

2. Registration roller guide [A] (x 2)



m022r647a

3. Bracket [A] (F x 2)



m065r648

4. Registration sensor [A] (🕮 x 1, hooks)

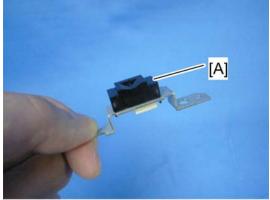
Vertical Transport Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (p.270)



m022r652a

2. Vertical transport sensor bracket [A] (F x 1, F x 1)

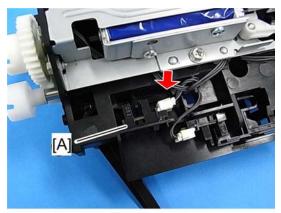


m065r653

3. Vertical transport sensor [A] (hooks)

Paper Lift Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (p.270)

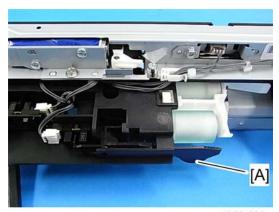


m022r659a

2. Paper lift sensor [A] (x1, hooks)

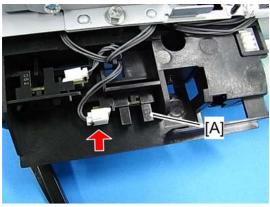
Paper End Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (p.270)



m022r660a

2. Actuator [A] (tab x 2)



m022r661a

3. Paper end sensor [A] (x1, hooks)

Paper Feed Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (p.270)

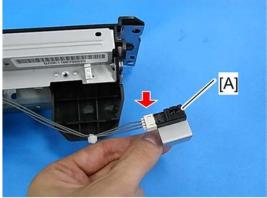


m022r662a

2. Release the harness [A] (🛱 x 1).

m022r663a

3. Paper feed sensor bracket [A] (*x 1)



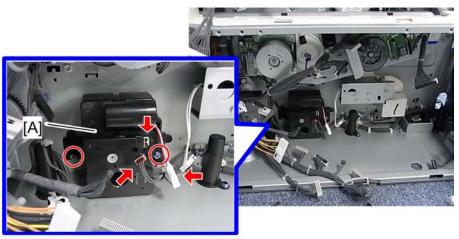
m022r664a

4. Paper feed sensor [A] (🕪 x1, hooks)

Tray Lift Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. PSU box (p.358)
- 3. BCU bracket (p.352 "BCU")

4

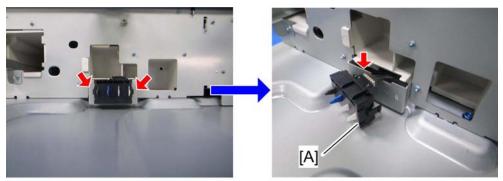


m022r652

4. Tray lift motor [A] (x 2, 1 x 3)

Paper Size Switch

1. Pull out the paper tray.



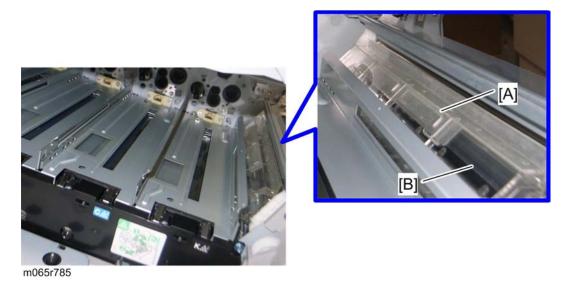
m367r509

2. Paper size switch [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

Cleaning the Paper Dust Container

- 1. ITB unit (p.205)
- 2. PCDU (p.192))





3. Peel off the tape [A] and clean the paper dust container [B] with a vacuum cleaner.

Paper Exit

Paper Exit Unit

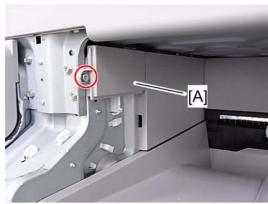
Basic model

- 1. Fusing unit (p.245)
- 2. Left cover (p.146)



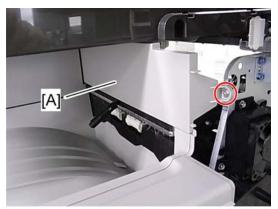
m022r867

3. Left upper cover [A] (x 1)



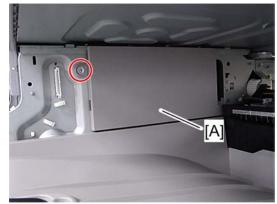
m022r868

4. Inner rear left cover [A] (Fx 1)



m022r869

5. Paper exit cover [A] (Fx 1)



m022r870

6. Inner rear right cover [A] (*x 1)

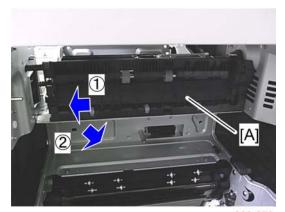


7. Paper exit tray [A] (x 1)



m022r872

8. Paper exit unit holder [A] (*x 1)



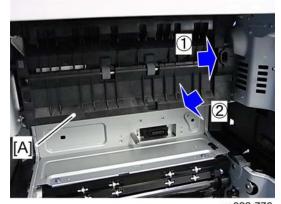
m022r873

9. Paper exit unit [A] (x 1)

Finisher model

1. Fusing unit (p.245)

2. Paper exit unit holder [A] (x 1)



m022r776

3. Release the paper exit unit [A]



m022r777

4. Paper exit unit [A] (🕮 x 1)

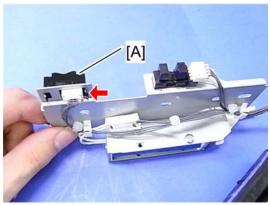
Paper Exit Sensor

Basic model only

1. Paper exit unit (p.281)



2. Sensor bracket [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1, spring x 1)



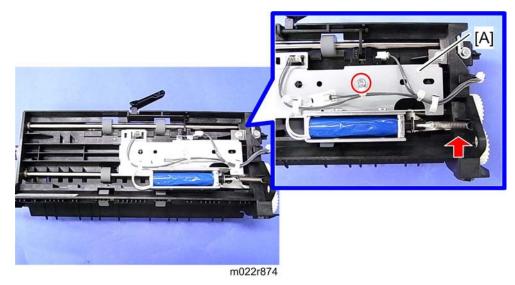
m022r875

3. Paper exit sensor [A] (🗐 x 1, hooks)

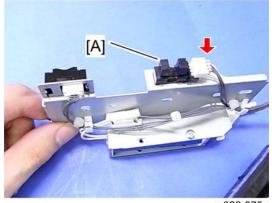
Paper Overflow Sensor

Basic model only

1. Paper exit unit (p.281)



2. Sensor bracket [A] (x 1, spring x 1)



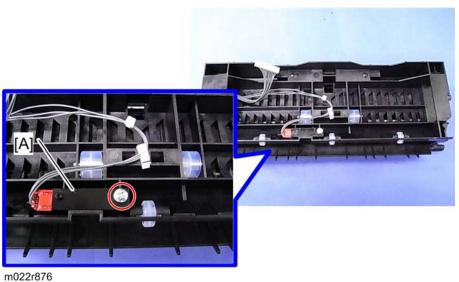
m022r875a

3. Paper overflow sensor [A] (\mathbb{Z}^{3} x 1, hooks)

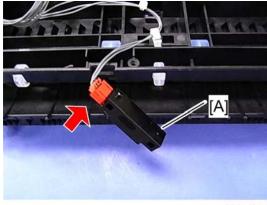
Fusing Exit Sensor

Basic model

1. Paper exit unit (p.281)



2. Remove the screw for the fusing exit sensor [A].



m022r877

3. Fusing exit sensor [A] (x 1)

Finisher model

1. Paper exit unit (p.281)





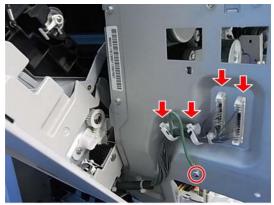
2. Fusing exit sensor [A] ($^{\square}$ x 1, hook x 1)

4

Duplex Unit

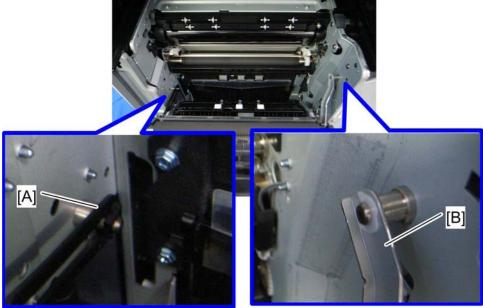
Duplex Unit

- 1. Right rear cover (p.149)
- 2. Right lower cover (p.157)



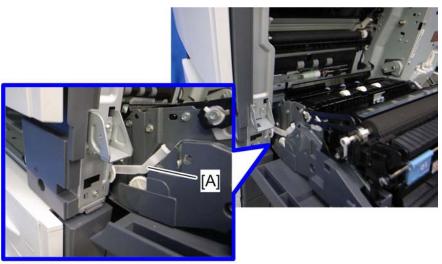
m022r895

3. Remove the screw and disconnect the two harnesses ($\stackrel{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 2).



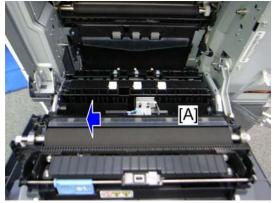
m022r625

4. Release the front and rear arms [A], [B] ($\sqrt[6]{3}$ x 1 each).



m022r626

5. Remove the long clip [A].

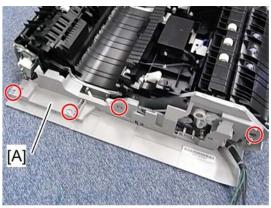


m022r627

6. Slide the duplex unit [A] to the front, and then remove it.

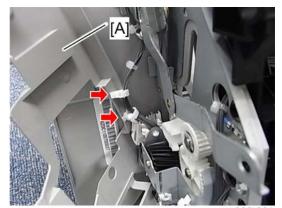
By-pass Tray Unit

1. Duplex unit (p.289)



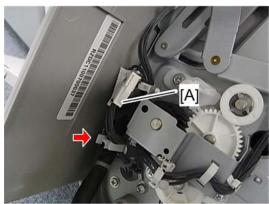
m022r903

2. Release the duplex rear cover [A] ($\ensuremath{\widetilde{F}}$ x 4)



m022r901

3. Duplex rear cover [A] (x 2)



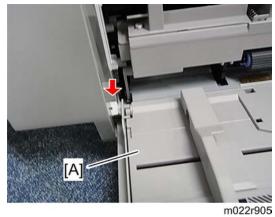
m022r902

4. Disconnect the connector [A] ($\stackrel{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 1)



m022r904

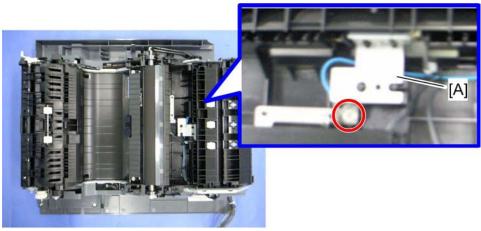
5. Remove the two clips.



6. By-pass tray unit [A] (Ѿ x 1)

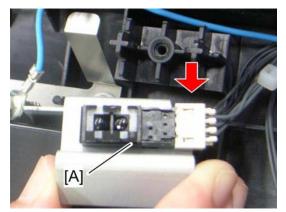
Duplex Entrance Sensor

1. Duplex unit (p.289)



m022r656

2. Sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

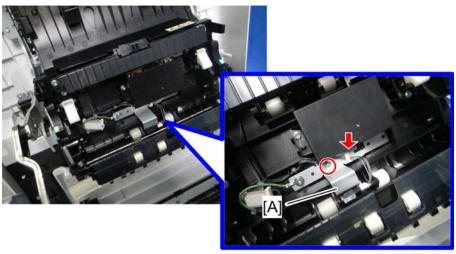


m022r657

3. Duplex entrance sensor [A] (🕮 x 1, hooks)

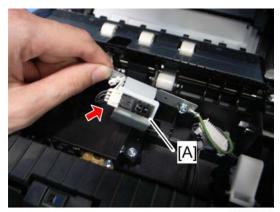
Duplex Exit Sensor

- 1. Open the duplex unit.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.245)
- 3. PTR unit (p.219)



m065r764

4. Release the sensor bracket [A] (*\begin{align*} x 1, \lefta x 1).

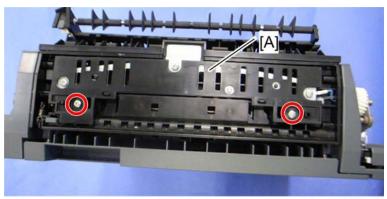


m065r765

5. Duplex exit sensor [A] (🕪 x 1, hooks)

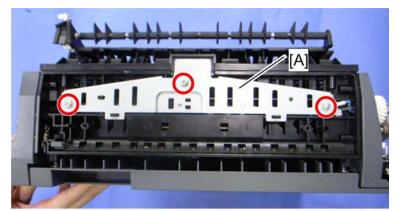
Inverter Sensor

1. Duplex unit (p.289)



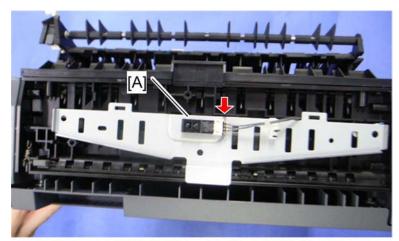
m022r764

2. Guide plate [A] (🗗 x 2)



m022r765

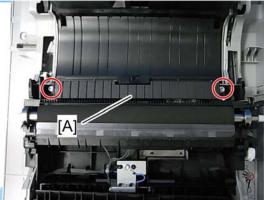
3. Bracket [A] (F x 3)



m022r766

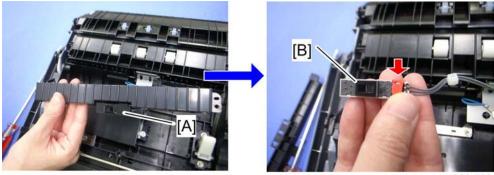
4. Inverter sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

- 1. Open the duplex unit.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.245)
- 3. PTR unit (p.219)



m022r884

4. Sensor base [A] (🔊 x 2)



m022r763

- 5. Sensor cover [A] (hooks)
- 6. Fusing entrance sensor [B] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

By-Pass Paper Size Sensor

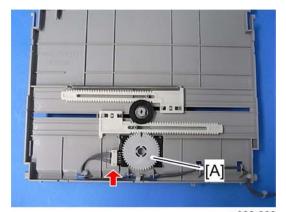
1. By-pass tray unit (p.290)

4



m022r897

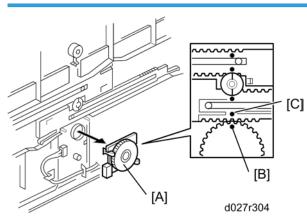
2. By-pass tray cover [A] (hooks)



m022r888

3. By-pass paper size sensor [A] (🗐 x 1)

When reinstalling the by-pass paper size sensor



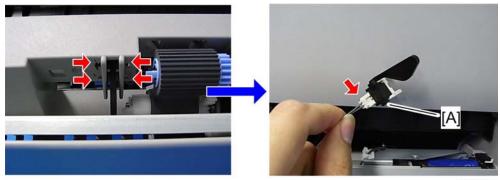
- 1. Adjust the projection [A] of the left side fence bar (it must be centered).
- 2. Install the by-pass paper size detection switch so that the hole [B] in this switch faces the projection [C] of the left side fence bar.
- 3. Reassemble the copier.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Check this switch operation with SP5803-017 (By-Pass Size Detection SW < Input Check).

- Display on the LCD -

Paper Size	Display	Paper Size	Display
A4 SEF	00001101	B6 SEF	00001011
B5 SEF	00001001	A6 SEF	00000011
A5 SEF	00001011	Smaller A6 SEF	00001110

By-pass Paper End Sensor

1. By-pass tray unit (p.290)

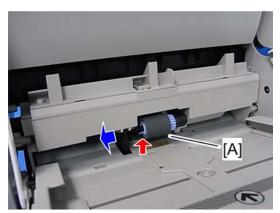


m022r889

2. By-pass paper end sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

By-pass Pick-up Roller

1. Open the by-pass tray.

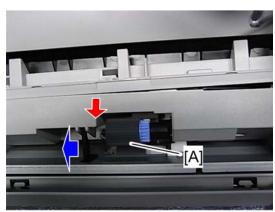


m022r885

2. By-pass pick-up roller [A] (hook x 1).

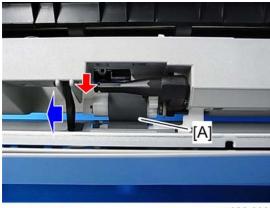
By-pass Feed and Separation Rollers

1. By-pass tray unit (p.290)



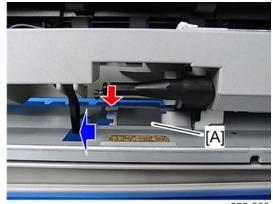
m022r899

2. By-pass pick-up roller [A] (hook x 1).



m022r898

3. By-pass feed roller [A] (hook x 1)



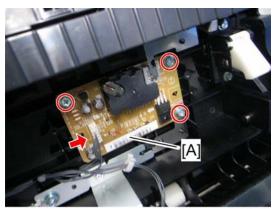
m022r900

4. By-pass separation roller [A] (hook x 1)

HVPS: D

ACAUTION

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before removing the HVPS: D.
- 1. Open the duplex unit.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.245)
- 3. Paper transfer roller unit (p.219)
- 4. HVPS: D cover [A] (x 2)



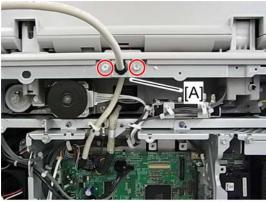
m065r767

5. HVPS: D [A] (x 3, x 1)

ARDF

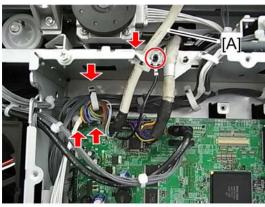
ARDF

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear cover (p.147)
- 3. Controller box cover (p.342)



m022r519

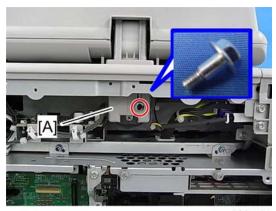
4. Remove the bracket [A] (x 2).



m022r520

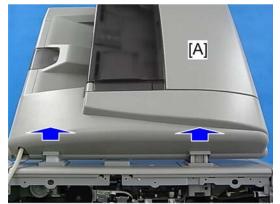
5. Disconnect the ARDF cable [A] ($\frak{P} \times 2$, $\frak{P} \times 2$, $\frak{P} \times 1$).

4



m022r521

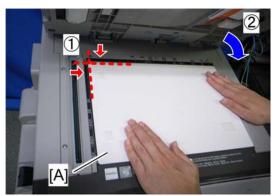
6. Remove the left hinge [A] (*x 1).



m022r522

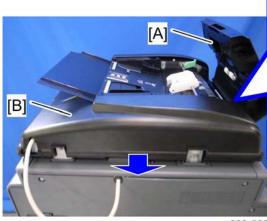
7. Open the ARDF [A], and then remove it.

When installing the Platen Sheet



m022i537

ARDF Rear Cover



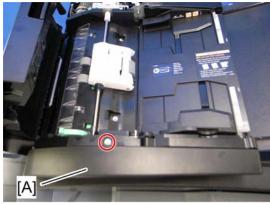


m022r523

- 1. Open the ARDF left cover [A].
- 2. ARDF rear cover [B] (x 1)

ARDF Front Cover and Original Tray

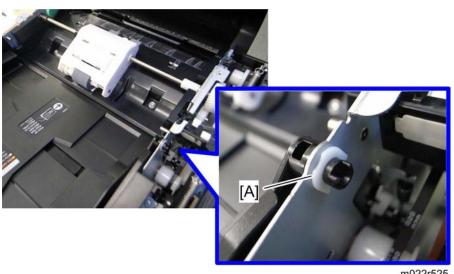
1. ARDF rear cover (**☞** p.304)



m022r524

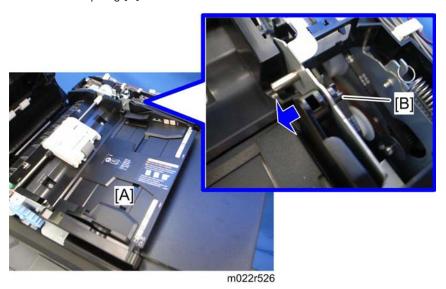
2. ARDF front cover [A] (*x 1)

4



m022r525

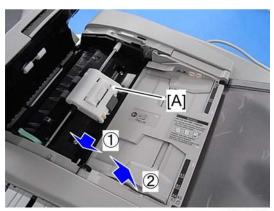
3. Remove the snap ring [A].



4. Remove the original tray [A], and release the rear shaft [B].

Original Feed Unit

1. Open the ARDF left cover (p.304 "ARDF Rear Cover").

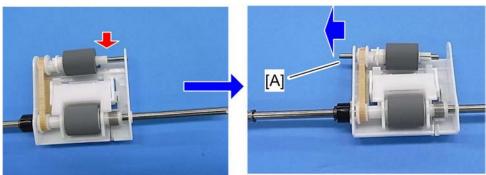


m022r816

2. Original feed unit [A].

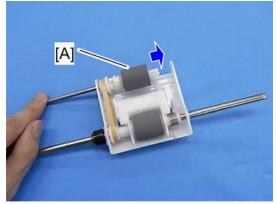
Pick-Up Roller

1. Original feed unit (p.305)



m022r817

2. Slide the shaft [A] (hook x 1).

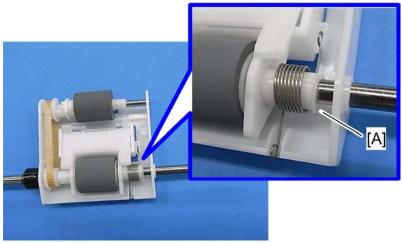


m022r818

3. Pick-up roller [A]

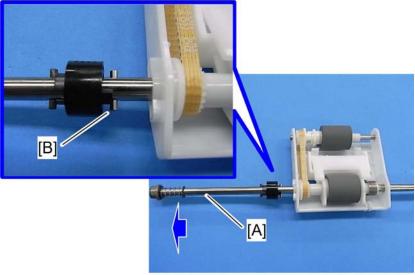
Feed Roller

1. Original feed unit (p.305)



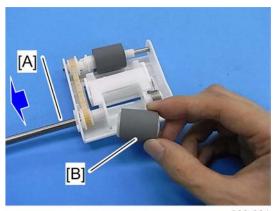
m022r819

2. Remove the clip [A].



m022r820

3. Slide the shaft [A], and then remove the pin [B].

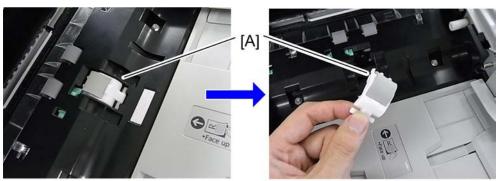


m022r821

4. Slide the shaft [A], and then remove the feed roller [B].

Friction Pad

1. Original feed unit (p.305)

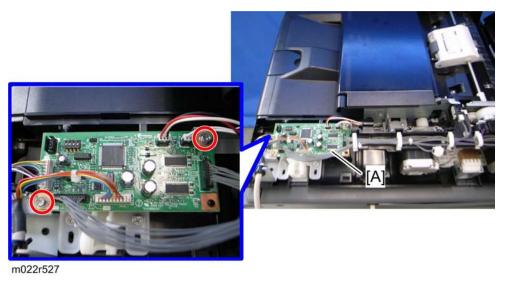


m022r822

2. Friction pad [A] (hooks)

ARDF Drive Board

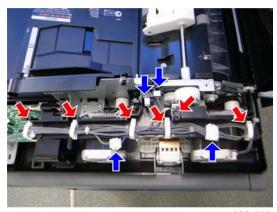
1. ARDF rear cover (p.304)



2. ARDF drive board [A] (x 2, all s)

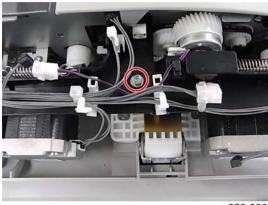
Original Set Sensor and ARDF Top Cover Sensor

1. ARDF rear cover (p.304)



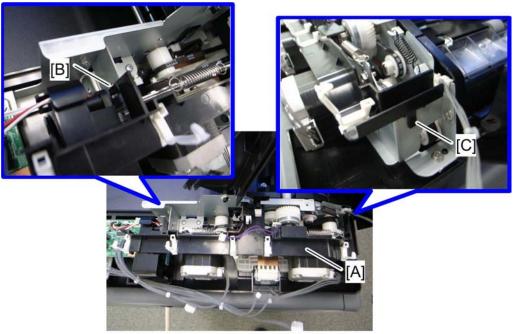
m022r528

2. Release the six clamps and disconnect the four connectors.



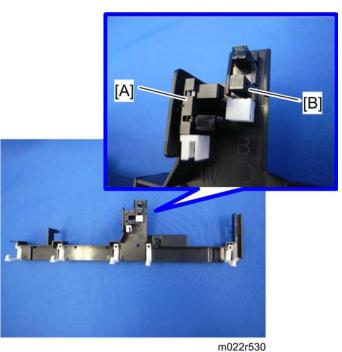
m022r826

3. Remove the screw.



m022r529

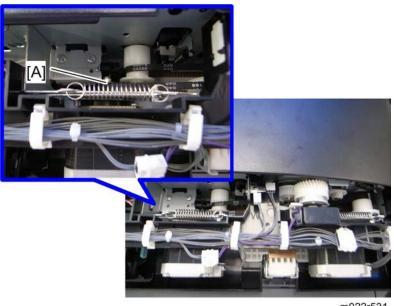
4. Remove the harness guide [A], and release the hooks [B] [C].



- 5. ARDF top cover sensor [A] (hooks)
- 6. Original set sensor [B] (hooks)

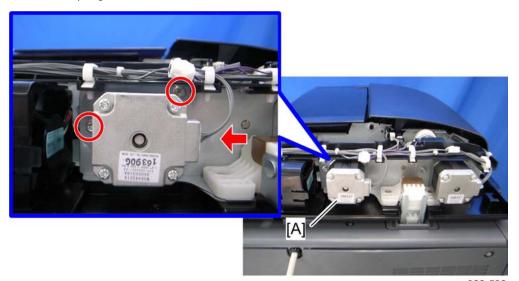
Feed Motor

1. ARDF rear cover (p.304)



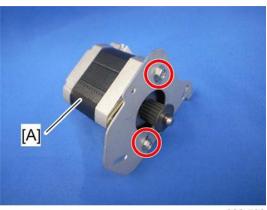
m022r531

2. Remove the spring [A].



m022r532

3. Feed motor with bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $^{\square}$ x 1)

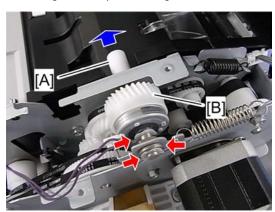


m022r533

4. Feed motor [A] (* x 2)

Feed Clutch

- 1. ARDF rear cover (**☞** p.304)
- 2. Harness guide (p.309 "Original Set Sensor and ARDF Top Cover Sensor")



m022r827

3. Slide the shaft [A], and then feed clutch [B] (${\overline{\mathbb{O}}}$ x 2, bushing x 1)

Transport Motor

1. ARDF rear cover (p.304)



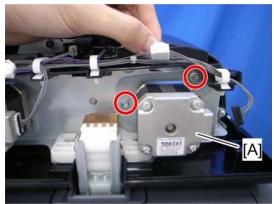
m022r534

2. Remove the spring [A].



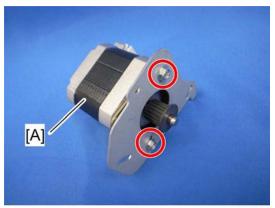
m022r535

- 3. Disconnect the harness of the transport motor [A].
- 4. Release the hook [B] of the harness guide.



m022r536

5. Transport motor with bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2)

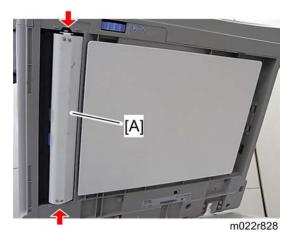


m022r533

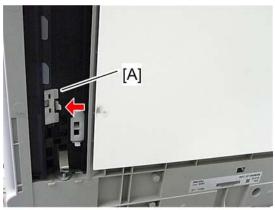
6. Transport motor [A] (x 2)

Registration Sensor

1. Open the ARDF.

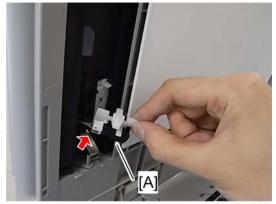


2. Bracket [A] (hook x 2)



m022r829

3. Registration sensor holder [A] (hook \times 1)

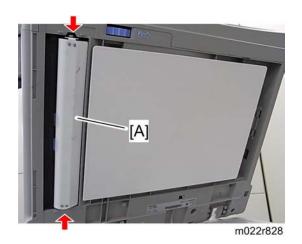


m022r830

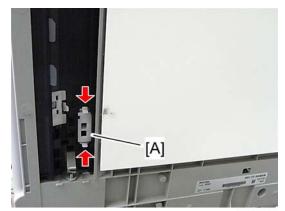
4. Registration sensor (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Inverter Sensor

1. Open the ARDF.



2. Bracket [A] (hook x 2)



m022r831

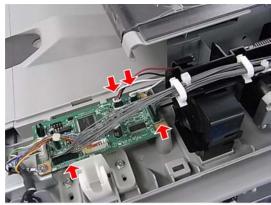
3. Inverter sensor holder [A] (hook x 2)



4. Inverter sensor (x 1, hooks)

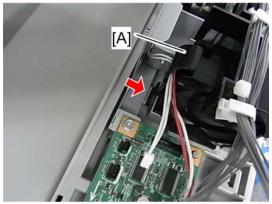
Cooling Fan

1. ARDF rear cover (p.304)



m022r823

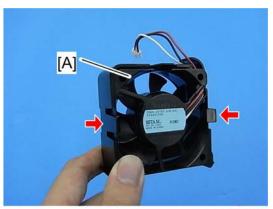
2. Disconnect the four connectors.



m022r824

3. Fan cover [A] (hook x 1)

4



m022r825

4. Cooling fan [A] (hook x 2)

When installing the cooling fan

Make sure that the cooling fan is installed with its decal facing the left of the machine.

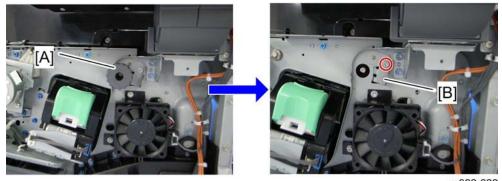
Internal Finisher



• This section is for the finisher models (M024 and M028).

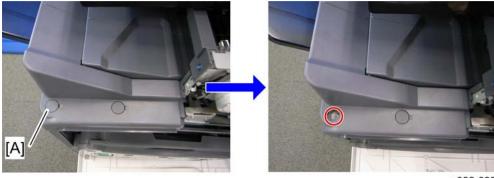
Internal Finisher

1. Inner right cover (p.157)



m022r628

2. Remove the knob [A], and then remove the bracket [B] (\mathscr{F} x 1).

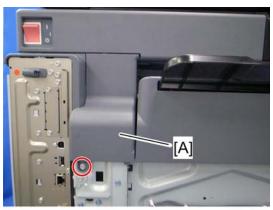


m022r629

3. Remove the cap [A], and then remove the screw.

4





m022r630

4. Left upper cover [A] (x 1)



5. Inner rear left cover [A] (*x 1)



6. Disconnect the harness [A] and remove the screw.



11102.

7. Internal finisher [A]

Output Tray Unit

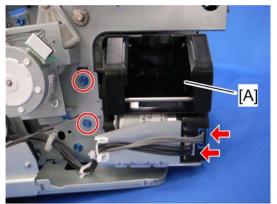
1. Internal finisher (p.320)



m022r634

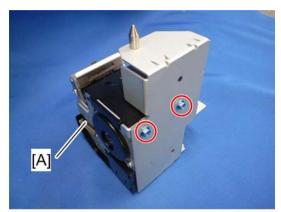
- 2. Remove the cap [A].
- 3. Output tray unit [B] (x 1)

Stapler Unit



m022r635

1. Stapler unit with bracket [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$, $\overset{\text{\tiny quantz}}{\longrightarrow} \times 2$)

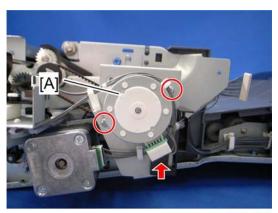


m022r636

2. Stapler unit [A] (** x 2)

Gathering Roller Motor

1. Internal finisher (p.320)

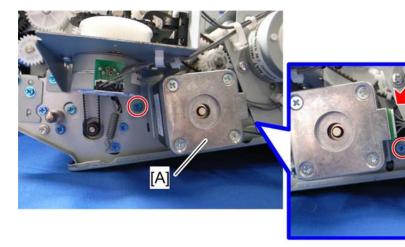


m022r637

2. Gathering roller motor [A] (*F x 2, * x 1)

Paper Exit Motor

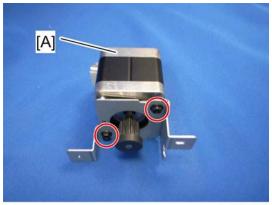
1. Internal finisher (p.320)



m022r638

2. Paper exit motor bracket [A] (🖣 x 2, 💵 x 1)



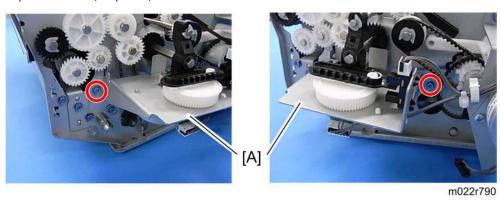


m022r639

3. Paper exit motor [A] (x 2)

Shift Roller Motor

- 1. Internal finisher (p.320)
- 2. Paper exit motor (p.324)

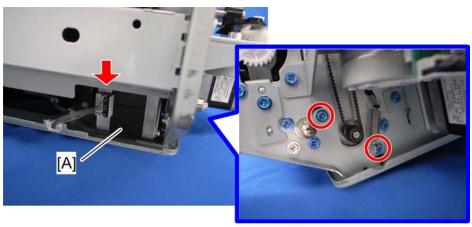


3. Shift roller motor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2)

m022r640

Transport Motor

1. Internal finisher (p.320)



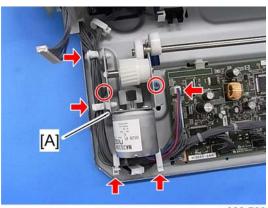
m022r641

2. Transport motor ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$, $\overset{\text{def}}{\Longrightarrow} \times 1$)

Tray Lift Motor

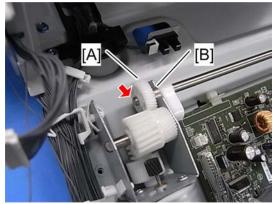
- 1. Internal finisher (p.320)
- 2. Output tray unit (p.322)





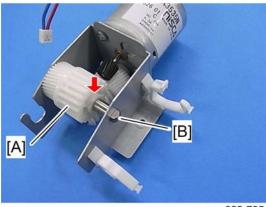
m022r793

3. Release the tray lift motor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\square}{=}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\leftrightharpoons}$ x 4)



m022r794

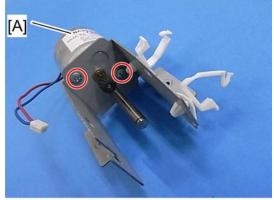
4. Remove the gear [A] and bushing [B] ($\overline{\lozenge}$ x 1).



m022r795

m022r796

6. Gear [A] (🖾 x 1)

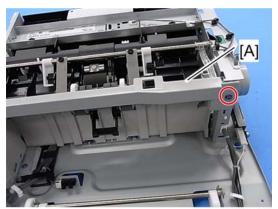


m022r797

7. Tray lift motor [A] (\mathcal{P} x 2)

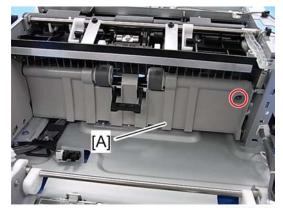
Jogger Motor

- 1. Internal finisher (p.320)
- 2. Output tray unit (p.322)
- 3. Transport motor (p.326)



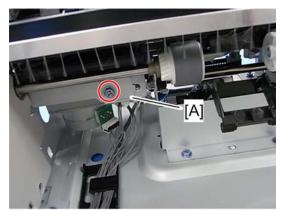
m022r806

4. Remove the cover [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1).



m022r807

5. Guide plate [A] (🗗 x 1).

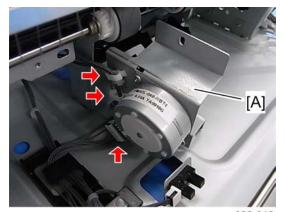


m022r808

6. Jogger fence HP sensor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1).

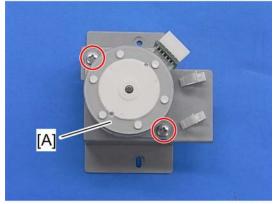
m022r810

7. Remove the two screws.



m022r812

8. Jogger motor bracket [A] (💜 x 1, 🖨 x 2)



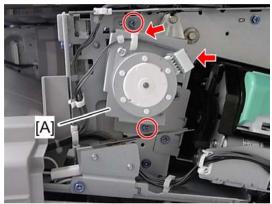
m022r813

9. Jogger motor [A](* x 2)

4

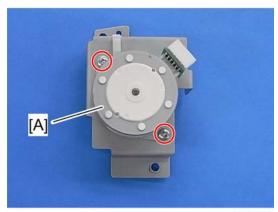
Exit Guide Plate Motor

1. Inner right cover (p.157)



m022r814

2. Exit guide plate motor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 1, $\overset{\square}{\leftrightarrows}$ x 1)

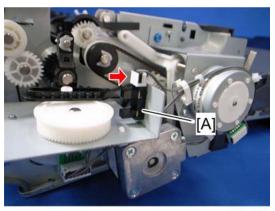


m022r815

3. Exit guide plate motor [A] (x 2)

Shift Roller HP Sensor

1. Internal finisher (p.320)

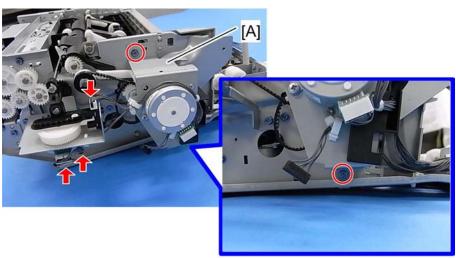


m022r642

2. Shift roller HP sensor [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Gathering Roller HP Sensor

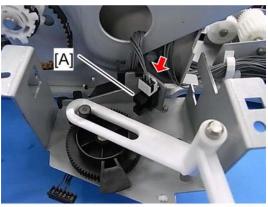
1. Internal finisher (p.320)



m022r804

2. Gathering roller motor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 2, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow}$ x 1)



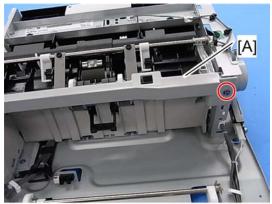


m022r805

3. Gathering roller HP sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

Jogger Fence HP Sensor

- 1. Internal finisher (p.320)
- 2. Output tray unit (p.322)

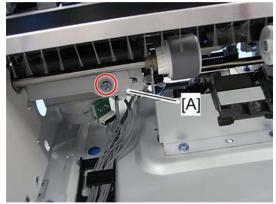


m022r806

3. Remove the cover [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1).

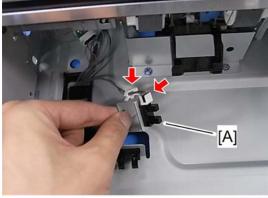
m022r807

4. Guide plate [A] (x 1).



m022r808

5. Jogger fence HP sensor bracket [A] ($\widehat{\!\!\textit{F}} \times 1$).



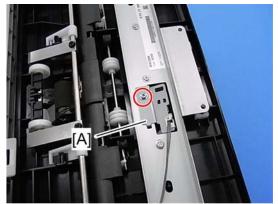
m022r809

6. Jogger fence HP sensor [A] (x 1, x 1, hooks)

4

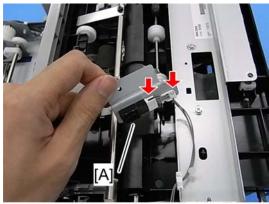
Entrance Sensor

1. Internal finisher (p.320)



m022r798

2. Entrance sensor bracket [A] (** x 1)

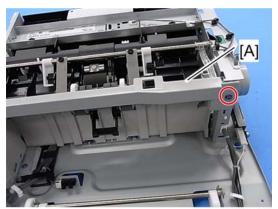


m022r799

3. Entrance sensor [A] ($\mathbb{Z} \times 1$, $\mathbb{Z} \times 1$)

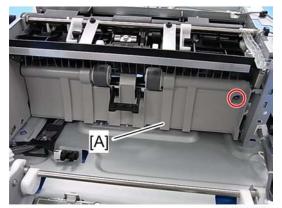
Paper Exit Sensor

- 1. Internal finisher (Internal finisher)
- 2. Output tray unit (Output tray unit)



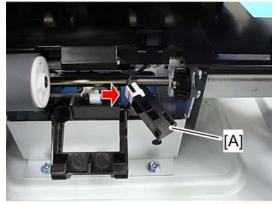
m022r806

3. Remove the cover [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1).



m022r807

4. Guide plate [A] (🗗 x 1)



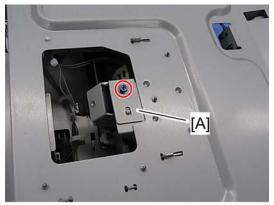
m022r896

5. Paper exit sensor [A] (x1)

4

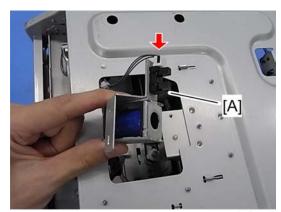
Paper Sensor

1. Internal finisher (Internal finisher)



m022r800

2. Paper sensor bracket [A] (x 1)

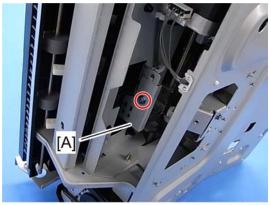


m022r801

3. Paper sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)

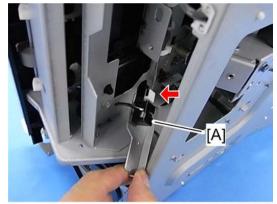
Staple Tray Paper Sensor

1. Internal finisher (p.320)



m022r802

2. Staple tray paper sensor bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 1)



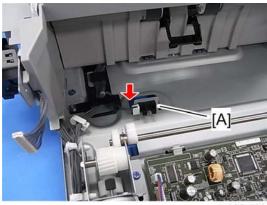
m022r803

3. Staple tray paper sensor [A] (🔎 x 1, hooks)

Tray Lower Limit Sensor

- 1. Internal finisher (p.320)
- 2. Output tray unit (p.322)



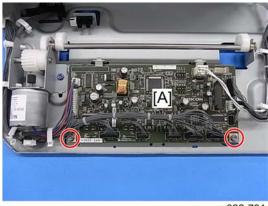


m022r792

3. Tray lower limit sensor [A] (x 1, hooks).

Main Board

- 1. Internal finisher (p.320)
- 2. Output tray unit (p.322)



m022r791

3. Main board [A] (*x 2, * x all)



m022r791a

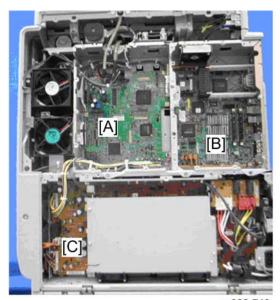
Check the DIP switch (SW100) [A] on the old main board. If the settings on the new main board are different from the old main board, change the settings on the new board (they must be the same as the settings on the old board).

4

Electrical Components

Boards

Rear Cover and Controller Cover Removal



m022r743

[A]	IPU
[B]	Controller Board
[C]	PSU



m022r744

[D]	HVPS: CB Board
[E]	HVPS: T1T2 Board

PSU Box Open

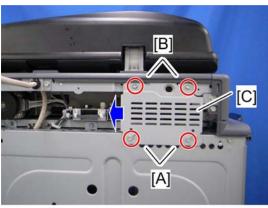


m022r745

[F]	BCU		
-----	-----	--	--

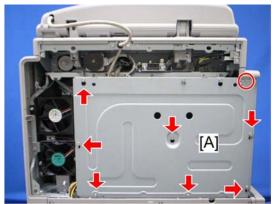
Controller Box Cover

1. Rear cover (p.147)



m022r506

- 2. Loosen two screws [A], and remove two screws [B].
- 3. Slide the scanner cable bracket [C] in the direction of the blue arrow, and then remove it.



m022r507

- 4. Loosen seven screws, and remove one screw.
- 5. Slide up the controller box cover [A], and then remove it.

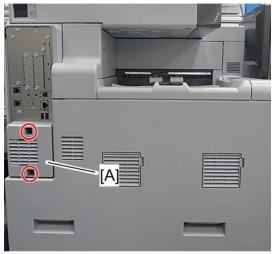
Controller Box



• Remove the optional counter interface unit when opening or removing the controller box.

Opening the controller box

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear lower cover (p.147)



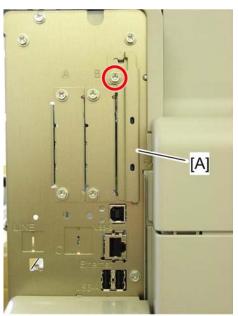
m022r782

- 3. Fan cover [A] (Fx 2)
- 4. Controller box cover (p.342)



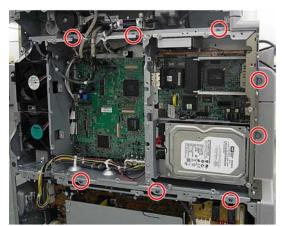
m022r60

5. Release the ground cable and the bracket [A] ($\hspace{-0.8em}\widehat{\mathscr{F}}\times 2$).



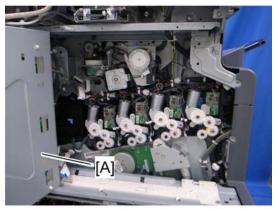
m022i151b

- 6. SD card cover [A] (x 1)
- 7. Disconnect all the harnesses ($2x \times 1$).



m022r608

8. Remove eight screws.

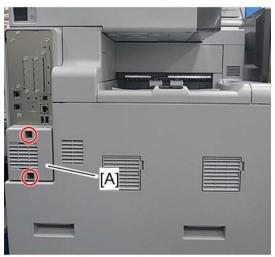


m022r610

9. Open the controller box [A].

Removing the controller box

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Rear lower cover (p.147)



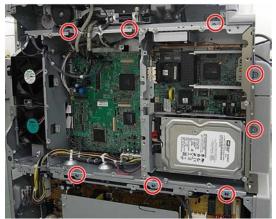
m022r782

- 3. Fan cover [A] (🗗 x 2)
- 4. Controller box cover (p.342)



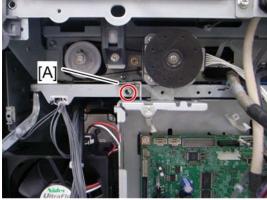
m022r607

- 5. Release the ground cable and the bracket [A] ($\ensuremath{\slash}\xspace$ x 2).
- 6. Disconnect all the harnesses (\maltese x All).



m022r608

7. Remove eight screws.



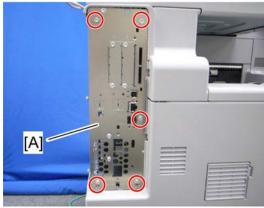
m022r609

8. Bracket [A] (🗗 x 1)

1. Rear cover (p.147)

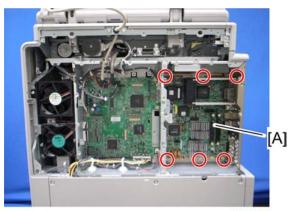
9. Remove the controller box.

- 2. Controller box cover (p.342)
- 3. Fan cover (p.343 "Controller Box")
- 4. HDD assembly (p.349 "HDD")



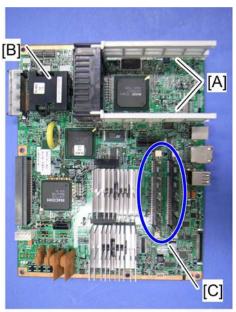
m022r621

5. Controller box bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 5)



m022r622

6. Controller board [A] (x 6)



m022r623

7. Remove the Interface rails [A], NVRAM [B] and RAM-DIMMs [C].

When installing the new controller board

- 1. Remove the NVRAM and RAM DIMMs from the old controller board.
- 2. Install the NVRAM and RAM DIMMs on the new controller board after you replace the controller board.
- 3. Reassemble the machine.
- 4. Turn on the main power of the machine.



 Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you replace the NVRAM.

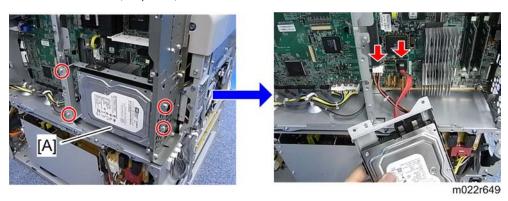
ACAUTION

- Keep NVRAMs away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage NVRAM data.
- Make sure the NVRAM is correctly installed on the controller board.

HDD

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Fan cover (p.343 "Controller Box")

3. Controller box cover (p.342)



4. HDD assembly [A] (x 4, 4 x 2)



m022r650

5. HDD [A] (* x 4)



6. Disconnect the HDD harnesses [A].

When installing a new HDD unit

- 1. Turn the main power switch on. The disk is automatically formatted.
- 2. Install the stamp data using "SP5853".
- 3. Switch the machine off and on to enable the fixed stamps for use.

Disposal of HDD Units

- Never remove an HDD unit from the work site without the consent of the client.
- If the customer has any concerns about the security of any information on the HDD, the HDD must remain with the customer for disposal or safe keeping.
- The HDD may contain proprietary or classified (Confidential, Secret) information. Specifically, the
 HDD contains document server documents and data stored in temporary files created automatically
 during copy job sorting and jam recovery. Such data is stored on the HDD in a special format so it
 cannot normally be read but can be recovered with illegal methods.

Reinstallation

Explain to the customer that the following information stored on the HDD is lost when the HDD is replaced:

Address book

The address book and document server documents (if needed) must be input again.

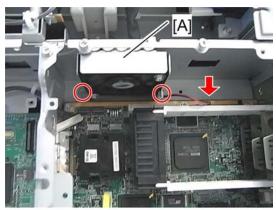
If you previously backed up the address book to an SD card with SP5846 051, you can use SP 5846 052 to copy the data from the SD card to the hard disk.

If the customer is using the following options, each option function must be set up again. For more, see each reference guide.

- Data Overwrite Security Unit: See "Security Guide".
- HDD Encryption Unit: See "Security Guide".
- ELP NX: see "Enhanced Locked Print NX Administrator's Guide".

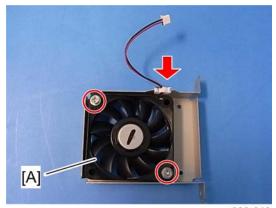
Controller Fan

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box cover (p.342)



m022r647

3. Controller fan base (🗗 x 2, 💷 x 1)



m022r648

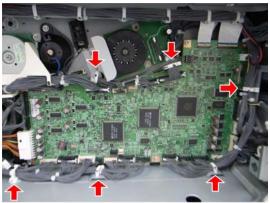
4. Controller fan [A] (₱ x 2, ♣ x 1)

When installing the controller fan

Make sure that the controller fan is installed with its decal facing the upper side.

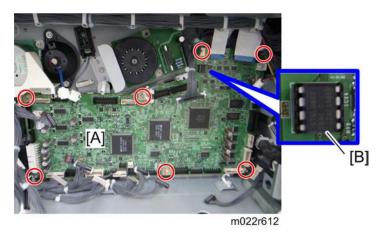
BCU

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. PSU box (p.358)



m022r611

3. Release the six connectors and disconnect all the harnesses.



4. BCU [A] (x 7)



• Make sure the EEPROM is correctly installed on the BCU. Insert the EEPROM in the EEPROM slot with the "half-moon" pointing [B] to the downward side.

When installing the new BCU

- 1. Remove the EEPROM from the old BCU.
- 2. Install the EEPROM on the new BCU after you replace the BCU.
- 3. Reassemble the machine.
- 4. Turn on the main power of the machine.
- 5. "SC995-01" occurs.
- 6. Enter the serial number with SP5811-004.
- 7. Turn the main power of the machine off and on.

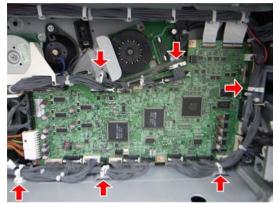
• Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you replace the EEPROM.

ACAUTION

• Keep EEPROM away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage EEPROM data.

Removing the BCU with bracket

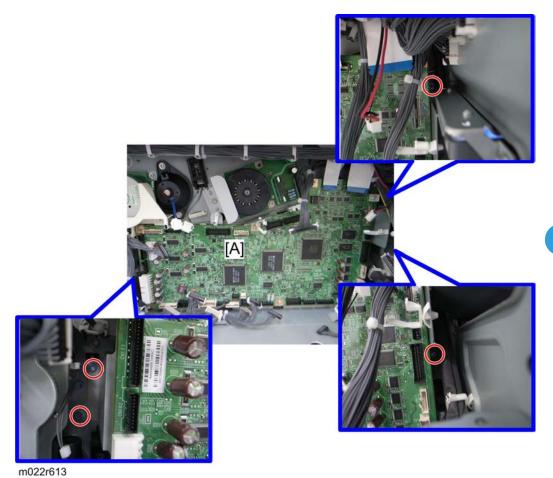
- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. PSU box (p.358)



m022r611

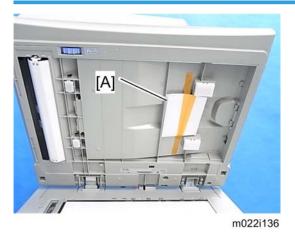
3. Release the six clamps and disconnect all the harnesses.





4. BCU with bracket [A] (*x 4)

SMC Report



NVRAM/EEPROM Replacement Procedure

Make sure the SMC report [A] is stored as shown above.

EEPROM on the BCU

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Output the SMC data (SP5-990-001) if possible.
- 3. Turn the main switch off.
- 4. Install an SD card into SD card slot 2. Then turn the main power on.
- 5. Copy the EEPROM data to an SD card (SP5-824-001) if possible.
- 6. Turn off the main switch. Then unplug the power cord.
- 7. Replace the EEPROM on the BCU and reassemble the machine.
- 8. Plug in the power cord. Then turn the main switch on.
- 9. SC195 occurs.
- 10. Copy the data from the SD card to the EEPROM (SP5-825-001) if you have successfully copied them to the SD card.
- 11. Turn the main switch off. Then remove the SD card from SD card slot 2.
- 12. Turn the main switch on.
- 13. Specify the SP and UP mode settings.
- 14. Do the process control self-check.
- 15. Do ACC for the copier application program.

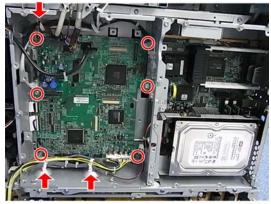
16. Do ACC for the printer application program.

NVRAM on the Controller

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Output the SMC data (SP5-990-001) if possible.
- 3. Turn the main switch off. Then unplug the power cord.
- 4. Install a New NVRAM on the controller. Then reassemble the machine.
- 5. Turn the main switch on.
- 6. SC995-02 occurs.
- 7. Turn the machine off and on.
- 8. Do the process control self-check.
- 9. Do ACC for the copier application program.
- 10. Do ACC for the printer application program.

IPU

- 1. Rear cover (p.147)
- 2. Controller box cover (p.342)



m022r646

3. IPU [A] (x 6, 2 x 3, 1 x all)

PSU Box

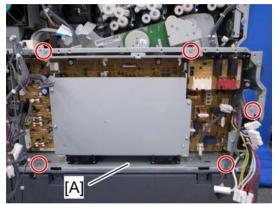
Opening the PSU box

1. Rear lower cover (p.147)



m022r783

2. Connector bracket [A] (x 2)

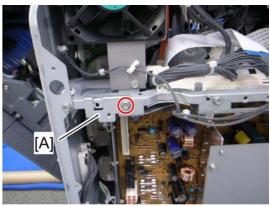


m022r61

3. Open the PSU box [A] (\mathscr{F} x 5, $\overset{\frown}{\Longrightarrow}$ x All, $\overset{\longleftarrow}{\Longrightarrow}$ x All).

Removing the PSU box

1. Rear lower cover (p.147)



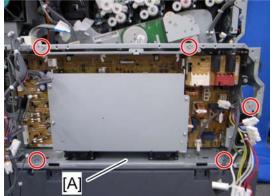
m022r614

RTB 52

Some areas of the PSU retain charge a long

time after disconnecting the power. See the RTB for a diagram of these areas.

2. Bracket [A] (x 1)

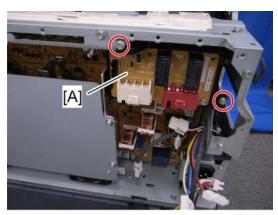


m022r615

3. PSU box [A] (ℯx 5, 굗x All, Џ x All)

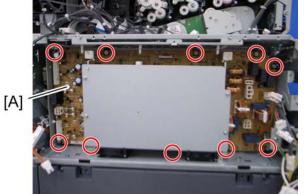
PSU

- 1. Rear lower cover (p.147)
- 2. Connector bracket (p.358)
- 3. Disconnect all the harnesses (🛱 x All).



m022r616

4. SDB holder [A] (** x 2)



Some areas of the PSU retain charge a long

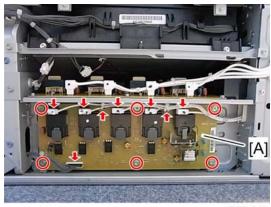
time after disconnecting the power. See the RTB for a diagram of these areas.

m022r617

5. PSU board [A] (*x 10, * x all)

HVPS: T1T2 Board

1. Left cover (p.146)

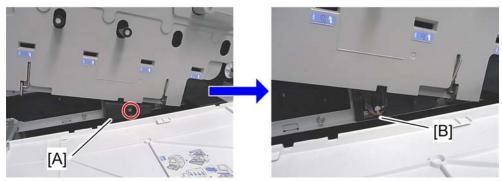


m022r645

2. HVPS: T1T2 board [A] (ℯ x 6, ℴ x 6, ℴ x 2)

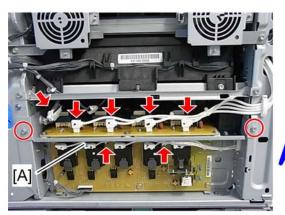
HVPS: CB Board

- 1. Left cover (p.146)
- 2. Toner collection bottle (p.144)



m022r863

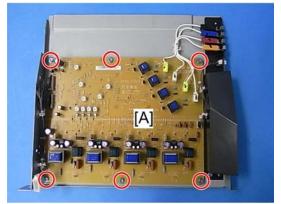
3. Remove the connector cover [A], and then disconnect the connector [B].





m022r864

4. Board bracket [A] (🖟 x 3, 📫 x 5, 🔄 x 2)

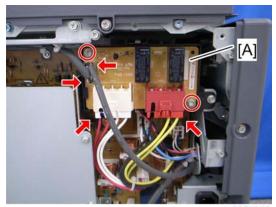


m022r865

5. HVPS: CB board [A] (x 6, All s)

SDB

1. Rear lower cover (p.147)



m022r618

2. SDB [A] (🕮 x 4, 🖗 x 2)

5. System Maintenance

Service Program Mode

ACAUTION

Make sure that the data-in LED (�) is not on before you go into the SP mode. This LED indicates that
some data is coming to the machine. When the LED is on, wait for the copier to process the data.

SP Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- System Service Mode
- Printer Service Mode
- Scanner Service Mode

Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode



The Service Program Mode is for use by service representatives only. If this mode is used by anyone
other than service representatives for any reason, data might be deleted or settings might be changed.
In such case, product quality cannot be guaranteed any more.

Entering SP Mode

For details, ask your supervisor.

Exiting SP Mode

Press "Exit" on the LCD twice to return to the copy window.

Types of SP Modes

- System SP: SP modes related to the engine functions
- Printer SP: SP modes related to the controller functions
- Scanner SP: SP modes related to the scanner functions
- Fax SP: SP modes related to the fax functions

Select one of the Service Program modes (System, Printer, Scanner, or Fax) from the touch panel as shown in the diagram below after you access the SP mode. This section explains the functions of the System/Printer/Scanner SP modes. Refer to the Fax service manual for the Fax SP modes.

SP Mode Button Summary

Here is a short summary of the touch-panel buttons.

1	Opens all SP groups and sublevels.
2	Closes all open groups and sublevels and restores the initial SP mode display.
3	Opens the copy window (copy mode) so you can make test copies. Press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode screen,
4	Enter the SP code directly with the number keys if you know the SP number. Then press . (The required SP Mode number will be highlighted when pressing . If not, just press the required SP Mode number.)
5	Press two times to leave the SP mode and return to the copy window to resume normal operation.
6	Press any Class 1 number to open a list of Class 2 SP modes.
7	Press to scroll the show to the previous or next group.
8	Press to scroll to the previous or next display in segments the size of the screen display (page).
9	Press to scroll the show the previous or next line (line by line).
10	Press to move the highlight on the left to the previous or next selection in the list.

Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing

- 1. In the SP mode, select the test print. Then press "Copy Window".
- 2. Use the copy window (copier mode), to select the appropriate settings (paper size, etc.) for the test print.
- 3. Press Start 🕙 to start the test print.
- 4. Press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode screen and repeat from step 1.

Selecting the Program Number

Program numbers have two or three levels.

1. Refer to the Service Tables to find the SP that you want to adjust before you begin.

- 2. Press the Group number on the left side SP Mode window that contains the SP that you want to adjust.
- 3. Use the scrolling buttons in the center of the SP mode window to show the SP number that you want to open. Then press that number to expand the list.
- 4. Use the center touch-panel buttons to scroll to the number and title of the item that you want to set and press it. The small entry box on the right activates and shows the below default or the current settings.



- · Refer to the Service Tables for the range of allowed settings.
- 5. Do this procedure to enter a setting:
 - Press to toggle between plus and minus and use the keypad to enter the appropriate number.
 The number you enter writes over the previous setting.
 - Press to enter the setting. (The value is not registered if you enter a number that is out of range.)
 - Press "Yes" when you are prompted to complete the selection.
- 6. If you need to perform a test print, press Copy Window to open the copy window and select the settings for the test print. Press Start 3 and then press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode display.
- 7. Press Exit two times to return to the copy window when you are finished.

Exiting Service Mode

• Press the Exit key on the touch-panel.

Service Mode Lock/Unlock

At locations where the machine contains sensitive data, the customer engineer cannot operate the machine until the Administrator turns the service mode lock off. This function makes sure that work on the machine is always done with the permission of the Administrator.

1. If you cannot go into the SP mode, ask the Administrator to log in with the User Tool and then set "Service Mode Lock" to OFF after he or she logs in:

User Tools > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Service Mode Lock > OFF

- This unlocks the machine and lets you get access to all the SP codes.
- The CE can service the machine and turn the machine off and on. It is not necessary to ask the Administrator to log in again each time the machine is turned on.
- 2. Go into the SP mode and set SP5169 to "1" if you must use the printer bit switches.
- 3. After machine servicing is completed:
 - Change SP5169 from "1" to "0".
 - Turn the machine off and on. Tell the administrator that you have completed servicing the machine.

• The Administrator will then set the "Service Mode Lock" to ON.

Remarks

Display on the Control Panel Screen

The maximum number of characters which can show on the control panel screen is limited to 30 characters. For this reason, some of the SP modes shown on the screen need to be abbreviated. The following are abbreviations used for the SP modes for which the full description is over 20 characters.

Paper Weight

Thin paper: $52-59 \text{ g/m}^2$

Plain Paper: 60-90 g/m², 16-24lb.

Middle Thick: $91-105 \text{ g/m}^2$, 24-28 lb.

Thick Paper 1: $106-169 \text{ g/m}^2$, 28.5-44.9 lb.

Thick Paper 2: 170-220 g/m², 45-58lb.

Thick Paper 3: 221-256 g/m^{2,} 59lb-68lb

Thick Paper 4: 257 -300 g/m², 68.4-79.8lb

Paper Type

N: Normal paper

MTH: Middle thick paper

TH: Thick paper

Paper Feed Station

P: Paper tray

B: By-pass table

Color Mode [Color]

[K]: Black in B&W mode

[Y], [M], or [C]: Yellow, Magenta, or Cyan in Full Color mode

[YMC]: Only for Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan

[FC]: Full Color mode

[FC, K], [FC, Y], [FC, M], or [FC, C]: Black, Yellow, Magenta, or Cyan in full color mode

Print Mode S: Simplex D: Duplex Process Speed L: Low speed (85 mm/s) M: Middle speed (182 mm/s) H: Middle speed (260 mm/s)

Others

The following symbols are used in the SP mode tables.

FA: Factory setting

(Data may be adjusted from the default setting at the factory. Refer to the factory setting sheets enclosed. You can find it under the jammed paper removal decal.)

DFU: Design/Factory Use only

Do not touch these SP modes in the field.

A sharp (#) to the right hand side of the mode number column means that the main switch must be turned off and on to effect the setting change.

An asterisk (*) to the right hand side of the mode number column means that this mode is stored in the NVRAM and EEPROM. If you do a RAM clear, this SP mode will be reset to the default value. "ENG" and "CTL" show which NVRAM contains the data.

- ENG: EEPROM on the BCU board
- CTL: NVRAM on the controller board

The settings of each SP mode are explained in the right-hand column of the SP table in the following way.

[Adjustable range / Default setting / Step] Alphanumeric



• If "Alphanumeric" is written to the right of the bracket as shown above, the setting of the SP mode shows on the screen using alphanumeric characters instead of only numbers. However, the settings in the bracket in the SP mode table are explained by using only the numbers.

SSP: This denotes a "Special Service Program" mode setting.

Main SP Tables-1

SP1-XXX (Feed)

	[Leading Edge Registration] Leading Edge Registration Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type, Color Mode), Paper Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 or Thick3			
1001	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the registration motor operation timing for each mode.			
	Increasing a value: an image is mov	ved to the t	railing edge of paper.	
	Decreasing a value: an image is mo	oved to the	leading edge of paper.	
001	Tray:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	
002	Tray:Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.4 / 0.1 mm/step]	
003	Tray:Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -2.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
004	Tray:Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 3.7 / 0.1 mm/step]	
005	Tray:Thick3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -3.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
006	Tray:Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
007	Tray: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
008	Tray:Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
009	By-pass:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	
010	By-pass: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
011	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 1.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
012	By-pass: Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.7 / 0.1 mm/step]	
013	By-pass: Thick3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.4 / 0.1 mm/step]	
014	By-pass:Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
015	By-pass: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
016	By-pass:Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
017	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	

018	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
019	Duplex:Thick1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
020	Duplex: Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 3 / 0.1 mm/step]
021	Duplex:Plain:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.7 / 0.1 mm/step]
022	Duplex: Middle Thck: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
023	Duplex:Thck1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
024	Tray:Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
026	By-pass:Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]

	[Side-to-Side Registration]				
1002	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode and tray.				
	Increasing a value: an image is moved to the rear edge of paper.				
	Decreasing a value: an image is moved to the front edge of paper.				
001	By-pass	*ENG			
002	Paper Tray 1	*ENG			
003	Paper Tray 2	*ENG	[44- 4 / 00 / 0.1 /1		
004	Paper Tray 3	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
005	Paper Tray 4	*ENG			
006	Duplex	*ENG			

1003	[Paper Buckle] Paper Buckle Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type), Paper Type: N: Normal, TH: Thick				
	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle at the registration roller by changing the paper feed timing.				
001	Paper Tray 1:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
002	Paper Tray 1: Middle Thick *ENO		[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
003	Paper Tray 1:Thick 1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]		

004	Paper Tray2/3/4:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
005	Paper Tray2/3/4:Middle Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
006	Paper Tray2/3/4:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
007	By-pass:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
008	By-pass:Middle Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
009	By-pass:Thick 1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
010	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
011	Duplex:Middle Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
012	Duplex:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
013	Paper Tray 1:Plain: 1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
014	Paper Tray 1: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
015	Paper Tray 1:Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
016	Paper Tray2/3/4: Plain:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
017	Paper Tray2/3/4: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
018	Paper Tray2/3/4: Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
019	By-pass:Plain:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
020	By-pass:Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
021	By-pass:Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
022	Duplex:Plain:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
023	Duplex:Middle Thick:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
024	Duplex:Thick1:1200	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
-	;	-	

1007		By-pass Size Detection LG		
100	07	Selects the paper size detection.		
	001	0: Letter A4, 1: Legal	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]

1103	[Fusing Idling] Fusing Idling Adjustment			
012	Forced Idling Stop	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF, 1; ON	
013	Forced Idling Stop Temp.	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 100 / 1 deg/step]	
014	Minimum Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 2 / 1 sec/step]	
016 to 018	Specifies how long the extra idling operation is executed for each environment. Each environment is determined with SP1112-001 and 002.			
016	Extra Idling Time (L)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 20 / 1 sec/step]	
017	Extra Idling Time (H)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
018	Extra Idling Time (M)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
019	Ex Idling Temp:P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]	
020	Control Switch Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1 deg/step]	

1104	[Fusing Idling Before Job]		
001	Environment Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step] 0: Low Temp, 1: Low/Normal 2: All Env
002	Idling Temp:P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 160 / 1 deg /step]
002	Specifies the threshold temperature for the pressure roller idling before a job.		
003	Idling Time: BW	*ENG	
004	Idling Time: FC	*ENG	Specifies the fusing idling time for each printe mode before a job.
005	Idling Time: M-Thick: BW	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 2 / 1 sec/step]
006	Idling Time: M-Thick: FC	*ENG	
007-009	Specifies the thereshold temperature of the paper feed before a job.		
007	Paper Feed Temp:P-Roller	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
008	P.Feed Temp:MThick:P-Roll:BW	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]

009	P.Feed Temp:MThick:P-Roll:FC	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
010	Upper Limit Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
011	Offset: Feed Start	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 deg/step]
012	Offset: Feed Start: M-Thick	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 deg/step]
013	Offset: Feed Start: 600: Plain 1: BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
014	Offset: Feed Start: 600: Plain2: BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
030	Offset: Feed Start: Time	*ENG	[15 to 500 / 60 / 1 sec/step]
031	Offset:Feed Start:1200	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
033	Offset: Feed Start: Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 deg/step]

1105	[Fusing Temperature] Fusing Temperature Adjustment			
	(Printing Mode, Roller Type, [Color], Simplex/Duplex) Roller Type -> Center and Ends: Heating roller, P-Roller -> Pressure roller Paper Type -> Plain, Thin, Thick, OHP, Middle Thick, Special			
001	Fusing Ready Temp	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the heating roller target temper	erature for t	the ready condition.	
002	Fusing Ready: Offset	*ENG	[5 to 30 / 11 / 1 deg/step]	
003	P-Roll Ready Target Temp.	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	
	P-Roll Ready Temp	*ENG	[0 to 150 / 20 / 1 deg/step]	
007	Sets the heating roller offset temperature at the end of the heating roller. This value is one of the thresholds to determine if the machine is at the heating roller target temperature during warm-up.			
010	Stand-By: Center	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
011	Stand-By: Ends	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
	Stand-By:P-Roller	* ENG	[50 to 160 / 140 / 1 deg/step]	
012	Sets the pressure roller offset temperatu the machine is at the heating roller targ		ue is one of the thresholds to determine if ture during warm-up.	

013	Panel Off Mode: Center	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]		
010	Specifies the heating roller temperature (center) in the panel off mode.				
014	Panel Off Mode: Ends	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]		
014	Specifies the heating roller temperature	(both end	s) in the panel off mode.		
015	Panel Off Mode: P-Roller	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg /step]		
015	Specifies the presure roller temperature	in the pan	el off mode.		
016	Low Power: Center	*ENG	Specifies the heating roller temperature		
017	Low Power: Ends	*ENG	(center or ends) in the low power mode. [30 to 180 / 40 / 1 deg /step]		
0.1.0	Low Power: P-Roller	*ENG	[30 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg /step]		
018	Specifies the pressure roller temperature in the low power mode.				
019	Off Mode: Center	*ENG	Specifies the heating roller temperature		
020	Off Mode: Ends	*ENG	(center or ends) in the sleep mode. [0 to 180 / 0 / 1 deg /step]		
001	Off Mode:P-Roller	*ENG	[0 to 170 / 0 / 1 deg /step]		
021	Specifies the pressure roller temperature in the sleep mode.				
030 to 239	The target fusing temperature for each po	aper type a	nd mode can be adjusted by the following		
030	Plain1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG			
031	Plain 1: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
032	Plain 1:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG			
033	Plain 1: FC: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	[100, 100 /155 /1 /,]		
034	Plain 1: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 155 / 1 deg /step]		
035	Plain 1 : BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
036	Plain 1 : BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG			
037	Plain 1 : BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG			

038	Thin: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
039	Thin: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
040	Thin:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
041	Thin:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 100 / 145 / 1 dem / ++]
042	Thin: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step]
043	Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
044	Thin: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
045	Thin:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
046	Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
047	Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
048	Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
049	Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[1004-100/145/14/]
050	Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 165 / 1 deg /step]
051	Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
052	Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
053	Thick 1:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
054	Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 do = /sto 1
055	Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]
056	OHP: FC	*ENG	[1004-100/140/14/41
057	OHP: BW	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]
		-	

058	SP 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
059	SP 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
060	SP 1:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
061	SP 1:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100, 100 / 170 / 1 / ,]
062	SP 1:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 170 / 1 deg/step]
063	SP 1:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
064	SP 1:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
065	SP 1: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
066	SP 2:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
067	SP 2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
068	SP 2:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
069	SP 2:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 200 / 145 / 1 / +]
070	SP 2:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 165 / 1 deg/step]
071	SP 2:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
072	SP 2:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
073	SP 2:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
074	SP 3:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
075	SP 3:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
076	SP 3:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
077	SP 3:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 150 / 1 deg/step]
078	SP 3:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
079	SP 3:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
080	SP 3:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
081	SP 3:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	

	Target Temp. After Ready	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
082	Specifies the target temperature for the maintain mode after the machine has reached the target temperature in warm-up mode.				
	Recovery Target Temp.	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]		
083	Specifies the target temperature for the recovery.	print mode	without printing job after the machine's		
087	Thick 2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 - 100 / 140 / 1 / -]		
088	Thick 2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg/step]		
089	Thick 3: FC: Simplex: Center	*ENG			
090	Thick 3: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 . 100 /140 /1]		
091	Thick 3: BW: Simplex: Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
092	Thick 3: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
109	M-Thick:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG			
110	M-Thick:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG			
111	M-Thick: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG			
112	M-Thick: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	[100, 100 / 175 / 1]		
113	M-Thick: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 175 / 1 deg/step]		
114	M-Thick: FC: Duplex: Ends	*ENG			
115	M-Thick: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
116	M-Thick: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	-		

120	Plain2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
121	Plain2: FC: Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
122	Plain2: FC: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
123	Plain2: FC: Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]
124	Plain2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[10010100710071 deg/siep]
125	Plain2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
126	Plain2: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
127	Plain2: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
128	F: Plain 1: FC : Simplex:Center	*ENG	
129	F: Plain 1: FC : Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 125 / 1 deg/step]
130	F: Plain 1: BW : Simplex:Center	*ENG	[10010100/123/1deg/siep]
131	F: Plain 1: BW : Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
132	F: Plain2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
133	F: Plain2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
134	F: Plain2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
135	F: Plain2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
136	F: MThick: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 130 / 1 deg /step]
137	F: MThick: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[[100 to 100 / 130 / 1 deg / step]
138	F: MThick: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
139	F: MThick: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
142	Glossy: Plain 1:Center	*ENG	
143	Glossy: Plain 1: Ends	*ENG	

144	Glossy: Plain2:Center	*ENG	
145	Glossy: Plain2: Ends	*ENG	
146	Glossy: MThick:Center	*ENG	
147	Glossy: MThick: Ends	*ENG	
160	F: Thick 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
161	F: Thick 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 135 / 1 deg/step]
162	F: Thick 1:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[1001010071 33 71 deg/siep]
163	F: Thick 1:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
164	F: SP 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
165	F: SP 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
166	F: SP 1:BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
167	F: SP 1:BW: Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
168	F: SP 2:FC Simplex:Center	*ENG	
169	F: SP 2:FC Simplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 100 / 140 / 1 do
170	F: SP 2:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg/step]
171	F: SP 2:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
201	Plain 1: Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
202	Thin:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
203	Thick 1: Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
204	Thick2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
205	Thick3:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
206	OHP:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 80 / 1 deg/step]
207	SP 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
208	SP 2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
209	SP 3:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
210	MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]

211	Plain2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 125 / 1 deg/step]
212	F: Plain 1:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
213	F: Plain2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]
214	F: MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
215	Glossy: Plain1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
216	Glossy: Plain2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]
217	Glossy: MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
220	F: Thick 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
221	F: SP 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
222	F: SP 2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
223	Plain 1 : Duplex: Press	*ENG	
224	Thick 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
225	Thick2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
226	SP 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
227	SP 2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50, 1/0/00/1]
228	SP 3:Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
229	MThick:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
230	Plain2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
231	F: Plain 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
232	F: Plain2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
			-

233	F: MThick:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
234	Glossy: Plain1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
235	Glossy: Plain2: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
236	Glossy: MThick: Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
237	F: Thick 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
238	F: SP 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
239	F: SP 2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	

1106	[Fusing Temp. Display] Fusing Temperature Display (Heating or Pressure)				
1100	Displays the current temperature of the heating and pressure rollers.				
001	Fusing Roller: Center - [-20 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]				
002	Fusing Roller: End	-	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
	The heating roller has two lamps. One heats the center of the heating roller and the other heats both ends of the heating roller.				
003	Pressure Roller: Center - [-10 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]				
	The pressure roller has two lamps. One heats the center of the heating roller and the other heats both ends of the heating roller.				

1108	[Ready Temp Setting]		
1100	Japan use only		
007	Ready Temp Time	*ENG	[22 to 60 / 43 / 0.1 sec/step]

1109	[Fusing Nip Band Check]		
001	Execute	-	Executes the nip band measurement between fusing belt and pressure roller. If the nip band width is not 8 mm, and fusing is not good, replace the pressure roller or install a new fusing unit.

	002	Pre-Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
		Specifies the fusing rotation time before executing SP1109-001.			
	003	Stop Time	* ENG	[5 to 30 / 20 / 1 sec/step]	
		Specifies the time for measuring the nip.			

1112	[Environment Correction: Fusing]				
001	Temp.: Threshold: Low	*ENG	[10 to 23 / 17 / 1 deg/step]		
001	Specifies the threshold temperature	for low ter	mperature condition.		
002	Temp.: Threshold: High	*ENG	[24 to 40 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Specifies the threshold temperature	for high te	mperature condition.		
	Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
003	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller. When the low temperature condition (specified with SP1112-001) is detected, the value of this SP is added to the heating roller temperature.				
	High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 3 / 1 deg/step]		
004	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller. When the high temperature condition (specified with SP1112-002) is detected, the value of this SP is subtracted from the heating roller temperature.				
005	Offset Temp:Low	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 0.1 deg/step]		
006	Offset Temp:High	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 3 / 0.1 deg/step]		

1113	[Stand-by Mode Setting]			
001	Wait Time AF Ready	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 30 / 1 sec/step]	
003	Wait Time AF Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the time for keeping the target temperature without any jobs after recovery (SP1105-083).			
004	Wait Time AF Job			
	Specifies the time for keeping the target temperature without any jobs after a last job.			

005	P-Roll Thresh AF Ready	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the threshold temperature of the pressure roller for entering the wait time mode (SP1-113-001).					
	P-Roll Thresh AF Job	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]			
006	Specifies the threshold temperature of the pressure roller for entering the wait time mode (SP1-113-004).					
008	On/Off SW Timer *ENG [0 to 999 / 300 / 1 sec/step]					
	Specifies the interval for entering the PID control from the On/Off control.					

1115	[Stand-by Idling]				
001	Interval	*ENG	[0 to 240 / 60 / 1 min/step]		
	Specifies the interval between idling during stand-by mode. This idling during the stand-by mode prevents the roller deformation.				
002	Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 2 / 0.1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the length of each idling operation during stand-by mode.				
003	Idling Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 mm/sec/step]		

1116	[Fusing Temp Change] Paper Type -> MThick: Middle Thick				
	Center Temp. 1	ENG	[-10 / 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
010	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (center) when the paper width 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-018.				
	Ends Temp. 1	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
011	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (ends) when the paper width is 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-018.				

	Center Temp. 2	ENG	[-10 to	o 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
012	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (center) when the paper width is 226 mm or more.				
	The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-019.				-019.
	Ends Temp. 2	ENG]	-10 to	o 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
013	Specifies the temperature correction 226 mm or more.	n for th	e hea	ting r	oller (ends) when the paper width is
	The start time of this SP can be adju	sted w	ith SP	1116	-019.
	Control Time 1	ENG]	0 to 2	250 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
018	Specifies the start time of the tempe	rature (correc	tion t	hat is set with SP1116-010 and -011.
	The temperature correction is added when the time specified with this SP has passed after feeding the paper.				pecified with this SP has passed after
	Control Time 2	ENG]	0 to 2	250 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
019					hat is set with SP1116-012 and -013. Decified with this SP has passed after
022	Center Temp. 1:MThick		ENG	}	
023	Ends Temp. 1: MThick		ENG	÷	
024	Center Temp.2:MThick		ENG	}	
025	Ends Temp.2:MThick		ENG	÷	[10+10/0/14/4]
030	Center Temp. 1:Other		ENG	}	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
031	Ends Temp. 1:Other		ENG		
032	Center Temp.2:Other	mp.2:Other		}	
033	Ends Temp.2:Other		ENG	è	

111 <i>7</i>	[Idling Time AF Heater OFF]		
001	After Ready	ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec/step] DFU
Specifies the idling time without the lamp on after reaching the ready temperature.			

	After Job End				
002	Specifies the idling time without the lamp on after job end.				
	This idling prevents the heating roller overheating after job end.				

1118	[Curl Correction]						
	Execute Pattern	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1]				
	Selects the curl correction mode.						
	0: Invalid	0: Invalid					
	1: 600 dpi						
001	2: 1200 dpi						
	3: 600/1200 dpi						
	●Note						
	 This SP is not effective for all curl situations. Use this SP if you see a sharp back curl after the machine recovered from "OFF mode" in a high temperature and humidity environment. 						
002	Humidity Thresh 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %]				
002	Specifies the first threshold hum	nidity for ex	secuting the curl correction.				
003	Humidity Thresh 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %]				
003	Specifies the second threshold	humidity fo	or executing the curl correction.				
004	Pattern 1: MM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -3 / 1 deg]				
005	Pattern 1: MM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 deg]				
006	Pattern 1: HM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / 0 / 1 deg]				
007	Pattern 1: HM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 deg]				
800	Pattern 2: MM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -5 / 1 deg]				
009	Pattern 2: MM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 50 / 1 deg]				
010	Pattern 2: HM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -5 / 1 deg]				
011	Pattern 2: HM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 50 / 1 deg]				

1120	[Multi-Print Mode]
------	--------------------

Feed Condition *ENG [0 or 2 / 0 / 1]

Selects the paper feed timing.

O: Productivity priority, 1: Fusing quality priory

Note:

When the print paper size changes from a small to a large size, you can stop the print job in order to ensure that the fusing temperature is high enough, and then resume it when the proper temperature has been reached.

This mode is used on machines in which the fusing ability is low, for example when there is one fusing lamp. And it is mainly used on A3 MFPs which change repeatedly between A3

1121	[Maximum Duty Switch]			
	Control Method Switch	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]	
001	Selects the power control method for the fusing unit.			
	0: Fixed control, 1: Power control			

as A4 MFPs which almost never change between A4 and A5.

and A4 size. However, it is not used on machines in which there are two heating lamps, such

1159	[Fusing Jam Detection]				
SC Display *ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1]					
001	Enables or disables the fusing consecutive jam (three times) SC detection. O: No detection, 1: Detection				

1902	[Gain Control]		
001	Execute	*ENG	Execute drum phase adjustment.
002	Result	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0/1] Displays the result of drum phase adjustment. 0: Successfully done 2: Sampling failure 3: Insufficient detection number

003 Auto Execute	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1/ -] Turns the automatic drum phase adjustment on or off. 0: Off, 1: On	
------------------	------	--	--

1950	[Fan Cool Timeset]			
1950	Adjust the rotation time for each fan motor after a job end.			
001	Development Fan 1	*ENG		
002	Development Fan2	*ENG		
003	Imaging Fan (Laser Unit Fan)	*ENG		
004	Fusing Exit Sensor Cooling Fan	*ENG		
005	Fusing Exit Fan	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
006	PSU Fan	*ENG		
007	Paper Feed Drive Fan (Toner Supply Fan)	*ENG		
800	Toner Supply Fan (Drive Unit Fan)	*ENG		
009	CTL Upper Fan (Fusing Cooling Fan)	*ENG		

Main SP Tables-2

SP2-XXX (Drum)

2013	[Environmental Correction:PCU]		
001	Current Environmental: Display	*ENG	Displays the environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 /step] 1: LL (LL <= 4.3 g/m³) 2: ML (4.3 < ML <= 11.3 g/m³) 3: MM (11.3 < MM <= 18.0 g/m³) 4: MH (18.0 < MH <= 24.0 g/m³) 5: HH (24.0 g/m³ < HH)
002	Forced Setting	*ENG	Selects the environmental condition manually. DFU [0 to 5 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: The environmental condition is determined automatically. 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
003	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 1	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between LL and ML. DFU [0 to 100 / 4.3 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
004	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 2	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between ML and MM. DFU [0 to 100 / 11.3 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
005	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 3	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MM and MH. DFU [0 to 100 / 18.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
006	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 4	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MH and HH. DFU [0 to 100 / 24.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

007	Current Temp.: Display	*ENG	Displays the current temperature. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
008	Current Relative Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the current relative humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
009	Current Absolute Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
010	Previous Environmental: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 / step] 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
011	Previous Temp.: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous temperature. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
012	Previous Relative Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous relative humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
013	Previous Absolute Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

2015	[Charge AC Adjustment Result]		
001	Plain Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain C	*ENG	[0+-0/0/1/+1
003	Plain M	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Plain Y	*ENG	

	[Color Registration Correction]
2101	These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. However, you must input a value for SP2101-001 after replacing the laser unit. For details, see "Laser Unit" in the "Replacement and Adjustment" section. The value should be provided with the new laser unit.

001	Main Dot: Bk	*ENG	
002	Main Dot: C	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
003	Main Dot: M	*ENG	[-311 lo 311 / 0 / 1 doi/siep]
004	Main Dot: Y	*ENG	
005	Sub Line: Bk	*ENG	
006	Sub Line: C	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line/step]
007	Sub Line: M	*ENG	
800	Sub Line: Y	*ENG	

2102	[Erase Margin Adjustment] (Area, Paper Size)			
Adjusts the erase margin by deleting image data at the margins.				
001	Lead Edge Width	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]	
002	Trailing Edge Width	*ENG	[0 10 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/slep]	
003	Left	*ENG	[0+-00/2/01/-+]	
004	Right	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1 mm/step]	

2104	[Unit LD Power Adj.]			
2104	Adjusts the LD initial power. These	sts the LD initial power. These SPs must be input only when a new laser unit is installed.		
001	LD1: K	*ENG		
002	LD2: K	*ENG		
003	LD1: C	*ENG		
004	LD2: C	*ENG	[40 - 140 / 100 / 0.1 % /]	
005	LD1: M	*ENG	[60 to 140 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]	
006	LD2: M	*ENG		
007	LD1: Y	*ENG		
008	LD2: Y	*ENG		

0100	[Test Pattern] Generates the test pattern.			
2109				
	Pattern Selection -		[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]	
	0 None	,	12. Independent Pattern (2dot)	
	1: Vertical Line (1 dot)		13. Independent Pattern (4dot)	
	2: Vertical Line (2dot)		14. Trimming Area	
	3: Horizontal (1 dot)		15: Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)	
	4: Horizontal (2dot)		16: Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)	
003	5: Grid Vertical Line		17: Band (Vertical)	
	6: Grid Horizontal Line		18: Band (Horizontal)	
	7: Grid pattern Small		19: Checker Flag Pattern	
	8: Grid pattern Large		20: Grayscale Vertical Margin	
	9: Argyle Pattern Small		21: Grayscale Horizontal Margin	
	10: Argyle Pattern Large		22: Two Beam	
	11. Independent Pattern (1dot)		23: Full Dot Pattern	
			Specifies the color for the test pattern.	
005	Color Selection	-	[1 to 4 / 1 / 1/step]	
			1: All colors, 2: C, 3: M, 4: Y	
006	Density: Bk	-	Specifies the color density for the test pattern.	
007	Density: C	-	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]	
008	Density: M	-	0: Lightest density	
009	Density: Y	-	15: Darkest density	

2111	[Forced Line Position Adj.]		
001	Mode a	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment twice. If this SP is not completed (NG is displayed), do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
002	Mode b	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment once. If this SP is not completed, do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.

003	Mode c	-	Executes the rough line position adjustment once. After doing this SP, make sure to execute SP2111-001 or -002. Otherwise, the line position adjustment is not perfectly done.
004	Mode d	-	Rough adjustment and fine adjustment, once each.

2117	[Skew Adjustment]				
	Specifies a skew adjustment value for the skew motor M, C or Y.				
001	Pulse: C	*ENG			
002	Pulse: M	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]		
003	Pulse: Y	*ENG			

2118	[Skew Adjustment]		
001	Execute: C	*ENG	
002	Execute: M	*ENG	Changes the current skew adjustment values to the values specified with SP2117.
003	Execute: Y	*ENG	

2119	[Skew Adjustment Display]			
	Displays the current skew adjustment value for each skew motor.			
001	С	*ENG		
002	М	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
003	Υ	*ENG		

[ID Sensor Check Result] Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check. Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control

001	PWM: Bk	*ENG	
002	PWM: C	*ENG	
003	PWM: M	*ENG	
004	PWM: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1024 / 0 / 1/step]
005	PWM: Front	*ENG	
006	PWM: Center	*ENG	
007	PWM: Rear	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]				
2141	Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check.				
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control				
001	Average: Bk	*ENG			
002	Average: C	*ENG			
003	Average: M	*ENG			
004	Average: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]		
005	Average: Front	*ENG			
006	Average: Center	*ENG			
007	Average: Rear	*ENG			

	[ID Sensor Check Result]			
2142	Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check.			
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control			
	2142	Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check. Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process		

001	Maximum: Bk	*ENG	
002	Maximum: C	*ENG	
003	Maximum: M	*ENG	
004	Maximum: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
005	Maximum: Front	*ENG	
006	Maximum: Center	*ENG	
007	Maximum: Rear	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]		
2143	Displays the minimum result va	lues of the	ID sensor check.
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors control	for the aut	omatic line position adjustment and the process
001	Minimum: Bk	*ENG	
002	Minimum: C	*ENG	
003	Minimum: M	*ENG	
004	Minimum: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
005	Minimum: Front	*ENG	
006	Minimum: Center	*ENG	
007	Minimum: Rear	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]
2144	Displays the maximum result 2 values of the ID sensor check.
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control

001	Maximum 2: Bk	*ENG	
002	Maximum 2: C	*ENG	
003	Maximum 2: M	*ENG	
004	Maximum 2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
005	Maximum 2: Front	*ENG	
006	Maximum 2: Center	*ENG	
007	Maximum 2: Rear	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]		
2145	Displays the minimum result 2	values of th	e ID sensor check.
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors control	for the aut	omatic line position adjustment and the process
001	Minimum 2: Bk	*ENG	
002	Minimum 2: C	*ENG	
003	Minimum 2: M	*ENG	
004	Minimum 2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
005	Minimum 2: Front	*ENG	
006	Minimum 2: Center	*ENG	
007	Minimum 2: Rear	*ENG	

	[Area Mag. Correction] LD F	Pulse Area	Correction (Color, Area) FA
2150	,	the machin	a. The main scan (297 mm) is divided into 13 areas. ne (left side of the image) and area 13 is at the rear nage).
	Decreasing a value makes th	ie image sl	hift to the left side on the print.
	Increasing a value makes the	e image sh	ift to the right side on the print.
	1 pulse = 1/16 dot		
027	Area 0: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
028	Area 1: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1 sub-dot/step]

029	Area 2: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -193 / 1sub-dot/step]
030	Area 3: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[255 to 255 / 59 / loub dat/stanl
031	Area 4: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 58 / 1 sub-dot/step]
032	Area 5: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[055, 055 /140 /1 1./.]
033	Area 6: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
034	Area 7: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 47 / 1 sub-dot/step]
035	Area 8: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -23 / 1 sub-dot/step]
036	Area 9: Bk: LD1	*ENG	
037	Area 10: Bk: LD1	*ENG	
038	Area 11: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
039	Area 12: Bk: LD1	*ENG	
040	Area 0: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
041	Area 1: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1 sub-dot/step]
042	Area 2: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -193 / 1 sub-dot/step]
043	Area 3: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[055, 055 /50 /1 1./.]
044	Area 4: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 58 / 1 sub-dot/step]
045	Area 5: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[055: 055 /140 /1 //.]
046	Area 6: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
047	Area 7: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 47 / 1 sub-dot/step]
048	Area 8: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -23 / 1 sub-dot/step]
049	Area 9: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
050	Area 10: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
051	Area 11: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1sub-dot/step]
052	Area 12: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
079	Area 0: C: LD1	*ENG	
080	Area 1: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -234 / 1sub-dot/step]

Area 2: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -195 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 3: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 56 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 4: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 57 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 5: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / l sub-dot/step]
Area 6: C: LD1	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 143 / Tsub-doi/ step]
Area 7: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 50 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -20 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: C: LD1	*ENG	
Area 10: C: LD1	*ENG	
Area 11: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: C: LD1	*ENG	
Area 0: C: LD2	*ENG	
Area 1: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -234 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 2: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -195 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 3: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 56 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 4: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 57 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 5: C: LD2	*ENG	[0551-055 /142 /1 1/]
Area 6: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 7: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 50 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -20 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: C: LD2	*ENG	
Area 10: C: LD2	*ENG	
Area 11: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: C: LD2	*ENG	
Area 0: M: LD1	*ENG	
Area 1: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -232 / 1sub-dot/step]
	Area 3: C: LD1 Area 4: C: LD1 Area 5: C: LD1 Area 6: C: LD1 Area 7: C: LD1 Area 8: C: LD1 Area 9: C: LD1 Area 10: C: LD1 Area 12: C: LD1 Area 0: C: LD2 Area 1: C: LD2 Area 3: C: LD2 Area 4: C: LD2 Area 5: C: LD2 Area 6: C: LD2 Area 7: C: LD2 Area 7: C: LD2 Area 7: C: LD2 Area 10: C: LD2 Area 7: C: LD2 Area 10: C: LD2 Area 10: C: LD2 Area 10: C: LD2	Area 3: C: LD1 *ENG Area 4: C: LD1 *ENG Area 5: C: LD1 *ENG Area 6: C: LD1 *ENG Area 7: C: LD1 *ENG Area 8: C: LD1 *ENG Area 9: C: LD1 *ENG Area 10: C: LD1 *ENG Area 11: C: LD1 *ENG Area 0: C: LD2 *ENG Area 2: C: LD2 *ENG Area 3: C: LD2 *ENG Area 4: C: LD2 *ENG Area 5: C: LD2 *ENG Area 6: C: LD2 *ENG Area 7: C: LD2 *ENG Area 7: C: LD2 *ENG Area 7: C: LD2 *ENG Area 11: C: LD2 *ENG

Area 2: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -192 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 3: M: LD1	*ENG	[255 to 255 / 40 / look day/storl]
Area 4: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 5: M: LD1	*ENG	[055: 055 /140 /1 //.]
Area 6: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 142 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 7: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 45 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -26 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: M: LD1	*ENG	
Area 10: M: LD1	*ENG	
Area 11: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: M: LD1	*ENG	
Area 0: M: LD2	*ENG	
Area 1: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -232 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 2: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -192 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 3: M: LD2	*ENG	[2551, 255 / 40 / 1
Area 4: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 5: M: LD2	*ENG	[255 to 255 / 142 / 1 to b dat/ston]
Area 6: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 142 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 7: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 45 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -26 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: M: LD2	*ENG	
Area 10: M: LD2	*ENG	
Area 11: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: M: LD2	*ENG	
Area 0: Y: LD1	*ENG	
Area 1: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1sub-dot/step]
	Area 3: M: LD1 Area 4: M: LD1 Area 5: M: LD1 Area 6: M: LD1 Area 7: M: LD1 Area 8: M: LD1 Area 9: M: LD1 Area 10: M: LD1 Area 12: M: LD1 Area 12: M: LD2 Area 1: M: LD2 Area 3: M: LD2 Area 4: M: LD2 Area 4: M: LD2 Area 5: M: LD2 Area 6: M: LD2 Area 7: M: LD2 Area 7: M: LD2 Area 9: M: LD2 Area 10: M: LD2 Area 11: M: LD2 Area 11: M: LD2	Area 3: M: LD1 *ENG Area 4: M: LD1 *ENG Area 5: M: LD1 *ENG Area 6: M: LD1 *ENG Area 7: M: LD1 *ENG Area 8: M: LD1 *ENG Area 9: M: LD1 *ENG Area 10: M: LD1 *ENG Area 11: M: LD1 *ENG Area 0: M: LD2 *ENG Area 2: M: LD2 *ENG Area 3: M: LD2 *ENG Area 4: M: LD2 *ENG Area 5: M: LD2 *ENG Area 6: M: LD2 *ENG Area 6: M: LD2 *ENG Area 6: M: LD2 *ENG Area 7: M: LD2 *ENG Area 6: M: LD2 *ENG Area 7: M: LD2 *ENG Area 7: M: LD2 *ENG Area 11: M: LD2 *ENG Area 10: M: LD2 *ENG Area 10: M: LD2 *ENG

185	Area 2: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -194 / 1 sub-dot/step]
186	Area 3: Y: LD1	*ENG	[2551- 255 / 40 / 1l. day/a]
187	Area 4: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1 sub-dot/step]
188	Area 5: Y: LD1	*ENG	[055, 055/144/1 1./. 1
189	Area 6: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 144 / 1 sub-dot/step]
190	Area 7: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 46 / 1 sub-dot/step]
191	Area 8: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -25 / 1 sub-dot/step]
192	Area 9: Y: LD1	*ENG	
193	Area 10: Y: LD1	*ENG	
194	Area 11: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
195	Area 12: Y: LD1	*ENG	
196	Area 0: Y: LD2	*ENG	
197	Area 1: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1sub-dot/step]
198	Area 2: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -194 / 1sub-dot/step]
199	Area 3: Y: LD2	*ENG	[255 to 255 / 40 / look dot/stool
200	Area 4: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1 sub-dot/step]
201	Area 5: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 144 / 1 sub-dot/step]
202	Area 6: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 144 / Tsub-doi/ step]
203	Area 7: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 46 / 1 sub-dot/step]
204	Area 8: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -25 / 1 sub-dot/step]
205	Area 9: Y: LD2	*ENG	
206	Area 10: Y: LD2	*ENG	[2554-255/0/1b.d-4/4]
207	Area 11: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
208	Area 12: Y: LD2	*ENG	

|--|

001	Color Regist.	-
002	Mag Adjust	-
003	MUSIC Result	-
004	Area Mag. Correction	-

2153	[Shade: SP Clear]		
001	SP Clear Execute	*ENG	
Clears "Shading Correct Setting" (SP2152)			

2194	[MUSIC Execution Result] Line Position Adjustment: Execution Result			
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1 year/step]	
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1 month/step]	
003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1 day/step]	
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1 hour/step]	
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1 minute/step]	
006	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]	
007	Execution Result	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Completed successfully, 1: Failed	
008	Number of Execution	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 times/step]	
009	Number of Failure	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 times/step]	
010	Error Result: C	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]	
011	Error Result: M	*ENG	0: Not done	
012	Error Result: Y	*ENG	1: Completed successfully 2: Cannot detect patterns 3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target 4: Out of the adjustment range 5 to 9: Not used	

	[Skew Origin Set]		
2220	Resets the value of the skew adjustment motor for each color. These SPs must be executed when a new laser optics housing unit is installed.		
001	C:Skew Motor	*ENG	
002	M:Skew Motor	*ENG	-
003	Y:Skew Motor	*ENG	

2241	[Temperature/Humidity: Displa	ay]	
2241	Displays the environment temperature and humidity.		and humidity.
001	Temperature	-	[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]
002	Relative Humidity	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1 %RH/step]
003	Absolute Humidity	-	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

	[Common: BW: Bias]			
2351	Image Transfer Belt: B/W: Bias Adjustment			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Image Transfer:Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA]	
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for plain paper.			
002	Image Transfer:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 17 / 1 µA]	
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for M-Thick paper.			
003	Image Transfer:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 7 / 1 µA]	
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for thick 1 paper.			

	[Plain 1 : Bias]
2401	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain 1 paper.
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Separation DC: Standard-Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0.4- 4000 / 2000 / 10 V/-t]
003	Separation DC: Low-Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]
004	Separation DC: Low-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Plain1: Bias: BW]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for pl Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			1 paper in black-and-white mode.
001	Paper Transfer: Standard-Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA / step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 - µA / step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low-Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0. 020 /15 /1 /.]
004	Paper Transfer: Low-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Plain1: Bias: FC]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain 1 paper in full color mod Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	001 Paper Transfer: Standard-Spd: 1st		[0 to 230 / 38 / 1 - µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 40 / 1 - µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low-Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA /step]	

2425	[HH-Small: L-Edge Correction]		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard & Low: 1	*ENG	[0.1. 005 / 100 / 59/ / 1]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard & Low: 2	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]

[Plain2: Bias]		[Plain2: Bias]
	2439	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain2 paper.
		Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0.4-4000 / 2000 / 10 V/-4]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Plain2: Bias: BW]				
2440	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain2 paper in black-and-white modern Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 1st *ENG [0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA / step				
002	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 - µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0, 020 /15 /1 **		
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]		

	[Plain2: Bias: FC]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain2 paper in full color mode			ain2 paper in full color mode.	
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 38 / 1 - µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 40 / 1 - µA / step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA / step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA / step]	

2450	[Plain2: Env. Correction]			
013	Table Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG		
014	Table Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 / to]	
015	Table Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
016	Table Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		
[Plain2: Env. Correction]				

017	Edge Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
018	Edge Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[] 100 / 50 / 1 / 101
019	Edge Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]
020	Edge Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Thin: Bias]			
2451	n paper.			
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0+, 4000 / 2000 / 10 V / +	
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step	

	[Thin: Bias: BW]		
2453	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in black-and-white mode. Normal: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - #A /step]

	[Thin: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in full color mode. Normal: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 29 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Thick1: Bias]
2501	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 1 paper.
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Thick 1: Bias: BW]			
2502	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in black-and-white mo Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA / step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	Not used	
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[Thick 1: Bias: FC]			
2507	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in full color mode. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	Not used	
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - #A /step]	

2551	[Thick2: Bias]		
2551	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 2 paper.		
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[0 10 0000 / 2000 / 10 -v / siep]

	[Thick 2: Paper Size Correction: BW]		
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for earlier SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			• •
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Size Correction: FC]				
2562	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each pape SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1				
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		

007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

2601	[OHP: Bias]		
2001	r OHP.		
001	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]

2603	[OHP: Bias: BW]			
2003	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in black-and-white mode.			
001	Paper Transfer *ENG		[0 to 230 / 8 / 1 – µA /step]	

2608	[OHP: Bias: FC]			
2006	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[OHP: Paper Size Correction: BW]				
2611	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	[OHP: Size Correct: FC]	ze Correct: FC]			
2612	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

2647	[Thick3: Bias]	
2047	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 3.	

001	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
002	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[0 10 0000 / 2000 / 10 - v / siep]

	2648	[Thick3: Bias: BW]			
		Adjusts the current for the paper	transfer rol	ler for thick paper 3 in black-and-white mode.	
	001	1 Paper Transfer: 1st			
	002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

2649	[Thick3: Bias: FC]			
2049	Adjusts the current for the paper	transfer rol	ler for thick paper 3 in full color mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st *ENG [0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - \mu A /step]			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Thick3: Size Correct: BW] Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2650				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: Size Correct: FC] Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2651				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: 2 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

2701	[Middle Thick: Bias]
2701	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for middle thick paper.

001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[04-4000/2000/10 V/]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

2703	[Middle Thick:Bias:BW] Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for middle thick in black-and-white mode.		
001	Paper Transfer:Standard: 1 st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1-#A /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1-#A /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 10 / 1-#A /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1-µA /step]

2707	[Middle Thick:Bias:FC] Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for middle thick in full color mod		lle thick in full color mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard:1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 35 / 1-#A /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 25 / 1-µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1-µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 14 / 1-µA /step]

	[Special 1: Bias]		
2751	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 1. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		al paper 1.
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0+, 4000 / 2000 / 10 V / +]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Special 1: Bias: BW]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in black-and-v Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		al paper 1 in black-and-white mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1 – µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 10 / 1 - µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Special 1: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in full co Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		ial paper 1 in full color mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 35 / 1 - #A /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 25 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 14 / 1 - µA /step]

	[Special 2: Bias]		
2801	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 2. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		ecial paper 2.
001	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1. 4000 / 2000 / 10 V / 1]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

[Special 2: Bias: BW		[Special 2: Bias: BW]
	2803	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in black-and-white mode.
		Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0 220 / 15 / 1 11 /]
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Special 2: Bias: FC]				
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in full color mode. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec					
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0.45 220 / 24 / 1 114 / 45 11]		
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]		

	[Special 3: Bias]				
2851	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 3. Low: 85 mm/sec				
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st				
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]		

	[Special 3: Bias: BW]				
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in black-and-white mode Low: 85 mm/sec					
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]		

	[Special 3: Bias: FC]
2857	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in full color mode.
	Low: 85 mm/sec

003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA /step]

2920	[Bk Transfer Motor Ctrl]		
001	Bk TransferMotorCtrl	*ENG	DFU [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: FG Control
	BkTransferMotorCtrl: SC443		1: ENC Control
002	Count Displays the detection times of	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step]
	Displays the detection littles of	30443.	
003	BkTransferMotorCtrl 85	*ENG	DFU [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: FG Control 1: ENC Control

Main SP Tables-3

SP3-XXX (Process)

3011	[Process Cont. Manual Executi	[Process Cont. Manual Execution]		
001	Normal	-	Executes the normal process control manually (potential control). Check the result with SP3-325-001 after executing this SP.	
002	Density Adjst	-	Executes the toner density adjustment manually. Check the result with SP3-325-001 after executing this SP.	
003	Pre-ACC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done before ACC. The type of process control is selected with SP3-041-004.	
004	Full MUSIC	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) twice.	
005	Normal MUSIC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) once.	

	[Process Cont. Check Result] Process Control Self-check Result
3012	Displays the result of the latest process control self-check. All colors are displayed. The results are displayed in the order "Y C M K" e.g., 11 (Y) 99 (C) 11 (M) 11 (K): The self-check for Cyan failed but the others were successful.
	See the "Error Condition Tables" in the Process Control Error section for details.

001	History: Latest	*ENG	
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG	
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG	
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG	
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	[1111] + 00000000 / /1/+1
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	[1111 to 99999999 / - / 1/step]
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG	
008	Result: Latest 7	*ENG	
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG	
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG	

3013	[T Sensor Initial Set: Exe] Developer Initialization Setting		
001	Execution: ALL	-	
002	Execution: COL	-	
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the developer initialization for each
004	Execution: C	-	color.
005	Execution: M	-	
006	Execution: Y	-	

3014	[T Sensor Initial Set Result] Developer Initialization Result: Display		
	Display: Latest YMCK	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step] 1: Success 2 to 9: Failure
Displays the developer initialization result. See the "Error Condition Tables" in the Control Error section for details on the meaning of each code.			
All colors are displayed. Values are displayed in the order Y M C Bk.			
	All colors are displayed. Value	es are display	-

3015	[Forced Toner Supply: Execute] Forced Toner Supply ([Color])				
001	Execution: ALL	-			
002	Execution: COL (MCY)	-			
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the manual toner supply to the		
004	Execution: C	-	development unit.		
005	Execution: M	-			
006	Execution: Y	-			

3016	[Forced Toner Supply Cntl] Forced Toner Supply Setting ([Color])				
3010	Specifies the manual toner supply time for each color.				
001	Supply Time: Bk	*ENG			
002	Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0 + 20 / 4 / 1 / + -]		
003	Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 4 / 1 sec/step]		
004	Supply Time: Y	*ENG			

3021	[TD Sensor Initial Set] Developer Initialization Setting				
3021	Specifies the developer agitation time for each color at the developer initialization.				
001	Agitation Time: Bk	*ENG			
002	Agitation Time: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 45 / 1 and /stan]		
003	Agitation Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 65 / 1 sec/step]		
004	Agitation Time: Y	*ENG			
005-	Sets the execution flag of the developer initialization for each color.				
008	0	'			
005	Execution Flag: Bk	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
006	Execution Flag: C	*ENG	0: Flag OFF, 1: Flag ON		
007	Execution Flag: M	*ENG	This flag is cleared after executing TD sensor		
008	Execution Flag: Y	*ENG	initialization.		

009	Prohibition	*ENG	Enables or disables developer initialization. DFU [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Enable, 1: Disable
-----	-------------	------	--

3022	[Toner Replenishment Mode]				
3022	Sets the toner supply flag of each color.				
005	Execution Flag: Bk	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
006	Execution Flag: C	*ENG	0: Flag OFF, 1: Flag ON		
007	Execution Flag: M	*ENG	This flag is cleared after executing TD sensor		
008	Execution Flag: Y	*ENG	initialization.		

3041	[Process Control Type]				
001	Voltage Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (Use the fixed values for the charge DC bias and development DC bias set with SP2-005 and SP2-229.) 1: CONTROL		
	Enables or disables the process control.				
002	LD Power Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (at the value in SP2221-xxx) 1: CONTROL (adjusted by process control)		
	Selects the LD power control mode.				
003	Auto Control Prohibition Set	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Permit, 1: Forbid		
	-	1	,		

004	Pre-ACC Process Control	I *ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: Not Execute 1: Process Control 2: TC Control		
	Selects the process control mode that is done before ACC.				
005	Pattern Caluculation Method	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: FIXED 1: INITIALIZED 2: CALCULATED		

3043	[TD Adjustment Mode]				
	Repeat Number: Power ON	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]		
001	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at power on. O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode) 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, a consumed only when the toner density is too dark.) 6 to 9: Disabled		•		
	Repeat Number: Initiallization	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
002	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at the developer initialization. O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)				
	6 to 9: Disabled				

	Repeat Number: Non-use	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment in stand by mode.				
000	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
003	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)			
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied consumed only when the toner density i	•	the toner density is too low, and toner is		
	6 to 9: Disabled	s 100 dark.	1		
		*FNC	[0.1.0./2./1.5/]		
	Repeat Number: ACC	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repea	ats of the to	oner density adjustment at ACC.		
004	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,	1.3			
	4: Repeat three times (No consumption		4k - 4 damais, is 4a - 1a.,		
	consumed only when the toner density i	•	the toner density is too low, and toner is)		
	6 to 9: Disabled				
005	Repeat Number: Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
005	Not used				
	Repeat Number: Job End	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]		
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at job end.				
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,				
006	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)				
	6 to 9: Disabled	s 100 dark.	1		
	Repeat Number:Interrupt	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]		
007	-				
	Toner Supply Coeff.	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 10 / 0.1 sec/step]		
800	Adjusts the time for the toner supply mode when a toner density is detected to be low.				
	Consumption Pattern: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]		
009	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the black toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.				

	Consumption Pattern: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
010	Specifies the belt mark generating time density is detected to be low at the tone		g the magenta toner density when toner djustment.			
	Consumption Pattern: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
011	Specifies the belt mark generating time for is detected to be low at the toner densit	_	the cyan toner density when toner density nt.			
	Consumption Pattern: Y	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
012	Specifies the belt mark generating time density is detected to be low at the tone					
013	T1 Bias: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA/step]			
013	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for E	Black.				
014	T1 Bias: C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA/step]			
014	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for I	Magenta.				
015	T1 Bias: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA/step]			
013	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for Cyan.					
016	T1 Bias: Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA/step]			
010	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for Yellow.					
017	Developer Mixing Time	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 10 / 1 sec/step]			
017	Specifies the developer mixing time at t	es the developer mixing time at the toner density adjustment.				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]			
010	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.					
018	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development of values (SP3611-001) exceed the target values (SP3611-005) by more than the startest thresholds (SP3239-009).					
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: C	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]			
010	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consum	ption mod	e at the toner density adjustment.			
019	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-002) exceed the target values (SP3611-006) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).					

	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: M	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
000	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
020	In toner consumption mode, toner is disvalues (SP3611-003) exceed the targethresholds (SP3239-009).	-	hen the detected development gamma P3611-007) by more than the specified		
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: Y	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
001	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
021	In toner consumption mode, toner is disvalues (SP3611-004) exceed the targe thresholds (SP3239-009).	•	hen the detected development gamma P3611-008) by more than the specified		

3044	[Toner Supply Type] Toner Supply Type ([Color])				
3044	Selects the toner supply m	ply method type.			
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 4 / 1/step] Alphanumeric		
002	С	*ENG	0: FIXED (with the supply rates stored with SP 3401)		
003	М	*ENG	1: PID (Vtref_Fixed) 2: PID (Vtref_Control)		
004	Y	*ENG	3: MBD (Vtref_Fixed) 4: MBD (Vtref_Control)		

3131	[TE Count: Display]				
3131	Display the number of toner end detections for each color.				
001	Bk	*ENG			
002	С	*ENG	[0 += 00 / 0 / 1 +i=== /-+==]		
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1 time/step]		
004	Υ	*ENG			

3201	[TD Sensor: Vt Display]
3201	Display the current voltage of the TD sensor for each color.

001	Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	Current: C	*ENG	[0.4-5.5./0.01.//.4]
003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0.01 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Current: Y	*ENG	

	[Vt Shift: Display/Set]				
3211	Adjusts the Vt correction value for each line speed.				
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Med Speed Shift:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.46 / 0.01 V/step]		
002	Med Speed Shift:C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.48 / 0.01 V/step]		
003	Med Speed Shift:M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Med Speed Shift:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.45 / 0.01 V/step]		
005	Low Speed Shift:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.84 / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Low Speed Shift:C	*ENG	[0 5 / 0.07 / 0.01 \/ /]		
007	Low Speed Shift:M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.87 / 0.01 V/step]		
800	Low Speed Shift:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.84 / 0.01 V/step]		
009	Mid TC Shift: Bk	*ENG			
010	Mid TC Shift: C	*ENG			
011	Mid TC Shift: M	*ENG			
012	Mid TC Shift: Y	*ENG	[05+05/0/00]		
013	Low TC Shift: Bk	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]		
014	Low TC Shift: C	*ENG			
015	Low TC Shift: M	*ENG			
016	Low TC Shift: Y	*ENG			

3221	[Vtcnt: Display/Set]		
3221	Displays or adjusts the current Vtcnt value for each color.		

001	260 Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	260 Current: C	*ENG	[0.45 5.79.7.70.01.17.4]
003	260 Current: M	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.7 / 0.01 V/step]
004	260 Current: Y	*ENG	
005	260 Initial: Bk	*ENG	
006	260 Initial: C	*ENG	[2.45 - 5./2.7./0.01.\/]
007	260 Initial: M	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.7 / 0.01 V/step]
800	260 Initial: Y	*ENG	
009	182 Current: Bk	*ENG	
010	182 Current: C	*ENG	
011	182 Current: M	*ENG	
012	182 Current: Y	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.5 / 0.01 V/step]
013	182 Initial: Bk	*ENG	[2.43 to 3 / 3.3 / 0.01 v/ step]
014	182 Initial: C	*ENG	
015	182 Initial: M	*ENG	
016	182 Initial: Y	*ENG	

3222	[Vtcnt: Display/Set]				
3222	Displays or adjusts the current Vtref value for each color.				
001	Current: Bk	*ENG			
002	Current: C	*ENG	[0, 55/2/0017/,]		
003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Current: Y	*ENG			

005	Initial: Bk	*ENG	
006	Initial: C	*ENG	[0.55/2/001//]
007	Initial: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]
008	Initial: Y	*ENG	
009	Pixel Correction: Bk	*ENG	[54-55/ 0 /001V/4]
010	Pixel Correction: C	*ENG	[-5 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
011	Pixel Correction: M	*ENG	[54.5/0/00]
012	Pixel Correction: Y	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]

3239	[Vtref Correction: Setting]				
3239	Adjusts the parameter for Vtref correction at the process control.				
001	(+)Consumption: Bk	*ENG			
002	(+)Consumption: C	*ENG			
003	(+)Consumption: M	*ENG			
004	(+)Consumption: Y	*ENG	[01/0.08/0.01\//]		
005	(-)Consumption: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.08 / 0.01 V/step]		
006	(-)Consumption: C	*ENG			
007	(-)Consumption: M	*ENG			
008	(-)Consumption: Y	*ENG			
009-012	Threshold for development ga	amma rank			
009	P Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]		
010	P Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.25 / 0.01 /step]		
011	P Rank 3 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.25 / 0.01 /step]		
012	P Rank 4 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.5 / 0.01 /step]		
013-014	Threshold for image density r	ank on the	image transfer belt.		
013	T Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / -0.16 / 0.01 V/step]		

014	T Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.16 / 0.01 V/step]
015	Correct Value Coef	*ENG	[1 to 2.5 / 9.99 / 0.01 /step]

3241	[Background Potential Set	ting]	
001	Coefficient: Bk	*ENG	These are parameters for calculating the charge
002	Coefficient: C	*ENG	bias referring to the development bias at process control.
003	Coefficient: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Coefficient: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x these vales) + SP3-241-005 to -008
005	Offset: Bk	*ENG	These are additional values for calculating the
006	Offset: C	*ENG	charge bias referring to the development bias at process control.
007	Offset: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 158 / 1 V/step]
008	Offset: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x SP3-241-001 to -004) + these values

20.40	[LD Power Setting]				
3242	e at the process control.				
001	Standard Speed: Coefficient: Bk	*ENG			
002	Standard Speed: Coefficient: C	*ENG	[1000+1000 /150 /1 /+]		
003	Standard Speed: Coefficient: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 152 / 1 /step]		
004	Standard Speed: Coefficient: Y	*ENG			
005	Standard Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG			
006	Standard Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[1000 to 1000 / 7 / 1 /stern]		
007	Standard Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 7 / 1 /step]		
800	Standard Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG			

009	Middle Speed: Coef: Bk	*ENG	
010	Middle Speed: Coef: C	*ENG	[1000 to 1000 / 141 / 1 / to 1
011	Middle Speed: Coef: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 141 / 1 /step]
012	Middle Speed: Coef: Y	*ENG	
013	Middle Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG	
014	Middle Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[1000+1000 /12 /1 /+1
015	Middle Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 13 / 1 /step]
016	Middle Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG	
017	Low Speed Coeff.:Bk	*ENG	
018	Low Speed Coeff.:C	*ENG	[1000+1000 /100 /1 /+]
019	Low Speed Coeff.:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 123 / 1 /step]
020	Low Speed Coeff.:Y	*ENG	
021	Low Speed Offset:Bk	*ENG	
022	Low Speed Offset:C	*ENG	[1000 to 1000 / 14 / 1 / to 1
023	Low Speed Offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 16 / 1 /step]
024	Low Speed Offset:Y	*ENG	

3251	[Coverage]		
3231	These (-001 to -016) are coefficients for SP3-222-009 to -012.		
001	Latest: Pixcel Bk	*ENG	
002	Latest: Pixcel C	*ENG	Displays the latest coverage for each color.
003	Latest: Pixcel M	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 cm ² /step]
004	Latest: Pixcel Y	*ENG	
005-008	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number		
	specified with SP3251-017.		

	006 Average S: C 007 Average S: M 008 Average S: Y Displays the average coverage "Average M" is defined when specified with SP3251-018. 009 Average M: Bk 010 Average M: C 011 Average M: M 012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG *ENG *ENG ge of each countries the number of the n	olor for the Vtref correction. of developed pages does not reach the number	
O07 Average S: M	007 Average S: M 008 Average S: Y Displays the average coverage "Average M" is defined when specified with SP3251-018. 009 Average M: Bk 010 Average M: C 011 Average M: M 012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG *ENG ge of each contribution the number of the numb	olor for the Vtref correction. of developed pages does not reach the number	
007 Average S: M *ENG 008 Average S: Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. 009-012 "Average M" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-018. 009 Average M: Bk *ENG 010 Average M: C *ENG 011 Average M: M *ENG 012 Average M: Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. 013-016 "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number.	Displays the average coverage 9-012 "Average M" is defined when specified with SP3251-018. OO9 Average M: Bk O10 Average M: C O11 Average M: M O12 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG ge of each continue the number of the n	olor for the Vtref correction. of developed pages does not reach the number	
Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average M" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-018. ONUMBER OF THE NOTE OF THE	Displays the average coverage 9-012 "Average M" is defined when specified with SP3251-018. 009 Average M: Bk 010 Average M: C 011 Average M: M 012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG *ENG *ENG *ENG	of developed pages does not reach the number	
"Average M" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-018. OO9 Average M: Bk *ENG O10 Average M: C *ENG O11 Average M: M *ENG O12 Average M: Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. O13-016 "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number.	9-012 "Average M" is defined when specified with SP3251-018. 009 Average M: Bk 010 Average M: C 011 Average M: M 012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG *ENG *ENG *ENG	of developed pages does not reach the number	
010 Average M: C *ENG 011 Average M: M *ENG 012 Average M: Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. 013-016 "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number.	010 Average M: C 011 Average M: M 012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]	
O11 Average M: M *ENG O12 Average M: Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number.	011 Average M: M 012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]	
011 Average M: M *ENG 012 Average M: Y *ENG Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. 013-016 "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number.	012 Average M: Y Displays the average coverage		[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]	
Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. 013-016 "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number.	Displays the average coverage	*ENG		
013-016 "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number	' '			
specified with SP3-251-019.	7 (Voluge E 13 delilled Wileli II	"Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number		
013 Average L: Bk *ENG	013 Average L: Bk	*ENG		
014 Average L: C *ENG	014 Average L: C	*ENG	[0. 100 / 5 / 0.01 0/ / .]	
015 Average L: M *ENG [0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]	015 Average L: M	*ENG	[U to 100 / 3 / 0.01 %/step]	
016 Average L: Y *ENG	016 Average L: Y	*ENG		
017-019 Adjusts the threshold for SP3-251-005 to -016.	7-019 Adjusts the threshold for SP3-2	Adjusts the threshold for SP3-251-005 to -016.		
017 Total Page Setting: S *ENG [1 to 100 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]	017 Total Page Setting: S	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]	
018 Total Page Setting: M *ENG [1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]	018 Total Page Setting: M	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]	
019 Total Page Setting: L *ENG [1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]	019 Total Page Setting: L	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]	
020-022 Adjusts the threshold for SP3-251-024 to -027.	0-022 Adjusts the threshold for SP3-2	Adjusts the threshold for SP3-251-024 to -027.		
020 Total Page Setting: S2 *ENG [1 to 100 / 20 / 1 sheet/step]	020 Total Page Setting: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 sheet/step]	
021 Total Page Setting: M2 *ENG [1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]	O21 Total Page Setting: M2	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]	
022 Total Page Setting: L2 *ENG [1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]	022 Total Page Setting: L2	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]	
024-027 Displays the latest coverage ratio for each color.				

024	Latest Coverage: Bk	*ENG		
025	Latest Coverage: C *ENG		[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]	
026 Latest Coverage: M *ENG		*ENG		
027	Latest Coverage: Y	*ENG		
020	Displays the threshold of whether to perform developer churning or not.		m developer churning or not.	
028	DevAgi. Theresh BF ProCon	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %/step]	

3311	[ID Sensor Detection Value: Voffset]		
3311	Displays the ID sensor (regular) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.		
001	001 Voffset reg: Bk *ENG		[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
002	Voffset reg: C	*ENG	
003	Voffset reg: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
004	004 Voffset reg: Y *ENG		
005-007	Displays the ID sensor (diffusion) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.		
005	5 Voffset dif: C *ENG		
006	Voffset dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
007	Voffset dif: Y	*ENG	
008-010	Displays the ID sensor offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.		
008	Voffset TM (Front) *ENG		
009	Voffset TM (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
010	Voffset TM (Rear)	*ENG	

3321	[Vsg Adjust: Execution]		
010	P/TM Sensor All	-	Execute the ID sensor initialization setting for all sensors

3322	[Vsg Adjustment Result: Vsg]			
3322	Displays the result value of the Vsg adjustment for each sensor.			
001	Vsg reg: Bk	*ENG		
002	Vsg reg: C	*ENG		
003	Vsg reg: M	*ENG		
004	Vsg reg: Y	*ENG		
005	Vsg dif: C	*ENG	[0+-55/0/001///]	
006	Vsg dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]	
007	Vsg dif: Y	*ENG		
800	Vsg TM (Front)	*ENG		
009	Vsg TM (Center)	*ENG		
010	Vsg TM (Rear)	*ENG		

	[Vsg Adjustment Result] Displays the result of the Vsg adjustment. The displayed numbers mean the result of each sensor (sensor for Front, sensor for Bk, sensor for Cyan, sensor for Center, sensor for Magenta, sensor for Yellow and sensor for Rear).		
3325			
001	Latest	*ENG	
002	Latest 1	*ENG	
003	Latest 2	*ENG	
004	Latest 3	*ENG	[111 to 9999 / 9999 / 1 /step]
005	Latest 4	*ENG	9: Unexpected error
006	Latest 5	*ENG	Offset voltage error State
007	Latest 6	*ENG	1: O.K
008	Latest 7	*ENG	
009	Latest 8	*ENG	
010	Latest 9	*ENG	

2.401	[Fixed Supply Mode]				
Adjusts the toner supply rate in the fixed toner supply mode.					
001	Fixed Rate: Bk	*ENG			
002	Fixed Rate: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 %/step]		
003	Fixed Rate: M	*ENG	These SPs are used only when SP3-044 is set to "0".		
004	Fixed Rate: Y	*ENG			

3411	[Toner Supply Rate: Display]				
Displays the current toner supply rate.					
001	Latest: Bk	*ENG			
002	Latest: C	*ENG	[0.1-100 / /1.9//]		
003	Latest: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 %/step]		
004	Latest: Y	*ENG			

3421	[Toner Supply Range]		
001	Upper Limit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Upper Limit: C	*ENG	Adjusts the toner supply rate during printing.
003	Upper Limit: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
004	Upper Limit: Y	*ENG	
005	Minimum Supply Time: Bk	*ENG	
006	Minimum Supply Time: C	*ENG	Adjusts the minimum toner supply time.
007	Minimum Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 200 / 1 msec/step]
800	Minimum Supply Time: Y	*ENG	

3451	[Toner Supply Carry Over: Display]
------	------------------------------------

001	Bk	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	Displays the toner supply time carried over from a previous toner supply mode for each color.
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 0 / 1 msec/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

3453	[Toner Supply: Setting]			
3433	Adjusts the toner supply time.			
001	Motor Control Max Drive Time	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 800 / 1 msec/step]	
002	Motor Break Time	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 200 / 1 msec/step]	

2501	[Process Control Target M/A]				
Adjusts the target M/A of the full coverage in single color printer mode.					
001	Maximum M/A: Bk	*ENG [0 to 1 / 0.482 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]			
002	Maximum M/A: C	*ENG			
003	Maximum M/A: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]		
004	Maximum M/A: Y	*ENG			

3510	[Image Quality Adj. Counter:Display]
3310	Displays the total page counter for each adjustment mode.

001	Process Control: BW	*ENG	
002	Process Control: FC	*ENG	
003	Power ON: BW	*ENG	
004	Power ON: FC	*ENG	
005	MUSIC: BW	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 0 / 1 / 4]
006	MUSIC: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
007	Vsg Adj.	*ENG	
800	Charge AC Control	*ENG	
009	MUSIC: Power ON: BW	*ENG	
010	MUSIC: Power ON: FC	*ENG	

0.51.1	[Execution Interval: Setting]			
3511	Adjusts the threshold for each adjustn	nent mode.		
001	Job End: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]	
002	Job End: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 85 / 1 page/step]	
003	Interrupt: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]	
004	Interrupt: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]	
005	Initial: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]	
006	Initial: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]	
007	Vsg Adj. Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]	
800	Charge AC Control Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]	
019	Envir.Correction:ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step]	
020	Gamma Correction: ON/OFF	*ENG	0: Not Correct (OFF),	
021	Non-use Time Correct:ON/OFF	*ENG	1: Correct (ON)	
022	Correction Coeff. 1: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 /step]	
023	Correction Coeff. 2: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]	

024	Correction Coeff. 1: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.59 / 0.01/step]
025	Correction Coeff. 2: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
026	Correction Coeff. 1: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
027	Correction Coeff. 2: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
028	Correction Coeff. 1: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.01/step]
029	Correction Coeff. 2: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
030	Max. Number Correction Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 5 / 1/step]
031	Max. Number Correction Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

3512	[Image Quality Adj.: Interval]		
Adjusts the timing for execution of process control and line position adjustment du		control and line position adjustment during printing.	
001	During Job	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 page/step]
002	During Stand-by	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 minute/step]

	[PCU Motor Stop Time: Bk]		
3513	Displays the last time that the PCU motors stopped.		
	These are used for process control execution timing.		
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1/step]
003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1/step]
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Environmental Display: Job En	ıd]	
3514	Displays the environmental cor	nditions at t	he last job.
	These are used for process control execution timing.		
001	Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1°C/step]

	[Execution Interval: Display]			
3515	Displays the current interval for process control execution. When the machine calculates the timing for process control, it uses a number of condition These are the results after considering all the conditions.			
001	Job End: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]	
002	Job End: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]	
003	Interrupt: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]	
004	Interrupt: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]	

	[Blade Damage Prevention Mode]		
3517	Adjusts the threshold temperature for preventing the cleaning blade in the transfer belt cleaning unit from being damaged. If the temperature is above this value, toner is applied to the transfer belt at set intervals during the job to prevent the blade from flipping over.		
001	Execution Temp. Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg/step]

0510	[Toner End Prohibition Setting]			
3519	Enables or disables each adju	stment at to	ner end.	
001	Process Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]	
002	MUSIC	*ENG	0: Permit (adjustment is done even toner end condition)	
003	TC Adjustment	*ENG	Torbid (adjustment is not done at toner end condition)	

	[Initial Process Control Setting]
3522	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at power on. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at power on is executed.

6

002	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]
003	Temp. Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]
004	Relative Humidity Change	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]
005	Absolute Humidity Change	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]
	[Rapi Timer]		
100	Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 30 / 1 sec/step]
	Adjusts the time-out time to get the	Rapi timer.	

	[Non-use Time Process Control Setting]			
3531	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at stand-by. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at stand-by executed.			
001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]	
002	Temp. Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]	
003	Relative Humidity Change	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]	
004	Absolute Humidity Change	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]	
005	Maximum Execution Number	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum execution time for the process control at stand-by. [0 to 99 / 10 / 1 time/step]	

3611	[Development Gamma: Display/Set]		
001	Bk (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for Bk [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
002	C (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for C/
003	M (Current)	*ENG	M/Y.
004	Y (Current)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
005	Bk (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for Bk. [0 to 5 / 0.85 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]

006	C (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for C/M/Y.
			[0 to 5 / 0.85 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
007	M (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.8 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
008	Y (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.77 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
009	Bk (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	Displays the standard target development gamma for each color. [0 to 5 / 1.37 / 0.01 mg/cm²/kV /step]
010	C (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
011	M (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.32 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
012	Y (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
013	Environmental Correction	*ENG	Turns on or off the environmental correction for target development gamma. [0 or 1 / 1 / -]
			0: Not Correct, 1: Correct
014	K (Max Correction)	*ENG	
015	C (Max Correction)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.23 / 0.01 mg/cm2/kv/step]
016	M (Max Correction)	*ENG	[0 10 3 / 0.23 / 0.01 mg/cm2/kv/siep]
017	Y (Max Correction)	*ENG	
018	K (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	
019	C (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	
020	M (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG [1 to 99 / 10 / 1 g/m3/step]	[I to YY / TU / I g/m3/step]
021	Y (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	

3612	[Vk Display]
3012	Displays Vk for each color.

001	Bk	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	[200+200/ 0 /17//+]
003	М	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1 V/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

2421	[Development DC Control:Display] Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
3621	Displays the development DC bias adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.				
001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG			
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG			
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG			
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG			
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG			
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0.5.000 / 550 / 1. 1//55]		
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1 -V/step]		
008	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG			
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG			
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG			
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG			
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG			

		[Charge DC Control: Display]
Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec
	0001	Displays the charge DC voltage adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 400 / 1] //1
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 1 -V/step]
800	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG	
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG	

3641	[Charge AC Control: Display] Standard: 260 mm/sec Displays the charge AC voltage adjusted with the process control for each color.		
001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	[0. 0./175/001]
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.75 / 0.01 kV/step]
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	

	[LD Power Control: Display]
3651	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec
	Displays the LD power adjusted for each environment.

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG
800	008 Middle Speed:Y	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG
010	010 Low Speed:C	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG
012 Low Speed:Y		*ENG

[0 to 200 / **100** / 1 %/step]

	[HST Controll Setting]			
3710	TD Sensor: Toner Concentration Control Setting			
	Selects the toner concentration control method by HST memory, which is in the TD sensor.			
001	201 Cantal Classica	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Use, 1: Use	
001	Control Selection		0: Not Use, 1: Use	

3 <i>7</i> 11	[HST Concentration Control: Bk]			
3/11	Displays the factory settings of the black PCU.			
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]	
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]	
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]	
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]	
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]	

007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 233 / - / 1 v / step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0.5 / 2 / 0.1 \ / 4]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

0710	[HST Concentration Control: C]		
3 <i>7</i> 12	Displays the factory settings of the magenta PCU.		
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0. 055 / /14/.]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0. 5 /0 /01)//.]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

3 <i>7</i> 13	[HST Concentration Control: M]				
	Displays the factory settings of the cyan PCU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]		
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]		
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]		
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0. 055 / /1)//.]		
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]		
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0. 5 /0 /01)//.]		
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]		
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]		
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]		
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]		
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]		

3714	[HST Concentration Control:Y]				
	Displays the factory settings of the yellow PCU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]		

003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0+-255 / /1 \//+1
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0+5/2/01//]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

3800	[Toner Collection Bttl Full]			
	Displays/ adjusts the PCDU toner collection bottle detection settings.			
	Condition	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step]	
001	Displays the current condition of the PCDU toner collection bottle. O: Factory default, 1: Before near full, 2; Near full, 3: Full, 4: Reserved			
002	Print Page After Near Full	*ENG	Not used [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]	
003	Pixel Count After Near Full	*ENG	Not used [0 to 10000000 / 0 / 1 /step]	
004	Print Page After Near Full2	*ENG	Not used [0 to 100000 / 0 / 1 sheet /step]	

005	Pixel Count After Near Full2	*ENG	Not used Displays the pixel counter after replacement of toner collection bottle. [0 to 100000000 / 0 / 1 /step]
006	Print Page After Replacement	*ENG	[0 to 100000 / 0 / 1 sheet /step]
007	Pixel Count After Replacement	*ENG	[0 to 100000000 / 0 / 1 /step]
008	Print Page Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 3000 / 1 sheet /step]
009	Pixel Count Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 100000 / 25000 / 1 /step]
010	Print Page Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 100000 / 100000 / 1 sheet /step]
011	Pixel Count Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / 120000 / 1 /step]
014	Mechanism Full Detection Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the near full detection for the PCDU toner collection bottle.

3901	[New Unit Detection]			
3901	Turns new PCU detection on or off.			
001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	

2000	[Manual New Unit Set]		
3902	Turns the new unit detection flag for each PM unit on or off.		
001	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
003	Development Unit: M	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
004	Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
009	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
010	PCU: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
011	PCU: M	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
012	PCU: Y	*ENG	

013	ITB Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
014	Fusing Unit	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
015	Fusing Roller	*ENG	Do not use 3902-013 if you only change the cleaning unit.
016	Fusing Belt	*ENG	3902-015: This is for the image transfer belt
017	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*ENG	cleaning unit.
018	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
020	Image Transfer Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON

Main SP Tables-4

SP4-XXX (Scanner)

	[Scanner Free Run]		
4013	Performs the scanner free run with the exposure lamp on or off in the following mode. Full color mode / Full Size / A4 or LT		
001	Lamp: OFF	- *ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
002	Lamp: ON		0: OFF, 1: ON

4014	[Scan]		
4014	Execute the scanner free fun with each mode.		
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Scanner free run with HP sensor check.
002	HP Detection Disable	-	Scanner free run without HP sensor check.

4020	[DF Dust Check]		
001	Dust Detection: ON/OFF	*ENG	Turns the ARDF scan glass dust check on/off. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
002	Dust Detect: Level	*ENG	Selects the detect level. [0 to 8 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: lowest detection level 8: highest detection level

003 Dust Reject: Level	*ENG	Selects the level of the sub scan line correction when using the ARDF. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off 1: Weakest 2: Weak 3: Strong 4: Strongest
------------------------	------	--

	[Org Erase Mask]	*ENG			
4400	Set the Mask for Original.				
	These SPs set the area to be masked during platen (book) mode scanning.				
001	Book: Sub LEdge				
002	Book: Sub TEdge	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]			
003	Book: Main: LEdge				
004	Book: Main: TEdge				
005	ADF: Sub LEdge				
007	ADF: Main: LEdge				
008	ADF: Main: TEdge				

[IPU Test Pattern]				
	4417	Selects the IPU test pattern.		
	001	Test Pattern Selection	[0 to 24 / 0 / 1/step]	

0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Gradation main scan B 3: Gradation main scan C 4: Gradation main scan D 5: Gradation sub scan (1) 6: Grid pattern 7: Slant grid pattern 8: Gradation RGBCMYK 9: UCR pattern 10: Color patch 16 (1) 11: Color patch 64	13: Grid pattern CMYK 14: Color patch CMYK 15: Gray pattern (1) 16: Gray pattern (2) 17: Gray Pattern (3) 18: Shading pattern 19: Thin line pattern 20: Scanned + Grid pattern 21: Scanned + Gray scale 22: Scanned + Color patch 23: Scanned + Slant Grid C 24: Scanned + Slant Grid D
--	---

4429	[Select Copy Data Security]		
001	Coping		
002	Scanning	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
003	Fax Operation		

4450	[Scan Image Path Selection]		
001	Black Subtraction ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON Uses or does not use the black reduction image path.		
001			
OO2 SH ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: ON, 1: OFF Uses or does not use the shading image path.		[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: ON, 1: OFF	
		g image path.	

1160	4460 [Degital AE] Adjust the background level.		
4400			
001	Low Limit Value	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 364 / 1 /step]
002	Background Level	ENG	[512 to 1535 / 932 / 1 /step]

4501	[ACC Target Density]		
4501	Selects the ACC result.		
001	Copy: K: Text	*ENG	
002	Copy: C: Text	*ENG	
003	Copy: M: Text	*ENG	
004	Copy: Y: Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]
005	Copy: K: Photo	*ENG	10: Darkest density
006	Copy: C: Photo	*ENG	
007	Copy: M: Photo	*ENG	
800	Copy: Y: Photo	*ENG	

1505	[ACC Cor:Bright]			
4505	Adjusts the offset correction for light areas of the ACC pattern.			
001	Text:K	*ENG		
002	Text:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]	
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-120 10 127 / 0 / 1 / siep]	
004	Text:Y	*ENG		
005	Photo:K	*ENG		
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]	
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-12010127 / 0 / 1 / siep]	
008	Photo:Y	*ENG		

4506	[ACC Cor:Dark]
4500	Adjusts the offset correction for dark areas of the ACC pattern.

001	Text:K	*ENG	
002	Text:C	*ENG	[120 + 127 / 0 / 1 / + - 1
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Text:Y	*ENG	
005	Photo:K	*ENG	
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[120 - 127 / 0 / 1 /]
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
008	Photo:Y	*ENG	

	[Printer Correction]			
4540	This SP corrects the printer coverage of 12 hues (RY, YR, YG, etc. x 4 Colors [R, G, B, Option]) for a total of 48 parameters.			
001-004	RY Phase: Option/R/G/B			
005-008	YR Phase: Option/R/G/B			
009-012	YG Phase: Option/R/G/B			
013-016	GY Phase: Option/R/G/B			
017-020	GC Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
021-024	CG Phase: Option/R/G/B		Specifies the printer vector correction value. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
025-028	CB Phase: Option/R/G/B			
029-032	BC Phase: Option/R/G/B			
033-036	BM Phase: Option/R/G/B			
037-040	MB Phase: Option/R/G/B			
041-044	MR Phase: Option/R/G/B			
045-048	RM Phase: Option/R/G/B			
049-052	White: Option/R/G/B			
053-056	Black: Option/R/G/B			

4600	[SBU Version Display]			
001	SBU_ID	-	Displays the ID of the SBU.	
002	GASBU-N_ID	-	Displays the ID of the GASBU.	
003	VSP5100_ID	-	Displays t he ID of the VSP5100.	
4400	FG 14 1			
4602	[Scanner Memory Access]			
001	Scanner Memory Access	-	Enables the read and write check for the SBU registers.	
1400	1,005			
4603	[AGC Execution]			
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Executes the AGC.	
002	HP Detection Disable	-	-	
	f			
4609	[Gray Balance Set: R]			
001	Book Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -46 / 1 digit/step]	
002	DF Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -46 / 1 digit/step]	
4410				
4610	[Gray Balance Set: G]			
001	Book Read	_	[-512 to 511 / -20 / 1 digit/step]	
002	DF Read		[31210311/ -20 / 1 digit/ step]	
4411	[C D C . L D]			
4611	[Gray Balance Set: B]	1	I	
001	Book Read	_	[-512 to 511 / -28 / 1 digit/step]	
002	DF Read		[
4623	[Black Level Fine Adj. Display]			
	RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			

001	Latest: RE Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: RO Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4624	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Latest: GE Color	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Latest: GO Color	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4625	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal					
001	Latest: BE Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
002	Latest: BO Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4628	[Analog Gain Adjustment]				
4020	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
001	Latest: R Color	-	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

	4629	[Analog Gain Adjustment]				
40	4029	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				
	001	Latest: G Color	-	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4630	[Analog Gain Adjustment]		
4030	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.		
001	Latest: B Color	-	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

	4621	[Digital Gain Adjustment]				
4631		Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
	001	Latest: RE Color	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
	002	Latest: RO Color	-			

4632		[Digital Gain Adjustment]				
	4032	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				
	001	Latest: GE Color	-	[0 += 1000 / 0 / 1 distrib/sham]		
	002	Latest: GO Color	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4633	[Digital Gain Adjustment]				
4033	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
001	Latest: BE Color	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
002	Latest: BO Color	-			

4645	[Scan Adjust Error]		
001	White level	-	[0.1-45525 / 0 / 1 digit/stand
002	Black level	-	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4647	[Scanner Hard Error]				
4047	Displays the result of the SBU connection check.				
001	Power-ON	-	[0 to 35535 / 0 / 1 digit /step] 0: OK, Other: SBU connection check failure If the SBU connection check fails, SC144 occurs.		

4654	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color *ENG		Displays the black offset value for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4655	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4656	[Black Level Adj. Display]
4030	BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal

001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4658	[Analog Gain Adjustment]				
4036	Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

[Analog Gain Adjustment]				
4039	Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.			
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

[Analog Gain Adjustment]						
	4000	Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
	001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

46	361	[Digital Gain Adjustment] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal		
	001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
	002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 aigit/step]

4662	[Digital Gain Adjustment] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	

4663	[Digital Gain Adjustment] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	[0 1022 / 0 / 1 di-it/]
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4673	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			
001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed) [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Factory Setting: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4674	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal			
001	Factory Setting: GE Color *ENG		Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Factory Setting: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4675	;	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal				
C	001	Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

002	Factory Setting: BO Color	*ENG	adjust	ays the factory setting values of the black level tment for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit d (color printing speed). 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
		J					
4,77	[Analog Gain Adjustment]						
4677	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Red.						
001	Factory Setting: RE Color		*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
4678	[Analog Gain Adjustment]	[Analog Gain Adjustment]					
4070	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Green.						
001	Factory Setting: GE Color		*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
4679	[Analog Gain Adjustment]						
1077	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Blue.						
001	Factory Setting: BE Color		*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
4680	[Digital Gain Adjustment]						
	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.						
001	Latest: RE Color		*ENG	[01002 / 0 / 1 days/1			
002	Latest : RO Color		*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
	[Digital Gain Adjustment]						
4681	[Digital Gain Adjustment]						
	Displays the gain value of t	he amplil	tiers on the	e controller for Green.			
001	Latest: GE Color		*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
002	Latest: GO Color		*ENG	[o to 1023 / v / 1 digit/ siep]			
4682	[Digital Gain Adjustment]						
7002							

Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.

001	Latest: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: BO Color	*ENG	

	[DF Density Adjustment]				
4688	Adjusts the white shading parameter when scanning an image with the ARDF.				
	Adjusts the density level if the	ID of outp	outs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.		
001	-	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98 / 1%/ step]		

4690	[White Level Peak Read]				
4090	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning.				
001	RE	-	[01002 / 0 / 1 distr/]		
002	RO	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4691	[White Level Peak Read]				
4091	Displays the peak level of the v	vhite leve	el scanning.		
001	GE	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 distallation]		
002	GO	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4692	[White Level Peak Read]					
4092	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning.					
001	BE	-	[0 + 1002 / 0 / 1 distalated]			
002	ВО	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4693	[Black Level Peak Read]				
4073	Displays the peak level of the black level scanning.				
001	RE	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
002	RO	-			

4694	[Black Level Peak Read]				
4094	Displays the peak level of the black level scanning.				
001	GE	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 divit/storn]		
002	GO	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4695	[Black Level Peak Read]				
4093	Displays the peak level of the black level scanning.				
001	BE	-	[0.1.1002 / 0 / 1.15.55 / 1.15		
002	ВО	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4802	[DF Shading FreeRun]		
001	Lamp OFF		Executes the scanner free run of shading movement
002	Lamp ON	-	with exposure lamp on or off. Press "OFF" to stop this free run. Otherwise, the free run lasts.

4804	[Home Position Operation]		
001	-	-	Executes the scanner HP detection.

4806	[Carriage Move]		
001	-	-	Moves the carriage from the scanner home position. Dust may fall through the DF exposure glass. Therefore, do this SP when you transport the machine a long distance.

4807	[SBU Test Pattern Change]
------	---------------------------

001	-	-	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1 /step] 1: Grid pattern 2: Gradation main scan 3: Gradation sub scan
			4 to 250: Default (Scanning Image)

	[ACC Data Display]					
4902	This SP outputs the final data read at the end of ACC execution.					
4702	A zero is returned if there was an error reading the data.					
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]				
001	R DATA 1	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 1 (8-bit)			
002	G DATA1	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 1 (8-bit)			
003	B DATA1	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 1 (8-bit)			
004	R DATA2	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 17 (8-bit)			
005	G DATA2	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 17(8-bit)			
006	B DATA2	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 17 (8-bit)			

	[Manual Gamma Adj]			
4918	Adjusts the offset data of the printer gamma for yellow in Photo mode. See "Printer Gamma Correction" in the Replacement and Adjustment for how to use.			
009	-	-	Enter the manual gamma adjustment screen (-001 to 008). For details, see the "Printer Gamma Correction" in the section "Replace and Adjustment".	

	[IPU Image Path Selection]
4991	Selects the image path.
	Enter the number to be selected using the 10-key pad.

	RGB Frame Memory *ENG [0 to 11 / 2 / 1 / step]				
	0: Scanner input RGB images				
001	1: Scanner I/F RGB images				
001	2: RGB images done by Shading correction (Shading ON, Black offset ON)				
	3: Shading data				
	4 to 11: Not used				

4993	[High Light Correction]		
001	Sensitivity Selection	*ENG	Selects the Highlight correction level. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest sensitivity 9: strongest sensitivity
002	Range Selection	*ENG	Selects the range level of Highlight correction. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest skew correction, 9: strongest skew correction

4994	[Text/Photo Detection Level Adj.]			
Selects the definition level between Text and Photo for high con				nd Photo for high compression PDF.
	001	High Compression PDF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Text priority 1: Normal 2: Photo priority

4006	[White Paper Detect Level]			
Adjust the white paper detect level for fax.				
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1 /step]	

5

Main SP Tables-5

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5024	[mm/inch Display Selection]			
3024	Display units (mm or inch) for a	Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.		
001	O:mm 1:inch	*CTL	0: mm (Europe/Asia) 1: inch (USA)	

	[Accounting Counter]				
5045	Selects the counting method. NOTE: The counting method can be changed only once, regardless of whether the counter value is negative or positive.				
001	Counter Method	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Developments 1: Prints		

5051	[Toner Refill Detection Display]		
3031	Enables or disables the toner refill detection display.		
			[0 or 1 / 0 / -] Alphanumeric
001	-	*CTL	0: ON
			1: OFF

5055	[Display IP Address]		
3033	Display or does not display the IP address on the operation panel.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF 1: ON

5056	[Coverage Counter Display]	
3036	Display or does not display the coverage counter on the operation panel.	

001 -	*CIL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display
-------	------	---

5061	[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]		
3001	Display or does not display the remaining toner display icon on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display
	0: Not display, 1: Display		

5062	[Part Replacement Alert Display]			
3002	Display or does not display the PM part yield on the LCD.			
001	PCU: Bk	*CTL		
002	PCU: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
003	PCU: C	*CTL	0: No display, 1: Display	
004	PCU: Y	*CTL		
005	Development Unit: Bk	*CTL		
006	Development Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
007	Development Unit: C	*CTL	0: No display, 1: Display	
008	Development Unit: Y	*CTL		
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL		
014	Image Transfer Cleaning	*CTL		
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL		
016	PTR Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display	
017	Toner Collection Bottle	*CTL		
018	Fusing Roller (Heating Roller)	*CTL		
019	Fusing Belt	*CTL		

5066	[PM Parts Display]
	Display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.

5
O
ш

001 -	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display	
-------	------	---	--

	[Parts PM System Setting]			
5067	Selects the service maintenance or user maintenance for each PM parts.			
	If the user service is selected, PM alart is displayed on the LCD.			
001	PCU (Drum Unit):Bk	*CTL		
002	PCU (Drum Unit):M	*CTL	[0.0 . 1 [1]	
003	PCU (Drum Unit):C	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
004	PCU (Drum Unit):Y	*CTL		
005	Development Unit:Bk	*CTL		
006	Development Unit:M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
007	Development Unit:C	*CTL	[O. Service] or [1. Oser]	
008	Development Unit:Y	*CTL		
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
014	Image Transfer Cleaning	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
016	PTR Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
017	Toner Collection Bottle	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
018	Fusing Roller (Heating Roller)	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	
019	Fusing Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]	

5073	[Supply Part Replacement Operation Type] This SP makes it possible for users to replace the bottle.		
001	Waste Toner Bottle	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Service, 1: User

5113	[Optional Counter Type]
------	-------------------------

001	Default Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the counter type. O: None, 1: Key card (RK 3, 4) 2: Key card (down), 3: Prepaid card 4: Coin rack, 5: MF key card 8: Key counter + Vendor 9: Bar-code Printer
002	External Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the external counter type. 0: None 1: Expansion Device 1 2: Expansion Device 2 3: Expansion Device 3

			,		
5114	[Optional Counter I/F]				
001	MF Key Card Extension	*CTL	[0: Not installed/ 1: Installed (scanning accounting)]		
5118	[Disable Copying]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		
001	This program disables copying.				
5120	[Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal]	*CTL	[0: Yes (removed)/ 1: Standby (installed but not used)/ 2: No (not removed)]		
001	This program updates the information on the optional counter. When you install or remove an optional counter, check the settings.				
5121	[Counter Up Timing]	*CTL	[0: Feed/ 1: Exit]		
001	This program specifies when the counter goes up. The settings refer to "paper feed" and "paper exit" respectively.				
5127	[APS Mode]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		
001	This program disables the APS.	•			

5131

[Paper Size/Type Select]

1.NA 2.EU ASIA

*EN
G
1.NA, 2: EU / 1]
G: Japan, 1: NA, 2: EU

Selects the paper size type (for originals and paper).
After changing the value, turn the main power switch off and on.

5150 [By-Pass Length Setting] *CTL [0: OFF/ 1: ON]

Determines whether the transfer sheet from the by-pass tray is used or not.

Normally the paper length for sub scanning paper from the by-pass tray is limited to 600 mm, but this can be extended with this SP to 1260 mm.

5162 [App. Switch Method] *CTL [0: Soft Key Set/ 1: Hard Key Set]

001 This program specifies the switch that selects an application program.

[Fax Printing Mode at Optional]

Enables or disables the automatic print out without an accounting device. This SP is used when the receiving fax is accounted by an external accounting device.

Oo1 Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off *CTL [0 or 1 / 0 / -]

O: Automatic printing 1: No automatic printing

[CE Login]

If you will change the printer bit switches, you must 'log in' to service mode with this SP before you go into the printer SP mode.

[O or 1 / O / -]

*CTL 0: Disabled

1: Enabled

[Copy NvVersion]						
	3100	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.				
	001	-	-	-		

5199	[Paper Exit After Staple End.]		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Enables or disables the paper feeding out from the finisher without stapling. If this setting is "1: ON", paper is fed out without stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number).		
	If this setting is "0: OFF", paper is fed out with stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number).		

5212	[Page Numbering]	*CTL	
		osition of the second side page numbers. e number positions to the left edge. A "+ value" moves the page nt edge.	
003	Duplex Printout Right/Left Position	Right/Left [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
004	Duplex Printout High/Low Position	[-10 to	0 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

	[Set Time]				
	Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.				
	Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)				
	DOM: +540 (Tokyo)				
5302	NA: -300 (New York)				
3002	EU: + 60 (Paris)				
	CH: +480 (Peking)				
	TW: +480 (Taipei)				
	AS: +480 (Hong Kong)				
	KO: +540 (Korea)				
002	Time Difference	*CTL#	[-1440 to 1440 / Area / 1 min./step]		

5307	[Summer Time]
------	---------------

001	Setting	-	[0 to 1 / NA, EU, ASIA / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled NA and EUR: 1, ASIA: 0		
001	Enables or disables the summer time mode.				
	U Note				
	Make sure that both SP5- activated even if this SP is		I -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not		
	Rule Set (Start)	-			
	Specifies the start setting for the	e summer ti	me mode.		
	There are 8 digits in this SP. For eight-digit setting for -2 or -3 b		o 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so the seven-digit setting.		
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]				
	3rd digit: The week of the month. [1 to 5]				
003	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 6 = Sunday to Saturday]				
000	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]				
	7th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step]				
	8th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes /step]				
	For example: 3500010 (EU default)				
	The timer is advanced by 1 hour at am 0:00 on the 5th Sunday in March				
	The digits are counted from the left.				
	Make sure that SP5-307-	· I is set to "	I".		
	Rule Set (End)	-	-		
	Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode.				
	There are 8 digits in this SP.				
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]				
004	3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5]				
	4th digit: The day of the week.		unday to Saturday]		
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [C				
	The 7th and 8 digits must be se				
	The digits are counted fro				
	Make sure that SP5-307-	· I is set to "	I".		

5404	[User Code Counter Clear]		
001	-	*CTL	Clears all counters for users.

5411	[LDAP Certification]		
004	Easy Certification	*CTL	Determines whether easy LDAP certification is done. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 1: On, 0: Off
005	Password Null Not Permit	*CTL	This SP is referenced only when SP5411-4 is set to "1" (On). [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] O: Password NULL not permitted. 1: Password NULL permitted.
006	Detail Option	*CTL	-

5413	[Lockout Setting]		
001	Lockout On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off the lock on the local address book account. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Lockout Threshold	*CTL	Sets a limit on the frequency of lockouts for account lockouts. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1]
003	Cancellation On/Off	*CTL	Determines whether the system waits the prescribed time for input of a correct user ID and password after an account lockout has occurred. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1]
			O: Off (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: On (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered.

004 Cancellation Time	*CTL	Determines the length of time that the system waits for correct input of the user ID and password after a lockout has occurred. This setting is used only if SP5413-3 is set to "1" (on). [1 to 9999 / 60 / 1 min.]
-----------------------	------	--

5414	[Access Mitigation]		
001	Mitigation On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off 1: On
002	Mitigation Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords. [0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min.]

5415	[Password Attack]		
001	Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets the number of attempts to attack the system with random passwords to gain illegal access to the system. [0 to 100 / 30 / 1 attempt]
002	Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the time limit to stop a password attack once such an attack has been detected. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec.]

5416	[Access Information]		
001	Access User Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 users]
002	Access Password Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 passwords]

003	Monitor Interval	0.2	Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information. [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec.]
-----	------------------	-----	---

5417	[Access Attack]		
001	Access Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets a limit on access attempts when an excessive number of attempts are detected for MFP features. [0 to 500 / 100 / 1]
002	Attack Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for monitoring the frequency of access to MFP features. [10 to 30 / 10 / 1 sec.]
003	Productivity Fall Wait	*CTL	Sets the wait time to slow down the speed of certification when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [0 to 9 / 3 / 1 sec.]
004	Attack Max Num	*CTL	Sets a limit on the number of requests received for certification in order to slow down the certification speed when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 attempt]

	[User Authentication]			
These settings should be done with the System Administrator.			System Administrator.	
	Note: These functions are enabled only after the user access feature has been		ly after the user access feature has been enabled.	
001	Сору	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the copy applications. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off	

	Color Security Setting	*CTL	-			
	Enables or disables the color copy limitation for each copy mode when the user authentication is "ON".					
	O: Enable (default), 1: Disable					
002	BitO: B/W mode					
002	Bit1: Mono color mode					
	Bit2: Two colors mode					
	Bit3: Full color mode	Bit3: Full color mode				
	Bit4: Automatic color mode					
	Bit5 to 7: Reserved					
011	DocumentServer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the document server.			
011	Documentserver	CIL	[0 or 1/ 0 /1]			
			0: On, 1: Off			
021	Fax	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the fax application. [0 or 1/0/1]			
			0: On, 1: Off			
031	Scanner	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the scan applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off			
041	Printer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the printer applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off			
051	SDK1		[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: ON. 1: OFF			
061	SDK2	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before			
071	SDK3		a user can use the SDK application.			

5.40.1	[Authentication Error Code]		
5481	These SP codes determine how the authentication failures are displayed.		thentication failures are displayed.
001	System Log Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears in the system log after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Panel Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears on the operation panel after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/1/1] 1: On, 0: Off

5501	[PM Alarm]	*CTL	-
001	PM Alarm Level	0: Alar	99: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) x 1000
002	Original Count Alarm	0: No o	/ 0 / -] calarm sounds m sounds after the number of originals passing n the ARDF > 10,000

5504	[Jam Alarm]	*CTL	-
	Sets the alarm to sound for th	e specified	jam level (document misfeeds are not included).
	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
001	0: Zero (Off)		
001	1: Low (2.5K jams)		
	2: Medium (3K jams)		
	3: High (6K jams)		

	[Error Alarm]		
	Sets the error alarm level.		
5505	The error alarm counter counts "1" when any SC is detected. However, the error alarm counter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of copied sheets (for example, default 1500 sheets). The error alarm occurs when the SC error alarm counter reaches "5".		ot detected during a set number of copied sheets
001	-	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 32 / 100 copies /step]

5507	[Supply Alarm]	*CTL -		
3307	Enables or disables the notifyin	g a supply call via the @Remote.		
001	Paper Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
002	Staple Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
003	Toner Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
005	Drum Life Remain Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
006	Waste Toner Bottle Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
080	Toner Call Timing	Changes the timing of the "Toner Supply Call" via the @Remote, when the following conditions occur. O: At replacement		
128	Interval :Others	1: At near end		
133	Interval :A4			
134	Interval :A5			
142	Interval :B5	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]		
164	Interval :LG			
166	Interval :LT			
172	Interval :HLT			

5508*	[CC Call]	*CTL -		
001*	Jam Remains	O: Disable, 1: Enable		
001	Enables/disables initiating a call	for an unattended paper jam.		
002*	Continuous Jams	O: Disable, 1: Enable		
002	Enables/disables initiating a call	for consecutive paper jams.		
003*	Continuous Door Open	O: Disable, 1: Enable		
Enables/disables initiating a call when the front		when the front door remains open.		
	Jam Detection: Time Length	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 minute /step]		
011*	Sets the time a jam must remain before it becomes an "unattended paper jam". This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".			
	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	[2 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]		
012*	* Sets the number of consecutive paper jams required to initiate a call. This setting is en only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".			
	Door Open: Time Length	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 /step]		
013*	Sets the length of time the door remains open before the machine initiates a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5-508-004 is set to "1".			

	[SC/Alarm Setting]		
With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC			
001	SC Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
002	Service Parts Near End Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]	
003	Service Parts End Call	0: Off, 1: On	
004	User Call		
006	Communication Test Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
007	Machine Information Notice	3. 3, 3	

008	Alarm Notice	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
009	Non Genuin Tonner Alarm	
010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
011	Supply Manegement Report Call	0: Off, 1: On
012	Jam/Door Open Call	

Note

- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters are not cleared.

5610	[Base Gamma Control Point: Execute]		
004	Get Factory Default	-	-
004	Recalls the factory settings.	•	
0.0.5	Set Factory Default	-	-
Overwrites the current values onto the factory settings.		factory settings.	
004	Restore Original Value	-	-
006	Recalls the previous settings.		

5611	[Toner Color in 2C]		
001	B-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.		
002	В-М	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density
	Adjusts the Magenta correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.		

003	G-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the		ne blue signal in two-color mode.
004	G-Y *ENG		[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density
	Adjusts the Yellow correct	tion value of	the blue signal in two-color mode.
005	R-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density
	Adjusts the Magenta correction value of the blue sig		of the blue signal in two-color mode.
006	R-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density
	Adjusts the Yellow correct	sts the Yellow correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.	

-	[Color Mode Display Selection]		
001	cts the color selection d	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: ACS, Colour, Black & White, Two Colour, Single colour 1: ACD, Full Colour, Black & White



- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters (SP8-581, 582, 583, 584, and 586) are not cleared.

5	801	[Memory Clear]	
	001	All Clear	Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values.
	002	Engine	Clears the engine settings.

003	scs	Initializes default system settings, SCS (System Control Service) settings, operation display coordinates, and ROM update information.	
004	IMH Memory Clr	Initializes the IMH settings.	
005	Mcs	Initializes the Mcs settings.	
006	Copier Application	Initializes all copier application settings.	
007	Fax Application	Initializes the fax reset time, job login ID, all TX/RX settings, local storage file numbers, and off-hook timer.	
008	Printer Application	The following service settings: Bit switches Gamma settings (User & Service) Toner Limit The following user settings: Tray Priority Menu Protect System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout) PCL Menu	
009	Scanner Application	Initializes the scanner defaults for the scanner and all the scanner SP modes.	
010	Web Service	Deletes the network file application management files and thumbnails, and initializes the job login ID.	
011	NCS	All setting of Network Setup (User Menu) (NCS: Network Control Service)	
012	R-Fax	Initializes the job login ID, SmartDeviceMonitor for Admin, job history, and local storage file numbers.	
014	Clear DCS Setting	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings.	
015	Clear UCS Setting	Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings.	
016	MIRS Setting	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings.	

017	CCS	Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings.
018	SRM Memory Clr	Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings.
019	LCS	Initializes the LCS settings.
020	Web Uapli	Initializes the web user application settings.
021	ECS	Initializes the ECS settings.

58	803	[Input Check]	See "Input Check Table" in this section.
58	804	[Output Check]	See "Output Check Table" in this section.

	[Anti-Condensation Heater]		
5805	O: Default setting. The heater is on when the main switch is off or when the machine is in energy saver mode. 1: The heater is always on.		
001	0:OFF/ 1:ON	*ENG	[0 or 1/0/-]

	[SC Reset]		
5810	Resets a type A service call condition. Note		
Turn the main switch off and on after resetting the SC code.		er resetting the SC code.	
001	Fusing SC Reset	-	-

5811	[Machine Serial] Machine Serial Number Display		
002	Display	*ENG	Displays the machine serial number.
004	BCU	*ENG	Inputs the serial number.

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]
------	----------------------------

	Telephone	*CTL	-	
001	Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
002	Facsimile	*CTL	-	
	Sets the fax or telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-	
	I/F Setting			
	Selects the remote service set	tting.		
001	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step]			
001	0: Remote service off			
	1: CSS remote service on			
	2: @Remote service on			
	CE Call			
	Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service.			
002	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]			
002	0: Start of the service			
	1: End of the service			
	NOTE: This SP is activated or	nly when S	P 5816-001 is set to "2".	
	Function Flag			
	Enables or disables the remo	te service f	unction.	
003	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]			
	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled			
	NOTE: This SP setting is changed to "1" after @Remote registor has been completed.			

	SSL Disable
	Uses or does not use the RCG certification by SSL when calling the RCG.
007	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	0: Uses the RCG certification
	1: Does no use the RCG certification
	RCG Connect Timeout
800	Specifies the connect timeout interval when calling the RCG.
	[1 to 90 / 10 / 1 second /step]
	RCG Write Timeout
009	Specifies the write timeout interval when calling the RCG.
	[1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step]
	RCG Read Timeout
010	Specifies the read timeout interval when calling the RCG.
	[1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step]
	Port 80 Enable
011	Enables/disables access via port 80 to the SOAP method.
	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	RFU (Remote Frimware Update) Timing
	Selects the RFU timing.
013	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
	0: RFU is executed whenever update request is received.
	1: RFU is executed only when the machine is in the sleep mode.
	Function Flag
021	This SP displays the Embedded RC Gate installation end flag.
	0: Installation not completed
	1: Installation completed

	Install Status
	This SP displays the Embedded RC Gate installation status.
022	0: RCG device not registered
	1: RCG device registered
	2: Device registered
	Connect Mode (N/M)
	This SP displays and selects the Embedded RC Gate connection method.
023	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step
	0: Internet connection
	1: Dial-up connection
061	-
	Use Proxy
062	This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center.
	Proxy Host
063	This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between Embedded RC Gate-N and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address. The address is necessary to set up Embedded RC Gate-N. •• Note
	 The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored.
	 This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.
	Proxy Port Number
064	This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between Embedded RC Gate-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up Embedded RC Gate-N. •• Note
	This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.
	- This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SixiC report.

Proxy User Name This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name. Note 065 • The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy Password This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password. **U** Note 066 • The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. **CERT: Up State** 067 Displays the status of the certification update. 0 The certification used by Embedded RC Gate is set correctly. The certification request (setAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW 1 URL and certification is presently being updated. The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the 2 successful update. 3 The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update. The period of the certification has expired and new request for an update is being 4 sent to the GW URL. A rescue update for certification has been issued and a rescue certification setting 11 is in progress for the rescue GW connection. The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the 12 certification update request. The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, 13 and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL. The notification of the certification request has been received from the rescue GW 14 controller, and the certification is being stored.

	15	The certification has been stored, and the GW URL is being notified of the successful completion of this event.		
	16	The storing of the certification has failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of this event.		
	17	The certification update request has been received from the GW URL, the GW URL was notified of the results of the update after it was completed, but a certification error has been received, and the rescue certification is being recorded.		
	18	The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of the certification update.		
	CERT	CERT: Error		
068	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.			
	0	Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress.		
	1	Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired.		
	2	An SSL error notification has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired		
	3	Notification of shift from	a common authentication to an individual certification.	
	4	Notification of a common certification without ID2.		
	5	Notification that no certification was issued.		
	6	Notification that GW URL does not exist.		
069	CERT	: Up ID	The ID of the request for certification.	
083	Firmware Up Status		Displays the status of the firmware update.	
			1	

5821	[Remote Service Address]		
002	RCG IP Address	*CTL	Sets the IP address of the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) destination for call processing at the remote service center.

	[NV-RAM Data Upload]
5824	Uploads the UP and SP mode data (except for counters and the serial number) from the NVRAM to an SD card. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "System Maintenance Reference" of the Field Service Manual.

001 -	# -	
-------	-----	--

	[NV-RAM Data Download]		
5825	Downloads the UP and SP mode data from an SD card to the NVRAM. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "System Maintenance Reference" of the Field Service Manual.		
001	- # -		-

5828	[Network Setting]	*CTL	-	
050	1284 Compatibility (Centro)	Enables or disables 1284 Compatibility. O or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] O: Disabled, 1: Enabled		
052	ECP (Centro)	Enables or disables ECP Compatibility. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled • This SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to "1".		
065	Job Spooling	Enables/disables Job Spooling. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled		
066	Job Spooling Clear: Start Time	0: ON (D	t of the job when a spooled job exists at power on. Pata is cleared) Automatically printed)	

		Validates or invalidates the job spooling function for each protocol.
		0: Validates
		1: Invalidates
		bitO: LPR
		bit1: FTP
069	Job Spooling (Protocol)	bit2: IPP
		bit3: SMB
		bit4: BMLinkS
		bit5: DIPRINT
		bit6: sftp
		bit7: (Reserved)
	TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON)	Enables or disables the Telnet protocol.
090		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
	Web (0: OFF 1: ON)	Enables or disables the Web operation.
091		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
	Active IPv6 Link Local Address	This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:
145		"Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length"
		The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.

147 149 151 153	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 1 Active IPv6 Stateless Address 2 Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3 Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4 Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5	These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Status Address" + "Prefix Length" The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.	
156	IPv6 Manual Address	This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length" The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.	
158	IPv6 Gateway Address	This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on the Etherne or wireless LAN (802.11b). The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.	
161	IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting	Enables or disables the automatic setting for IPv6 stateless. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable	
236	Web Item visible	Displays or does not display the Web system items. [0 x 0000 to 0 x ffff / 0 x ffff] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed bit0: Net RICOH bit1: Consumable Supplier bit2-15: Reserved (all)	
237	Web shopping link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Net RICOH on the page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display	

238	Web supplies Link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Consumable Supplier on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display	
239	Web Link1 Name	This SP confirms or changes the URL1 name on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL name are 31 characters.	
240	Web Link1 URL	This SP confirms or changes the link to URL1 on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL are 127 characters.	
241	Web Link1 visible	Displays or does not display the link to URL1 on the top page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display	
242	Web Link2 Name	Same as "-239"	
243	Web Link2 URL	Same as "-240"	
244	Web Link2 visible	Same as "-241"	

5832	[HDD] HDD Initialization	*CTL	-
------	--------------------------	------	---

001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	
002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	
003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	
004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	
005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	
006	HDD Formatting (User Info)	Initializes the hard disk. Use this SP mode only if there is a hard disk error.
007	Mail RX Data	
008	Mail TX Data	
009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	
010	HDD Formatting (Log)	
011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	

5836	[Capture Settings]	*CTL	-
	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)		0: Disable, 1: Enable
With this function disabled, the settings related to the captur displayed, or selected.			ted to the capture feature cannot be initialized,
002	Panel Setting		0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed
002	Displays or does not display the co	apture fu	nction buttons.
	5836-71 to 5836-78, Copier and Printer Document Reduction		
	The following 6 SP modes set the default reduction for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB.		
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.		
071	Reduction for Copy Color		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4
072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text		0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other		0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
074	Reduction for Printer Color		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4
075	Reduction for Printer B&W		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3

076	Reduction for Printer B&W HQ	0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4	
077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6 , 5: 1/8 (2: skipped), 6: 2/3	
078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6, 5: 1/8 (2: skipped), 6: 2/3	
	5836-81 to 5836-86, Stored document for	ormat	
	The following 6 SP modes set Sets the defa document management server via the MLB		
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media l	ink Board) is installed.	
081	Format for Copy Color	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note • This SP is not used in this model.	
082	Format for Copy B&W Text	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR	
083	Format Copy B&W Other	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR	
084	Format for Printer Color	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note • This SP is not used in this model.	
085	Format for Printer B&W	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR , 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR	
086	Format for Printer B&W HQ	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR	
	Default for JPEG	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]	
091	Sets the JPEG format default for documents sent to the document management server via the MLB with JPEG selected as the format. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.		

101	Primary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the primary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
102	Primary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
103	Primary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
104	Primary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
111	Secondary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the secondary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
112	Secondary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
113	Secondary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
114	Secondary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
120	Default Reso Rate Switch	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	Reso: Copy (Color) [0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]			
121	Selects the resolution for color copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system 0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 150dpi/ 3: 75dpi			
	Reso: Copy (Mono) [0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]			
122	Selects the resolution for BW copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi			
100	Reso: Print (Color) This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]			
123	Selects the resolution for color print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 150dpi/ 3: 75dpi			
104	Reso: Print (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]		
124	Selects the resolution for BW print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi			

105	Reso: Fax (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]		
125	Selects the resolution for color fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi			
126	Reso: Fax (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]		
	Selects the resolution for BW fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi			
	Reso: Scan (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]		
127	lor scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi			
	Reso: Scan (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]			
128	Selects the resolution for BW scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2:	300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		

5840	[IEEE 802.11]		
5840 006	Channel MAX	*CTL	Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. EU: [1 to 13 / 13 / 1/step] NA: [1 to 11 / 11 / 1/step] AS: [1 to 14 / 14 / 1/step]

5840 007	Channel MIN	*CTL	Sets the minimum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the minimum end of the range for each area. Adjust the lower 4 bits to set the minimum number of channels. EU: [1 to 13 / 1 / 1/step] NA/ AS: [1 to 11 / 1 / 1/step] AS: [1 to 14 / 14 / 1/step]
			[0 x 00 to 0 x FF / 0 x FF to Auto / -] 0 x FF to Auto [Default]
			0 x 11 - 55M Fix
			0 x 10 - 48M Fix 0 x 0F - 36M Fix
	Transmission Speed		0 x 0E - 18M Fix
			0 x 0D - 12M Fix
5840 008		*CTL	0 x OB - 9M Fix
			0 x 0A - 6M Fix
			0 x 07 - 11 M Fix
			0 x 05 - 5.5M Fix
			0 x 08 - 1 M Fix
			0 x 13 - 0 x FE (reserved)
			0 x 12 - 72M (reserved)
			0 x 09 - 22M (reserved)
			Selects the WEP key.
			[00 to 11 / 00 / 1 binary]
5840 011	WEP Key Select	*CTL	00: Key #1
			01: Key #2 (Reserved)
			10: Key #3 (Reserved)
			11: Key #4 (Reserved)

		1	
5040.040	[* CTI	Adjusts the fragment threshold for the IEEE802.11 card.
5840 042	Fragment Thresh	*CTL	[256 to 2346 / 2346 / 1]
			This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
			Determines whether the CTS self function is turned on or off.
5840 043	11g CTS to Self	*CTL	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On
			This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
			Selects the slot time for IEEE802.11.
5840 044	11g Slot Time	*CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: 20 µm, 1: 9 µm
3640 044	Trg Stor time	CIL	This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
			Selects the debug level for WPA authentication application.
5840 045	WPA Debug Lvl	*CTL	[1 to 3 / 3 / 1] 1: Info, 2: warning, 3: error
			This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.

5841	[Supply Name Setting]		
001	Toner Name Setting: Black		
002	Toner Name Setting: Cyan		
003	Toner Name Setting: Yellow	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen.
004	Toner Name Setting: Magenta		
011	Staple Std 1		
012	Staple Std2		
013	Staple Std3		
014	Staple Std4		

5842	[GWWS Analysis] DFU	
------	---------------------	--

001	Setting 1	*CTL	Default: 00000000 – do not change Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software
002	Setting 2	*CTL	Adjusts the debug program modesetting. Bit7: 5682 mmseg-log setting O: Date/Hour/Minute/Second 1: Minute/Second/Msec. O to 6: Not used

5844	[USB]		
001	Transfer Rate	*CTL	Adjusts the USB transfer rate. [0001 or 0004 / 0004 / -] 0001: Full speed, 0004: Auto Change
002	Vendor ID	*CTL	Displays the vendor ID.
003	Product ID	*CTL	Displays the product ID.
004	Dev Release Num	*CTL	Displays the device release version number.
005	Fixed USB Port	*CTL	Displays the fixed USB Port.
006	PnP Model Name	*CTL	Displays the PnP Model Name.
007	PnP Serial Number	*CTL	Displays the PnP Serial Number.
100	Notify Unsupport	*CTL	Displays a message of the unspported USB device for the USB host slot. [O or 1 / 1 / -] O: Not displayed, 1: Displayed

5845	[Delivery Server Setting]	*CTL	-
3643	Provides items for delivery server settings.		
001	FTP Port No.	0 to 6550	35 / 3670 / 1 /step]
001	Sets the FTP port number used when image files to the Scan Router Server.		

	IP Address (Primary)	Range: 000.000.000	.000 to 255.255.255.255		
002	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer to can be referenced by the initial system setting.				
	Delivery Error Display Time	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 second /step]			
006	Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed wh test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an exte device.				
	IP Address (Secondary)	Range: 000.000.000	.000 to 255.255.255.255		
008	Specifies the IP address assigned to the delivery server of Scan Router. This SF reference to the DNS setting.		•		
	Delivery Server Model	[0 to 4/0/1/step]			
	Allows changing the model of the delivery server registered by the I/O device. 0: Unknown				
009	1: SG1 Provided				
	2: SG1 Package				
	3: SG2 Provided				
	4: SG2 Package				
010	Delivery Svr. Capability	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /ste	ep]		
	Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits				
	Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail ac	ddress possible			
	Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting p	possible			
	Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic upd	ate function exists	Changes the capability of		
	Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exist	s	the registered that the I/O		
	Bit2 = 1 Sender password function ex	device registered.			
	Bit 1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user an				
	BitO = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0")				

	Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered.					
011	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user)					
	Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link					
	Bit5 to 0: Not used	Bit5 to 0: Not used				
013	-					
014	-					
015	-					
016	-					
017	-					
018	-					
	Rapid Sending Control					
022	Enables or disables the prevention fur	nction for the continuous data sending error.				
	[0 to 1 / 0 / -]					
	0: Disable, 1: Enable					

5846	[UCS Settings]	*CTL	-	
010	LDAP Search Timeout		[1 to 255 / 60 / 1 /step]	
010	Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server.			

Fill Addr Acl Info.

This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users.

041

Procedure

- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Install a new HDD.
- 3. Turn the machine on.
- 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically.
- 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator.
- 6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book.

		Displays the slot number where an address book data is in.
		[0 to 30 / - /1]
		0: Unconfirmed
043	Addr Book Media	1: SD Slot 1
		2: SD Slot 2
		4: USB Flash ROM
		20: HDD
		30: Nothing
047	Initialize Local Addr Book	Clears the local address book information, including the user code.
049	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	Clears the LDAP address book information, except the user code.
050	Initialize All Addr Book	Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes.
051	Backup All Addr Book	Uploads all directory information to the SD card.
052	Restore All Addr Book	Downloads all directory information from the SD card.

		Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot.			
		Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine.			
053	Clear Backup Info	This feature does not work if the card is write-protected. •• Note			
		 After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off. 			
		 Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing. 			
	Search Option				
	This SP uses bit switches to set up th Bit: Meaning	ne fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book.			
060	0: Checks both upper/lower case characters				
	1: Japan Only				
	2: Japan Only				
	3: Japan Only 4 to 7: Not Used				
	Complexity Option 1				
		r password entry to access the local address book. word entry to upper case and sets the length of the			
062	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	U Note				
	This SP does not normally require adjustment.				
This SP is enabled only after policy to control access to the		the system administrator has set up a group password e address book.			
063	-				
064	-				
065	-				
094	Encryption Stat	Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data.			

	[Rep Resolution Reduction]	*CTL	-		
5847	SP5847-1 through SP5847-8 changes the default settings of image data transferred externally by the Net File page reference function. [0 to 5 / 2 / 1 / step]				
	SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files handled by NetFile. "Net files" are jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software.				
001	Rate for Copy Color		0: 1x		
002	Rate for Copy B&W Text		1: 1/2x		
003	Rate for Copy B&W Other		2: 1/3x		
004	Rate for Printer Color		3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x		
005	Rate for Printer B&W		5: 1/8x		
			0: 1x		
			1: 1/2x		
007	Rate for Printer Color 1200dpi		2: 1/3x		
006			3: 1/4x		
			4: 1/6x		
			5: 1/8x		
			0: 1x		
			1: 1/2x		
007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200dpi		2: 1/3x		
007	Raie for Frittler Barr 1200api		3: 1/4x		
			4: 1/6x		
			5: 1/8x		
	Network Quality Default for JPEG				
021	Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed.				
	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]				

	[Web Service]	*CTL	-			
5848	has no effect on access and delive	8-2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 effect on access and delivery from Scan Router. 100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default is equal aporte.				
004	Access Ctrl: user Directory (only Lower 4 bits)					
009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)	Switches	access control on and off.			
011	Access Ctrl: Device management (Lower 4 bits)	0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.				
022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)					
210	Setting: LogType: Job 1					
211	Setting: LogType: Job2					
212	Setting: LogType: Access					
213	Setting: Primary Srv					
214	Setting: Secondary Srv	-				
215	Setting: Start Time					
216	Setting: Interval Time					
217	Setting: Timing					

5849	[Installation Date]	*CTL	-		
001	Display	The "Counter Clear Day" has been changed to "Installation Date" or "Inst. Date".			
			Determines whether the installation date is the printout for the total counter.		es whether the installation date is printed on ut for the total counter.
002	Switch to Print	[0 or 1 /	1 / -]		
		0: OFF (No Print)			
			int)		
003	Total Counter	-			

[Stamp Data Download]

5853

Use this SP to download the fixed stamp data stored in the firmware of the ROM and copy it to the HDD. This SP can be executed as many times as required. This SP must be executed after replacing or formatting the hard disks.

Note

• This SP can be executed only with the hard disks installed.

	[Remote ROM Update]				
5856	Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) when updating the remote ROM.				
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
002	Local Port	*CTL	0: Disable		
			1: Enable		

5857	[Save Debug Log]	*CTL	-	
	On/Off (1:ON 0:OFF)	0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Switches the debug log feature on and off. The debug log cannot be captured until this feature is switched on.			
	Target (2: HDD 3: SD)	2 : HDD, 3	3: SD Card	
002	Selects the storage device to save debug logs information when the conditions set with SP5-858 are satisfied.			
	[2 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step]			
	Save to HDD			
005	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the HDD. A unique file name is generated to avoid overwriting existing file names on the SD Card. Up to 4MB can be copied to an SD Card. 4 MB segments can be copied one by one to each SD Card.			
00/	Save to SD Card			
006	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the SD card.			
009	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB)			
010	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB Any Key)			

011	Erase HDD Debug Data	
012	Erase SD Card Debug Data	
013	Free Space on SD Card	
014	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB)	
015	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB Any Key)	
016	Make HDD Debug	
017	Make SD Debug	

	[Debug Save When]	*CTL	-	
5858	These SPs select the content of the debugging information to be saved to the destination selected by SP5857-002. SP5858-3 stores one SC specified by number. Refer to Section 4 for a list of SC error codes.			
001	Engine SC Error	Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by printer engine errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
002	Controller SC Error	Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by GW controller errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
003	Any SC Error	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 /step]		
004	Jam (0:OFF 1:ON)		off the debug save for jam errors. O / 1 / step] : ON	

5859	[Debug Save Key No.]	*CTL	-
------	----------------------	------	---

001	Key 1	
002	Key 2	
003	Key 3	
004	Key 4	These SPs allow you to get up to 10 keys for log files for
005	Key 5	These SPs allow you to set up to 10 keys for log files for functions that use common memory on the controller
006	Кеу б	board. -9999999 to 9999999 / 0 / -]
007	Key 7	[-777777
008	Key 8	
009	Key 9	
010	Key 10	

5860	[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]	*CTL	-	
020	Partial Mail Receive Timeout [1 to 16		68 / 72 / -]	
	Sets the amount of time to wait before saving a mail that breaks up during reception. The received mail is discarded if the remaining portion of the mail is not received during this prescribed time.			
021	MDN Response RFC2298 Comp	pliance		[0 to 1 / 1 / -]
	Determines whether RFC2298 compliance is switched on for MDN reply mail. 0: No 1: Yes			ed on for MDN reply mail.
022	SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement [0 to 1 / 0 / -]			[0 to 1 / 0 / –]
	Determines whether the FROM item of the mail header is switched to the validated account after the SMTP server is validated. O: No. "From" item not switched. 1: Yes. "From" item switched.			
025	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting			[0 or 1 / 0 / -]

Selects the authentication method for SMPT.

Bit switch:

- Bit 0: LOGIN
- Bit 1: PLAIN
- Bit 2: CRAM MD5
- Bit 3: DIGEST MD5
- Bit 4 to 7: Not used



• This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode.

t

5870	[Common Key Info Writing]			
001	Writing	*CTL	Rewrites the common certification used for the @Remote.	
	Initialize	*CTL	-	
003	Initializes the set certification. When the GW controller board is replaced with a new one for repair, you must execute the "Initiralize (-003)" and "Writing (-001)" just after the new board replacement.			
NOTE: Turn off and on the main power switch after the "Initiralize (-003)" and " (-001)" have been done.			tch after the "Initiralize (-003)" and "Writing	

5873	[SD Card Appli Move]		
001	Move Exec	This SP copies the application programs from the original SD card in SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1.	
002	Undo Exec	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 2 to the original SD card in SD card slot 1. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).	

5875	[SC Auto Reboot]		
			Enables or disables the automatic reboot function when an SC error occurs.
			[0 or 1/0/-]
001	Reboot Setting	*CTL	O: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot.
			1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs.
			The reboot is not executed for Type A or C SC codes.
			Selects the reboot method for SC.
002	Reboot Type	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
			0: Manual reboot, 1: Automatic reboot

5878	[Option Setup]		
001	Overwrite Security	-	Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on.
002	HDD Encryption	-	Installs the HDD Encryption unit.

5887	[SD Get Counter]			
	This SP determines whether the ROM can be updated.			
001	-	*CTL	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. 1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). 2. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. 3. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are prompted.	

5888	[Personal Information Protect]		
001	-	*CTL	Selects the protection level for logs. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)

5893	[SDK Application Counter]			
	Displays the counter name of each SDK application.			
001	SDK-1	*CTL	-	
002	SDK-2	*CTL	-	
003	SDK-3	*CTL	-	
004	SDK-4	*CTL	-	
005	SDK-5	*CTL	-	
006	SDK-6	*CTL	-	

5894	[External Counter Setting]			
	DFU			
	001	Switch Charge Mode	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]

5907	[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]	
001	Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play. This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again. After selecting, press the "Original Type" key and "#" key at the same time. When the setting is completed, the beeper sounds five times.	

5913	[Switchover Permission Time]		
	Print Application Timer	*CTL	[3 to 30 / 3 / 1 second /step]
002	Sets the amount of time to elapse while the machine is in standby mode (and the operation panel keys have not been used) before another application can gain control of the display.		

5967	[Copy Server Set Function]	*CTL	0: ON, 1: OFF
		rea of the H	a security measure that prevents image IDD. After changing this setting, you must w setting.

5974	[Cherry Server]				
	74	Specifies which version of ScanRouter, "Lite" or "Full", is installed.			
	001	Cherry Server	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / –] 0: Lite, 1: Full	

5987	[Mech. Counter Protection]	
001	0: OFF / 1: ON	This SP detects that a mechanical counter device is removed. If it is detected, SC610 occurs.

5000	[SP print mode]	
5990	Prints out the SMC sheets.	
001	1 All (Data List) -	
002	2 SP (Mode Data List) -	
003	3 User Program -	
004	4 Logging Data -	
005	5 Diagnostic Report -	
006	5 Non-Default -	
007	7 NIB Summary -	
008	Capture Log -	
021	Copier User Program -	
022	2 Scanner SP -	
023	Scanner User Program -	
024	4 SDK/J Summary -	
025	5 SDK/J Application Info -	

Main SP Tables-6

SP6-XXX (Peripherals)

6006	[ADF Adj.] ADF Adjustment				
	Adjusts the side-to-side and leading registration of originals with the ARDF.				
001	Side-to-Side Registration *ENG [-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				
003	Leading Edge Registration *ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				
	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sides.				
006	Buckle: Duplex Rear *ENG [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				
	Adjusts the erase margin at the original trailing edge. Rear Edge Erase *ENG [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				
007					

	[ADF INPUT Check]		
	6007	Displays the signals received from the sensors and switches of the ARDF. Only Bit 0 is used for ADF input check (see "Input Check" in this section).	

	[ADF OUTPUT Check]
6008	Activates the electrical components for functional check.
	It is not possible to activate more than one component at the same time (see "Output Check" in this section).

	6009	[ADF Free Run]				
800	0009	Performs a DF free run in simplex, duplex mode or stamp mode.				
	001	Free Run Simplex Motion	-			
	002	Free Run Duplex Motion	-	-		

6017	[DF Magnification Adj.] DF Magnification Adjustment
0017	Adjusts the magnification in the sub-scan direction for the ARDF.

001 DF Magnification Adj.	*CTL	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
---------------------------	------	---------------------------------------

	[Jogger Fence Fine Adj]			
6132	This SP adjusts the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack on the finisher stapling tray in the Finisher. The adjustment is done perpendicular to the direction of paper feed.			
003	A4T	*ENG		
005	B5T	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step] + Value: Increases distance between jogger	
800	LG-T	*ENG	fences and the sides of the stack.	
009	LT-T	*ENG	- Value: Decreases the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack.	
012	Other	*ENG	1-99-	

6137	[Finisher Free Run]		
	Execute the finisher free run.		
001	Free Run 1		
002	Free Run 2	*[N]	[01 / 0 / 1 /1
003	Free Run 3	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Free Run 4		

6145	[FIN (BLO) INPUT Check] Finisher Input Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher (see "Input Check" in this section).

6146		[FIN (BLO) OUPUT Check] Finisher Output Check
		Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher (see "Output Check" in this section).

Main SP Tables-7

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

7401	[Total SC Counter]		
7401	Displays the number of SC codes detected.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]

[SC History]					
7403	Logs the SC codes detected.				
	The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.				
001	Latest				
002	Latest 1				
003	Latest 2				
004	Latest 3				
005	Latest 4				
006	Latest 5	CIL	-		
007	Latest 6				
008	Latest 7				
009	Latest 8				
010	Latest 9				

		[SC991 History]
74	404	Logs the SC Code 991 detected. The 10 most recently detected SC Code 991 are not displayed on the screen, but can be
		seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.

001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	
006	Latest 5		CIL -
007	Latest 6		
800	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

<i>7</i> 502	[Total Paper Jam Counter]			
7302	Displays the total number of jams detected.			
001	-	* CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]	

		[Paper Jam Location]
;	7504	ON: On check, OFF: Off Check
		Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.

001	At Power On	*CTL	
003	Tray 1: ON	*CTL	
004	Tray 2: ON	*CTL	
005	Tray 3: ON	*CTL	
006	Tray 4: ON	*CTL	
008	Bypass: ON	*CTL	For details, 🖝 "p.724 "Jam Detection""
009	Duplex: ON	*CTL	
011	Vertical Transport 1: ON	*CTL	
012	Vertical Transport 2: ON	*CTL	
013	Vertical Transport 3: ON	*CTL	
014	Vertical Transport 4: ON	*CTL	
017	Registration: ON	*CTL	
018	Fusing Entrance: ON	*CTL	
019	Fusing Exit: ON	*CTL	
020	Paper Exit: ON	*CTL	For details, 🖝 "p.724 "Jam
021	1 bin: Eixt: ON	*CTL	Detection""
025	Duplex Exit: ON	*CTL	
026	Duplex Entrance: ON (In)	*CTL	
027	Duplex Entrance: ON (Out)	*CTL	
028	Inverter Sensor: ON (In)	*CTL	
029	Inverter Sensor: ON (Out)	*CTL	
047	Paper Feed Sensor 1: Off	*CTL	For details, 🖝 "p.724 "Jam
048	Paper Feed Sensor 2: Off	*CTL	Detection""
049	Paper Feed Sensor 3: Off	*CTL	
050	Paper Feed Sensor 4: Off	*CTL	

051	Vertical Transport Sn1: Off	*CTL	
052	Vertical Transport Sn2: Off	*CTL	
053	Vertical Transport Sn3: Off	*CTL	
054	Vertical Transport Sn4: Off	*CTL	
057	Regist Sensor: Off	*CTL	
060	Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	For details, 🖝 "p.724 "Jam
061	1 bin: Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL	Detection""
065	Duplex Exit Sensor	*CTL	
066	Duplex Entrance: Off (In)	*CTL	
067	Duplex Entrance: Off (Out)	*CTL	
068	Inverter Sensor: Off (In)	*CTL	
069	Inverter Sensor: Off (Out)	*CTL	
230	FIN: Paper Exit Signal Error	*CTL	
240	FIN: Entrance Sensor: On	*CTL	
241	FIN: Entrance Sensor: Off	*CTL	
242	FIN: Paper Exit	*CTL	
243	FIN: Jogger Motor	*CTL	
244	FIN: Shift Roller Motor	*CTL	For details, 🖝 "p.724 "Jam
245	FIN: Position Roller Motor	*CTL	Detection""
246	FIN: Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	
247	FIN: Output Tray Motor	*CTL	
248	FIN: Stapler Motor	*CTL	
249	FIN: Pressing Roller SOL	*CTL	
250	FIN: Job Data Error	*CTL	

7505	[ARDF Paper Jam Location] ON: On check, OFF: Off Check Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
001	At Power On	*CTL	
004	Registration: ON	*CTL	
008	Reverse: ON	*CTL	For details, 🖝 "p.724 "Jam Detection""
054	Registration: OFF	*CTL	
058	Reverse: OFF	*CTL	

<i>75</i> 06	[Paper Jam/Size]			
7506	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.			
006	A5 LEF			
044	HLT LEF			
133	A4 SEF			
134	A5 SEF			
142	B5 SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]	
164	LG SEF			
166	LT SEF			
172	HLT SEF			
255	Others			

7507	[Plotter Jam History]
	Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams.

001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	
006	Latest 5	CIL	
007	Latest 6		
800	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

7 801	[ROM No./Firmware Version]	
7801	Displays the ROM version numbers of the main machine and connected peripheral devices.	
255	-	Displays all versions and ROM numbers in the machine.

7803	[PM Counter Display]
	(Page, Unit, [Color])
-001 to -020	Displays the number of sheets printed for each current maintenance unit. PM counters click up based on the number of A4 (LT) LEF size sheets printed. When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-1 to 21) and is reset to "0". The total number of sheets printed with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-1 to 19.
001	Paper
002	Page: PCU: Bk
003	Page: PCU: C
004	Page: PCU: M

005	Page: PCU: Y
006	Page: Development Unit: Bk
007	Page: Development Unit: C
008	Page: Development Unit: M
009	Page: Development Unit: Y
014	Page: Image Transfer
015	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning
016	Page: Fusing Unit
017	Page: Fusing Roller
018	Page: Fusing Belt
019	Page:PTR Unit
020	Measurement Toner Collection Bottle
-031 to -048	Displays the number of revolutions of motors or clutches for each current maintenance unit. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 revolution/step] When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-31 to 49) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-31 to 49.
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer

044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
	Measurement Toner Collection Bottle
049	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mg/step]
	Displays the total amount of each waiaaste toner bottle.
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]
	Displays the value given by the following formula:
-061 to	(Current revolution \mid Target revolution) \cdot 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.
-078	The Rotation% counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R% counter is still less than 100%.
061	Rotation (%): PCU: Bk
062	Rotation (%): PCU: C
063	Rotation (%): PCU: M
064	Rotation (%): PCU: Y
065	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Bk
066	Rotation (%): Development Unit: C
067	Rotation (%): Development Unit:M
068	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Y
073	Rotation (%): Image Transfer
074	Rotation (%):Image Transfer Cleaning
075	Rotation (%): Fusing Unit
076	Rotation (%): Fusing Roller

077	Rotation (%): Fusing Belt			
078	Rotation (%):PTR Unit			
	Measurement (%) Toner Collection Bottle			
079	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
	Displays how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.			
	Displays the value given by the following for			
-091 to	(Target printouts/ Current printouts) X 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.			
-108	The Page% counter is based on printouts, not revolutions. If the number of printouts reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the revolution count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Page% counter is still less than 100%.			
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk			
092	Page (%): PCU: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
093	Page (%): PCU: M			
094	Page (%): PCU: Y			
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk	LING		
096	Page (%): Development Unit: C			
097	Page (%): Development Unit: M			
098	Page (%): Development Unit: Y			
103	Page (%): Image Transfer			
104	Page (%):Image Transfer Cleaning		[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit	*5.10		
106	Page (%): Fusing Roller	*ENG		
107	Page (%): Fusing Belt			
108	Page (%): PTR Unit			

	[PM Counter Reset]
	(Unit, [Color])
7804	Clears the PM counter.
	Press the Enter key after the machine asks "Execute?", which will store the PM counter value in SP7-906 (PM Counter - Previous) and reset the value of the current PM counter (SP7-803) to "0".
001	Paper
002	PCU: Bk
003	PCU: C
004	PCU: M
005	PCU: Y
006	PCU: All
007	Development Unit: Bk
008	Development Unit: C
009	Development Unit: M
010	Development Unit: Y
011	Development Unit: All
016	Developer: All
017	Image Transfer Belt
018	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit
019	Fusing Unit
020	Fusing Roller
021	Fusing Belt
022	PTR Unit
023	Toner Collection Bottle
100	All

7807	[SC/Jam Counter Reset]		
/80/	Clears the counters related to	SC codes a	nd paper jams.
001	-	*CTL	-

7020	[Self-Diagnose Result Display]			
	7832	Displays the result of the diagn	ostics.	
	001	-	*CTL	-

7026	Total Memory Size		
7836	Displays the memory capacity	of the cont	roller system.
001	-	*CTL	-

	[DF Scan Glass Dust Check Counter]			
7852	Counts the number of occurrences (0 to 65,535) when dust was detected on the scanning glass of the ARDF or resets the dust detection counter. Counting is done only if SP4-020-(ARDF Scan Glass Dust Check) is switched on.		9	
001	Dust Detection Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	
002	Dust Detection Clear Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	

70.50	[Replacement Counter]
7853	Displays the PM parts replacement number.
001	PCU: Bk
002	PCU: C
003	PCU: M
004	PCU: Y
005	Development Unit: Bk
006	Development Unit: C
007	Development Unit: M

008	Development Unit: Y
013	Image Transfer
014	Image Transfer Belt Cleaning
015	Fusing Unit
016	Fusing Roller
017	Fusing Belt
018	PTR Unit
019	Toner Collection Bottle

[Coverage Range] Sets the color coverage threshold. Coverage rate = Coverage per page / A4 full coverage (dots) X 100 There are three coverage counters: Color 1, Color 2, and Color 3 • [A] 5% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-001. • [B] 20% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-002. [B] Color1 Color2 Color3 Color 7855 200% coverage **W** Note • The setting value [B] must be set larger than [A]. The total numbers of printouts (BW printing plus color printing) for each coverage range are displayed with the following SPs. Color1 counter: SP8601-021 • Color2 counter: SP8601-022 • Color3 counter: SP8601-023 001 *CTL [1 to 200 / 5 / 1]Coverage Range 1 Coverage Range 2 *CTL [1 to 200 / 20 / 1] 002

	[Assert Info]		
7901	Records the location where a problem is detected in the program. The data stored in this SP is used for problem analysis. DFU		
001	File Name		
002	Number of Lines	*CTL	-
003	Location		

7906	[Prev. Unit PM Counter]				
7906	(Page or Rotations, Unit, [Color]), Dev.: Development Unit				
-001 to	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance units. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]				
001	Page: PCU: Bk				
002	Page: PCU: C				
003	Page: PCU: M				
004	Page: PCU: Y				
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk				
006	Page: Development Unit: C				
007	Page: Development Unit: M				
008	Page: Development Unit: Y				
013	Page: Image Transfer				
014	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning				
015	Page: Fusing Unit				
016	Page: Fusing Roller				
017	Page: Fusing Belt				
018	Page: PTR Unit				
019	Page:Toner Collection Bottle				

-031 to	Displays the number of revolutions for motors or clutches in the previous maintenance units.
-049	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
049	MeasurementToner Collection Bottle
-061 to -079	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance unit or toner cartridge. [0 to $255 / 0 / 1 \%/step$]
061	Rotation %: PCU: Bk
062	Rotation %: PCU: C
063	Rotation %: PCU: M
064	Rotation %: PCU: Y
065	Rotation %: Development Unit: Bk
066	Rotation %: Development Unit: C
067	Rotation %: Development Unit: M

068	Rotation %: Development Unit: Y
073	Rotation %: Image Transfer
074	Rotation %: Image Transfer Cleaning
075	Rotation %: Fusing Unit
076	Rotation %: Fusing Roller
077	Rotation %: Fusing Belt
078	Rotation %: PTR Unit
079	Measurement %: Toner Collection Bottle
-091 to -108	Displays the value given by the following formula: (Yield count / Current count) × 100, where "Current count" is the current values in the counter for the part, and "Yield count" is the recommended yield. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk
092	Page (%): PCU: C
093	Page (%): PCU: M
094	Page (%): PCU: Y
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk
096	Page (%): Development Unit: C
097	Page (%): Development Unit: M
098	Page (%): Development Unit: Y
103	Page (%):Image Transfer
104	Page (%):Image Transfer Cleaning
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit
106	Page (%): Fusing Roller
107	Page (%): Fusing Belt
108	Page (%): PTR Unit

<i>7</i> 931	[Toner Bottle Bk]	
/931	Displays the toner bottle informatio	n for Bk.
001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG
003	Brand ID	*ENG
004	Area ID	*ENG
005	Product ID	*ENG
006	Color ID	*ENG
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG
800	New Product Information	*ENG
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG
010	Date	*ENG
011	Serial No.	*ENG
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG
013	EDP Code	*ENG
014	End History	*ENG
015	Refill Information	*ENG
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG
020	Attachment Date	*ENG
021	End Date	*ENG

<i>7</i> 932	[Toner Bottle C]	
7932	Displays the toner bottle information for C.	

001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG
003	Brand ID	*ENG
004	Area ID	*ENG
005	Product ID	*ENG
006	Color ID	*ENG
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG
800	New Product Information	*ENG
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG
010	Date	*ENG
011	Serial No.	*ENG
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG
013	EDP Code	*ENG
014	End History	*ENG
015	Refill Information	*ENG
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG
020	Attachment Date	*ENG
021	End Date	*ENG

7933	[Toner Bottle M]
7933	Displays the toner bottle information for M.

001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG
003	Brand ID	*ENG
004	Area ID	*ENG
005	Product ID	*ENG
006	Color ID	*ENG
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG
008	New Product Information	*ENG
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG
010	Date	*ENG
011	Serial No.	*ENG
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG
013	EDP Code	*ENG
014	End History	*ENG
015	Refill Information	*ENG
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG
020	Attachment Date	*ENG
021	End Date	*ENG

7934	[Toner Bottle Y]	
7934	Displays the toner bottle information for Y.	

001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG
003	Brand ID	*ENG
004	Area ID	*ENG
005	Product ID	*ENG
006	Color ID	*ENG
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG
800	New Product Information	*ENG
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG
010	Date	*ENG
011	Serial No.	*ENG
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG
013	EDP Code	*ENG
014	End History	*ENG
015	Refill Information	*ENG
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG
020	Attachment Date	*ENG
021	End Date	*ENG

7935	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Bk]		
------	--------------------------	--	--

001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 1 for Bk.
003	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
007	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	2 for Bk.
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.	*ENG	
010	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information log
011	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	3 for Bk.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
015	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	4 for Bk.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
019	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	5 for Bk.
020	Refill Information		

<i>7</i> 936	[Toner Bottle Log 1: M]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
003	Attachment: Total Counter		
004	Refill Information		

005	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for M.
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	
007	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.		
010	Attachment Date	*5510	Displays the toner bottle information log
011	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	3 for M.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.	*5\10	
014	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information log
015	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	4 for M.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
019	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	5 for M.
020	Refill Information		

7937	[Toner Bottle Log 1: C]		
001	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 1 for C.
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	
003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for C.
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	
007	Attachment: Total Counter		
008	Refill Information		

009	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 3 for C.
010	Attachment Date		
011	Attachment: Total Counter		
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 4 for C.
015	Attachment: Total Counter		
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 5 for C.
019	Attachment: Total Counter	"ENG	
020	Refill Information		

7938	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Y]		
001	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 1 for Y.
002	Attachment Date		
003	Attachment: Total Counter		
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for Y.
006	Attachment Date		
007	Attachment: Total Counter		
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 3 for Y.
010	Attachment Date	*ENG	
011	Attachment: Total Counter		
012	Refill Information		

013	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 4 for Y.
014	Attachment Date		
015	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 5 for Y.
019	Attachment: Total Counter		
020	Refill Information		

<i>7</i> 950	[Unit Replacement Date]			
7930	Displays the replacement date of each PM unit.			
001	Image Transfer Belt	*ENG		
002	Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG		
004	Fusing Unit	*ENG		
005	Fusing Roller	*ENG		
006	Fusing Belt	*ENG		
013	PCU: Bk	*ENG		
014	PCU: C	*ENG		
015	PCU: M	*ENG		
016	PCU: Y	*ENG		
017	Development Unit:Bk	*ENG		
018	Development Unit:C	*ENG		
019	Development Unit:M	*ENG		
020	Development Unit:Y	*ENG		

	[Remaining Day Counter]	*ENG		
<i>7</i> 951	Displays the remaining unit life of each PM unit.			
	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]			
001	Page: PCU: Bk			
002	Page: PCU: C			
003	Page: PCU: M			
004	Page: PCU: Y			
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk			
006	Page: Development Unit: C			
007	Page: Development Unit: M			
008	Page: Development Unit: Y			
013	Page: Image Transfer Belt			
014	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning			
015	Page: Fusing Unit			
016	Page: Fusing Roller	Page: Fusing Roller		
017	Page: Fusing Belt			
018	Page: PTR Unit			
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk			
032	Rotation: PCU: C			
033	Rotation: PCU: M			
034	Rotation: PCU: Y			
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk			
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C			
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M			
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y			
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk			

040	Rotation: Developer: C
041	Rotation: Developer: M
042	Rotation: Developer: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
049	Measurement: Toner Collection Bottle

7050	[PM Yield Setting]			
7952	Adjusts the unit yield of each PM unit.			
001	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 200696000 / 1000 mm/ step]	
002	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 150522000 / 1000 mm/ step]	
003	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*ENG		
004	Rotation: Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 253311000 / 1000 mm/ step]	
005	Rotation: Fusing Belt	*ENG		
006	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 150522000 / 1000 mm/ step]	
007	Measurement:Tone Collection Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 300000 / 1000 mg/step]	
011	Page: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 240000 / 1000 sheet/step]	
012	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 180000 / 1000 sheet/step]	

013	Page: Fusing Unit	*ENG	
014	Page: Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 120000 / 1 sheet/step]
015	Page: Fusing Belt	*ENG	
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 180000 / 1000 sheet/step]
021	Day Threshold: PCU: Bk	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each
022	Day Threshold: PCU: C	*ENG	PM unit.
023	Day Threshold: PCU: M	*ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote
024	Day Threshold: PCU: Y	*ENG	alarms.
025	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
026	Day Threshold: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
027	Day Threshold: Development Unit: M	*ENG	
028	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each PM unit. [1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
033	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.
034	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	
035	Day Threshold: Fusing Unit	*ENG	
036	Day Threshold: Fusing Roller	*ENG	
037	Day Threshold: Fusing Belt	*ENG	

038	Rotation: PCU: Bk	*ENG	
039	Rotation: PCU: C	*ENG	
040	Rotation: PCU: M	*ENG	
041	Rotation: PCU: Y	*ENG	
042	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
043	Rotation: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
044	Rotation: Development Unit:	*ENG	
045	Rotation: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
050	Page: PCU: Bk		
051	Page: PCU: C	*5.10	
052	Page: PCU: M	*ENG	
053	Page: PCU: Y		[0. 000000 /0 /1 /. 1
054	Page: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
055	Page: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
056	Page: Development Unit: M	*ENG	
057	Page: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
062	Day Threshold:PTR Unit		Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each
063	Day Thresh: Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	PM unit. [1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.

7953	[Operation Env. Log: PCU: Bk]	
	Displays the PCU rotation distance in each specified operation environment.	
	T: Temperature (°C), H: Relative Humidity (%)	

001	T<=0		
002	0 <t<=5:0<=h<30< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<=5:0<=h<30<>		
003	0 <t<=5:30<=h<70< td=""><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td></t<=5:30<=h<70<>		
004	T<=5: 70<=H<=100		
005	5 <t<15: 0<="H<30</td"><td>*ENG</td><td>[0.4-00000000 / /1/.4]</td></t<15:>	*ENG	[0.4-00000000 / /1/.4]
006	5 <t<15: 30<="H<55</td"><td>EING</td><td>[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]</td></t<15:>	EING	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]
007	5 <t<15: 55<="H<80</td"><td></td><td></td></t<15:>		
008	5 <t<15: 80<="H<=100</td"><td></td><td></td></t<15:>		
009	15<=T<25: 0<=H<30		
010	15<=T<25: 30<=H<55		
011	15<=T<25: 55<=H<80		
012	15<=T<25: 80<=H<=100		
013	25<=T<30: 0<=H<30		
014	25<=T<30: 30<=H<55		
015	25<=T<30: 55<=H<80	*ENIC	[0 to 00000000 / / 1 mm /stan]
016	25<=T<30: 80<=H<=100	*ENG [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/str	
017	30<=T: 0<=H<30		
018	30<=T: 30<=H<55		
019	30<=T: 55<=H<80		
020	30<=T: 80<=H<=100		

7954	[Operation Env. Log Clear]
	Clears the operation environment log.
001	-

Main SP Tables-8

SP8-XXX (Data Log2)

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

SP Numbers	What They Do
SP8211 to SP8216	The number of pages scanned to the document server.
SP8401 to SP8406	The number of pages printed from the document server
SP8691 to SP8696	The number of pages sent from the document server

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

Prefixes	What it means		
T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).	
C:	Copy application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application when the job was not stored on the document server.	
F:	Fax application.		
P:	Print application.		
S:	Scan application.		

L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

Abbreviation	What it means	
/	"By", e.g. "T:Jobs/Apl" = Total Jobs "by" Application	
>	More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more"	
AddBook	Address Book	
Apl	Application	
B/W	Black & White	
Bk	Black	
С	Cyan	
ColCr	Color Create	
ColMode	Color Mode	
Comb	Combine	
Comp	Compression	
Deliv	Delivery	

Abbreviation	What it means	
DesApl	Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example.	
Dev Counter	Development Count, no. of pages developed.	
Dup, Duplex	Duplex, printing on both sides	
Emul	Emulation	
FC	Full Color	
FIN	Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.)	
Full Bleed	No Margins	
GenCopy	Generation Copy Mode	
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not counter. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the numb that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10=1)	
IFax	Internet Fax	
ImgEdt	Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. border removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc.	
K	Black (YMCK)	
LS	Local Storage. Refers to the document server.	
LSize	Large (paper) Size	
Mag	Magnification	
MC	One color (monochrome)	
NRS	New Remote Service, which allows a service center to monitor machines remotely. "NRS" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan.	
Org	Original for scanning	
OrgJam	Original Jam	
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print is to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows to moved around, combined, and converted to different formats.	

Abbreviation	What it means	
PC	Personal Computer	
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.	
PJob	Print Jobs	
Ppr	Paper	
PrtJam	Printer (plotter) Jam	
PrtPGS	Print Pages	
R	Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available.	
Rez	Resolution	
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)	
Scn	Scan	
Sim, Simplex	Simplex, printing on 1 side.	
S-to-Email	Scan-to-E-mail	
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.	
Svr	Server	
TonEnd	Toner End	
TonSave	Toner Save	
TXJob	Send, Transmission	
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan	
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black	



 $\bullet\,\,$ All of the Group 8 SPs are reset with SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear.

8 001	T:Total Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of times each application is used
8 002	C:Total Jobs	*CTL	to do a job.
8 003	F:Total Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: The L: counter is the total number of times the other applications are used to send a job to the document server,
8 004	P:Total Jobs	*CTL	
8 005	S:Total Jobs	*CTL	plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used.
8 006	L:Total Jobs	*CTL	

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one
 transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission has been
 completed.
- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.

- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments. However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

8 011	T:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 012	C:Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document
8 013	F:Jobs/LS	*CTL	server by each application, to reveal how local storage is being used for input. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
8 014	P:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 015	S:Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within
8 016	L:Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 017	O:Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

8 021	T:Pjob/LS	*CTL	
8 022	C:Pjob/LS	*CTL	These SPs reveal how files printed from the document
8 023	F:Pjob/LS	*CTL	server were stored on the document server originally.
8 024	P:Pjob/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the
8 025	S:Pjob/LS	*CTL	
8 026	L:Pjob/LS	*CTL	operation panel.
8 027	O:Pjob/LS	*CTL	

- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.
- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.

- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

8 03 1	T:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	
8 032	C:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs reveal what applications were used to output
8 033	F:Pjob/DesApl		documents from the document server.
8 034	P:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from
8 035	S:Pjob/DesApl		within the document server mode screen at the
8 036	L:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.
8 037	O:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.)
 the L: counter increments.

8 041	T:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on the
8 042	C:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a network
8 043	F:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	(attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax).
8 044	P:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] Note: Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 045	S:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	separately.
8 046	L:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned from within the document server mode screen at the
8 047	O:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	operation panel.

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an e-mail, the O: counter increments.

8 051	T:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	TI CD will be at least 100 fc.
8 052	C:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or over a
8 053	F:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 054	P:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	separately.
8 055	S:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from
8 056	L:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 057	O:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.

• If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

	T:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 061	These SPs total the finishin application.	g methods	s. The finishing method is specified by the			
	C:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 062	These SPs total finishing m by the application.	ethods for	copy jobs only. The finishing method is specified			
	F:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 063	These SPs total finishing methods for fax jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.					
	Note: Finishing features for fax jobs are not available at this time.					
	P:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 064	These SPs total finishing m by the application.	ethods for	print jobs only. The finishing method is specified			
	S:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 065	These SPs total finishing methods for scan jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.					
	Note: Finishing features fo	or scan job	s are not available at this time.			

	L:FIN Jobs	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 066	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs output from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. The finishing method is specified from the print window within document server mode.				
	O:FIN Jobs	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 067	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs executed by an external application, o network. The finishing method is specified by the application.				
8 06x 1	Sort	Number of jobs started in Sort mode. When a stored copy job is set for Sort and then stored on the document server, the L: counter increments. (See SP8 066 1)			
8 06x 2	Stack	Number of jobs started out of Sort mode.			
8 06x 3	Staple	Number of jobs started in Staple mode.			
8 06x 4	Booklet	Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.			
8 06x 5	Z-Fold	Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold).			
8 06x 6	Punch	Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is set for a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8 064 6.)			
8 06x 7	Other	Reserved. Not used.			
8 06x 8	Inside-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 9	Three-IN-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 10	Three-OUT-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 11	Four-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 12	KANNON-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 13	Perfect-Bind	Not used			
8 06x 14	Ring-Bind	Not used			

	T:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 071	These SPs count the number regardless of which applic	•	oken down by the number of pages in the job, sed.

	C:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 072	These SPs count and calculate the number of copy jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.					
	F:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 073	These SPs count and calc	ulate the num	ber of fo	ix jobs by size based on the number of		
	P:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 074	These SPs count and calc	ulate the num	ber of p	rint jobs by size based on the number		
	S:Jobs/PGS		[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 075	These SPs count and calculate the number of scan jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.					
	L:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 076			te the number of jobs printed from within the document operation panel, by the number of pages in the job.			
	O:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 077	These SPs count and calc Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by			Other" application jobs (Web Image mber of pages in the job.		
8 07x 1	1 Page	8 07x	8	21 to 50 Pages		
8 07x 2	2 Pages	8 07x 9		51 to 100 Pages		
8 07x 3	3 Pages	8 07x 10		101 to 300 Pages		
8 07x 4	4 Pages	8 07x 11		301 to 500 Pages		
8 07x 5	5 Pages	8 07x 12		501 to 700 Pages		
8 07x 6	6 to 10 Pages	8 07x	13	701 to 1000 Pages		
8 07x 7	11 to 20 Pages	8 07x	14	1001 to Pages		

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.
- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.

- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

	T:FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 111	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, on a telephone line.				
	Note: Color fax sending	ding is not available at this time.			
	F: FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 113	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax directly on a telephone line.				
Note: Color fax sending is not available a			able at this time.		
8 11x 1	B/W				
8 11x 2	Color				

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- This SP counts fax jobs sent over a telephone line with a fax application, including documents stored
 on the document server.
- If the mode is changed during the job, the job will count with the mode set when the job started.
- If the same document is faxed to both a public fax line and an I-Fax at a destination where both are available, then this counter increments, and the I-Fax counter (8 12x) also increments.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 121		e total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent, either directly ed on the document server, as fax images using I-Fax.		
Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.		ole at this time.		

	F: IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 123	document server), as fax	mber of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent (not stored on the ix images using I-Fax. g is not available at this time.		
8 12x 1	B/W			
8 12x 2	Color			

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The counters for color are provided for future use; the color fax feature is not available at this time.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 131		These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and attached to an e-mail, regardless of whether the document s		
	S: S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
These SPs count the number of jobs (color or bl to e-mail, without storing the original on the do		color or black-and-white) scanned and attached on the document server.		
8 13x 1	B/W			
8 13x 2	Color			
8 13x 3	3 ACS			

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or blackand-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the
 process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one
 job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same
 document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

	T:Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 141	These SPs count the total nu to a Scan Router server.	mber of	jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent	
	S: Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanner and sent to a Scan Router server.			olor or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode	
8 14x 1	B/W			
8 14x 2	Color			
8 14x 3	ACS			

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

	T:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 151	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC).				
Note: At the present time, 8 151 and 8 155 perform i		8 155 perform identical counts.			
	S:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 155	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC.				
8 15x 1	B/W				
8 15x 2	Color				
8 15x 3	ACS				

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 161	T:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of PC Fax transmission	
8 163	F:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	jobs. A job is counted from when it is registered for sending, not when it is sent. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.	

• This counts fax jobs started from a PC using a PC fax application, and sending the data out to the destination from the PC through the copier.

8 171	T:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.			
8 175	S:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
-001	B/W					
-002	Color					
-003	ACS					

8 181	T:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by the			
8 185	S:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	scanner application. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
-001	B/W					
-002	Color					
-003	ACS					

8 191	T:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 192	C:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each
8 193	F:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	application that uses the scanner to scan images.
8 195	S:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 196	L:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

	T:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 201	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper scanned for fax transmission are not counted.						
	Note: These counters are disp	layed in the	SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.				
	F: LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 203	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for fax transmission.						
	Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.						
	S:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 205	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper scanned for fax transmission are not counted.						
	Note: These counters are disp	layed in the	SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.				

8 211	T:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the
8 212	C:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	document server .
8 213	F:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 215	S:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from
8 216	L:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the Copy mode screen

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

0.001	ADF Org Feeds		*CTL	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 221	These SPs of	count the number of	of pages f	ed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.			
8 221 1	Front	Number of front sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)					
8 221 2	Back	Number of rear sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.					

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

	Scan PGS/Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 231	These SPs count the number work load on the ADF.	ges scanned by each ADF mode to determine the		
8 231 1	Large Volume		ctable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in the at one time.	
8 231 2	SADF	Selec	table. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.	
8 231 3	Mixed Size	Selectable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel		
8 231 4	Custom Size	Selec	etable. Originals of non-standard size.	
8 231 5	Platen	Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen.		
8 231 6	Mixed 1 side/2 side	Simplex and Duplex mode.		

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

	T:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 241	These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.					
8 242	C:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 242	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Copy jobs.					
8 243	F:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 243	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Fax jobs.					
0.245	S:Scan PGS/Org *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]					
8 245	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Scan jobs.					

	L:Scan PGS/O	rg	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]					
8 246	server mode sci	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen							
	'	8 241	8 242	8 243	8 245	8 246			
8 24x 1: Te	ext	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 2: Text/Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 3: Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 4: GenCopy, Pale		Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 5: Map		Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes			
8 24x 6: Normal/Detail		Yes	No	Yes	No	No			
8 24x 7: Fine/Super Fine		Yes	No	Yes	No	No			
8 24x 8: Binary		Yes	No	No	Yes	No			
8 24x 9: G	rayscale	Yes	No	No	Yes	No			
8 24x 10: 0	Color	Yes	No	No	Yes	No			
8 24x 11: 0	Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			

[•] If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8 251	T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features	
8 252	C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features	
8 255	S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr	*CTL	are:	
8 256	L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	Erase> Border	
, ,		• Erase> Center		
	O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	Image Repeat	
			Centering	
			Positive/Negative	
8 257			[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
			Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of	
			exactly which features have been used is not given.	

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8 261	T:Scan PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 262	C:Scan PGS/ ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 265	S:Scn PGS/Color	*CTL	-	
8 266	L:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 26x 1	Color Conversion	These SPs show how many times color creation feat have been selected at the operation panel.		
8 26x 2	Color Erase			
8 26x 3	Background			
8 26x 4	Other			

8 281	T:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using a
8 285	S:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

8 291	T:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with the
8 293	F:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 295	S:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

	T:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all appl these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (print [SP 8-441].			, , , , ,		
	C:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 302	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) paging size [SP 8-442].				
	F:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 303	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443].				
	S:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 305	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SF 8-445].				
	L:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Sto from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446].			peration panel, and with the Store File button these totals to compare original page size		

8 30x 1	A3
8 30x 2	A4
8 30x 3	A5
8 30x 4	B4
8 30x 5	B5
8 30x 6	DLT
8 30x 7	LG
8 30x 8	LT
8 30x 9	HLT
8 30x 10	Full Bleed
8 30x 254	Other (Standard)
8 30x 255	Other (Custom)

	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 311	These SPs count by resolut that can specify resolution	tion setting the total number of pages scanned by application settings.		
	S: Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 315	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by application that can specify resolution settings. Note: At the present time, SP8-311 and SP8-315 perform identical counts.			
8 31x 1	1200dpi <		·	
8 31x 2	600dpi to 1199dpi			
8 31x 3	400dpi to 599dpi			
8 31x 4	200dpi to 399dpi	iqk		
8 31x 5	< 199dpi			

- Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.
- The Fax application does not allow finely-adjusted resolution settings so no count is done for the Fax application.

8 381	T:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	
8 382	C:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for
8 383	F:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	storing the pages increments.
8 384	P:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 385	S:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 386	L:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.
8 387	O:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	

- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
 - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
 - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
 - Reports printed to confirm counts.
 - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
 - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
 - Error notification reports.
 - Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

	LSize PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 391	These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A4/LT and larger.			
	Note : In addition to being a displayed in the User Tools	. ,	n the SMC Report, these counters are also the copy machine.	

8 401	T:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	
8 402	C:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed from the document server. The counter for the application used
8 403	F:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	to print the pages is incremented. The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 404	P:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 405	S:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 406	L:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	[

5

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the L: count.
- Fax jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the F: count.

8 411 Prints/Duplex	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
---------------------	------	--

	T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 421	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.				
	C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 422	These SPs count by binding processed for printing by the		bine, and n-Up settings the number of pages application.		
	F:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 423	These SPs count by binding processed for printing by the		bine, and n-Up settings the number of pages lication.		
	P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 424	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the printer application.				
	S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 425	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the scanner application.				
	L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 426	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.				
	O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 427	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by Other applications				
8 42x 1	Simplex> Duplex				
8 42x 2	Duplex> Duplex				

8 42x 3	Book> Duplex	
8 42x 4	Simplex Combine	
8 42x 5	Duplex Combine	
8 42x 6	2>	2 pages on 1 side (2-Up)
8 42x 7	4>	4 pages on 1 side (4-Up)
8 42x 8	6>	6 pages on 1 side (6-Up)
8 42x 9	8>	8 pages on 1 side (8-Up)
8 42x 10	9>	9 pages on 1 side (9-Up)
8 42x 11	16>	16 pages on 1 side (16-Up)
8 42x 12	Booklet	
8 42x 13	Magazine	

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Вос	oklet	Magazine		
Original Pages	Count		Original Pages	Count
1	1		1	1
2	2		2	2
3	2		3	2
4	2		4	2
5	3		5	4
6	4		6	4
7	4		7	4
8	4		8	4

	T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 431	These SPs count the to regardless of which a			ages output with the three features below, sed.	
	C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 432	These SPs count the to	tal num	ber of pa	ges output with the three features below with the	
	P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 434	These SPs count the to	tal num	ber of pa	ges output with the three features below with the	
	L:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 436				ges output from within the document server mode e three features below.	
	O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 437	These SPs count the to Other applications.	ital num	nber of po	ages output with the three features below with	
8 43x 1	Cover/Slip Sheet	Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count f			
8 43x 2	Series/Book	The number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed a book with booklet right/left pagination.			
8 43x 3	User Stamp	The number of pages printed where stamps were applicated including page numbering and date stamping.			
	T.D.:DOC (D. C)		* OT!	[00000000/0./1]	
8 441	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by pr	int pap	er size th	e number of pages printed by all applications.	
	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 442	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the copy application.				

*CTL

F:PrtPGS/Ppr Size

[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]

These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the fax application.

8 443

	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 444	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application.				
	S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs count by print paper size the num application.			ne number of pages printed by the scanner		
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 446	These SPs count by print po document server mode win	•	e number of pages printed from within the operation panel.		
8 447	O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 447	These SPs count by print paper	oer size the	e number of pages printed by Other applications.		
8 44x 1	A3				
8 44x 2	A4				
8 44x 3	A5				
8 44x 4	B4				
8 44x 5	B5				
8 44x 6	DLT				
8 44x 7	LG				
8 44x 8	LT				
8 44x 9	HLT				
8 44x 10	Full Bleed				
8 44x 254	Other (Standard)				
8 44x 255	Other (Custom)				

• These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

8 451	PrtPGS/Ppr Tray	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
6 43 1	These SPs count the num	ber of sheets	fed from each paper feed station.

8 451 1	Bypass Tray	Bypass Tray	
8 451 2	Tray 1	Machine	
8 451 3	Tray 2	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	
8 451 4	Tray 3	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	
8 451 5	Tray 4	Paper Tray Unit (Option)	
8 451 6	Tray 5	Not used	
8 451 7	Tray 6	Not used	
8 451 8	Tray 7	Not used	
8 451 9	Tray 8	Not used	
8 451 10	Tray 9	Not used	
8 451 11	Tray 10	Not used	
8 451 12	Tray 1 1	Not used	
8 451 13	Tray 12	Not used	
8 451 14	Tray 13	Not used	
8 451 15	Tray 14	Not used	
8 451 16	Tray15	Not used	

	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications.					
8 461	 These counters are not the same as the PM counter. The PM counter is based on feed timing to accurately measure the service life of the feed rollers. However, these counts are based on output timing. 					
	Blank sheets (covers, chapter covers, slip sheets) are also counted.					
	During duplex printing, pages printed on both sides count as 1, and a page printed on one side counts as 1.					
	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]					
8 462	These SPs count by paper type	aper type the number pages printed by the copy appli				

8 463	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
0 403	These SPs count by paper type	the numb	er pages printed by the fax application.	
8 464	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 404	These SPs count by paper type	the numb	er pages printed by the printer application.	
L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type *CTL [0 to 9		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 466	These SPs count by paper type server mode window at the op	pe the number pages printed from within the document peration panel.		
8 46x 1	Normal			
8 46x 2	Recycled			
8 46x 3	Special			
8 46x 4	Thick			
8 46x 5	Normal (Back)	Normal (Back)		
8 46x 6	Thick (Back)			
8 46x 7	OHP			
8 46x 8	Other	Other		

8 <i>47</i> 1	PrtPGS/Mag	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
0 47 1	These SPs count by magn	nification rate the number of pages printed.		
8 471 1	< 49%			
8 471 2	50% to 99%			
8 471 3	100%			
8 471 4	101% to 200%			
8 471 5	201% <			

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.

5

- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.
- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

8 481	T:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL	
8 484	P:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL	
	These SPs count the number of pages printed with the Toner Save feature switched on.		
	Note: These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application.		
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		

8 491	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 492	C:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 493	F:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by each application.		
8 496	L:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, 11		
8 497	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 49x 1	B/W				
8 49x 2	Single Color				
8 49x 3	Two Color				
8 49x 4	Full Color				

8 501	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	
8 504	P:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by the print application.
8 507	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	
8 50x 1	B/W		
8 50x 2	Mono Color		
8 50x 3	Full Color		
8 50x 4	Single Color		

8 50x 5

8 511	T:PrtPGS/Emul		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 311	These SPs coun	nese SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		
0.514	P:PrtPGS/Emul		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 514	These SPs coun	t by printe	er emulation	mode the total number of pages printed.
8 5 1 4 1	RPCS			
8 514 2	RPDL			
8 514 3	PS3			
8 514 4	R98			
8 514 5	R16			
8 514 6	GL/GL2			
8 514 7	R55			
8 514 8	RTIFF			
8 514 9	PDF			
8 514 10	PCL5e/5c			
8 514 11	PCL XL			
8 514 12	IPDL-C			
8 514 13	BM-Links	Japan O	nly	
8 514 14	Other			
8 514 15	IPDS			

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

0.501	T:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 521	These SPs count by finishing m	ode the to	tal number of pages printed by all applications.

	C:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 522	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Copy application.			
	F:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 523	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Fax application. NOTE: Print finishing options for received faxes are currently not available.			
	P:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 524	These SPs count by finishing rapplication.	mode the t	total number of pages printed by the Print	
	S:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 525	These SPs count by finishing rapplication.	mode the t	rotal number of pages printed by the Scanner	
	L:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 526	These SPs count by finishing r		rotal number of pages printed from within the operation panel.	
8 52x 1	Sort			
8 52x 2	Stack	Stack		
8 52x 3	Staple			
8 52x 4	Booklet			
8 52x 5	Z-Fold			
8 52x 6	Punch			
8 52x 7	Other			
8 52x 8	Inside-Fold			
8 52x 9	Three-IN-Fold			
8 52x 10	Three-OUT-Fold			
8 52x 11	Four-Fold	Four-Fold		
8 52x 12	KANNON-Fold			

8 52x 13	Perfect-Bind
8 52x 14	Ring-Bind

U Note

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted.

8 531	Staples	*CTI	This SP counts the amount of staples used by the machine	
0 331	Siupies	CIL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	

	T:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 581	These SPs count the total output broken down by color output, regardless of the application used. In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.			
8 581 1	Total			
8 581 2	Total: Full Color			
8 581 3	B&W/Single Color			
8 581 4	Development: CMY			
8 581 5	Development: K			
8 581 6	Copy: Color			
8 581 7	Copy: B/W			
8 581 8	Print: Color			
8 581 9	Print: B/W			
8 581 10	Total: Color			
8 581 11	Total: B/W			
8 581 12	Full Color: A3			
8 581 13	Full Color: B4 JIS or Smaller			
8 581 14	Full Color Print			

8 581 15	Mono Color Print
8 581 16	Full Color GPC
8 581 17	Twin Colour Mode Print
8 581 18	Full Colour Print (Twin)
8 581 19	Mono Colour Print (Twin)
8 581 20	Full Colour Total (CV)
8 581 21	Mono Colour Total (CV)
8 581 22	Full Colour Print (CV)

8 582	C:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total o	These SPs count the total output of the copy application broken down by color output.		
8 582 1	B/W			
8 582 2	Single Color			
8 582 3	Two Color			
8 582 4	Full Color			

8 583	F:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total output of the fax application broken down by color output.			
8 583 1	B/W			
8 583 2	Single Color			

8 584	P:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total output of the print application broken down by color output.				
8 584 1	B/W	B/W			
8 584 2	Mono Color				
8 584 3	Full Color				
8 584 4	Single Color				

8 584 5	Two Color	
---------	-----------	--

8 586	L:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total output of the local storage broken down by color output.			
8 582 1	B/W	B/W		
8 582 2	Single Color			
8 582 3	Two Color			
8 582 4	Full Color			

	O:Counter		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 591		count the totals for A3/DLT paper use, number of duplex pages printed r of staples used. These totals are for Other (O:) applications only.		
8 591 1	A3/DLT			
8 591 2	Duplex			

	Coverage Counter		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 601	These SPs count the total coverage for each color and the total printout pages for each printing mode.			
8 601 1	B/W			
8 601 2	Color			
8 601 11	B/W Printing Pages			
8 601 12	Color Printing Pages		-	
8 601 21	Coverage Counter 1			
8 601 22	Coverage Counter 2			
8 601 23	Coverage Counter 3			

8 617	SDK Apli Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total printout pages for each SDK applicaion.			

8 617 1	SDK-1
8 617 2	SDK-2
8 617 3	SDK-3
8 617 4	SDK-4
8 617 5	SDK-5
8 617 6	SDK-6

8 631	T:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.			
8 633	F:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.			
8 63x 1	B/W			
8 63x 2	Color			

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8631 and SP8633 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

8 641	T:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to as fax images using I-Fax.			
8 643	F:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by Fax as fax images using I-Fax.			
8 64x 1	B/W			

8 64x 2 Color

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8641 and SP8643 are
 the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 651	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for both the Scan and document server applications.				
	S:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 655	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for the Scan application only.				
8 65x 1	B/W				
8 65x 2	Color				



- The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.
- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).
- Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

	T:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 661	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.				
	S:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 665	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application.				
8 66x 1	B/W				
8 66x 2	Color				

U Note

- The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.
- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

	T:Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 671	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.				
	S: Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 675	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with the Scan application.				
8 67x 1	B/W				
8 67x 2	Color				

8 681	T:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent by PC Fax. These
8 683	F:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	SPs are provided for the Fax application only, so the counts for SP8 681 and SP8 683 are the same. [O to 9999999/ 0 / 1]

• This counts pages sent from a PC using a PC fax application, from the PC through the copier to the destination.

• When sending the same message to more than one place using broadcasting, the pages are only counted once. (For example, a 10-page fax is sent to location A and location B. The counter goes up by 10, not 20.)

8 691	T:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the
8 692	C:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	document server. The counter for the application that was used to store the pages is incremented.
8 693	F:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 694	P:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the
8 695	S:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C:
8 696	L:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	counter.



- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

	TX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 701		mber of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for ISDN			
8 701 1	PSTN-1				
8 701 2	PSTN-2				
8 701 3	PSTN-3				
8 701 4	ISDN (G3,G4)				
8 701 5	Network				

8 711	T:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 7 1 5	S:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode.			
8 7 1 5 1	JPEG/JPEG2000			

8 715 2	TIFF(Multi/Single)	
8 715 3	PDF	
8 715 4	Other	
8 715 5	PDF/Comp	

8 721	T: Deliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 725	S: Deliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 10 4444444 0 / 1]		
0 / 23	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each scanner mode.				
x 1	B/W	-			
x 2	Color	-			

8 731	T:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	S:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0 10 9999999/ 0/ 1]
8 735	These SPs count the number of mode.	pages scanne	ed and saved in a meia by each scanner
x 1	B/W	-	
x 2	Color	-	

8 741	RX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8741	These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to receive the			
8 741 1	PSTN-1	-		
8 741 2	PSTN-2	-		
8 741 3	PSTN-3	-		
8 741 4	ISDN (G3,G4)	-		
8 741 5	Network	-		

	Dev Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 771	umber of rotations of the development rollers) for			
8 771 1	Total			
8 771 2	K			
8 771 3	Υ			
8 771 4	M			
8 771 5	С			

	Toner_Bottle_Ir	nfo.	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 781	NOTE: Currentl	ese SPs display the number of already replaced toner bottles. TE: Currently, the data in SP7-833-011 through 014 and the data in SP8-781-001 bugh 004 are the same.		
8 781 1	ВК	The number of black-toner bottles		
8 781 2	Υ	The number of yellow-toner bottles		
8 781 3	М	The number of magenta-toner bottles		
8 781 4	С	The number of cyan-toner bottles		

8 791	LS Memory Remain	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1]		
	Toner Remain	*CTL	[0 to 100/0/1]		
8 801	These SPs display the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time.				
	Note: This precise method of measuring remaining toner supply (1% steps) is better than other machines in the market that can only measure in increments of 10 (10% steps).				
8 801 1	K				
8 801 2	Υ				
8 801 3	М				

8 801 4 C

	CVr Cnt: 0-10%	*ENG	[0 to	9999999/0/1]		
8 851	These SPs display the num is from 0% to 10%.	e number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each cold				
8 851 11	0 to 2%: BK	8 851 31		5 to 7%: BK		
8 851 12	0 to 2%: Y	8 851 32		5 to 7%: Y		
8 851 13	0 to 2%: M	8 851 33		5 to 7%: M		
8 851 14	0 to 2%: C	8 851 34		5 to 7%: C		
8 851 21	3 to 4%: BK	8 851 41		8 to 10%: BK		
8 851 22	3 to 4%: Y	8 851 42		8 to 10%: Y		
8 851 23	3 to 4%: M	8 851 43		8 to 10%: M		
8 851 24	3 to 4%: C	8 85	51 44	8 to 10%: C		

	CVr Cnt: 11-20%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 861	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is from 11% to 20%.					
8 861 1	ВК					
8 861 2	Y					
8 861 3	М					
8 861 4	С					

	CVr Cnt: 21-30%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 871	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is from 21% to 30%.					
8 871 1	ВК					
8 871 2	Υ					
8 871 3	М					

8 871 4 C

	CVr Cnt: 31%-	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 881	These SPs display the num is 31% or higher.	per of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color			
8 881 1	BK				
8 881 2	Y				
8 881 3	М				
8 881 4	С				

8 891	Page/Toner Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 0 9 1	These SPs display the amount of the remaining current toner for each color.					
8 891 1	ВК					
8 891 2	Y					
8 891 3	М					
8 891 4	С					

8 901	Page/Toner_Prev1	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 901	These SPs display the amount of the remaining previous toner for each color.					
8 901 1	ВК					
8 901 2	Υ					
8 901 3	М					
8 901 4	С					

8 911	Page/Toner_Prev2	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
0 911	These SPs display the amou	nt of the remo	nining 2nd previous toner for each color.	
8 9 1 1 1	ВК			
8 911 2	Υ			

8 9 1 1 3	М
8 9 1 1 4	С

8 921	Cvr Cnt/Total	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 921	Displays the total coverag	ge and total	printout number for each color.
8 921 1	Coverage (%) Bk		
8 921 2	Coverage (%) Y		
8 921 3	Coverage (%) M		
8 921 4	Coverage (%) C		
8 921 11	Coverage /P: Bk		
8 921 12	Coverage /P: Y		
8 921 13	Coverage /P: M		
8 921 14	Coverage /P: C		

	Machine Status	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 941	SPs are useful for custom	count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These eful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for ent in their compliance with ISO Standards.				
8 941 1	Operation Time	Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating).				
8 941 2	Standby Time	Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes.				
8 941 3	Energy Save Time	Includes time while the machine is performing background printing.				
8 941 4	Low Power Time	Includes time in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Includes time while machine is performing background printing.				
8 941 5	Off Mode Time	Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches.				

8 941 6	SC	Total time when SC errors have been staying.
8 941 7	PrtJam	Total time when paper jams have been staying during printing.
8 941 8	OrgJam	Total time when original jams have been staying during scanning.
8 941 9	Supply PM Unit End	Total time when toner end has been staying

8 951	AddBook Register	*CTL		
0 931	These SPs count the r	number of ever	its when the machine mo	anages data registration.
8 951 1	User Code/User ID	User code re	gistrations.	
8 951 2	Mail Address	Mail address	registrations.	
8 951 3	Fax Destination	Fax destination	on registrations.	
8 951 4	Group	Group destin	ation registrations.	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 951 5	Transfer Request	Fax relay des	tination registrations	
8 951 6	F-Code	F-Code box r	egistrations.	
8 951 7	Copy Program	. ,	ition registrations with job settings) feature.	
8 951 8	Fax Program		on registrations with the settings) feature.	
8 951 9	Printer Program		ation registrations with job settings) feature.	[0 to 255 / 0 / 255]
8 951 10	Scanner Program		ication registrations ram (job settings)	

8 999	Admin. Counter List	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
0 777	Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.			

		<u> </u>
8 999 1	Total	
8 999 2	Copy: Full Color	
8 999 3	Copy: BW	
8 999 4	Copy: Single Color	
8 999 5	Copy: Two Color	
8 999 6	Printer Full Color	-
8 999 7	Printer BW	
8 999 8	Printer Single Color	
8 999 9	Printer Two Color	
8 999 10	Fax Print: BW	
8 999 12	A3/DLT	
8 999 13	Duplex	
8 999 14	Coverage: Color (%)	
8 999 15	Coverage: BW (%)	
8 999 16	Coverage: Color Print Page (%)	
8 999 17	Coverage: BW Print Page (%)	-
8 999 101	Transmission Total: Color	
8 999 102	Transmission Total: BW	
8 999 103	FAX Transmission	
8 999 104	Scanner Transmission: Color	
8 999 105	Scanner Transmission: BW	

5

Main SP Tables-9

Input Check Table

When entering the Input Check mode, 8 digits display the result for a section. Each digit corresponds to a different device as shown in the table.

Bit No.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Result	0 or 1								

Printer

5002	D	Red	ading
5803	Description	0	1
5803 1	1 Tray Size	See table 1 fol	llowing this table.
5803 2	1 Tray Paper Height Sensor 1	See table 2 fol	llowing this table.
5803 3	1 Tray Paper Height Sensor 2	See table 2 fol	llowing this table.
5803 4	1 Tray Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 5	1 Tray Upper Limit Sensor	Not upper limit	Upper limit
5803 6	Bypass Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 7	Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 8	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 9	Paper Exit Full Sensor	Paper not full	Paper full
5803 10	Fusing Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
5803 11	Fusing Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 12	Inverter Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 13	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 14	Duplex Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 15	Registration Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

5803 16	Vertical Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 17	Bypass Paper Size Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 18	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 19	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 20	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 21	Toner End Sensor: K	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 22	Drum Phase Sensor: K	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 23	Drum Phase Sensor: CMY	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 24	Interlock SW 1	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 25	Interlock SW 2	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 26	Right Door Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 30	Duplex Cover Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 31	LDU Shutter Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 32	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	Set	Not set
5803 33	Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor	Not full	Full
5803 34	ITB Unit: New	Not new	New
5803 35	Fusing Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 36	Fusing Fan 1: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 37	Fusing Fan 2: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 38	Fusing Front Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 40	Toner Supply Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 41	Drive Unit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 43	Ventilation Fan: Front	Normal	Lock
5803 44	Ventilation Fan: Rear	Normal	Lock
5803 45	Development Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 46	Laser Unit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock

5803 47	Feed Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 48	Transfer Belt Contact Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 49	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 50	Drum Motor: K: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 51	Fusing Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 52	Development Motor:CMY: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 53	Drum Motor:CMY: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 54	PP: D: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 55	PP: CB: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 56	PP: T1T2: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 57	Fusing: Generation	Not detected	Detected
5803 58	Fusing: New	New	Not new
5803 59	Fusing: Destination	Set	Not set
5803 60	Fusing: Set	Set	Not set
5803 61	Zero-cross Signal	Not detected	Detected
5803 62	Fusing: Temperature	Detected	Not detected
5803 63	1-Bin: Set	Set	Not set
5803 64	1-Bin: Paper Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 65	1-Bin: Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 66	Side Tray: Set	Set	Not set
5803 67	Upper Cover Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 68	Key Card: Set	Set	Not set
5803 69	Mechanical Counter: K: Set	Set	Not set
5803 70	Mechanical Counter: CMY: Set	Set	Not set
5803 71	Key Counter: Set	Set	Not set
5803 72	BCU Version	-	-

5803 77	Bank Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 78	Bank Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 79	Bank Feed Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 80	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 81	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 82	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 83	Bank Cover Sensor 1		
5803 84	Bank Cover Sensor 2		
5803 94	LD OFF Check:Factory	-	-
5803 200	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	НР
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor	Open	Close

Table 1: Paper Size Switch (Tray 1)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Мс	odels	F	Paper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
A4	A4	0	1	1
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
HLT	A5	0	0	0
-	A6	1	0	0

Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

М	odels	F	Paper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
LG	LG	0	0	0
A4	A4	0	1	1
HLT	A5	0	1	0
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
A6	A6	0	0	1
B6, B5	B6, B5	1	0	0

Table 3: Paper Size Switch (Tray 3 and 4)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

М	F	aper size sensor		
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
LG	LG	0	0	0
A4	A4	0	1	1
HLT	A5	0	1	0
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
A6	A6	0	0	1
B6, B5	B6, B5	1	0	0

ARDF

6007	Description	Read	ing
6007	Description	0	1

6007 9	Original Detection	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 13	Registration Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 15	Feed Cover	ADF cover closed	ADF cover open
6007 17	Inverter Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected

Internal Finisher

6145	Description	Reading	
0143		0	1
6145 1	Entrance Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 2	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 3	Jogger Fence HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 4	Shift Roller HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 5	Gathering Roller Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 6	Exit Guide Plate Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61457	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 8	Shift Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 9	Shift Tray Full Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 10	Stapler HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 11	Staple Near End Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 12	Staple Self Priming Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 13	Front Door SW	Front door closed	Front door open

Output Check Table

Copier

5804	Display	Description
5804 3	Drum Motor: K: 260mm/s	-
5804 4	Drum Motor: K: 182mm/s	-
5804 5	Drum Motor: K: 85mm/s	-
5804 10	Fusing Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 11	Fusing Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 12	Fusing Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 17	Development Motor: CMY: 260mm/s	-
5804 18	Development Motor: CMY: 182mm/s	-
5804 19	Development Motor: CMY: 85mm/s	-
5804 24	Drum Motor: CMY: 260mm/s	-
5804 25	Drum Motor: CMY: 182mm/s	-
5804 26	Drum Motor: CMY: 85mm/s	-
5804 31	Feed Motor: 364mm/s	-
5804 32	Feed Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 33	Feed Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 34	Feed Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 39	Registration Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 40	Registration Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 41	Registration Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 46	Inverter Motor: CW: 468mm/s	-
5804 47	Inverter Motor: CW: 260mm/s	-

5804 48	Inverter Motor: CW: 182mm/s	-
5804 49	Inverter Motor: CW: 85mm/s	-
5804 54	Inverter Motor: CCW: 468mm/s	-
5804 55	Inverter Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
5804 56	Inverter Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
5804 57	Inverter Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
5804 62	By-pass Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
5804 63	By-pass Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
5804 64	By-pass Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
5804 69	Duplex Motor: CCW: 468mm/s	-
5804 70	Duplex Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
580471	Duplex Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
580472	Duplex Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
5804 77	Vertical Feed Motor: 364mm/s	-
5804 78	Vertical Feed Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 79	Vertical Feed Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 80	Vertical Feed Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 83	Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CW	-
5804 84	Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CCW	-
5804 85	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CW	-
5804 86	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CCW	-
5804 87	Toner Collection Motor: CW	-
5804 88	Toner Collection Motor: CCW	-
5804 89	1 Tray Lift Motor: CW	-
5804 90	1 Tray Lift Motor: CCW	-
5804 91	Toner Supply Motor: K	-

500400	Town Count Add to Add	
5804 92	Toner Supply Motor: M	-
5804 93	Toner Supply Motor: C	-
5804 94	Toner Supply Motor: Y	-
5804 95	LDU Shutter Motor: CW	-
5804 96	LDU Shutter Motor: CCW	-
5804 100	Fusing Fan: H	-
5804 101	Fusing Fan: L	-
5804 102	Fusing Fan 1: H	-
5804 103	Fusing Fan 1: L	-
5804 104	Polygon Motor: Standard Speed	-
5804 105	Polygon Motor: Middle Speed	-
5804 106	Polygon Motor: Low Speed	-
5804 107	Fusing Fan 2: H	-
5804 108	Fusing Fan 2: L	-
5804 109	Fusing Front Fan: H	-
5804 110	Fusing Front Fan: L	-
5804 111	Toner Supply Fan	-
5804 112	Drive Unit Fan	-
5804 113	Development Fan 1	
5804 114	Development Fan 2	-
5804 115	Development Fan	-
5804 116	Laser Unit Fan	-
5804 117	Feed Fan	-
5804 118	PSU Fan	-
5804 120	Development Clutch	-
5804 121	By-pass Solenoid	-

E00 4 100	1 Town Lords Colon and	
5804 122	1 Tray Lock Solenoid	-
5804 123	1 Tray Feed Solenoid	-
5804 124	Junction Gate Solenoid 1	-
5804 125	Junction Gate Solenoid 2	-
5804 130	PP: Charge DC: Y	-
5804 131	PP: Charge DC: M	-
5804 132	PP: Charge DC: C	-
5804 133	PP: Charge DC: K	-
5804 134	PP: Development: Y	-
5804 135	PP: Development: M	-
5804 136	PP: Development: C	-
5804 137	PP: Development: K	-
5804 138	PP: D	-
5804 139	PP: T1: Y	-
5804 140	PP: T1: M	-
5804 141	PP: T1: C	-
5804 142	PP: T1: K	-
5804 143	PP: T2: +	-
5804 144	PP: T2: -	-
5804 147	PP: Charge AC: Y: 260mm/s	-
5804 148	PP: Charge AC: Y: 182mm/s	-
5804 149	PP: Charge AC: Y: 85mm/s	-
5804 154	PP: Charge AC: M: 260mm/s	-
5804 155	PP: Charge AC: M: 182mm/s	-
5804 156	PP: Charge AC: M: 85mm/s	-
5804 161	PP: Charge AC: C: 260mm/s	-

5804 162 PP: Charge AC: C: 182mm/s - 5804 163 PP: Charge AC: K: 260mm/s - 5804 168 PP: Charge AC: K: 260mm/s - 5804 169 PP: Charge AC: K: 182mm/s - 5804 170 PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s - 5804 181 HST Sensor: Y - 5804 182 HST Sensor: M - 5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC - 5804 190 PCL: BK -
5804 168 PP: Charge AC: K: 260mm/s - 5804 169 PP: Charge AC: K: 182mm/s - 5804 170 PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s - 5804 181 HST Sensor: Y - 5804 182 HST Sensor: M - 5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 169 PP: Charge AC: K: 182mm/s - 5804 170 PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s - 5804 181 HST Sensor: Y - 5804 182 HST Sensor: M - 5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 170 PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s - 5804 181 HST Sensor: Y - 5804 182 HST Sensor: M - 5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 181 HST Sensor: Y - 5804 182 HST Sensor: M - 5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 182 HST Sensor: M - 5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 183 HST Sensor: C - 5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 184 HST Sensor: K - 5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 185 TM/P Sensor: Front/Y - 5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 186 P Sensor: M - 5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 187 TM/P Sensor: Center/C - 5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 188 TM/P Sensor: Rear/K - 5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 189 PCL: FC -
5804 190 PCL: BK -
5804 191 Toner End Sensor 5V CTL -
5804 192 RFID ON/OFF: K -
5804 193 RFID ON/OFF: C -
5804 194 RFID ON/OFF: M -
5804 195 RFID ON/OFF: Y -
5804 196 RFID COM ON: K -
5804 197 RFID COM ON: C -
5804 198 RFID COM ON: M -
5804 199 RFID COM ON: Y -
5804 202 Scanner Lamp -
5804 216 LD1: K -

5804 217	LD2: K	-
5804 218	ID1: C	-
5804 219	LD2: C	-
5804 220	LD1: M	-
5804 221	LD2: M	-
5804 222	LD1: Y	-
5804 223	LD2: Y	-
5804 224	Bank Motor 1: 364mm/s	-
5804 225	Bank Motor 1: 260mm/s	-
5804 226	Bank Motor 1: 182mm/s	-
5804 227	Bank Motor 1: 136mm/s	-
5804 228	Bank Motor 1: 85mm/s	-
5804 229	Bank Motor 2: 364mm/s	-
5804 230	Bank Motor 2: 260mm/s	-
5804 231	Bank Motor 2: 182mm/s	-
5804 232	Bank Motor 2: 136mm/s	-
5804 233	Bank Motor 2: 85mm/s	-
5804 234	Bank Motor 3: 364mm/s	-
5804 235	Bank Motor 3: 260mm/s	-
5804 236	Bank Motor 3: 182mm/s	-
5804 237	Bank Motor 3: 136mm/s	-
5804 238	Bank Motor 3: 85mm/s	-
5804 239	Bank Feed Clutch 1	-
5804 240	Bank Feed Clutch 2	-
5804 241	Bank Feed Clutch 3	-
5804 242	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 1	-

- 1			
	5804 243	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 2	-
	5804 244	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 3	-
	5804 245	Bank Tray Lock Solenoid 1	-
	5804 246	Bank Tray Lock Solenoid 2	-

ARDF

6008	Display	Description
6008 3	Feed Motor: Forward	-
6008 4	Feed Motor: Reverse	-
6008 5	Relay Motor: Forward	-
6008 9	Feed Clutch	-
6008 11	Junction Gate Solenoid	-

Internal Finisher

6146	Display	Description
6146 001	Carry Motor	Transport Motor
6146 002	Exit Motor	-
6146 003	Jogger Motor	-
6146 004	Sft Motor	Shift Roller Motor
6146 005	Hitroll Motor	Gathering Roller Motor
6146 006	Exit Guide Plate Motor	-
6146 007	Tray Motor	Tray Lift Motor
6146 008	Staple Motor	-
6146 009	Stopper Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid

6

Printer Service Mode

SP1-XXX (Service Mode)

1001	Bit Swi	Bit Switch			
001	Bit Swi	tch 1	0	1	
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	DFU	-	-	
	bit 3	No I/O Timeout	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		Enable: The machine I/O Timeout setting will have no effect. I/O Timeouts will neve occur.			
	bit 4	SD Card Save Mode	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		Enable: Print jobs will be saved to an SD Card in the	GW SD slot.		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-	
	bit 6	DFU	-	-	
	bit 7	[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		Prints all RPCS and PCL jobs with a border around the	e printable area		

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch			
002	Bit Switch 2		0	1	
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	Applying a Collate Type	0: Shift Collate	1: Normal Collate	
		A collate type (shift or normal) will be applied to all jobs that do not explicitely define a collate type.			
		Note: If BitSwitch 5-0 is enabled, this BitSwitch has no effect.			

bit 3	[PCL5e/c,PS]: PDL Auto Switching	0: Enable	1: Disable
	Disable: The machine ability to change the PDL proce Some host systems submit jobs that contain both PS and is disabled, these jobs will not be printed properly.	•	uto PDL switching
bit 4	DFU	-	-
bit 5	DFU	-	-
bit 6	DFU	-	-
bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch				
003	Bit Switch 3 0 1					
	bit 0	DFU	-	-		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-		
	bit 2 [PCL5e/c]: Legacy HP compatibility 0: Disable 1: En					
		Enable: Uses the same left margin as older HP models such as HP4000/HP8000. In other words, the left margin defined in the job (usually " <esc>*r0A") will be changed to "<esc>*r1A"</esc></esc>				
	bit 3	DFU	-	-		
	bit 4	DFU	-	-		
bit 5 DFU -				-		
	bit 6 DFU					
	bit 7	DFU	-	-		

1001	Bit Switch		
004	Bit Switch 4 DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch		
005	Bit Switch 5	0	1

	Change Callata Tomas II II Changla Tomas II and Allina		
	Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.	0: Disable	1: Enable
bit 0 If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type, Staple Type, and Pun Type from the operation panel. The available Types will depend on the device of configured options.			
	After enabling this BitSw, the settings will appear und	er:	
	"User Tools > Printer Features > System"		
bit 1	Multiple copies if a paper size or type mismatch occurs	0: Disable (Single copy)	1: Enable (Multiple copy)
If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the printing of multiple copies, only single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the device can be configured to p all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs.			
bit 2	Prevent SDK applications from altering the contents of a job.	0: Disable	1: Enable
	If this BitSw is enabled, SDK applications will not be a achieved by preventing SDK applications from access Filter".		
	Note: The main purpose of this BitSw is for troubleshood applications on data.	ooting the effect	s of SDK
bit 3	[PS] PS Criteria	0: Pattern3	1: Pattern 1
	Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS integral job is PS data or not.	erpreter to dete	rmine whether a
	Pattern3: includes most PS commands.		
	Pattern 1: A small number of PS tags and headers		
bit 4	Increase max number of the stored jobs to 1000 jobs.	0: Disable (100)	1: Enable (1000)
	Enable: Changes the maximum number of jobs that can be stored on the HDD via Job Type settings to 1000. The default is 100.		the HDD via Job
bit 5	DFU	-	-

bit 6	Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.	0: Disable	1: Enable	
	If enabled, the image rotation will be performed as they were in the specifications of older models for the binding of pages of mixed orientation jobs.			
	The old models are below:			
	- PCL: Pre-04A models			
	- PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models			
bit 7	Letterhead mode printing	0: Disable	1: Enable (Duplex)	
	Routes all pages through the duplex unit.			
If this is disabled, simplex pages or the last page of an odd-paged duplex routed through the duplex unit. This could result in problems with letterhed printed pages.				
	Only affects pages specified as Letterhead paper.			

1001	Bit Switch		
006	Bit Switch 6 DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch			
007	Bit Switch 7		0	1	
		Print path	0: Disable	1: Enable	
	bit 0	If enabled, simplex pages (in mixed simplex/duplex PS/PCL5 jobs only) and the last page of an odd paged duplex job (PS, PCL5, PCL6) are always routed through the duplex unit. Not having to switch paper paths increases the print speed slightly.			
	bit 1 to 7	DFU	-	-	

1001	Bit Switch	
------	------------	--

008	Bit Swit	ch 8	0	1
	bit 0 to 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	[PCL,PS]: Allow BW jobs to print without requiring User Code	0: Disable	1: Enable (allow BW jobs to print without a user code)
		BW jobs submitted without a user code will be printed is enabled. Note: Color jobs will not be printed without a valid us		de authentication
	bit 4 to 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch			
009	Bit Swit	Bit Switch 9		1
	PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via U or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).		0: Disable (Immediatel y)	1: Enable (10 seconds)
To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A failure of PDL auto-de necessarily mean that the job cannot be printed. This bit switch to time-out immediately (default) upon failure or to wait 10 sec		it switch tells the		
	bit 1	t 1 DFU -		-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3 to 7	DFU	-	-

1003	[Clear Setting]	
1003 001	Initialize System	Initializes settings in the System menu of the user mode.
1003 003	Delete Program	DFU

1004	[Print Summary]	
1004 001	Service Summary	Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).

1005	[Display Version]	
1005 001	Printer Version	Displays the version of the controller firmware.

1007	[Supply Display]	
	Enables or disables the display fo	r information on each consumable supply.
1007 001	Development	
1007 002	PCU	
1007 003	Transfer	
1007 004	Int. Transfer	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
1007 005	Transfer Roller	0.011, 1.011
1007 006	Fuser	
1007 007	Fuser Oil	

1101	[ToneCtlSet]	
1101 001	Tone (Factory)	Recalls a set of gamma settings. This can be either a)
1101 2	Tone (Prev.)	the factory setting, b) the previous setting, or c) the
11013	Tone (Current)	current setting.

	[ToneCtlSet]
	Sets the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment. The asterisk (*) shows which mode is set.
	• 00: *1200x1200Photo
1102	• 01: 600x600Text
	• 02: 1200x1200Text
	• 03: 1200x600Text
	• 04: 600x600Photo
	• 05: 1200x600Photo

1103	[PrnColorSheet]	
1103 001	ToneCtlSheet	Prints the test page to check the color balance before
1103 002	ColorChart	and after the gamma adjustment.

1104	[ToneCtlValue]	
1104	Adjusts the printer gamma for the mode selected in the Mode Selection menu.	
1104 001	Set Black 1	
1104 021	Set Cyan 1	[0.5.055 / 14 / 1 / 15.5.]
1104 041	Set Magenta 1	[0 to 255 / 16 / 1/step]
1104 061	Set Yellow 1	
1104 002	Set Black 2	
1104 022	Set Cyan 2	[0.5.055 / 20 / 1 /]
1104 042	Set Magenta 2	[0 to 255 / 32 / 1/step]
1104 062	Set Yellow 2	
1104 003	Set Black 3	
1104 023	Set Cyan 3	[O to 255 / 40 / 1 /stan]
1104 043	Set Magenta 3	[0 to 255 / 48 / 1/step]
1104 063	Set Yellow 3	

1104 004	Set Black 4	
		-
1104 024	Set Cyan 4	[0 to 255 / 64 / 1/step]
1104 044	Set Magenta 4	
1104 064	Set Yellow 4	
1104 005	Set Black 5	
1104 025	Set Cyan 5	[0 to 255 / 80 / 1/step]
1104 045	Set Magenta 5	[0 10 233 / 60 / 1/ siep]
1104 065	Set Yellow 5	
1104 006	Set Black 6	
1104 026	Set Cyan 6	[0, 055 /0/ /1/:]
1104 046	Set Magenta 6	[0 to 255 / 96 / 1 / step]
1104 066	Set Yellow 6	
1104 007	Set Black 7	
1104 027	Set Cyan 7	[0], 055 /110 /1/: 1
1104 047	Set Magenta 7	[0 to 255 / 112 / 1/step]
1104 067	Set Yellow 7	
1104 008	Set Black 8	
1104 028	Set Cyan 8	[0 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
1104 048	Set Magenta 8	[0 10 255 / 120 / 1/ siep]
1104 068	Set Yellow 8	
1104 009	Set Black 9	
1104 029	Set Cyan 9	[0 to 255 / 144 / 1/step]
1104 049	Set Magenta 9	[0 10 255 / 144 / 1 / step]
1104 069	Set Yellow 9	

1104 010	Set Black 10	
		[0 to 255 / 160 / 1/step]
1104 030	Set Cyan 10	
1104 050	Set Magenta 10	
1104 070	Set Yellow 10	
1104 011	Set Black 11	
1104 031	Set Cyan 11	[0 to 255 / 176 / 1/step]
1104 051	Set Magenta 11	[0 10 200 / 17 0 / 17 sieb]
1104 071	Set Yellow 11	
1104 012	Set Black 12	
1104 032	Set Cyan 12	[0 to 255 / 102 / 1 /stan]
1104 052	Set Magenta 12	[0 to 255 / 192 / 1/step]
1104 072	Set Yellow 12	
1104 013	Set Black 13	
1104 033	Set Cyan 13	[0 to 255 / 208 / 1/step]
1104 053	Set Magenta 13	[0 10 200 / 200 / 1/ siep]
1104 073	Set Yellow 13	
1104 014	Set Black 14	
1104 034	Set Cyan 14	[0 to 255 / 224 / 1/step]
1104 054	Set Magenta 14	[0 10 200 / 224 / 1/ siep]
1104 074	Set Yellow 14	
1104 015	Set Black 15	
1104 035	Set Cyan 15	[0 to 255 / 240 / 1 /stor-1
1104 055	Set Magenta 15	[0 to 255 / 240 / 1/step]
1104 075	Set Yellow 15	

	[ToneCtlSave]
1105	Saves the print gamma (adjusted with the Gamma Adj.) as the new Current Setting. Before the machine stores the new "current settingR", it moves the data stored as the "current setting" to the "previous setting" memory-storage location.

1106	[Toner Limit Value]		
1106	Adjusts the maximum toner amount for image development.		
1106 001	TonerLimitValue	[100 to 400 / 260 / 1%/step]	

1110	[Media Print Support]		
1110	Enable or disable the media print support function.		
1110 001	-	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]	

Scanner Service Mode

SP1-xxx (System and Others)

1004	[Compression Type]			
1004	Selects the compression type for binary picture processing.			
1004 1	Compression Type	*CTL	[1 to 3 / 1 / 1/step] 1: MH, 2: MR, 3: MMR	

	[Erase margin]			
1005	Creates an erase margin for all edges of the scanned image. If the machine has scanned the edge of the original, create a margin. This SP is activated only when the machine uses TWAIN scanning.			
1005 1	Range from 0 to 5 mm	*CTL	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

1009	[Remote scan disable]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: enable, 1: disable
------	-----------------------	------	---

1010	[Non Display Clear Light PDF]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Display, 1: No display
10101	Enable or disable remote scan.		

SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)

	[Compression Level (Gray-scale)]				
Selects the compression ratio for grayscale processing mode (JPEG) for the the can be selected at the operation panel.		mode (JPEG) for the three settings that			
2021 1	Level 3 (Middle Image Quality)		[5 to 95 / 40 / 1 /step]		
2021 2	Level 2 (High Image Quality)		[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]		
2021 3	Level 4 (Low Image Quality)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 30 / 1 /step]		
2021 4	Level 1 (Highest Image Quality)		[5 to 95 / 60 / 1 /step]		
2021 5	Level 5 (Lowest Image Quality)		[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]		

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF]				
2024	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF for the two settings that can be selected at the operation panel.				
2024 1	Compression Ratio (Normal image)		[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]		
2024 2	Compression Ratio (High comp image)	CIL	[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]		

Test Pattern Printing

Printing Test pattern: SP2-109

Some of these test patterns are used for copy image adjustments but most are used primarily for design testing.



- Do not operate the machine until the test pattern is printed out completely. Otherwise, an SC occurs.
- 1. Enter the SP mode and select SP2-109-003.

- 2. Enter the number for the test pattern that you want to print and press [OK].
- 3. When you want to select the single color of Magenta, Yellow or Cyan for printing a test pattern, select the color with SP2-109-005 (2: Cyan, 3: Magenta, 4: Yellow).
- 4. When you want to change the density of printing a test pattern, select the density with SP2-109-006 to -009 for each color.



- If you select "0" with SP2-109-006 to -009, the color to be adjusted to "0" does not come up on a test pattern.
- 5. When you are prompted to confirm your selection, touch "Yes" to select the test pattern for printing.
- 6. Touch "Copy Window" to open the copy window, then select the settings for the test print (paper size etc.).



- If you want to use black and white printing, touch "Black & White" on the LCD. If you want to use color printing, touch "Full Colour" on the LCD.
- 7. Press the "Start" key to start the test print.
- 8. After checking the test pattern, touch "SP Mode" on the LCD to return to the SP mode display.
- 9. Reset all settings to the default values.
- 10. Touch "Exit" twice to exit SP mode.

No.	Pattern	No.	Pattern
0	None	12	Independent Pattern (2dot)
1	Vertical Line (1 dot)	13	Independent Pattern (4dot)
2	Vertical Line (2dot)	14	Ttrimming Area
3	Horizontal Line (1 dot)	15	Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)
4	Horizontal Line (2dot)	16	Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)
5	Grid Vertical Line	17	Band (Vertical)
6	Grid Horizontal Line	18	Band (Horizontal)
7	Grid Pattern Small	19	Checkered Flag Pattern
8	Grid Pattern Large	20	Grayscale (Vertical Margin)
9	Argyle Patter Small	21	Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)
10	Argyle Patter Large	22	Two Beam

11	Independent Pattern (1dot)	23	Full Dot Pattern
----	----------------------------	----	------------------

Firmware Update

To update the firmware for this machine, you must have the new version of the firmware downloaded onto an SD (Secure Digital) Card. The SD Card is inserted into SD Card Slot 2 on the left rear side of the controller box.

Type of Firmware

There are several types of firmware as shown below.

Type of firmware	Function	Location of firmware	Message shown
Engine	Printer engine control	BCU Flash ROM	Engine
System/Copy Application	Operating system	Flash ROM on the controller board	System/Copy
Lcdc	Panel control	LCDC	Lcdc
ADF	ADF control	ADF Main Control Board	ADF
Finisher	Finisher control	Finisher	Finisher 1
NIB/DESS	Network Interface/ Security control	Flash ROM on the controller board	NetworkSupport
Security & Encryption	HDD encryption/ Data Overwrite	Standard Security & Encryption unit SD card	HDD Format Option
Language (16 languages)	Language firmware Two languages can be selected from 16 languages.	Operation Panel	Language 1/ Language 2
RPCS	Page description language (RPCS for XPS driver data process)	Flash ROM on the controller board	RPCS
PS3/ PDF Adobe	Page description language (PostScript3)	Flash ROM on the controller board	PS/ PDF
PCL	Page description language (PCL)	Flash ROM on the controller board	PCL/ PCLXL

PictBridge	PictBridge control	Flash ROM on the controller board	PictBridge
MediaPrint:JPEG/TIFF	MediaPrint control	Flash ROM on the controller board	MediaPrint:JPEG/ TIFF
Summary Font	Summary fonts	Flash ROM on the controller board	FONT
PCL Font	PCL fonts	Flash ROM on the controller board	FONT1
PS Font	PostScript3 fonts	Flash ROM on the controller board	FONT2
Netfile Application	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	NetworkDocBox
Fax Application	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	Fax
Printer Application	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	Printer
Scanner Application	Feature application	Flash ROM on the controller board	Scanner
Remote Fax	Fax control	Flash ROM on the controller board	RFax
WebSys	Web Service application	Flash ROM on the controller board	Web Support
WebDocBox	Document server application	Flash ROM on the controller board	Web Uapl
Java VM	Java VM platform	Standard Java VM SD card	SDK1

Before You Begin

An SD card is a precision device. Always observe the following precautions when you handle SD cards:

- Always switch the machine off before you insert an SD card. Never insert the SD card into the slot with the power on.
- Do not remove the SD card from the service slot after the power has been switched on.

- Never switch the machine off while the firmware is downloading from the SD card.
- Keep SD cards in a safe location where they are not exposed to high temperature, high humidity, or exposure to direct sunlight.
- Always handle SD cards with care. Do not bend or scratch them. Do not let the SD card get exposed
 to shock or vibration.
- Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked when you download an application to
 it. If not, downloading fails and a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a firmware
 upgrade.

Keep the following points in mind when you use the firmware update software:

- "Upload" means to send data from the machine to the SD card. "Download" means to send data from
 the SD card to the machine.
- To select an item on the LCD, touch the appropriate button on the soft touch-screen of the LCD, or, press the appropriate number key on the 10-key pad of the operation panel. For example, when "Exit (0)" shows on the screen you can touch the Exit button on the screen, or, press the "0" button on the operation panel of the copier.
- Make sure that the machine is disconnected from the network to prevent a print job for arriving while
 the firmware update is in progress before you start the firmware update procedure.

Updating Firmware

Preparation

- If the SD card is blank, copy the entire "romdata" folder onto the SD card.
- If the card already contains the "romdata" folder, copy the "M022" folder onto the card.

If the card already contains folders up to "M022"", copy the necessary firmware files (e.g. D086xxxx.fwu) into this folder.



 Do not put multiple machine firmware programs on the same SD card. Copy the only model firmware you want.

Updating Procedure

- 1. Turn the main power switch off.
- 2. Remove the slot cover (F x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card into SD Card Slot 2. Make sure the label on the SD card faces the front side of the machine.

4. Slowly push the SD card into the slot so it locks in place. You will hear it click. Make sure the SD card locks in place.



- To remove the SD, push it in to unlock the spring lock. Then release it so it pops out of the slot.
- 5. Disconnect the network cable from the copier if the machine is connected to a network.
- 6. Switch the main power switch on. After about 45 seconds, the initial version update screen appears on the LCD in English.
- 7. On the screen, touch the button or press the corresponding number key on the operation panel to select the item in the menu that you want to update.

ROM/NEW	What it means		
ROM:	Tells you the number of the module and name of the version currently installed. The first line is the module number, the second line the version name.		
NEW:	Tells you the number of the module and name version on the SD card. The first line is the module number, the second line the version name.		



- Controller, engine and operation panel firmware cannot be updated at the same time. It is recommended to update firmware modules one by one.
- 8. Touch "UpDate (#)" (or ^(#)) to start the update.



- The progress bar does not show for the operation panel firmware after you touch "OpPanel". The power on key flashes on and off at 0.5 s intervals when the LCDC firmware is updating. The power key flashes on and off at 3 s intervals when the update is finished.
- 9. The "Update is Done" message appears on the operation panel after completing the updating. The message differs depending on the firmware that has been updated.
- 10. Switch the copier main power switch off when you see the "Update is Done" message or follow the procedure that is displayed on the operation panel.
- 11. Press in the SD card to release it. Then remove it from the slot.
- 12. Switch the copier on for normal operation.

Error Messages

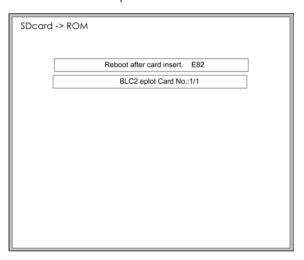
An error message shows in the first line if an error occurs during the download.

The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number. The example above shows error "E24" displayed. For details, refer to the Error Message Table (see "Handling Firmware Update Error").

5

Firmware Update Error

If a firmware update error occurs, this means the update was cancelled during the update because the module selected for update was not on the SD card.



Recovery after Power Loss

If the ROM update is interrupted as a result of accidental loss of power while the firmware is updating, then the correct operation of the machine cannot be guaranteed after the machine is switched on again. If the ROM update does not complete successfully for any reason, then in order to ensure the correct operation of the machine, the ROM update error will continue to show until the ROM is updated successfully.

In this case, insert the card again and switch on the machine to continue the firmware download automatically from the card without the menu display.

Update Procedure for App2Me Provider

Follow this procedure to update App 2 Me if a new version is available.

- 1. Push the [User/Tools] key on the operation panel.
- 2. If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, Step 3 and Step 4 are required. Otherwise, skip to step 5.
- 3. Push [Login/Logout] on the operation panel.
- 4. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 5. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 6. Touch each of the applications until the status changes to "Stop".
- 7. Turn the machine off, and then remove the VM Card.



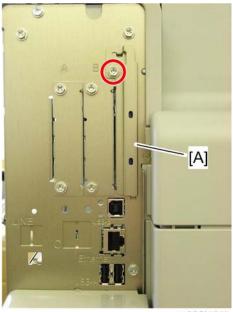
d377i501

- 8. Prepare the newer App2Me Provider zip file from the Firmware Download Center, and then unzip the zip file (The folder name is "337051920").
- Copy the App2Me Provider folder into the specified path for the VM card. The path is: "SD_Card Drive\ sdk\dsdk\dist\337051920"
- 10. Turn the SD card label face to the front of the machine, and then push it slowly into Slot 2 (lower slot) until you hear a click.
- 11. Turn the main power switch on.
- 12. Press [User Tools] on the operation panel.
- 13. Touch the "Extended Feature Settings" button twice.
- 14. Touch the "Extended Feature Info" tab on the LCD.
- 15. Touch the "App2Me" line.
- 16. Set the setting of the "Auto Start" to "On".
- 17. Touch the "Exit" button.
- 18. Exit the [User Tools/Counter] settings.

Important

- App2Me and all other running applications on the VM card must be shut down before removing the VM card in order to update the firmware, back up NVRAM, install the browser unit, or execute application move or undo with SP5873.
- After the VM card is re-inserted, App2Me (and any other VM card applications used by the customer)
 must be switched on after the machine is switched on.

Browser Unit Update Procedure



m022i151b

- 1. Remove the slot cover [A] for SD cards (F x 1).
- 2. Remove the VM card from slot 2.
- 3. Turn the SD-card label face of the browser unit to the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 until you hear a click.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Push the "User Tools" key.
 - If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, step 5 and 6 are required. Otherwise, skip to the step 7.
- 6. Push the "Login/Logout" key.
- 7. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 8. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 9. Touch "Uninstall" on the LCD.
- 10. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 11. Confirmation message appears on the LCD.
- 12. Touch "Yes" to proceed.
- 13. Reconfirmation message appears on the LCD.
- 14. Touch "Yes" to uninstall the browser unit.
- 15. You will see "Uninstalling the extended feature... Please wait.", and then "Completed".

- 16. Touch "Exit" to go back to the setting screen.
- 17. Exit "User/Tools" setting, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 18. Remove the SD card of the browser unit from SD card slot 2.
- 19. Overwrite the updated program in the "sdk" folder of the browser unit application with PC.
- 20. Do the "Installation Procedure" to install the browser unit.

Handling Firmware Update Errors

An error message shows in the first line if an error occurs during a download. The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number ("E20", for example).

Error Message Table

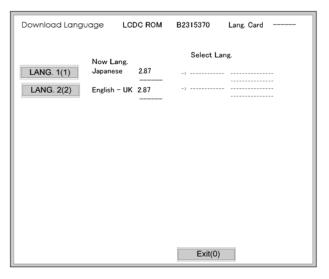
Code	Meaning	Solution	
20	Cannot map logical address	Make sure the SD card is inserted correctly.	
21	Cannot access memory	HDD connection incorrect or replace hard disks.	
22	Cannot decompress compressed data	Incorrect ROM data on the SD card, or data is corrupted.	
23	Error occurred when ROM update program started	Controller program abnormal. If the second attempt fails, replace controller board.	
24	SD card access error	Make sure SD card inserted correctly, or use another SD card.	
30	No HDD available for stamp data download	HDD connection incorrect or replace hard disks.	
31	Data incorrect for continuous download	Insert the SD card with the remaining data required for the download, the re-start the procedure.	
32	Data incorrect after download interrupted	Execute the recovery procedure for the intended module download, then repeat the installation procedure.	
33	Incorrect SD card version	Incorrect ROM data on the SD card, or data is corrupted.	
34	Module mismatch - Correct module is not on the SD card)	SD update data is incorrect. Acquire the correct data (Japan, Overseas, OEM, etc.) then install again.	

35	Module mismatch - Module on SD card is not for this machine	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.
36	Cannot write module - Cause other than E34, E35	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.
40	Engine module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the BCU board.
42	Operation panel module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the LCDC.
43	Stamp data module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the hard disks.
44	Controller module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and tray again, or replace controller board.
50	Electronic confirmation check failed	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.

Installing Another Language

Many languages are available. But you can only switch between two languages at a time. Do the following procedure to select the two languages you want. You can select both of the languages you want from the user interface on the operation panel.

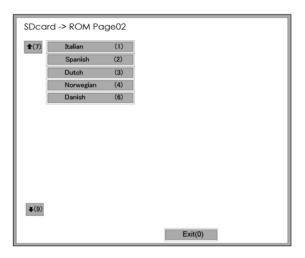
- 1. Switch the copier main power switch off.
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover (Fx 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card with the language data into SD Card Slot 2.
- 4. Switch the copier main power switch on. The initial screen opens after about 45 seconds.
- 5. Touch "Language Data (2)" on the screen (or press the "2" key).



6. Touch "LANG. 1(1)" or "LANG. 2(2)".

Key	What it does	
LANG. 1(1)	Touch this button on the screen (or press the "1" key on the 10-key pad) to open the next screen so you can select the 1st language.	
LANG. 1(2)	Touch this button on the screen (or press the "2" key on the 10-key pad) to open the next screen so you can select the 2nd language.	
Exit(O)	Touch this key on the screen (or press the "0" key on the 10-key pad) to the update procedure and return to normal screen.	

7. Touch "LANG 1(1)" to select the 1st Language. Touch "LANG (2)" to select the 2nd Language.



- 8. Touch the appropriate button on the screen (or press the number on the 10-keypad) to select a language as the 1st (or 2nd) language.
 - If a language is already selected, it will show in reverse.
 - Touching "Exit (0)" returns you to the previous screen.
- 9. If you do not see the language that you want to select, touch "↑ (7)" or "↓ (9)" on the screen (or press the "7" or "9" key) to show more choices.

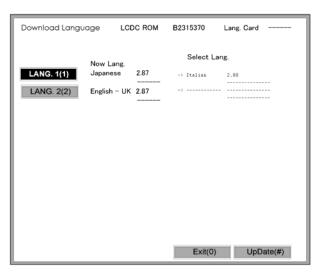
The Download Screen opens after you select a language.

The 1st or 2nd language selected for updating shows.

The following show to right of the selection:

- 1. The first column shows the language currently selected.
- 2. The 2nd column shows the language selected to replace that language.

The example below shows that the download will replace "Japanese" with "Italian" as the 1st language.



10. Touch "Update(#)" on the screen (or press (4)) to start the download.

Another screen with a progress bar does not show when the language is downloading.

The following occur at the time the language is downloading:

- The operation panel switches off.
- The LED on the power on key flashes rapidly.
- 11. After the message of installation completed has shown on the LCD, switch the copier main power switch off. Then remove the SD card from the slot.
- 12. Switch the copier main power switch on to resume normal operation.

5

Reboot/System Setting Reset

Software Reset

You can reboot the software with one of the following two procedures:

- 1. Turn the main power switch off and on.
- 2. Press and hold down and together for over 10 seconds. When the machine beeps once, release both buttons. After "Now loading. Please wait" shows for a few seconds, the copy window will open. The machine is ready for normal operation.

System Settings and Copy Setting Reset

System Setting Reset

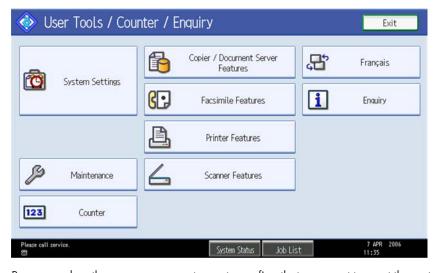
The system settings in the UP mode can be reset to their defaults. Use the following procedure.

- 1. Press User Tools/Counter 🕪 🕮
- 2. Hold down @ and then press System Settings.



You must press

first.



- 3. Press yes when the message prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the system settings.
- 4. Press exit when the message tells you that the settings have been reset.

Copier Setting Reset

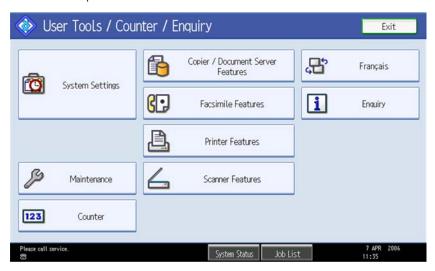
Use the following procedure to reset the copy settings in the UP mode to their defaults.

- 1. Press User Tools/Counter 💇.
- 2. Hold down $^{\textcircled{\#}}$ and then press Copier/Document Server Settings.



You must press

first.



- 3. Press "Yes" when the message prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the Copier Document Server settings.
- 4. Press exit when the message tells you that the settings have been reset.

5

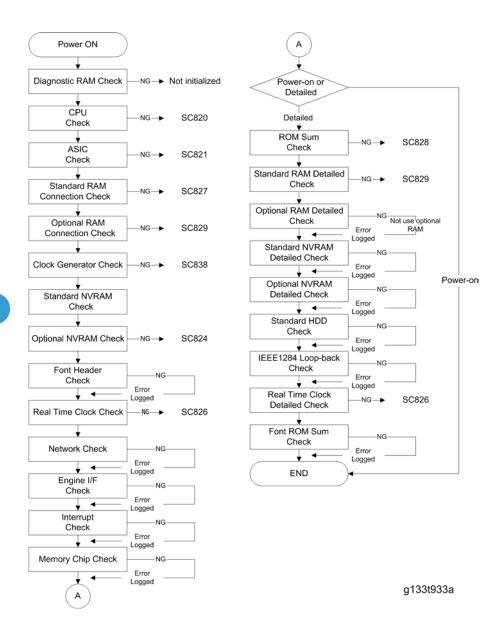
Controller Self-Diagnostics

Overview

There are three types of self-diagnostics for the controller.

- 1. Power-on self-diagnostics: The machine automatically starts the self-diagnostics just after the power has been turned on.
- 2. SC detection: The machine automatically detects SC conditions at power-on or during operation.

The following shows the workflow of the power-on and detailed self-diagnostics.



5

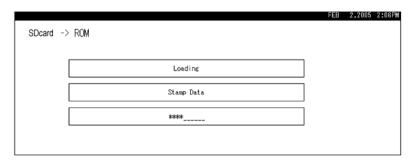
Downloading Stamp Data

The stamp data should be downloaded from the controller firmware to the hard disks at the following times:

• After the hard disks have been replaced.

The print data contains the controller software. Execute SP 5853 to download the fixed stamp data required by the hard disks.

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select SP5853 and then press "EXECUTE". The following screen opens while the stamp data is downloading.



The download is finished when the message prompts you to close.



3. Press the "Exit" button. Then turn the copier off and on again.

NVRAM Data Upload/Download

Uploading Content of NVRAM to an SD card

Do the following procedure to upload SP code settings from NVRAM to an SD card.



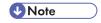
- This data should always be uploaded to an SD card before the NVRAM is replaced.
- Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked.
- Do SP5990-001 (SMC Print) before you switch the machine off. You will need a record of the NVRAM settings if the upload fails.
- 2. Switch the copier main power switch off.
- 3. Remove the SD slot cover (F x 1).
- 4. Insert the SD card into SD card slot 2. Then switch the copier on.
- 5. Execute SP5824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload) and then press the "Execute" key.
- 6. The following files are coped to an NVRAM folder on the SD card when the upload procedure is finished. The file is saved to the path and the following filename:

NVRAM\<serial number>.NV

Here is an example with Serial Number "K5000017114":

NVRAM\K5000017114.NV

7. In order to prevent an error during the download, be sure to mark the SD card that holds the uploaded data with the number of the machine from which the data was uploaded.



You can upload NVRAM data from more than one machine to the same SD card.

Downloading an SD Card to NVRAM

Do the following procedure to download SP data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.

- The NVRAM data download may fail if the SD card with the NVRAM data is damaged, or if the connection between the controller and BCU is defective.
- Do the download procedure again if the download fails.
- Do the following procedure if the second attempt fails:
- Enter the NVRAM data manually using the SMC print you created before uploading the NVRAM data.
- 1. Switch the copier main power switch off.

5

- 2. Remove the SD slot cover (F x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card with the NVRAM data into SD Card Slot 2.
- 4. Switch the copier main power switch on.
- 5. Do SP5825-001 (NVRAM Data Download) and press the "Execute" key.



• The serial number of the file on the SD card must match the serial number of the machine for the NVRAM data to download successfully. The download fails if the serial numbers do not match.

This procedure does not download the following data to the NVRAM:

- Total Count
- C/O, P/O Count

Address Book Upload/Download

Information List

The following information is possible to be uploaded and downloaded.

Information		
 Registration No. User Code E-mail Protection Code Fax Destination Fax Option 	Select Title Folder Local Authentication Folder Authentication Account ACL New Document Initial ACI	
 Group Name Key Display	LDAP Authentication	

Download

- 1. Prepare a formatted SD card.
- 2. Make sure that the write-protection on the SD card is off.
- 3. Turn off the main power switch of the main machine.
- 4. Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 5. Install the SD card into the SD card slot 2 (for service use).
- 6. Turn on the main power switch.
- 7. Enter the SP mode.
- 8. Do SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book).
- 9. Exit the SP mode, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 10. Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2.
- 11. Install the SD slot cover.



- If the capacity of SD card is not enough to store the local user information, an error message is displayed.
- Carefully handle the SD card, which contains user information. Do not take it back to your location.

Upload

- 1. Turn off the main power switch of the main machine.
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 3. Install the SD card, which has already been uploaded, into the SD card slot 2.
- 4. Turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Enter the SP mode.
- 6. Do SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book).
- 7. Exit the SP mode, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 8. Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2.
- 9. Install the SD slot cover.



- The counter in the user code information is initialized after uploading.
- The information of an administrator and supervisor cannot be downloaded nor uploaded.
- If there is no data of address book information in the SD card, an error message is displayed.

Using the Debug Log

Overview

This machine provides a Save Debug Log feature that allows the Customer Engineer to save and retrieve error information for analysis.

Every time an error occurs, debug information is recorded in volatile memory. But this information is lost when the machine is switched off and on.

To capture this debug information, the Save Debug Log feature provides two main features:

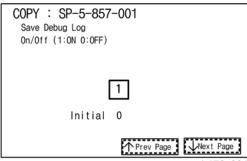
- Switching on the debug feature so error information is saved directly to the HDD for later retrieval.
- Copying the error information from the HDD to an SD card.

Do the following procedure below to set up the machine so the error information is saved automatically to the HDD when a user has problems with the machine. Then ask the user to reproduce the problem.

Switching ON and Setting UP Save Debug Log

The debug information cannot be saved until the "Save Debug Log" function has been switched on and a target has been selected.

- 1. Enter the SP mode and switch the Save Debug Log feature on.
 - Enter the SP mode.
 - Touch "System SP".
 - On the LCD panel, open SP5857.
- 2. Under "5857 Save Debug Log", touch "1 On/Off".

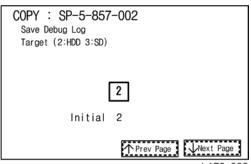


h178s001

3. On the control panel keypad, press "1". Then press . This switches the Save Debug Log feature on.



• The default setting is "O" (OFF). This feature must be switched on in order for the debug information to be saved.



b178s002

4. Select the target destination where the debug information will be saved. Under "5857 Save Debug Log", touch "2 Target", enter "2" with the operation panel key to select the hard disk as the target destination. Then press .



- Select "3 SD Card" to save the debug information directly to the SD card if it is inserted in the service slot.
- 5. Now touch "5858" and specify the events that you want to record in the debug log. SP5858 (Debug Save When) provides the following items for selection.

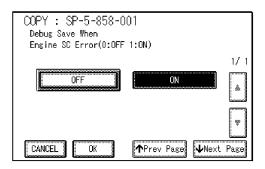
1	Engine SC Error	Saves data when an engine-related SC code is generated.
2	Controller SC Error	Saves debug data when a controller-related SC Code is generated.
3	Any SC Error	Saves data only for the SC code that you specify by entering code number.
4	Jam	Saves data for jams.



• More than one event can be selected.

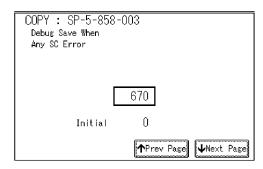
Example 1: To Select Items 1, 2, 4

Touch the appropriate items(s). Press "ON" for each selection. This example shows "Engine SC Error" selected.



Example 2: To Specify an SC Code

Touch "3 Any SC Error", enter the 3-digit SC code number with the control panel number keys. Then press . This example shows an entry for SC670.



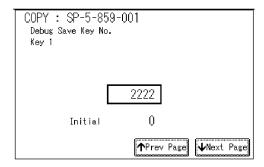


- For details about SC code numbers, please refer to the SC tables in Section 4. "Troubleshooting".
- 6. Select one or more memory modules for reading and recording debug information. Touch "5859". Under "5859" press the necessary key item for the module that you want to record. Enter the appropriate 4-digit number. Then press ⁽⁴⁾.



• Refer to the two tables below for the 4-digit numbers to enter for each key.

The example below shows "Key 1" with "2222" entered.



The following keys can be set with the corresponding numbers (The initials in parentheses indicate the names of the modules).

4-Digit Entries for Keys 1 to 10

Key No.	Сору	Printer	Scanner	Web
1		2222 (S	SCS)	
2		14000 (SRM)	
3		256 (IA	лH)	
4		1000 (ECS)		
5	1025 (MCS)			
6	4848 (COPY) 4400 (GPS) 5375 (Scan) 5682 (NFA		5682 (NFA)	
7	2224 (BCU) 4500 (PDL) 5682		5682 (NFA)	6600 (WebDB)
8	4600 (GPS-PM) 3000 (UCS) 3300 (PTS)		3300 (PTS)	
9	2000 (NCS) 2000 (NCS) 6666 (WebSys)			6666 (WebSys)
10	2224 (BCU) 4126 (DCS) 2000 (NCS)			



• The default settings for Keys 1 to 10 are all zero ("0").

Key to Acronyms

Acronym	Meaning	Acronym	Meaning
ECS	Engine Control Service	NFA	Net File Application
GPS	GW Print Service	PDL	Printer Design Language
GSP-PM	GW Print Service – Print Module	PTS	Print Server
IMH	Image Memory Handler	SCS	System Control Service
MCS	Memory Control Service	SRM	System Resource Management
NCS	Network Control Service	WebDB	Web Document Box (Document Server)

The machine is now set to record the debugging information automatically on the HDD (the target selected with SP5857-002) for the events that you selected with SP5858 and the memory modules selected with SP5859.

- Note that the number entries for Keys 1 to 5 are the same for the Copy, Printer, Scanner, and Web memory modules.
- The initial settings are all zero.
- These settings remain in effect until you change them. Be sure to check all the settings, especially the settings for Keys 6 to 10. To switch off a key setting, enter a zero for that key.
- You can select any number of keys from 1 to 10 (or all) by entering the corresponding 4-digit numbers from the table.
- You cannot mix settings for the groups (COPY, PRINTER, etc.) for 006 to 010. For example, if you
 want to create a PRINTER debug log you must select the settings from the 9 available selections for
 the "PRINTER" column only.
- One area of the disk is reserved to store the debug log. The size of this area is limited to 4 MB.

Retrieving the Debug Log from the HDD

Retrieve the debug log by copying it from the hard disk to an SD card.

- 1. Insert the SD card into slot 2 (service slot) of the copier.
- 2. Enter the SP mode and execute SP5857-009 (Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB)) to write the debugging data to the SD card.
- 3. Use a card reader to copy the file and send it for analysis to your local Ricoh representative by email. You can also send the SD card by regular mail if you want.

Recording Errors Manually

SC errors and jams only are recorded to the debug log automatically. Please instruct the user to do the following immediately after occurrence to save the debug data for any other errors that occur while the customer engineer is not on site. Such problems also include a controller or panel freeze.



- You must previously switch on the Save Debug Feature (SP5857-001) and select the hard disk as the save destination (SP5857-002) if you want to use this feature.
- 1. Press (Clear Modes).on the operation panel when the error occurs.
- 2. On the control panel, enter "01". Then hold down for at least 3 seconds until the machine beeps and then release it. This saves the debug log to the hard disk for later retrieval with an SD card by the service representatives.
- 3. Switch the machine off and on to resume operation.

The debug information for the error is saved on the hard disk. This lets the service representative retrieve it on their next visit by copying it from the HDD to an SD card.

Debug Log Codes

SP5857-015 Copy SD Card-to-SD Card: Any Desired Key

This SP copies the log on an SD card (the file that contains the information written directly from shared memory) to a log specified by key number. The copy operation is executed in the log directory of the SD card inserted in the same slot. (This function does not copy from one slot to another.) Each SD card can hold up to 4 MB of file data. Unique file names are created for the data during the copy operation to prevent overwriting files of the same name. This means that log data from more than one machine can be copied onto the same SD card. This command does not execute if there is no log on the HDD for the name of the specified key.

SP5857-016 Create a File on HDD to Store a Log

This SP creates a 32 MB file to store a log on the HDD. However, this is not a completely empty file. The created file will hold the number "2225" as the SCS key number and other non-volatile information. Even if this SP is not executed, a file is created on the HDD when the first log is stored on the HDD (it takes some time to complete this operation). This creates the possibility that the machine may be switched off and on before the log can be created completely. If you execute this SP to create the log file beforehand, this will greatly reduce the amount of time required to acquire the log information and save onto the HDD. With the file already created on the HDD for the log file, the data only needs to be recorded. A new log file does not need to be created. To create a new log file, do SP5857-011 to delete the debug log data from the HDD. Then do SP5857-016.

SP5857-017 Create a File on SD Card to Store a Log

This SP creates a 4 MB file to store a log on an SD card. However, this is not a completely empty file. The created file will hold the number "2225" as the SCS key number and other non-volatile information. Even if this SP is not executed, a file is created on the SD card when the first log is stored on the SD card (it takes some time to complete this operation). This creates the possibility that the machine may be switched off and on before the log can be created completely. If you execute this SP to create the log file beforehand, this will greatly reduce the amount of time required to acquire the log information and save onto the SD card. With the file already created on the SD card for the log file, the data only needs to be recorded; a new log file does not require creation. To create a new log file, do SP5857-012 to delete the debug log data from the SD card. Then do SP5857-017.

Card Save Function

Overview

Card Save:

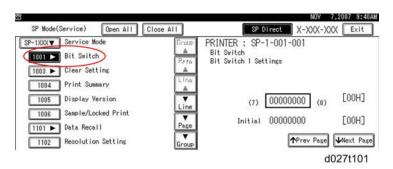
- The Card Save function is used to save print jobs received by the printer on an SD card with no print
 output. Card Save mode is toggled using printer Bit Switch #1 bit number 4. Card Save will remain
 enabled until the SD card becomes full, or until all file names have been used.
- Captures are stored on the SD card in the folder /prt/cardsave. File names are assigned sequentially
 from PRT00000.prn to PRT99999.prn. An additional file PRT.CTL will be created. This file contains a
 list of all files created on the card by the card save function.
- Previously stored files on the SD card can be overwritten or left intact. Card Save SD has "Add" and
 "New" menu items.
 - Card Save (Add): Appends files to the SD Card. Does not overwrite existing files. If the card
 becomes full or if all file names are used, an error will be displayed on the operation panel.
 Subsequent jobs will not be stored.
 - Card Save (New): Overwrites files in the card's /prt/cardsave directory.

Limitation:

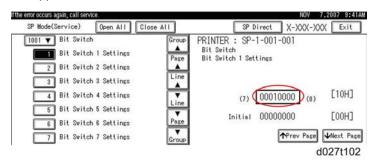
Card Save cannot be used with PJL Status Readback commands. PJL Status Readbacks will not work.
 In addition they will cause the Card Save to fail.

Procedure

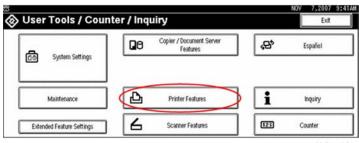
- 1. Turn the main power switch OFF.
- 2. Insert the SD card into slot 2. Then turn the power ON.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select the "Printer SP".
- 5. Select SP-1001 "Bit Switch".



6. Select "Bit Switch 1 Settings" and use the numeric keypad to turn bit 4 ON and then press the "#" button to register the change. The result should look like: 00010000. By doing this, Card Save option will appear in the "List/Test Print" menu.

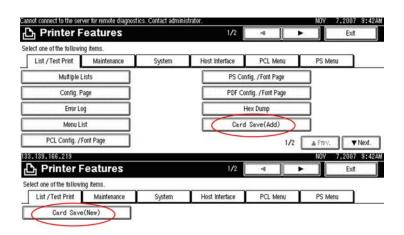


- 7. Press "Exit" to exit SP Mode.
- 8. Press the "User Tools/Counter" button.



d027t105

9. Select "Printer Features".



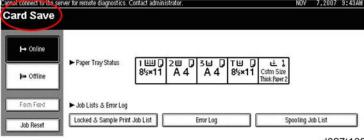


 Card Save (Add) and Card Save (New) should be displayed on the screen. Select Card Save (Add) or Card Save (New).



d027t107

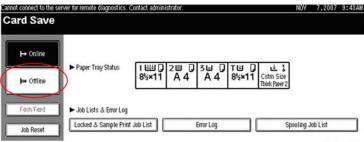
- 11. Press "OK" and then exit the "User Tools/Counter" menu.
- 12. Press the "Printer" button.



d027t109

- 13. Card Save should be displayed in the top left of the display panel.
- 14. Send a job to the printer. The Communicating light should start blinking.

15. As soon as the printer receives the data, it will be stored on the SD card automatically with no print output. Nothing is displayed on the screen, indicating that a Card Save operation was successful.



d027t111

- 16. Press "Offline" and then the "Clear/Stop" button to exit Card Save mode.
- 17. Change the Bit Switch Settings back to the default **0000000**. Press the "#" button in the numeric keypad to register the changes.
- 18. Remove the SD card after the main power switch is turned off.

Error Messages

Card Save error messages:

- Init error: A card save process (e.g. card detection, change to kernel mode) failed to initialize.
- Card not found: Card cannot be detected in the slot.
- No memory: Insufficient working memory to process the job.
- Write error: Failed to write to the card.
- Other error: An unknown error occurred.

If an error occurs, pressing "OK" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

6. Troubleshooting

SC Tables

Service Call Conditions

Summary

The 'SC Table' section shows the SC codes for controller errors and other errors. The latter (not controller errors) are put into four types. The type is determined by their reset procedures. The table shows the classification of the SC codes.

	Key	Definition	Reset Procedure
Controller errors	CTL	The error has occurred in the controller.	See "Troubleshooting Procedure" in the table.
А		The error involves the fusing unit. The machine operation is disabled. The user cannot reset the error.	Turn the main switch off and on. Reset the SC (set SP5-810-1). Turn the main switch off and on.
	В	The error involves one or some specific units. The machine operates as usual, excluding the related units.	Turn the operation switch off and on.
Other errors		The error is logged. The SC-code history is updated. The machine operates as usual.	The SC will not show. Only the SC history is updated.
	D	The machine operation is disabled. You can reset the machine by turning the operation switch or main switch off and on. If the error occurs again, the same SC code is displayed.	Turn the operation switch or main power switch off and on.

After you turn the main power switch off, wait for one second or more before you turn the main power switch on (SC 672). All SCs are logged. The print log data (SP5-990-004) in SP mode can check the latest 10 SC codes detected and total counters when the SC code is detected.



• If the problem concerns electrical circuit boards, first disconnect then reconnect the connectors before you replace the PCBs.

• If the problem concerns a motor lock, first check the mechanical load before you replace motors or sensors.

SC Code Classification

The table shows the classification of the SC codes:

Class 1	Section	SC Code	Detailed section
1.VV	Committee	100 -	Scanner
1XX	Scanning	190 -	Unique for a specific model
		200 -	Polygon motor
		220 -	Synchronization control
OVV		230 -	FGATE signal related
2XX	Laser exposure	240 -	LD control
		280 -	Unique for a specific model
		290 -	Shutter
	Image development 1	300 -	Charge
0.00		330 -	Drum potential
3XX		350 -	Development
		380 -	Unique for a specific model
		400 -	Image transfer
	Image development 2	420 -	Paper separation
4XX		430 -	Cleaning
		440 -	Around drum
		460 -	Unit
		480 -	Others

Class 1	Section	SC Code	Detailed section
5XX	Paper feed / Fusing	500 -	Paper feed
		515 -	Duplex
		520 -	Paper transport
5XX	Paper feed / Fusing	530 -	Fan motor
		540 -	Fusing
		560 -	Others
		570 -	Unique for a specific model
бХХ	Communication	600 -	Electrical counters
		620 -	Mechanical counters
		630 -	Account control
		640 -	CSS
		650 -	Network
		670 -	Internal data processing
		680 -	Unique for a specific model
7XX	Peripherals	700 -	Original handling
		720 -	Two-tray finisher
		740 -	Booklet finisher
8XX	Controller	800 -	Error after ready condition
		820 -	Diagnostics error
		860 -	Hard disk
		880 -	Unique for a specific model
9XX	Others	900 -	Counter
		920 -	Memory
		990 -	Others

SC1xx: Scanning

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Exposure lamp error	
		The peak white level is less than 64/255 digits (8 bits) when scanning the shading plate.	
		Exposure lamp defective	
		Lamp stabilizer defective	
		Exposure lamp connector defective	
101	D	Standard white plate dirty	
		Scanner mirror or scanner lens out of position or dirty	
		Check and clean the scanner mirror(s) and scanner lens.	
		2. Check and clean the shading plate.	
		3. Replace the exposure lamp.	
		4. Replace the lamp stabilizer.	
		5. Replace the scanner mirror(s) or scanner lens.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Scanner home position error 1	
		The scanner home position sensor does not detect the "OFF" condition during operation.	
		Scanner motor driver defective	
		Scanner motor defective	
120	D	Harness between SBU and scanner motor disconnected	
120	,	Scanner HP sensor defective	
		Harness between SBU and HP sensor disconnected	
		Check the cable connection between the SBU and scanner motor.	
		2. Check the cable connection between the SBU and HP sensor.	
		3. Replace the scanner motor.	
		4. Replace the HP sensor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Scanner home position error 2
		The scanner home position sensor does not detect the "ON" condition during operation.
		Scanner motor driver defective
		Scanner motor defective
121		Harness between SBU and scanner motor disconnected
121		Scanner HP sensor defective
		Harness between SBU and HP sensor disconnected
		Check the cable connection between the SBU and scanner motor.
		2. Check the cable connection between the SBU and HP sensor.
		3. Replace the scanner motor.
		4. Replace the HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
141	D	Black level detection error
		The black level cannot be adjusted within the target value during the zero clamp.
		Harness disconnected Defective SBU
		Check the cable connection Replace the SBU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		White level detection error
		The white level cannot be adjusted within the target during auto gain control.
	D	Dirty exposure glass or optics section
		SBU defective
		Exposure lamp defective
		Lamp stabilizer defective
142		Scanner motor defective
		1. Clean the exposure glass, white plate, mirrors, and lens.
		2. Check if the exposure lamp is lit during initialization.
		3. Check the harness connection between SBU and IPU.
		4. Replace the exposure lamp.
		5. Replace the scanner motor.
		6. Replace the SBU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
144	D	SBU communication error
		The SBU connection cannot be detected at power on or recovery from the energy save mode.
		Defective SBU
		Defective harness
		Defective detection port on the IPU
		1. Replace the harness.
		2. Replace the SBU.
		3. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
161	D	IPU error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The error result of self-diagnostic by the ASIC on the IPU is detected.
		Defective IPU
001		Defective connection between IPU and SBU
		1. Check the connection between IPU and SBU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
002	D	The machine detects an error during an access to the Ri.
		Defective IPU
		Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Copy Data Security Unit error
165		The copy data security board is not detected when the copy data security function is set "ON" with the initial setting.
		A device check error occurs when the copy data security function is set "ON" with the initial setting.
		 Incorrect installation of the copy data security board Defective copy data security board
		Reinstall the copy data security board. Replace the copy data security board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
195	D	Serial Number Mismatch
		Serial number stored in the memory does not have the correct code.
		EEPROM defective BCU replaced without original EEPROM
		Check the serial number with SP5-811-002.
		If the stored serial number is incorrect, contact your supervisor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
202	D	Polygon motor error 1: ON timeout
		The polygon mirror motor does not reach the targeted operating speed within the specified time after turning on or changing speed
		 Defective or disconnected harness to polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor.
		 Replace the polygon motor. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the harness.
		4. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Polygon motor error 2: OFF timeout
203		The polygon mirror motor does leave the READY status within 3 seconds after the polygon motor switches off.
		 Disconnected or defective harness to polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor
		Check or replace the harness. Replace the polygon motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
204	D	Polygon motor error 3: XSCRDY signal error
		The SCRDY_N signal goes HIGH (inactive) while the laser diode is firing.
		Disconnected or defective harness to polygon motor driver board
		Defective polygon motor
		Defective polygon motor driver board
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the polygon motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
220	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [K]: LDO
222	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [Y]: LDO
		The laser synchronizing detection signal for the start position of the LDB [K], [Y] is not output for two seconds after LDB unit turns on while the polygon motor is rotating normally.
		Disconnected cable from the laser synchronizing detection unit or defective connection
		Defective laser synchronizing detector
-	-	Defective LDB
		Defective BCU
		1. Check the connectors.
		2. Replace the laser-synchronizing detector.
		3. Replace the LDB.
		4. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
230	D	FGATE ON error: K
		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [K].
		Defective ASIC (Lupus)
		Poor connection between controller and BCU.
		Defective BCU
		Check the connection between the controller board and the BCU.
		2. Replace the BCU.
		3. Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		FGATE OFF error: K
231	D	 The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [K]. The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
232	D	FGATE ON error: Y
		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [Y].
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	FGATE OFF error: Y
233		 The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [Y]. The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
234	D	FGATE ON error: M
		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [M].
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	FGATE OFF error: M
235		The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [M].
		The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
236	D	FGATE ON error: C
		The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position [C].
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	FGATE OFF error: C
237		The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [C].
		The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

SC240, 241 RTB 40 RTB 49

1	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	240	С	LD error: K
	241	С	LD error: Y

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The BCU detects LDB error a few times consecutively when LDB unit turns on after LDB initialization.
		Worn-out LD
-	-	Disconnected or broken harness of the LD
		1. Replace the harness of the LD.
		2. Replace the laser optics housing unit.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Line position adjustment (MUSIC) error
		Line position adjustment fails four consecutive times.
		Pattern sampling error (insufficient image density)
		Defective ID sensors for the line position adjustment
	D	Defective image transfer belt unit
		Defective PCDU(s)
285		Defective laser optics housing unit
		 Check and reinstall the image transfer belt unit and PCDUs.
		2. Check if each toner bottle has enough toner.
		3. Replace the ID sensor.
		4. Replace the image transfer belt unit.
		5. Replace the PCDU(s).
		6. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

SC3xx: Image Processing – 1

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
312	D	Charge P.P. output error [K]
313	D	Charge P.P. output error [M]
314	D	Charge P.P. output error [C]

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
315	D	Charge P.P. output error [Y]
	-	The feedback voltage of the charge AC for each color is 0.3 V or less for 0.2 seconds after the charge AC has turned on.
-		 Disconnected or broken harnesses of the HVPS Defective PCDU Defective HVPS
		 Check or replace the harnesses of the HVPS. Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the HVPS.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
325	D	Color development motor error
		The motor LOCK signal is not detected for more than two seconds while the motor START signal is on.
		 Color development motor slip due to an increase in the torque caused by connected components. Defective motor.
		 Adjust the torque properly by replacing or cleaning the PCDU. Replace the PCDU. Replace the development motor: CMY if load torque is normal.

SC3xx: Image Processing – 2

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
360	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: K
361	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: M
362	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: C
363	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: Y

SC360, 361, 362, 363 RTB 20

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The Vt value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor exceeds the specified value (default: 4.7V) with SP3020-002 for twenty counts.
		• The [Vt - Vtref] value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor exceeds the specified value (default: 5.0V) with SP3020-001.
		Black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor disconnected
-	-	Harness between TD sensor and PCDU defective
		Defective TD sensor.
		Check the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor connector and harness between the TD sensor and PCDU for damage.
		2. Check the drawer connector.
		3. Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
364	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: K
365	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: M
366	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: C
367	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: Y
		The Vt value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor is below the specified value with SP3020-004 (default: 0.5V) for 10 counts.
-	-	 TD sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective A drawer connector disconnected, loose, defective TD sensor defective
		 Check the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor connector and harness between the TD sensor and PCDU for damage. Check the drawer connector. Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
372	D	TD sensor adjustment error: K
373	D	TD sensor adjustment error: M

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
374	D	TD sensor adjustment error: C
375	D	TD sensor adjustment error: Y
	-	During TD sensor initialization, the output value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor is not within the range of the specified value with SP3238-001 to -004 (default: $2.5V$) \pm 0.2V
-		 Heat seal not removed from a new developer pack TD harness sensor disconnected, loose or defective TD sensor defective Harness between TD sensor and drawer disconnected, defective
		 Remove the heat seal from each PCDU. Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
380	С	Drum gear position sensor error: K
381	С	Drum gear position sensor error: CMY
		The machine does not detect the drum position signal for 3 seconds at the drum phase adjustment.
		Dirty or defective drum gear position sensor
		Clean the drum gear position sensor.
		2. Check the harness connection.
		3. Replace the drum gear position sensor.
		4. Replace the PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
396	D	Drum/Development motor error: K
397	D	Drum/Development motor error: CMY

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The machine detects a High signal from the drum/development motor for 2 seconds after the drum/development motor turned on.
		Overload on the drum/development motor
		Defective drum/development motor
		Defective harness
-	-	Shorted 24 V fuse on the PSU
		Defective interlock system
		Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the drum/development motor.
		3. Replace the 24V fuse on the PSU.

SC4xx: Image Processing - 3

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	ID sensor adjustment error
		When the Vsg error counter reaches "3", the machine detects "SC400". The Vsg error counter counts "1" when the Vsg detected by ID sensor is more than the value (default: 4.5V) specified with SP3324-005 or less than the value (default: 3.5V) specified with SP3324-006. • Dirty or defective ID sensor • Defective ID sensor shutter
400		 Check the harness of the ID sensor. Clean or replace the ID sensor. Note After replacing the ID sensor, input the ID sensor correction coefficient with SP3362-013 to -018. For details, refer to "ID sensor board" in the Replacement and Adjustment section. Replace the BCU. Replace the image transfer belt unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Image transfer belt contact motor error
		The image transfer belt contact sensor does not detect the movement of actuator at the sensor while the polygon motor rotates.
		Dirty image transfer belt contact sensor
442		Defective image transfer belt contact motor
		Disconnected connector of image transfer belt contact sensor or motor
		Disconnected cable
		Replace the image transfer belt contact sensor.
		2. Replace the image transfer belt contact motor.

Image transfer unit error The machine detects the encoder sensor error. • Defective encoder sensor	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
Defective image transfer unit motor C. Pelace the image transfer unit is correctly set. Replace the image transfer unit. Replace the image transfer unit.		С	Image transfer unit error The machine detects the encoder sensor error. • Defective encoder sensor • Image transfer unit installation error • Defective image transfer unit motor 1. Check if the image transfer unit is correctly set. 2. Replace the image transfer unit motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Paper transfer unit contact error
		The paper transfer unit contact sensor does not detect the movement of actuator at the sensor while the polygon motor rotates.
		Defective paper transfer unit contact sensor
	D	Defective paper transfer unit contact motor
452		Broken +24V fuse on PSU
452		Defective BCU
		Check the connection between the paper transfer unit and PSU.
		2. Replace the paper transfer unit contact sensor.
		3. Replace the paper transfer unit contact motor.
		4. Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU.
		5. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Separation power pack output error
460		An interrupt checks the status of the power pack every 20 ms. This SC is issued if the BCU detects a short in the power pack 10 times at D(ac).
		 Damaged insulation on the high-voltage supply cable Damaged insulation around the high-voltage power supply.
		Replace the high-voltage supply cable. Replace the high-voltage power supply unit.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		High voltage power: Drum/ development bias output error
		An error signal is detected for 0.2 seconds when charging the drum or development.
		High voltage leak
		Broken harness
491	D	Defective drum unit or development unit
		Defective high voltage supply unit
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the drum unit or paper transfer unit.
		3. Replace the high voltage supply unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
492	С	High voltage power: Image transfer/ paper transfer bias output error
		An error signal is detected for 0.2 seconds when charging the separation, image transfer bet or paper transfer roller.
		 High voltage leak Broken harness Defective image transfer belt unit or paper transfer unit Defective high voltage supply unit
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the image transfer belt unit or paper transfer unit. Replace the high voltage supply unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Toner collection motor error
495		The machine detects that the waste toner bottle is not set for one second when the toner collection motor is turned off.
		 Toner collection motor damaged Disconnect or defective harness Defective BCU
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the toner collection motor. Replace the BCU Check and retry the connecting procedure.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
498	С	Temperature and humidity sensor error 2
		• The thermistor output of the temperature sensor was not within the prescribed range (0.2V to 3.5V).
		 The thermistor output of the humidity sensor was not within the prescribed range (0.01V to 2.4V).
		 Temperature and humidity sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective Temperature and humidity sensor defective
		 Check the connector and harness. Replace the temperature/humidity sensor.

SC5xx: Paper Feed and Fusing

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
501	В	1 st paper tray lift motor malfunction
502	В	2nd paper tray lift motor malfunction (optional paper feed unit)
503	В	3rd paper tray lift motor malfunction (optional paper feed unit)
504	В	4th paper tray lift motor malfunction (optional paper feed unit)

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
-		The paper lift sensor did not activate within 18 sec. after the tray lift motor switched on.
		An obstruction (jammed paper, paper scraps, etc.) has blocked the motor drive and caused an overload.
		Paper lift sensor connection loose, disconnected, or damaged
	-	Paper lift sensor defective
		Tray lift motor connection loose, disconnected, or damaged
		Tray lift motor defective
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the tray lift motor.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
530	D	Development fan 1 error
531	D	Development fan 2 error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		 Defective development fan 1 or development fan 2 Disconnected or defective harness Defective BCU
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the development fan 1 (SC530) or development fan 2 (SC531). Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
532	D	Laser unit fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective laser unit fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the laser unit fan.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Fusing front fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective fusing front fan
533		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the fusing front fan.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
534	D	Fusing rear fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective fusing rear fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the fusing rear fan.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
535	D	Drive unit fan error
		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective drive unit fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the drive unit fan.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Toner supply fan error
536		The motor lock signal error is detected for 10 seconds after the motor lock signal was first detected.
		Defective toner supply fan
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Defective BCU
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the toner supply fan.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
540	D	Fusing/Paper exit motor error
		The BCU does not receive the lock signal 2 seconds after turning on the fusing/paper exit motor.
		Motor overload Defective fusing/paper exit motor
		Check or replace the harness. Replace the fusing/paper exit motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Heating roller thermopile error
541		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile does not reach 0°C for 6 seconds.
		 Loose connection of the heating roller thermopile Defective heating roller thermopile Defective thermopile
		 Check if the heating roller thermopile is firmly connected. Replace the heating roller thermopile.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Heating roller warm-up error 1
542		 The heating roller temperature does not reach 80°C for 20 seconds. The center temperature of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 90 seconds.
J42		Dirty or defective thermopile
		Check if the heating roller thermopile is firmly connected. Replace the thermopile.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 1 (software error)
543		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile stays at 230°C for 1 second.
		 Defective PSU Defective IPU Defective BCU
		Related SC code: SC 553
		1. Replace the PSU.
		Replace the IPU. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 1 (hardware error)
		During stand-by mode or a print job, the temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile reaches 250 °C.
		Defective PSU
		Defective IPU
544		Defective BCU
		Defective fusing control system
		Related SC code: SC 543
		1. Replace the PSU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Heating roller fusing lamp consecutive full power 1
		When the fusing unit is not running in the ready condition, the heating roller fusing lamp keeps on full power for 8 seconds.
545	Α	Broken heating roller fusing lamp
		Related SC code: SC 555
		 Replace the heating roller fusing lamp. Replace the PSU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Zero cross error
547		The zero cross signal is detected three times even though the heater relay is off when turning on the main power.
		 The zero cross signal is not detected for 2 seconds even though the heater relay is on after turning on the main power or closing the front door.
		The detection error occurs twice or more in the 11 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is less than 45.
		 Defective fusing lamp relay Defective fusing lamp relay circuit Unstable power supply
		Check the power supply source. Replace the PSU

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
551	Α	Heating roller thermistor error
		The temperature at the end of the heating roller measured by the heating roller thermistor does not reach 0°C for 7 seconds.
		 Loose connection of pressure roller thermistor Defective heating roller thermistor
		Related SC code: SC 541
		 Check that the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the heating roller thermistor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
552	А	Heating roller warm-up error 2
		 The heating roller temperature does not reach 80°C for 20 seconds. The temperature at the end of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 89 seconds .
		Defective heating roller thermistor
		Related SC code: SC 542
		Check if the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 2 (software error)
		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermistor stays at 230°C or more for 1 second.
		Defective PSU
553		Defective IPU
		Defective BCU
		1. Replace the PSU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	А	Heating roller fusing lamp overheat 2 (hardware error)
		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermistor reaches 250°C or more.
		Defective PSU
		Defective IPU
554		Defective BCU
		Defective fusing control system
		1. Replace the PSU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
555	А	Heating roller lamp consecutive full power 2
		The heating roller-fusing lamp stays ON for 15 seconds or more while the fusing unit is in the ready condition.
		Broken heating roller fusing lamp
		Replace the heating roller fusing lamp.
		2. Replace the PSU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
557	С	Zero cross frequency error
		When the zero cross signal is 66 or more and it is detected 10 times or more in 11 detections, the machine determines that input 60 Hz and SC557 occurs.
		Noise (High frequency) Defective PSU
		Check the power supply source. Replace the PSU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
559	A	Consecutive fusing jam
		The paper jam counter for the fusing unit reaches 3 times. The paper jam counter is cleared if the paper is fed correctly.
		This SC is activated only when SP1159-001 is set to "1" (default "0").
		Paper jam in the fusing unit.
		Remove the paper that is jammed in the fusing unit. Then make sure that the fusing unit is clean and has no obstacles in the paper feed path.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Pressure roller thermistor error
		The temperature detected by the pressure roller thermistor does not reach 0 °C for 20 seconds.
		Loose connection of the pressure roller thermistor
561	Α	Defective thermopile
		Defective pressure roller thermistor
		Check if the pressure roller thermistor is firmly connected.
		2. Replace the thermopile.
		3. Replace the pressure roller thermistor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	А	Pressure roller overheat (software error)
		The temperature detected by the pressure roller thermistor stays at 230°C or more for 1 second.
		Defective PSU
563		Defective IPU
		Defective BCU
		1. Replace the PSU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	А	Pressure roller overheat (hardware error)
		The temperature detected by the pressure roller thermistor detects 250°C or more.
		Defective PSU
		Defective IPU
564		Defective BCU
		Defective fusing control system
		1. Replace the thermistor.
		2. Replace the PSU.
		3. Replace the IPU.
		4. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Pressure roller fusing lamp consecutive full power
565		When the fusing unit is not running in the ready condition, the pressure roller fusing lamp keeps ON full power for 300 seconds or more.
		Broken pressure roller fusing lamp Defective pressure roller thermistor
		Replace the pressure roller lamp.
		2. Replace the pressure roller thermistor.
		3. Replace the PSU.

SC6xx: Device Communication

	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
6	510	D	Mechanical counter error: K

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
-	-	This SC is only for NA models. The machine detects the mechanical counter error when SP5987-001 is set to "1".
		Disconnected mechanical counter Defective mechanical counter
		Check or replace the mechanical counter.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	ARDF communication error
		After the ARDF is detected, the break signal occurs or communication timeout occurs.
		Incorrect installation of ARDF
		ARDF defective
620		BCU board defective
020		External noise
		1. Check the cable connection of the ARDF.
		2. Shut out the external noise.
		3. Replace the ARDF.
		4. Replace the BCU board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
621	D	Finisher communication error
622	D	Paper tray unit communication error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		While the BCU communicates with an optional unit, an SC code is displayed if one of following conditions occurs.
		The IPU receives the break signal which is generated by the peripherals only just after the main switch is turned on.
		When the BCU does not receive an OK signal from a peripheral 100ms after sending a command to it. The IPU resends the command. The IPU does not receive an OK signal after sending the command 3 times.
		Cable problems
-	-	IPU problems
		BCU problems
		PSU problems in the machine
		Main board problems in the peripherals
		Check if the cables of peripherals are correctly connected.
		2. Replace the PSU if no power is supplied to peripherals.
		3. Replace the IPU or main board of peripherals.
		4. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
623	D	2nd Paper Bank communication error
		This SC is not issued for this machine. When a communication error signal between the 1st paper bank and 2nd paper bank is received.
		Loose or disconnected connector
		Check the connection between the main machine and paper feed unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
632	CTL B	Counter device error 1
		After 3 attempts to send a data frame to the optional counter device via the serial communication line, no ACK signal was received within 100 ms.
		Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged
		Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional counter device.
		Check the connection between the main machine and optional counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Counter device error 2
		After communication is established, the controller receives the brake signal from the accounting device.
633	CTL B	Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged
		Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional counter device.
		1. Check if the setting of the SP5113 is correctly set.
		2. Check the connection between the main machine and optional counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL B	Counter device error 3
		A backup RAM error was returned by the counter device.
634		Counter device control board defective
		Backup battery of counter device defective
		Replace the counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL B	Counter device error 4
635		A backup battery error was returned by the counter device.
		Counter device control board defective
		Backup battery of counter device defective
		Replace the counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
636	CTL	SD Card Error
	D	Expanded authentication module error
		There is no expanded authentication module in the machine. The SD card or the file of the expanded authentication module is broken. There is no DESS module in the machine.
-01		 No expanded authentication module Defective SD card No DESS module
		 Install the expanded authentication module. Install the SD card. Install the DESS module.
	D	Version error
00		The version of the expanded authentication module is not correct.
-02		Incorrect module version
		Install the correct file of the expanded authentication module.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	BCU control data transfer abnormal
		A sampling of the control data sent from the BCU reveals an abnormality.
		Controller board defective
641		External noise
		BCU board defective
		1. Replace the controller board.
		2. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
650	CTL B	Communication error of the remote service modem (Embedded RCG-M)
		Authentication error
		The authentication for the Embedded RCG-M fails at a dial up connection.
-001	_	Incorrect SP settings
		Disconnected telephone line
		Disconnected modem board
		Check and set the correct user name (SP5816-156) and password (SP5816-157).
	-	Incorrect modem setting
-004		Dial up fails due to the incorrect modem setting.
-004		Same as -001
		Check and set the correct AT command (SP5819-160).
	-	Communication line error
-005		The supplied voltage is not sufficient due to the defective communication line or defective connection.
		Same as -001
		Consult with the user's local telephone company.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL C	Incorrect dial up connection
		-001: Program parameter error
		-002: Program execution error
651		An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Embedded RCG-M) tries to call the center with a dial up connection.
		Caused by a software bug
		No action required because this SC does not interfere with operation of the machine.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL	Remote service ID2 mismatch error
		The ID2 in the individual certificate does not match the ID2 in the NVRAM on the controller board.
		The controller board in this machine has already been used in a machine in which RC Gate was installed.
		The controller board NVRAM in this machine has already been used in a machine in which RC Gate was installed.
652		If an error occurs at installation of the RC Gate:
		 Check that the individual certificate is correct for the NVRAM in the machine and that the ID2 is correct.
		2. Reinstall the RC Gate after writing the common certificate.
		If an error occurs after installation of the RC Gate:
		1. Clear the RC Gate data.
		Check that the individual certificate is correct for the NVRAM in the machine and that the ID2 is correct.
		3. Reinstall the RC Gate after writing the common certificate.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
653	CTL	Remote service ID2 incorrect error
		The ID2 in the NVRAM on the controller board is incorrect.
		• ID2 is not exactly 17 bytes.
		ID2 includes text which cannot be printed.
		ID2 is all filled by spaces.
		ID2 is null.
		1. Clear the RC Gate data.
		2. Reinstall the RC Gate after writing the common certificate.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
669	D	EEPROM error
		Retry of EEPROM communication fails three times after the machine has detected the EEPROM error.
		Caused by noise
		Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	Engine start up error
670		The ready signal from the engine board is not detected.
		Defective BCU.
		Replace the BCU.

SC671, 672 added RTB 43

SC681 RTB 30

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	RFID: Communication error Communication error occurs when the RFID starts to communicate with the RFID receptor. Retry of RFID communication fails three times after the machine has detected the RFID communication error.
681		 Defective RFID reader and writer Disconnected ASAP I/F No memory chip on the toner cartridge Noise
		 Replace the RFID controller board. Replace the toner cartridge.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
682	D	Memory chip at TD sensor: Communication error
		Retry of memory chip communication fails three times after the machine has detected the memory chip communication error.
		Damaged memory chip data
		Disconnected inter face
		No memory chip on the development unit
		Noise
		1. Replace the PCDU.
		2. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	RFID: Unit check error
683		The machine gets RFID communication error even the toner cartridges have not been installed in the machine.
		Caused by noise
		Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
687	D	Memory address command error
		The BCU does not receive a memory address command from the controller 120 seconds after paper is in the position for registration.
		 Loose connection Defective controller Defective BCU
		 Check if the controller is firmly connected to the BCU. Replace the controller. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	GAVD communication error
		The I2C bus device ID is not identified during initialization.
		A device-status error occurs during I2C bus communication.
		 The I2C bus communication is not established due to an error other than a buffer shortage.
690		Loose connection
090		Defective BCU
		Defective LD controller board
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.
		2. Check the cable connection.
		3. Replace the laser optics-housing unit.
		4. Replace the BCU board.

SC7xx: Peripherals

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	В	Finisher jogger motor error	
		The jogger fences move out of the home position but the HP sensor output does not change within the specified number of pulses.	
721		The 1st failure issues an original jam message, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.	
		Jogger HP sensor disconnected, defective	
		Jogger motor disconnected, defective	
		Jogger motor overloaded due to obstruction	
		Finisher main board and jogger motor	
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.	
		Check for blockages in the jogger motor mechanism.	
		3. Replace the jogger HP sensor and/or jogger motor.	
		4. Replace the finisher main board.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
725	В	Finisher exit guide plate motor error (with the side tray installed)	
		After moving away from the guide plate position sensor, the exit guide is not detected at the home position within the prescribed time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.	
		 Guide plate motor disconnected, defective Guide plate motor overloaded due to obstruction Guide plate position sensor disconnected, defective 	
		 Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. Check for blockages in the guide plate motor mechanism. Replace the guide plate position sensor and/or guide plate motor Replace the finisher main board. 	

7	×	₹
	۸	٦
L	۳	J

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Finisher corner stapler motor error
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. For internal finisher
		The stapler motor does not switch off within the prescribed time after operating.
740	В	 The HP sensor of the staple unit does not detect the home position after the staple unit moves to its home position.
		The HP sensor of the staple unit detects the home position after the staple unit moves from its home position.
		Staple jam
		Motor overload Defective stapler motor
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.
		2. Replace the HP sensor and/or stapler motor
		3. Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	В	Finisher tray lift motor error (with the side tray installed)	
750		Motor overload Loose connection of the tray lift motor Defective tray lift motor	
		Check the connections to the tray lift motor. Replace the tray lift motor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
756	В	Finisher pick-up solenoid error (with the side tray installed)	
		 Solenoid harness loose, broken Solenoid obstructed Solenoid defective 	
		Check or replace the solenoid harness. Replace the pick-up solenoid.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	В	Finisher gathering roller motor error	
793		Motor overload	
		Loose connection of the gathering roller motor	
		Defective gathering roller motor	
		Check the connections to the gathering roller motor.	
		2. Replace the gathering roller motor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	В	Finisher exit guide plate motor error	
794		 Motor overload Loose connection of the exit guide plate motor Defective exit guide plate motor 	
		Check the connections to the exit guide plate motor. Replace the exit guide plate motor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
795	В	Finisher shift roller motor error	
		Motor overload	
		Loose connection of the shift roller motor Defective shift roller motor	
		Check the connections to the shift roller motor.	
		2. Replace the shift roller motor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
796	В	Finisher tray lift motor error	
		Motor overload	
		Loose connection of the tray lift motor	
		Defective tray lift motor	
		1. Check the connections to the tray lift motor.	
		2. Replace the tray lift motor.	

SC797 RTB 47

SC8xx: Overall System

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	CTL D	Energy saving I/O sub-system error	
816		The energy saving I/O sub-system detects an error.	
		Controller board defective	
		Replace the controller board.	

SC816, 817 RTB 29

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
	CTL	Fatal kernel error		
819	С	Due to a control error, a RAM overflow oco of the following messages was displayed o		
[0x5032	2]	HAIC-P2 error	System program defective	
[0x5243	5]	vm_pageout: VM is full	Controller board defective	
[0x5355]		L2 status time out	Optional board defective	
[554C]		USB error	Replace controller firmware	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
820 CTL D		Self-diagnostics error: CPU [XXXX]: Detailed error code
[0612]		Cut-in in ASIC occurs.
		Defective ASIC Defective devices in which ASIC detects cut-in.
		Replace the controller board.

SC833 RTB 39

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
833	CTL	Self-diagnostic error 8: Engine I/F ASIC
	С	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
[0F30]		ASIC (Mandolin) for system control could not be detected. After the PCI configuration, the device ID for the ASIC could not be checked.		
[OF31]		Replace the BCU.		
[0F41]		ASIC (Mandolin) for system control could not be detected. After the PCI configuration, the device ID for the ASIC could not be checked.		
		Replace the BCU		
		Could not initialize or read the bus connection.		
[50B1]		Check for loose connections at the mother board.		
		Replace the mother board		
		Value of the SSCG register is incorrect.		
[50B2]		Check for loose connections at the mother board.		
		Replace the mother board		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		IEEE1394 interface error	
		The 1394 interface is unusable.	
	CTL B	Defective IEEE1394	
851		Defective controller.	
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.	
		2. Replace the IEEE1394 interface board.	
		3. Replace the controller.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL B	Wireless LAN card not detected
853		The wireless LAN card is not detected before communication is established, though the wireless LAN board is detected.
		Loose connection
		Check the connection.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL B	Wireless LAN/Bluetooth card not detected
854		The wireless LAN/Bluetooth card is not detected after communication is established, but the wireless LAN board is detected.
		Loose connection
		Check the connection.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Wireless LAN/Bluetooth card error
		An error is detected in the wireless LAN/Bluetooth card.
855	CTL	Loose connection
856	В	Defective wireless LAN/Bluetooth card
		1. Check the connection.
		2. Replace the wireless LAN/Bluetooth card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		USB interface error
		The USB interface cannot be used due to a driver error.
857	CTL B	Defective USB driver
		Loose connection
		1. Check the connection.
		2. Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре		Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
		HDD Encryption unit error 1			
			ous error occurs when data is encrypted to update an encryption key with the ncryption unit.		
		[0]	Encryption key acquisition error: The controller fails to get a new encryption key.		
	CTL C		Defective controller board Replace the controller board.		
		[1]	Encryption key setting for HDD error: The controller fails to copy a new encryption key to the HDD.		
			Defective SATA chip on the controller board Replace the controller board.		
858		[2]	NVRAM data encryption error 1: An error occurs while the NVRAM data is encrypted.		
			Defective NVRAM on the controller board Replace the NVRAM.		
		[30]	NVRAM data encryption error 2: An error occurs before the NVRAM data is encrypted.		
			Defective controller board Replace the controller board.		
		[31]	Other error: A serious error occurs while the data is encrypted.		
			Same as SC991		

No.	Туре		Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)			
		HDD Encryption unit error 2				
			us error occurs when the HDD data is encrypted to update an encryption key e HDD encryption unit.			
		[8]	HDD check error: The HDD is not correctly installed.			
	CTL C		No HDD installed Unformatted HDD			
			The encryption key on the controller is different from the one on the HDD			
859			 Install the HDD correctly. Initialize the HDD. 			
		[9]	Power failure during the data encryption: The data encryption (NVRAM and HDD) has not been completed.			
			Power failure during the data encryption Initialize the HDD.			
			Data read/write error: The DMAC error is detected twice or more.			
			Same as SC863			

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		HDD: Initialization error
		The controller detects that the hard disk fails.
860	CTL B	HDD not initializedDefective HDD
		Reformat the HDD. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		HDD: Read error	
		The data stored in the HDD cannot be read correctly.	
863	CTL D	Defective HDD	
		Defective controller	
		1. Replace the HDD.	
		2. Replace the controller.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	HDD: CRC error
864		While reading data from the HDD or storing data in the HDD, data transmission fails.
		Defective HDD
		Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	HDD: Access error
865		An error is detected while operating the HDD.
		Defective HDD
		Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		SD card authentication error
		A correct license is not found in the SD card.
866	CTL B	SD-card data is corrupted. Defective SD card
		1. Store correct data in the SD card.
		2. Replace the SD card.
		3. Replace the NVRAM.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
867	CTL D	SD card error The SD card is ejected from the slot. Defective SD card Install the SD card. Turn the main switch off and on.
		3. Replace the SD card.4. Replace the NVRAM.

	ч	
7	•	v
	Δ	м
ı.	U	-1
•		7

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
870	CTL B	Address book error An error is detected in the data copied to the address book over a network. • Defective software program • Defective HDD • Incorrect path to the server 1. Initialize the address book data (SP5-846-050). 2. Initialize the user information (SP5-832-006). 3. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL B	HDD mail data error
		An error is detected in the HDD at machine initialization.
		Defective HDD
872		Power failure during an access to the HDD
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.
		2. Initialize the HDD partition (SP5-832-007).
		3. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		HDD mail transfer error
		An error is detected in the HDD at machine initialization.
873	CTL B	Defective HDD
		Power failure during an access to the HDD
		1. Initialize the HDD partition (SP5-832-008).
		2. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	Delete All error 1: HDD
874		An error is detected while all of the HDD or NVRAM are formatted physically by the Security & Encryption Unit.
		Security & Encryption Unit (SD card) not installedDefective HDD
		 Install the Security & Encryption Unit. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	Delete All error 2: Data area
875		An error is detected while all of the HDD or NVRAM are formatted logically by the Security & Encryption Unit.
		The logical format for the HDD fails.
		Turn the main switch off/on and try the operation again

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTI	Log Data Error
876	D	An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation. This can be caused by switching the machine off while it is operating.
		Log Data Error 1
	-001	Damaged log data file in the HDD
		Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.
		Log Data Error 2
	-002	An encryption module not installed
	002	1. Disable the log encryption setting with SP9730-004 ("0" is off.)
		2. Install the DESS module.
		Log Data Error 3
	-003	Invalid log encryption key due to defective NVRAM data
		1. Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.
		2. Disable the log encryption setting with SP9730-004 ("0" is off.)
		Log Data Error 4
	-004	Unusual log encryption function due to defective NVRAM data
		Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Log Data Error 5
	-005	Installed NVRAM or HDD which is used in another machine
	000	1. Reinstall the previous NVRAM or HDD.
		2. Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004.
	-099	Log Data Error 99
		Other than the above causes
		Ask your supervisor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
877	CTL D	SD card error
		The 'all delete' function cannot be executed but the Security & Encryption Unit is installed and activated.
		Defective SD cardSD card not installed
		Replace the NVRAM and then install the new SD card.
		2. Check and reinstall the SD card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	TPM system authentication error
878		The system firmware is not authenticated by TPM (security chip).
		Incorrect updating for the system firmware
		Defective flash ROM on the controller board
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
881	CTL D	Management area error This is a software error than can occur: • At login • When a print job was received • When WEB browser was opened Cycle the machine off/on.

No	. Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Software error
	CTL	A software error occurred in the GW controller.
899	D	Cycle the machine off/on
		Update controller firmware
		Controller board defective

SC9xx: Miscellaneous

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Electric counter error Abnormal data in the counters.
900	CTL D	Defective NVRAM Defective controller Check the connection between the NVRAM and controller. Replace the NVRAM. Replace the controller.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
910		External Controller Error 1
911		External Controller Error 2
912	CTL D	External Controller Error 3
913		External Controller Error 4
914		External Controller Error 5
-	-	The external controller alerted the machine about an error.
-	-	Please refer to the instructions for the external controller (application).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
920	CTL D	Printer application error
		An error is detected in the printer application program.
		 Defective software Unexpected hardware resource (e.g., memory shortage)
		Software defective; switch off/on, or change the controller firmware if the problem is not solved
		2. Insufficient memory

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	Printer font error
		A necessary font is not found in the SD card.
921		A necessary font is not found in the SD card.
		The SD card data is corrupted.
		Check that the SD card has the correct data.

		Net File function error *GW
SC925	В	The NetFile file management on the HDD cannot be used, or a NetFile management file is corrupted and operation cannot continue. The HDDs are defective and they cannot be debugged or partitioned, so the Scan Router functions (delivery of received faxes, document capture, etc.), Web services, and other network functions cannot be used. HDD status codes are displayed below the SC code:
		TIDD sidios codes die displayed below life 3C code.
		Refer to the four procedures below (Recovery from SC 925).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	Software performance error
		The software makes an unexpected operation.
		Defective software
990		Defective controller Software error
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.
		2. Reinstall the controller and/or engine main firmware.
		↓ Note
		See Note 1 at the end of the SC table.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
991	CTL C	Software continuity error
		The software has attempted to perform an unexpected operation. However, unlike SC 990, the object of the error is continuity of the software.
		Software program error Internal parameter incorrect, insufficient working memory.
		This SC is not displayed on the LCD (logging only).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL D	Undefined error
992		Defective software program
		An error undetectable by any other SC code occurred

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	CTL C	Operation panel management records exceeded
994		An error occurred because the number of records exceeded the limit for images managed in the service layer of the firmware. This can occur if there if there are too many application screens open on the operation panel.
		No action required because this SC does not interfere with operation of the machine.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
995 D CPM setting error		CPM setting error
		Defective BCU EEPROM Replacement error
	-001	 Install the previous EEPROM. Input the serial number with SP5811-004, and turn the main power switch off/on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
995	995 D CPM setting error	
		Defective NVRAM Defective controller
	-002	 Update the controller firmware. Install a new NVRAM, and turn off and on the main power switch after SC995-002 has occurred.
-003		Incorrect type controller installed Defective controller
		Replace the controller with the correct type.
	-004	Incorrect model controller installed.
		Replace the controller with the correct model.

No. T	уре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	ype CTL D	Application start error No applications start within 60 seconds after the power is turned on. Loose connection of RAM-DIMM, ROM-DIMM Defective controller Software problem Check the setting of SP5875-001. If the setting is set to "1 (OFF)", change it to "0 (OFF)". Check if the RAM-DIMM and ROM-DIMM are correctly connected. Reinstall the controller system firmware.

Note 1

If a problem always occurs in a specific condition (for example. printer driver setting, image file), the problem may be caused by a software error. In this case, the following data and information needs to be sent back to your product specialist. Please understand that it may take some time to get a reply on how to solve the problem, because in some cases the design staff in Japan must analyze the data.

- Symptom / Possible Causes / Action taken
- Summary sheet (SP mode "Printer SP", SP1-004 [Print Summary])
- SMC All (SP5-990-001)
- SMC Logging (SP5-990-004)
- Printer driver settings used when the problem occurs
- All data displayed on the screen (SC code, error code, and program address where the problem is logged.)
- Image file which causes the problem, if possible

Developer Initialization Result

SP-3-014-001 (Developer Initialization Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
1	Successfully completed	Developer initialization is successfully completed.	-
2	Forced termination	Developer initialization was forcibly terminated.	 A cover was opened or the main switch was turned off during the initialization. Do the developer initialization again when done in SP mode. Reinstall the engine main firmware if the result is the same. Turn the main switch off and on when done at unit replacement.
6	Vt error	Vt is more than 0.7V when Vcnt is 4.3V.	 Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor
7	Vcnt error 1	Vcnt is less than 4.7V when Vcnt is Vt target ±0.2V.	 Defective TD sensor Vt target settings are not correct. Toner density error
8	Vcnt error 2	Vt is more than 0.7V when Vcnt is 4.3V and Vcnt is less than 4.7V when Vcnt is Vt target ±0.2V.	 Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor
9	Vcnt error 3	Vcnt is less than 4.7V.	 Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor Vt target settings are not correct. Toner density error

0



• The machine starts developer initialization after you set "Enable" in SP3-902-005, 006, 007, or 008. Developer initialization automatically resumes when you open and close the front door or turn the main switch off and on if an error other than Error 8 occurs.

Process Control Self-Check Result

Displayed number shows results of each color sensor check.

00000000 = YYCCMMKK

SP3-012-001 to -010 (Process Control Self-check Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
11	Successfully completed	Process control self-check successfully completed.	Check the Vsg adjustment. See the "Vsg Adjustment Result" following this table.
41	Vt error	Vt maximum or minimum error is detected.	Defective development unit Vt maximum error and an image is faint: 1. Replace the toner supply pump unit. Vt maximum error and an image is O.K: 1. Replace the development unit. 2. Replace the BCU board. Vt minimum error: 1. Replace the development unit. 2. Replace the BCU board.
53	ID sensor coefficient (K5) detection error	Not enough data can be sampled.	 Solid image is not sufficient density: Retry the process control. Replace the ID sensors. Replace the BCU board. Solid image is O.K. Replace the ID sensors. Replace the BCU board. ID sensor is dirty: Clean the ID sensors. Retry the process control.

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
54	ID sensor coefficient (K5) maximum/ minimum error	When the K5 is more than the value of SP3-362-003 or less than the value of SP3-362-004, the error 54 is displayed.	 ID sensor pattern density is too high or low. ID sensor or shutter is defective. Same as 53
55	Gamma error: Maximum	Gamma is out of range. 5.0 < Gamma	ID sensor pattern density is too high.Hardware defective.Same as 53
56	Gamma error: Minimum	Gamma is out of range. Gamma < 0.15	 ID sensor pattern density is too low. Hardware defective. Same as 53 Replace the toner supply pump unit.
57	Vk error: Maximum	Vk is out of range. 150 < Vk	 ID sensor pattern density is too low. Hardware defective. Same as 53
58	Vk error: Minimum	Vk is out of range. Vk < -150	 ID sensor pattern density is too high. Background dirty Hardware defective Same as 53
59	Sampling data error during gamma correction	Not enough data can be sampled during the gamma correction.	 ID sensor pattern density is too high or low. Hardware defective Same as 53
99	Unexpected error	Process control fails.	Power Failure Check the power source.

Vsg Adjustment Result

SP3-325-001 to -010 (Vsg Adjustment Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
1	O.K	Vsg adjustment is correctly done.	-
2	ID sensor adjustment error	Vsg cannot be adjusted within 4.0 ±0.5V.	 Dirty ID sensor (toner, dust, or foreign material) Dirty transfer belt Scratched image transfer belt Defective ID sensor Poor connection Defective BCU Clean the ID sensor. Check the belt cleaning. Clean or replace the transfer belt. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the ID sensor. Check the connection. Replace the BCU board.
3	ID sensor output error	ID sensor output is more than "Voffset Threshold" (SP3-32 4-004)	 Defective ID sensor Poor connection Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor. Check the connection. Replace the BCU board.
9	Vsg Adjustment error	Vsg adjustment has not been completed.	Other cases Retry SP3-321-010.

Line Position Adjustment Result

SP2-194-010 to -012 (Line Position Adjustment Result: M, C, Y)

This SP shows the number as a line position adjustment result on the LCD. It shows which color has an error (M, Y or C).

No.	Result	Description	Note
0	Not done	Line position adjustment has not been done.	-
1	Completed successfully	Line position adjustment has correctly been done,	-
2	Cannot detect patterns	ID sensors have not detected the patterns for line position adjustment.	See Note
3	Fewer lines on the pattern than the target	The patterns, which ID sensors have detected, are not enough for line position adjustment.	See Note
4	More lines on the pattern than the target	Not used in this machine.	-
5	Out of the adjustment range	ID sensors have correctly detected the patterns for line position adjustment, but a shift of patterns is out of adjustable range.	See Note
6-9	Not used	-	-



• For details, see the "Troubleshooting Guide - Line Position Adjustment" section.

6

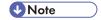
Troubleshooting Guide

Line Position Adjustment

When there are color registration errors on the output, do the line position adjustment as follows.

Test

- 1. Do SP2-111-003 (Mode c: rough adjustment).
- Use SP2-194-007 to check if the result of the line position adjustment is correct (0: Completed successfully, 1: Not completed). If the result is "1", refer to 'Countermeasure list for color registration errors'.
- 3. Do SP2-111-001 (Mode a: fine adjustment twice).
- 4. Use SP2-194-007 to check if the result of the line position adjustment is correct (0: Completed successfully, 1: Not completed). If the result is "1", refer to 'Countermeasure list for color registration errors'.
- 5. Put some A4/LT paper on the by-pass tray.



- When you print a test pattern, use the by-pass tray to feed the paper.
- 6. Print out test pattern "7" with SP2-109-003.
- 7. Check the printed output with a loupe.
- 8. If there are no color registration errors on the output, the line position adjustment is correctly done. If not, refer to the countermeasure list for color registration errors.

Countermeasure list for color registration errors

After Executing SP2-111-003

- Result: "1" in SP2-194-007
- Result: "2" or "3" (Line pattern detection failure) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
White image, Abnormal image, Low density	 Defective image processing unit Low density of test pattern Defective BCU Replace the high voltage power supply unit. Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx). Replace the BCU.
Normal image, but with color registration errors	 Defective ID sensor shutter Defective ID sensor Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor shutter solenoid. Replace the ID sensor. Replace the BCU.

- Result: "1" in SP2-194-007
- One of results: "5" (Out of adjustable range) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The manifest and the stimule of M. C. V.	Defective laser unit
The main scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±15 mm from	Defective BCU
the main scan registration of K.	1. Replace the laser unit.
	2. Replace the BCU.
	Defective image transfer belt
	Defective drive units
The sub scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±20 mm from	Defective BCU
the sub scan registration of K.	1. Replace the image transfer belt.
	2. Replace the drum motor.
	3. Replace the BCU.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The main scan registration is shifted by more than ±0.66 mm, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the BCU.
The skew for M, C, Y is more than ±0.75 mm from the main scan registration of K	 Defective PCDU Defective laser optics housing unit Defective BCU Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the BCU.
Others	 Skew correction upper limit error Defective BCU Defective laser optics housing unit Replace the BCU. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "0" in SP2-194-010, -011, -012.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
	Do SP2-111-001 or -002.	

After Executing SP2-111-001

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "2" or "3" (Line pattern detection failure) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
White image, Abnormal image,	Defective laser optics housing unit shutter	
Low density	Defective image processing unit	
	Low density of test pattern	
	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the shutter motor.	
	2. Replace the high voltage power supply unit.	
	3. Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).	
	4. Replace the BCU.	
Normal image, but with color	Defective ID sensor shutter	
registration errors	Defective ID sensor	
	Defective BCU	
	1. Replace the ID sensor shutter solenoid.	
	2. Replace the ID sensor.	
	3. Replace the BCU.	

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "5" (Out of adjustable range) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
Low image density on the output	Low pattern density Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).	
The main scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±1.4 mm from the main scan registration of K.	 No defective component Defective laser optics housing unit Defective BCU Do SP2-111-003 again. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the BCU. 	

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The sub scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted by more than ±1.4mm from the sub scan registration of K.	 No defective component Defective image transfer belt Defective drive units Defective BCU Do SP2-111-003 again. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the drum motor.
The main scan registration is shifted by more than ±0.66 mm, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 4. Replace the BCU. Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective BCU 1. Replace the ID sensor. 2. Replace the image transfer belt. 3. Replace the BCU.
The skew for M, C, Y is more than ± 0.75 mm from the main scan registration of K. – at the end of the scan line?	 Defective PCDU Defective laser optics housing unit Defective BCU Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the BCU.
Others	 Skew correction upper limit error Defective BCU Defective laser optics housing unit Replace the BCU. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

• Result: "0" in SP2-194-007

• Result: No color registration errors in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
The main scan registration of K is shifted.	Abnormal SP setting value of main scan: K Adjust the value with SP2-101-001.	
The main scan length of K is shifted.	Abnormal SP setting value of main scan length detection K Adjust the value with SP2-185-001.	

- Result: "0" in SP2-194-007
- Result: Color registration errors in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure	
Low image density on the output	Low pattern density Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).	
The main scan registration is shifted, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective BCU Replace the ID sensor. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the BCU. 	
The main scan registrations of M, C, Y are shifted.	 Defective laser optics housing unit Defective ID sensor Defective BCU Incorrect SP value Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the ID sensor. Replace the BCU. Adjust the value with SP2-182-004 to -021. 	

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The sub scan registrations of M, C, Y	Defective image transfer belt
are shifted.	Defective drive units
	Defective ID sensor
	Defective BCU
	Incorrect SP value
	1. Replace the image transfer belt.
	2. Replace the ID sensor.
	3. Replace the drum motor.
	4. Replace the BCU.
	5. Adjust the value with SP2-182-022 to -039.
The skew of M, C, Y is different.	Defective PCDU
	Defective laser optics housing unit
	Defective IPU
	1. Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
	2. Replace the laser optics housing unit.
	3. Replace the IPU.
The sub scan lines are shifted. Shifted	Defective PCDU
lines appear cyclically.	Defective drive unit
	Drum phase adjustment error
	Do SP1-902-001 (Drum phase adjustment); see Replacement and Adjustment – Drive Unit – Gear Unit for details.
	2. Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
	3. Check or replace the drive unit.

Problem at Regular Intervals

Image problems may appear at regular intervals that depend on the circumference of certain components. The following diagram shows the possible symptoms (black or white dots at regular intervals).

[A]: Paper feed direction

[B]: Problems at regular intervals

- Abnormal image at 35-mm intervals: Charge roller
- Abnormal image at 795-mm intervals: Image transfer belt unit
- Colored spots at 41-mm intervals: Image transfer roller
- Colored spots at 82-mm intervals: Image transfer belt drive roller/ Image transfer belt idling roller
- Colored spots at 33-mm intervals: Development roller
- Abnormal image at 83-mm intervals: Paper transfer roller
- Colored spots at 94-mm intervals: OPC drum
- Spots at 141-mm intervals: Pressure roller
- Spots at 126-mm intervals: Fusing roller
- Spots at 204-mm intervals: Fusing belt

6

Blank Print

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
No image is printed.	Defective laser unit	Replace the laser unit.
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Incorrect action of paper transfer roller	Check the guide and the paper transfer roller.
	Defective HVPS	Replace HVPS.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.

All-black Print

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
All the paper is black.	Incorrectly installed PCDU	Install the PCDU correctly.
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective HVPS	Replace HVPS.
	Defective laser unit	Replace the laser unit.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.
	Defective main board	Replace the main board.

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
C, M, or Y is missing.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Loose connection between printer cartridge and BCU	Replace the drum positioning cover.
	Image transfer belt not contacting PCDU	Check the belt tension unit.
	Defective the drum motor: CMY	Replace the drum motor: CMY.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.

Light Print

Possible cause Symptom Necessary actions Check the connection between Loose connection between the paper transfer roller and the paper transfer roller and HVPS HVPS. Dust in the laser beam path Clean the laser beam path. Image transfer belt not Check the image transfer belt contacting PCDU unit. Printed images are too weak. Defective PCDU Replace the PCDU. Defective paper transfer roller Repair the paper transfer roller. Defective fusing unit Replace the fusing unit. Defective BCU Replace the BCU.

Repeated Spots or Lines on Prints

The same spots or lines appear at regular intervals.

Interval	Possible cause	Necessary actions
At intervals of 35 mm (1.38 inches)	Defective charge roller	Replace the PCDU.
At intervals of 33 mm (1.3 inches)	Defective development roller	Replace the PCDU.
At intervals of 83 mm (3.27 inches)	Defective paper transfer roller	Replace the paper transfer roller unit.
At intervals of 94 mm (3.7 inches)	Defective OPC drum	Replace the PCDU.
At intervals of 126 mm (4.96 inches)	Defective fusing roller	Replace the fusing roller or fusing unit.
At intervals of 141 mm (5.55 inches)	Defective pressure roller	Replace the pressure roller or fusing unit.
At intervals of 204 mm (8.03 inches)	Defective fusing belt	Replace the fusing unit.
At intervals of 795 mm (31.3 inches)	Defective image transfer belt	Replace the image transfer belt or image transfer belt unit.
At intervals of 41 mm (1.61 inches)	Defective image transfer roller	Replace the image transfer roller.
At intervals of 82 mm (3.23 inches)	Defective image transfer belt drive roller or image transfer belt idling roller	Replace the image transfer belt drive roller or image transfer belt idling roller.

Dark Vertical Line on Prints

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
A dark line appears. The line is parallel to the paper feed direction of one CMY color.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
A dark line appears. The line is	Dust in the laser beam path	Clean the laser beam path.
parallel to the paper feed direction of any color (not C, M,	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
or Y).	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
White lines or bands appear in images of all toner colors.	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Defective paper transfer roller	Replace the paper transfer roller.

Missing Parts of Images

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
Some parts of images are missing.	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
missing.	Defective paper transfer roller	Replace the paper transfer roller.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Dirty Background

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Backgrounds of one CMYK color are too dense.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
Backgrounds of more than one CMYK are too dense.color	Defective HVPS	Replace the HVPS.

Partial CMY Color Dots

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
Unexpected dots of the same color appear at irregular intervals.	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Dark Irregular Streaks on Prints

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Unexpected streaks appear at irregular intervals.	Defective image transfer belt	Replace the image transfer belt unit.

CMY Color Irregular Streaks

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Unexpected streaks of the same	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
color appear at irregular intervals.	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.

Ghosting

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
The same or similar image	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
appears two or more times. They get weaker and weaker.	Defective transfer unit	Replace the transfer unit.

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Non-standard paper in use	Use recommended paper.
Some parts of images are not fused very well.	Incorrect media type mode	Select an appropriate media mode.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

Image Skew

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Incorrect installation of paper	Install the paper correctly.
Images are skewed	Incorrect paper guide position	Adjust the paper guide correctly. Note When adjusting the paper width, use the right side guide only, with the green clip. Do not hold the left side guide at this time, or skew will occur.
	Defective registration roller	Repair the paper feed unit.
	Incorrect action of paper transfer roller	Check the paper transfer roller.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.
	Incorrect installation of paper tray	Uninstall the paper tray units and re-install them.

6

Background Stain

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
	Unclean paper transfer roller	Clean the paper transfer roller.
The reverse side of the paper is	Unclean paper path	Clean the paper path.
not clean.	Unclean registration roller	Clean the registration roller.
	Defective fusing unit	Replace the fusing unit.

No Printing on Paper Edge

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Images are not printed in the areas around the paper edges.	Defective PCDU	Replace the PCDU.
	Defective toner cartridge	Replace the toner cartridge.
	Defective image transfer belt unit	Replace the image transfer belt unit.
	Image transfer belt not contacting PCDU	Check the image transfer belt unit.

Image not centered when it should be

Symptom	Possible cause	Necessary actions
Images do not come to the center.	Incorrect installation of paper	Install the paper correctly.
	Incorrect paper guide position	Adjust the paper guide correctly.
	Incorrect margin setting	Adjust the margin setting.
	Defective BCU	Replace the BCU.
	Incorrect installation of paper tray	Uninstall the paper tray units and re-install them.

Jam Detection

Paper Jam Display

SP7-507 shows the paper jam history.

CODE :011 SIZE :05h TOTAL:000034

DATE :Fri Feb 15 11:44:50 2006

• CODE: Indicates the jam code.

• SIZE: Indicates the paper Size Code.

• TOTAL: Indicates the total counter (SP7-502-001).

• DATE: indicates the date when the jam occurred.

Jam Codes and Display Codes

SP7-504 shows how many jams occurred at each location.

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 3	Tray 1: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 1.	А
7504 4	Tray 2: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 2.	Y
7504 5	Tray 3: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 3.	Y
75046	Tray 4: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 4.	Y
7504 8	Bypass: ON	Paper is not fed from the by-pass tray.	А
75049	Duplex: ON	Paper is jammed at the duplex unit.	Z
7504 11	Vertical Transport 1: ON	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 1.	А
7504 12	Bank Transport 1: ON	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not detect paper from tray 2.	Y

6

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 13	Bank Transport 2: ON	Vertical transport sensor 3 or relay sensor does not detect paper from tray 3.	Y
7504 14	Bank Transport 3: ON	Vertical transport sensor 3 or relay sensor does not detect paper from tray 4.	Y
7504 17	Registration: ON	Registration sensor does not detect paper.	А
7504 18	Fusing Entrance: ON	Fusing entrance sensor does not detect paper.	В
7504 19	Fusing Exit: ON	Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper.	С
7504 20	Paper Exit: ON	Paper exit sensor does not detect paper.	С
7504 21	Relay Exit: ON	Tray exit sensor (bridge unit) does not detect paper.	С
7504 25	Duplex Exit: ON	Duplex exit sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 26	Duplex Entrance: ON (In)	Duplex entrance sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 27	Duplex Entrance: ON (Out)	Duplex entrance sensor does not detect paper again after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 28	Inverter: ON (In)	Inverter sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 29	Inverter: ON (Out)	Inverter sensor does not detect paper again after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 47	Paper Feed Sensor 1	Paper Feed Sensor 1 does not turn off.	А
7504 48	Bank Paper Feed Sensor 1	Paper Feed Sensor 2 does not turn off.	Υ
7504 49	Bank Paper Feed Sensor 2	Paper Feed Sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 50	Bank Paper Feed Sensor 3	Paper Feed Sensor 3 does not turn off.	Υ
7504 51	Vertical Transport Sensor	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not turn off.	А
7504 52	Bank Vertical Transport Sensor 1	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not turn off.	Y
7504 53	Bank Vertical Transport Sensor 2	Vertical transport sensor or relay sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 54	Bank Vertical Transport Sensor 3	Vertical transport sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 57	Regist Sensor	Registration sensor does not turn off.	В
7504 60	Exit Sensor	Paper exit sensor does not turn off.	С
7504 61	Relay Exit Sensor	Tray exit sensor (bridge unit) does not turn off.	С
7504 62	Relay Sensor	Relay sensor (bridge unit) does not turn off.	D
7504 65	Duplex Exit Sensor	Duplex exit sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 66	Duplex Entrance: OFF (In)	Duplex entrance sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 67	Duplex Entrance: OFF (Out)	Duplex entrance sensor does not turn off after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 68	Inverter: OFF (In)	Inverter sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 69	Inverter: OFF (Out)	Inverter sensor does not turn off after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 230	Finisher Entrance	Finisher entrance sensor does not detect paper.	R1
7504 240	Finisher Entrance	Finisher entrance sensor does not detect paper.	R1
7504 241	Finisher Entrance	Finisher entrance sensor does not turn off.	R1
7504 242	Finisher Exit	Finisher exit sensor does not detect paper. Finisher exit sensor does not turn off.	R2
7504 243	Finisher Jogger Motor	Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 244	Finisher Shift Roller Motor	Shift roller HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Shift roller HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	RI

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 245	Finisher Gathering Roller Motor	Gathering roller HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Gathering roller HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 246	Finisher Exit Guide Plate Motor	Exit guide plate HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Exit guide plate HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 247	Finisher Tray Lift Motor	Tray lower limit sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Tray lower limit sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 248	Finisher Stapler Motor	Stapler HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Stapler HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R2
7504 249	Finisher Pick-up Solenoid	Pick-up solenoid error	R1
7504 250	Data Error	Data error	R1
7505 004	ARDF Registration Sensor	ARDF registration sensor does not detect paper.	Р
7505 008	ARDF Registration Sensor	ARDF registration sensor does not turn off.	Р
7505 054	ARDF Inverter Sensor	ARDF inverter sensor does not detect paper.	Р
7505 058	ARDF Inverter Sensor	ARDF inverter sensor does not turn off.	Р

Paper Size Code

Size Code	Paper Size	Size Code	Paper Size
05	A4 LEF	141	B4 SEF

Size Code	Paper Size	Size Code	Paper Size
06	A5 LEF	142	B5 SEF
14	B5 LEF	160	DLT SEF
38	LT LEF	164	LG SEF
44	HLT LEF	166	LT SEF
133	A4 SEF	172	HLT SEF
134	A5 SEF	255	Others

Electrical Component Defects

Sensors

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom
1	Drum Phase Sensor	1.1	CN11 /0	Open	56201
1	(CMY)	Н	CN1/2	Shorted	SC381
	D DI C (14)		CN1107/0	Open	50000
2	Drum Phase Sensor (K)	Н	CN107/2	Shorted	SC380
	Toner End Sensor (K)		CN115/18	Open	Toner end cannot be
3	Toner End Sensor (M)	L	CN115/21	<u>'</u>	detected.
	Toner End Sensor (C)	L	CN115/24	Shorted	Toner end is detected.
	Toner End Sensor (Y)		CN115/27	00	
4	Transfer Belt Contact	L	CN128/21	Open	SC442
4	Sensor	L	CIV120/21	Shorted	30442
5	Paper Transfer Roller	L	CN1100 /0	Open	SC452
5	Contact Sensor	L	CN128/8	Shorted	3C432
	TD Sensor (K)		CN108/19	Open	SC372 (K)
6	TD Sensor (M)	Α	CN109/17		SC373 (M)
	TD Sensor (C)	A	CN108/8	Shorted	SC374 (C)
	TD Sensor (Y)		CN109/25		SC375 (Y)
				Open	Automatic line
7	ITB Rotation Sensor	А	CN128/18	Shorted	position adjustment error: Transfer belt unit speed cannot be detected, causing image skew. • SC285

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom						
8	Diala Dana Saman	L	CN104/1	Open	"Cover Open" is displayed						
0	Right Door Sensor	L	CN104/1	Shorted	"Right cover open" cannot be detected.						
9	Waste Toner Bottle Full	Н	CN118/19	Open	Waste Toner near full is indicated.						
9	Sensor	П	CINT10/19	Shorted	Waste toner full cannot be detected.						
		t L	L	L						Open	"Check the Left Cover is closed and the Waste Toner Bottle is set correctly" is displayed.
10	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor				CN118/16	Shorted	 Left cover open cannot be detected. Waste toner bottle set cannot be detected. 				
				Open	Printed image is						
11	Temperature/ Humidity Sensor	А	CN127/1, 3	Shorted	wrong, such as rough image, dirty background or weak image. • SC498						
				Open	Paper Tray is						
12	Paper Size Switch	L	CN116	Shorted	detected • Paper Tray is not detected						
13	Right Tray Set Sensor	L	CN104/3	Open	Right Tray is detected						
13	rigili iruy sei selisor	Ĺ	CIN 1 0 4 / 3	Shorted	Right Tray is not detect						

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom	
14	Paper Overflow	н		Open	Paper overflow is detected.	
14	Sensor	П	CN104/9	Shorted	Paper overflow is not detected.	
15	Paper Exit Sensor	L	CN104/6	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam C	
				Shorted	Paper is detected. Jam C	
16	ID Sensor	٨	CN110/2, 5,	Open	SC400	
10	ID Sensor	А	8, 11	Shorted	3C400	
17	Thermistor	А	CN125/5, 7	Open	SCEEA SCEAA	
17	mermisior	A	CIV123/3, /	Shorted	SC554, SC544	
18	Pressure Roller		А	A CN1125 /O	Open	SC564
10	Thermistor	A	CN125/9	Shorted	3C304	
10	ADDE C		CNIIII	Open	"Cover Open" is displayed.	
19	ARDF Cover Sensor	L	CN111	Shorted	displayed.	
20	Duplex Cover Sensor	L	CN126/A5	Open	"Cover Open" is displayed.	
20	Bopiex Gotor Gonson	·	CN126/A5	Shorted	Duplex cover open cannot be detected.	
21	Registration Sensor	L	CN1/2	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam A	
	5		,	Shorted	Paper is detected. Jam B	

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom
				Open	Paper is not detected.
22	Paper Feed Sensor	L	CN129/4	Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam A
23	Vertical Transport	L	CN129/7	Open	Paper is not detected.Jam A
	Selisoi			Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam A
24	Paper Lift Sensor	Н	CN129/13	Open	SC501
24	raper till Sellsol	11	CIVI27/ 13	Shorted	30301
25	Paper End Sensor	L	CN129/10	Open	Paper end is not detected.Jam A
				Shorted	Paper end is detected.
				Open	Paper jam is not detected.
26	Fusing Entrance Sensor	L	CN126/A14	Shorted	Paper jam is detected.Jam B
27	Duplex Entrance	L	CN126/A2	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam Z
	Jenson	Sensor	, ,, , =	Shorted	Paper is detected.Jam Z

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Active	CN No./ Pin No.	Condition	Symptom	
28	Duplex Exit Sensor	L	L CN126/A11		Paper is not detected.Jam Z	
				Short	Paper is detected.Jam Z	
29	By-pass Paper End Sensor	L	L CN126/B8	Open	Paper end is not detected.Jam A	
	Sensor			Shorted	Paper end is detected.	
	D D C'		CN126	Open	Paper is detected	
30	By-pass Paper Size Sensor	L		Shorted	Paper is not detected	
31	Inverter Sensor	L	L	CN126/A8	Open	Paper is not detected. Jam Z
				Shorted	Paper is detected. Jam Z	
32	Fusing Exit Sensor	Н	CN104/12	Open	Jam C	
33	Scanner HP Sensor	L	CN111/14	Open	SC120,121	
33	Scanner HP Sensor			Shorted		

Power Supply Unit

Fuse	Ro	ating	Symptom when turning on the main quitch	
ruse	120V-127V 220V-240V		Symptom when turning on the main switch	
FU1	8A/125V	8A/125V	 24V power to the BCU and IPU not supplied. 24VS2 power to the BCU not supplied. 	
FU2	8A/125V	8A/125V	24VS1 power to the BCU not supplied.5VS power to the IPU not supplied.	
FU3	5A/250V	5A/250V	5V power to the BCU and IPU not supplied.5VS power to the IPU not supplied.	
FU101	15A/250V	8A/250V	Fusing SC occurs.	
FU102	10A/250V	6.3A/250V	No response	
FU103	2A/250V	2A/250V	Power to all the anti-condensation heaters not supplied.	

6

6

Scanner Test Mode

SBU Test Mode

Output the SBU test pattern with SP4-807-001 to make sure the scanner SBU control operates correctly. The SBU test pattern prints out after you have set the SP mode settings and pressed the start key.

- The CCD on the SBU board may be defective if the copy is abnormal and the SBU test pattern is normal.
- The followings can be the cause if the copy is normal and the SBU test pattern is abnormal:
 - The harness may not be correctly connected between the SBU and the IPU.
 - The IPU or SBU board may be defective.

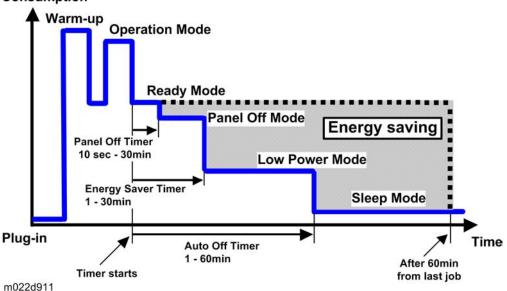
7. Energy Saving

Energy Save

Energy Saver Modes

Customers should use energy saver modes properly, to save energy and protect the environment.

Power Consumption



The area shaded grey in this diagram represents the amount of energy that is saved when the timers are at the default settings. If the timers are changed, then the energy saved will be different. For example, if the timers are all set to 60 min., the grey area will disappear, and no energy is saved before 60 min. expires.

Timer Settings

The user can set these timers with User Tools (System settings > Timer setting)

- Panel off timer (10 sec 30 min): Panel Off Mode. Default setting: 1 min.
- Energy saver timer (1 30 min): Low Power Mode. Default setting: 5 min.
- Auto off timer (1 60 min): Sleep Mode. Default setting: 11 min.

Normally, Panel Off timer < Energy Saver timer < Auto Off timer. But, for example, if Auto Off timer < or = Panel Off timer and Energy Saver timer, the machine goes immediately to Off mode when the Auto Off timer expires. It skips the Panel Off and Energy Saver modes.

Example

- Panel off: 1 min.
- Low power: 15 min.
- Sleep: 1 min.
- The machine goes to sleep mode after 1 minute. Panel Off and Low Power modes are not used.

Return to Stand-by Mode

Panel Off Mode

9 sec.

Low Power Mode

The recovery time depends on the model and the region.

• 18 sec.

Sleep Mode

Recovery time.

• Z-C1a/b: 45 sec.

Recommendation

We recommend that the default settings should be kept.

- If the customer requests that these settings should be changed, please explain that their energy costs could increase, and that they should consider the effects on the environment of extra energy use.
- If it is necessary to change the settings, please try to make sure that the Auto Off timer is not too long.
 Try with a shorter setting first, such as 30 min., then go to a longer one (such as 60 min.) if the customer is not satisfied.
- If the timers are all set to the maximum value, the machine will not begin saving energy until 240
 minutes has expired after the last job. This means that after the customer has finished using the machine
 for the day, energy will be consumed that could otherwise be saved.
- If you change the settings, the energy consumed can be measured using SP8941, as explained below.

Energy Save Effectiveness

SP 8941 (Machine Status) keeps a record of the amount of time that the machine spends in each mode.

• 8941-001: Operating mode

7

- 8941-002: Standby mode
- 8941-003: Panel off mode
- 8941-004: Low power mode
- 8941-005: Sleep mode

With this data, and the power consumption values from the specifications, we can estimate the amount of energy that is used by the machine.

This should only be used as a reference value, because the power consumption specifications are measured in a controlled environment with a constant power supply.

To get an exact measurement at the customers site, a watt meter must be used to measure the actual energy consumed.

To use SP8941 to calculate the energy consumed:

- At the start of the measurement period, read the values of SP8941 001 to 005.
- At the end of the measurement period, read the values of SP8941 001 to 005 again.
- Find the amount of time spent in each mode (subtract the earlier measurement from the later measurement).
- Multiply this by the power consumption spec for each mode.
- Convert the result to kWh (kilowatt hours)

Here is an example calculation.

Machine Condition	SP8941: Machine Status	Time at Start (min.)	Time at End (min.)	Running time (hour) (2-1)/ 60 = 3	Power consumption Spec. (W)	Power consumption (KWH) $(^3x^4)/1000 = ^5$
Operating	001: Operatin g Time	21089.0	21386.0	4.95	898	4.45
Stand by (Ready)	002: Standby Time	306163.0	308046.0	31.38	179	5.62
Energy save (Panel off)	003: Energy Save Time	74000	<i>7</i> 5111.0	18.52	148.09	2.74
Low power	004: Low Power Time	148000	150333	38.88	111	4.32

Sleep	005: Off Mode Time	508776.0	520377.0	193.35	1.8	0.35	
Total						17.47	

7

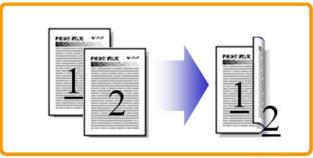
Paper Save

Effectiveness of Duplex/Combine Function

Duplexing and the combine functions reduce the amount of paper used. This means that less energy overall is used for paper production, which improves the environment.

1. Duplex:

Reduce paper volume in half!



d062d102

2. Combine mode:

Reduce paper volume in half!



d062d100

3. Duplex + Combine:

Using both features together can further reduce paper volume by 3/4!

To check the paper consumption, look at the total counter and the duplex counter.

The total counter counts all pages printed.

- For one duplex page, the total counter goes up by 2.
- For a duplex job of a three-page original, the total counter goes up by 3.

The duplex counter counts pages that have images on both sides.

- For one duplex page, the duplex counter goes up by 1.
- For a duplex job of a three-page original, the duplex counter will only increase by 1, even though two sheets are used.

How to calculate the paper reduction ratio

How to calculate the paper reduction ratio, when compared with Single-sided copying, with no 2-in-1 combine mode

Paper reduction ratio (%) = Number of sheets reduced: A/Number of printed original images: B x 100

- Number of sheets reduced: A
 - = Output pages in duplex mode/2 + Number of pages in Single-sided with combine mode + Number of pages in Duplex with combine mode x 3/2

$$A = ((2)/2 + (3) + (4) \times 3/2$$

- Number of printed original images: B
 - = Total counter + Number of pages in Single-sided with combine mode + Number of pages in Duplex with combine mode

$$B = (1) + (3) + (4)$$

- (1) Total counter: SP 8581 001 (pages)
- (2) Single-sided with duplex mode: SP 8421 001 (pages)
- (3) Single-sided with combine mode: SP 8421 004 (pages)
- (4) Duplex with combine mode: SP 8421 005 (pages)

Model Z-C1 Machine Codes: M022/M024/M026/M028

Appendices

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Appendix: Specifications	
Specifications	3
General Specifications	3
Supported Paper Sizes	
Software Accessories	9
Printer Drivers	9
Optional Equipment	10
Paper Feed Unit (M367)	10
Paper Feed Unit (M368)	10
1-bin Tray Unit (M370)	11
Utility Software	11
2. Appendix: Preventive Maintenance Tables	
Maintenance Tables	13
Preventive Maintenance Items	13
Other Yield Parts	15
3. Appendix: SP Mode Tables	
System SP-xxx	
SP1-XXX (Feed)	19
System SP2-xxx	46
SP2-XXX (Drum)	46
System SP3-xxx	169
SP3-XXX (Process)	169
System SP4-xxx	218
SP4-XXX (Scanner)	218
System SP5-xxx	236
SP5-XXX (Mode)	236
System SP6-xxx	301
SP6-XXX (Peripherals)	301
System SP7-xxx	303
SP7-XXX (Data Log)	303
System SP8-xxx	334
SP8-xxx: Data Log2	334
Input and Output Check	380

Input Check Table	380
Output Check Table	386
Printer Service Mode	393
SP1-XXX (Service Mode)	393
Scanner Service Mode	402
SP1-xxx (System and Others)	402
SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)	403
Test Pattern Printing	405
INDEX	407

1. Appendix: Specifications

Specifications

General Specifications

Mainframe

Configuration:	Desktop				
Print Process:	Laser beam scanning and electro-photographic printing 4 drums tandem method				
Copy Speed:	C1a: 32 cpm (LT), 30 cpm (A4) C1b: 42 cpm (LT), 40 cpm (A4)				
First Copy Time:	Color: 15 seconds or less (A4 Black and White: 10 seconds or less (A4				
Warm-up Time:	50 seconds or less				
Print Paper Capacity: (80 g/m ² , 20lb)	Standard tray: 550 sheets By-pass tray: 100 sheets Optional paper feed tray: 550 sheets				
	See "Supported Paper Sizes"				
	-	Minimum	Maximum		
Print Paper Size:	Standard Tray	98 x 148 mm	216 x 355.6 mm		
	By-pass	70 x 127 mm	216 x 1260 mm		
	Optional Tray	98 x 148 mm	216 x 355.6 mm		

Printing Paper Weight:	Standard tray: 52-220 g/m² (14-59 lb) By-pass tray: 52-256 g/m² (14-69 lb) Optional paper feed tray: 52-220 g/m² (14-59 lb) Duplex: 60-163 g/m² (16-44 lb)				
Output Paper Capacity:	Basic model: Up to 500 sheets (A4/LT/80 g/m²/20 lb) Finisher model: Up to 250 sheets (LG)				
Memory:	Standard: 1.5GB (1GB+512MB)				
Power Source:	120V -127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A (for North America) 220 V - 240 V, 50/60 Hz: More than 8 A (for Europe/Asia)				
Power Consumption:	120 V: 1600 W or less 220-240 V: 1650 W or less Energy Saver: 2.5 W or less				
Noise Emission:	C1a: Color: 68.5 dB (A) Black and White: 68.3 dB (A)				
(Sound Power Level)	C1b: Color: 70.0 dB (A) Black and White: 70.0 dB (A)				
Dimensions (W x D x H):	550 x 570 x 710 mm (21.7" x 22.4" x 28"): (including ARDF and operation panel)				
Weight:	Basic model: 80 kg (176 lb) Finisher model: 85 kg (187 lb)				

Printer

	Printer Languages:	PCL5c, PCL6, PS3, XPS	
- 1			

Scanner

Scanning Speed	B&W: over 30ipm (A4, SEF, 200dpi, Mono 1 bit, MH compression with ADF) Color: over 30ipm (A4, SEF, 200dpi with FC letter/ photo/ JPEG standard compression with ADF)
Standard Scanner Resolution:	DF: 600 x 300 dpi Book: 600 x 600 dpi
Network Interface:	100/10Base-TX, IEEE802.11a/g

н

ARDF

	Simon Laur	Size	A4 to A5, LG to HLT	
D Si /\/ - ih.	Simplex	Weight	52 to 128 g/m² (14 to 34 lb.)	
Paper Size/Weight:	Dunlan	Size	A4 to A5, LG to HLT	
	Duplex	Weight	60 to 105 g/m² (17 to 28 lb.)	
Table Capacity:	50 sheets (80 g/m ² , 20 lb.)			
Separation:	Friction pad			
Original Transport:	Roller transport			
Original Feed Order:	From the top original			
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V from the scanner unit			
Power Consumption:	50 W or less			
Dimensions (W x D x H):	450 x 400 x 110 mm (17.7" x 15.7" x 4.3")			
Weight:	5 kg (11 lb.) or less			

Internal Finisher

Paper Size:	A6 to LG
Paper Weight:	52 to 256 g/m ² (14 to 68 lb.)
Tray Capacity:	250 sheets: A4, LT or smaller
Staple capacity:	50 sheets (A4, LT or smaller)
Staple position:	1 position
Staple replenishment:	Cartridge (5000 staples)

Supported Paper Sizes

D _{min}	Size (W x L)	Main Tray		PFU		By-pass Tray		_
Paper		NA	E/A	NA	E/A	NA	E/A	Duplex
A4 SEF	210 x 297 mm	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ	Y#	Y#	Υ
A5 SEF	148 x 210 mm	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Y#	Y#	Υ
A6 SEF	105 x 148 mm	Y#	Υ	Y#	Υ	Y#	Y#	Υ
B5 SEF	182 x 257 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
B6 SEF	128 x 182 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Letter SEF	8.5" x 11"	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	Y#	Y#	Υ
Legal SEF	8.5" x 14"	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	Y#	Y#	Υ
Half Letter SEF	5.5" x 8.5"	Y	Y#	Υ	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Executive SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	Y	Υ	Y	Y	Y#	Y#	Υ
F/GL SEF	8" x 13"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Foolscap SEF	8.5" x 13"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
Folio SEF	8.25" x 13"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
16K SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Υ
	mm	98 x 216				70 x 216		102 x 216
Custom (Width)	inch	3.94" x 8.5"				2.76" x 8.5"		4.02" x 8.5"
mm Custom		148 x 355.6				127 x 1260		148 x 355.6
(Length)	inch	5.83" x 14"				5.00" x 49.61"		5.83" x 14"
Com 10 Env.	4.13" x 9.5"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N
Monarch Env.	3.88" x 7.5"	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N
C6 Env.	114 x 162 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N

Paper Size (W x L)	S: /\\/ \	Main Tray		PFU		By-pass Tray		Duplex
	Size (VV X L)	NA	E/A	NA	E/A	NA	E/A	Duplex
C5 Env.	162 x 229 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N
DL Env.	110 x 220 mm	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	Y#	N

Y: Supported: the sensor detects the paper size.

Y#: Supported: the user specifies the paper size.

N: Not supported

Software Accessories

The printer drivers and utility software are provided on one CD-ROM. An auto-run installer allows you to select which components to install.

Printer Drivers

Printer Language	Windows 2000	Windows XP	Vista	Macintosh
PCL 5c/6	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
PS3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
XPS	No	No	Yes	No



- The PS3 drivers are all genuine AdobePS drivers, except for Windows 2000, which uses Microsoft PS. A PPD file for each operating system is provided with the driver.
- The PS3 driver for Macintosh supports Mac OS 7.6 or later versions.

Optional Equipment

Paper Feed Unit (M367)

Paper Feed System:	FRR
Paper Height Detection:	5 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, 10% (Near end), and Empty)
Capacity:	550 sheets
Paper Weight:	52 to 256 g/m² (14 to 68 lb.)
Paper Size:	A5/HLT to A4/LG SEF
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)
Power Consumption:	Less than 62 W
Dimensions (W x D x H):	520 mm x 563 mm x 121 mm (20.5" x 22.2" x 4.8")
Weight:	13 kg (28.7 lb.) or less

Paper Feed Unit (M368)

Paper Feed System:	FRR
Paper Height Detection:	5 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, 10% (Near end), and Empty)
Capacity:	550 sheets x 2 trays
Paper Weight:	52 to 256 g/m² (14 to 68 lb.)
Paper Size:	A5/HLT to A4/LG SEF
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)
Power Consumption:	Less than 45 W Less than 98 W (with M367)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	520 mm x 563 mm x 271 mm (20.5" x 22.2" x 10.7")
Weight:	23 kg (50.7 lb.) or less

1-bin Tray Unit (M370)

Paper Size:	A6/HLT to A4/LG SEF		
Paper Weight:	52 to 220 g/m ² , 14 to 58 lb.		
Tray Capacity:	100 sheets (80 g/m²)		
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)		
Power Consumption:	Less than 11 W		
Weight:	2.0 kg or less		
Dimensions (W x D x H):	400 mm x 320 mm x 80 mm (15.7" x 12.6" x 3.1")		

Utility Software

Software	Description
Font Manager 2000	A font management utility with screen fonts for the printer
Smart Device Monitor for Admin	A printer management utility for administrator.
DeskTopBinder Lite Ver.5, Professional Ver.5	DeskTopBinder itself can be used as personal document management software and can manage both image data converted from paper documents and application files saves in each client's PC.
Remote Communication Gate S Pro	Used to control devices connected to the same network.

2. Appendix: Preventive Maintenance Tables

Maintenance Tables

Preventive Maintenance Items

Chart: A4 (LT)/5%

Mode: 2 copies / original (prints/job)

Ratio 25%

Environment: Normal temperature and humidity

Yield may change depending on circumstances and print conditions.

Symbol keys: C: Clean, R: Replace, L: Lubricant, I: Inspect

Mainframe

ltem	60K	120K	180K	240K	EM	Remarks
Scanner						
Reflector					С	Optics cloth
1 st/2nd/3rd mirrors					С	Optics cloth
Front and Rear Rails					С	Dry cloth
Exposure Glass					С	Dry cloth; alcohol
ADF Exposure Glass					С	Dry cloth; alcohol
PCDU		1				
PCU – K	R					
Dev. Unit – K	R					
Transfer		•				
Image Transfer Belt- cleaning Unit			R			

Item	60K	120K	180K	240K	EM	Remarks
Paper Transfer Roller Unit			R			
Fusing						
Fusing Roller		R				
Fusing Belt		R				
Pressure Roller		R				
Oil Supply Roller		R				
Cleaning Roller		R				
Tension Roller		R				
Plain Shaft Bearing		R				
Paper Path						
Registration Roller					С	Damp cloth
Registration Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Inverter Sensor					С	Damp cloth
Duplex Rollers					С	Damp cloth
Fusing Exit Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Paper Dust Container					С	Vacuum
Duplex Entrance Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Vertical Transport Roller					С	Damp cloth
Duplex Exit Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Vertical Transport Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Roller					С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller					С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller					С	Dry cloth
Miscellaneous						

ltem	60K	120K	180K	240K	EM	Remarks
Waste Toner Bottle	R					
Dust Filter		R				
Exhaust Filter		R				
Dust Glass					С	

Other Yield Parts

The parts mentioned in these tables have a target yield. However, the total copy/print volume made by the machine will not reach the target yield within the machine's targeted lifetime if the machine is used under the target usage conditions (ACV, color ratio, P/J, and C/O). So, these parts are categorized not as PM parts but as yield parts (EM parts).

Mainframe

ltem	60K	240K	Remarks		
PCDU					
PCU – C, M, Y	R				
Development Unit – C, M, Y	R				
ITB and PTR unit					
Image Transfer Belt Unit		R			
Fusing					
Fusing Roller Bearing		R	S552R		
Pressure Roller Bearing		R	S552R		
Heating Roller		R			

ARDF

Item	60K	EM	Remarks
Pick-up Roller	R		Damp cloth; alcohol

Feed Roller	R		Damp cloth; alcohol
Friction Pad	R		Damp cloth; alcohol
Sensors		С	Blower brush
White Plate		С	Dry or damp cloth
Transport Roller		С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Exit Roller		С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Inverter Roller		С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Idle Rollers		С	Damp cloth; alcohol

Internal Finisher

ltem	EM	Remarks	
Sensors	С	Blower brush	
Rollers	С	Damp cloth; alcohol	

One-tray Paper Feed Unit (M367)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

Two-tray Paper Feed Unit (M368)

lko-m		Dom auto
nem	E/VI	Kemarks

Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

Side Tray (M369)

Items	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Exit Tray	С	Damp cloth
Bearing	С	S552R

1 Bin Tray (M370)

ltems	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Exit Tray	С	Damp cloth
Exit Sensor	С	Blower brush
Paper Sensor	С	Blower brush
Bearing	С	S552R

3. Appendix: SP Mode Tables

System SP-xxx

SP1-XXX (Feed)

	[Leading Edge Registration] Leading		•	
	(Tray Location, Paper Type, Color N	Mode), Pap	per Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 or Thick3	
1001	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the registration motor operation timing for each mode.			
	Increasing a value: an image is mov	ved to the t	railing edge of paper.	
	Decreasing a value: an image is moved to the leading edge of paper.			
001	Tray:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	
002	Tray:M-Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.4 / 0.1 mm/step]	
003	Tray:Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -2.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
004	Tray:Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 3.7 / 0.1 mm/step]	
005	Tray:Thick3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -3.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
006	Tray:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
007	Tray:M-Thick: 1 200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
008	Tray:Thick 1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
009	By-pass:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]	
010	By-pass: M-Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
011	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / -1.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
012	By-pass: Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.7 / 0.1 mm/step]	
013	By-pass: Thick3	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.4 / 0.1 mm/step]	
014	By-pass:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]	
015	By-pass: M-Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	
016	By-pass:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]	

017	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 3.9 / 0.1 mm/step]
018	Duplex:M-Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
019	Duplex:Thick1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 2.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
020	Duplex: Thick2	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / - 3 / 0.1 mm/step]
021	Duplex:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.7 / 0.1 mm/step]
022	Duplex:MThck:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.1 / 0.1 mm/step]
023	Duplex:Thck1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
024	Tray:Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
026	By-pass:Thin	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]

	[Side-to-Side Registration]			
1002	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for eac mode and tray.			
	Increasing a value: an image is mov	ed to the re	ear edge of paper.	
	Decreasing a value: an image is moved to the front edge of paper.			
001	By-pass	*ENG		
002	Paper Tray 1	*ENG		
003	Paper Tray 2	*ENG	[44- 4 / 00 / 0.1 /1	
004	Paper Tray 3	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
005	Paper Tray 4	*ENG		
006	Duplex	*ENG		

1003	[Paper Buckle] Paper Buckle Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type), Paper Type: N: Normal, TH: Thick				
1003	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle at the registration roller by changing the paper feed timing.				
001	Tray 1 : Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
002	Tray 1:M-Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		

003	Tray 1:Thick 1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
004	Tray234:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
005	Tray234:M-Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
006	Tray234:Thick1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
007	By-pass:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
008	By-pass:M-Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
009	By-pass:Thick 1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
010	Duplex:Plain	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
011	Duplex:M-Thick	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
012	Duplex:Thick 1	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
013	Tray 1:Plain: 1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
014	Tray 1:M-Thick: 1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
015	Tray1:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
016	Tray234:Plain:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
017	Tray234:M-Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
018	Tray234:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
019	By-pass:Plain: 1 200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
020	By-pass:M-Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
021	By-pass:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]
022	Duplex:Plain: 1 200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
023	Duplex:M-Thick:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -1 / 1 mm/step]
024	Duplex:Thick1:1200dpi	*ENG	[-11 to 9 / -3 / 1 mm/step]

10	By-pass Size Detection LG				
10	107	Selects the paper size detection.			
	001	0: Letter A4, 1: Legal	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	

1103	[Fusing Idling] Fusing Idling Adjustment			
012	Forced Idling Stop	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
013	Forced Idling Stop Temp.	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 100 / 1 deg/step]	
014	Minimum Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 2 / 1 sec/step]	
016 to 018	Specifies how long the extra idling operation is executed for each environment. Each environment is determined with SP1112-001 and 002.			
016	Extra Idling Time (L)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 20 / 1 sec/step]	
017	Extra Idling Time (H)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]	
018	Extra Idling Time (M)	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]	
019	Ex Idling Temp:P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]	
020	Control Switch Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1 deg/step]	

1104	[Fusing Idling Before Job]		
001	Environment Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step]
002	Idling Temp:P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 160 / 1 deg /step]
002	Specifies the threshold temperature for the	pressure ro	oller idling before a job.
003	Idling Time: BW	*ENG	
004	Idling Time: FC	*ENG	Specifies the fusing idling time for each printe mode before a job.
005	Idling Time: M-Thick: BW	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 2 / 1 sec/step]
006	Idling Time: M-Thick: FC	*ENG	
007-009	Specifies the thereshold temperature of the paper feed before a job.		
007	Paper Feed Temp:P-Roller	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
008	P.Feed Temp:MThick:P-Roll:BW	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
009	P.Feed Temp:MThick:P-Roll:FC	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
010	Upper Limit Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
011	Offset: Feed Start	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 deg/step]

012	Offset: Feed Start: M-Thick	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 deg/step]
013	Offset: Feed Start: 600dpi: Plain 1: BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
014	Offset: Feed Start: 600dpi: Plain2: BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
030	Offset: Feed Start: Time	*ENG	[15 to 500 / 60 / 1 sec/step]
031	Offset:Feed Start:1200dpi	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
033	Offset: Feed Start: Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 deg/step]

1105	[Fusing Temperature] Fusing Temperature Adjustment			
	(Printing Mode, Roller Type, [Color], Simplex/Duplex)			
	Roller Type -> Center and Ends: Heating roller, P-Roller -> Pressure roller			
	Paper Type -> Plain, Thin, Thick, OHP, Middle Thick, Special			
001	Fusing Ready Temp	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the heating roller target temper	erature for	the ready condition.	
002	Fusing Ready: Offset	*ENG	[5 to 30 / 11 / 1 deg/step]	
003	P-Roll Ready Target Temp.	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	
	P-Roll Ready Temp	*ENG	[0 to 150 / 20 / 1 deg/step]	
Sets the heating roller offset temperature at the end of the heating the thresholds to determine if the machine is at the heating roller warm-up.			•	
010	Stand-By: Center	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
011	Stand-By: Ends	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]	
	Stand-By:P-Roller	* ENG	[50 to 160 / 140 / 1 deg/step]	
012	Sets the pressure roller offset temperature. This value is one of the thresholds to determine if the machine is at the heating roller target temperature during warm-up.			
0.1.0	Panel Off Mode: Center	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]	
013	Specifies the heating roller temperature (center) in the panel off mode.			
01.4	Panel Off Mode: Ends	* ENG	[50 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]	
014	Specifies the heating roller temperature	(both end	s) in the panel off mode.	

	Panel Off Mode: P-Roller	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg /step]			
015	Specifies the presure roller temperature in the panel off mode.					
016	Low Power: Center	*ENG	Specifies the heating roller temperature			
017	Low Power: Ends	*ENG	(center or ends) in the low power mode. [30 to 180 / 40 / 1 deg /step]			
018	Low Power: P-Roller	*ENG	[30 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg /step]			
016	Specifies the pressure roller temperature	e in the low	power mode.			
019	Off Mode: Center	*ENG	Specifies the heating roller temperature			
020	Off Mode: Ends	*ENG	(center or ends) in the sleep mode. [0 to 180 / 0 / 1 deg /step]			
001	Off Mode:P-Roller	*ENG	[0 to 170 / 0 / 1 deg /step]			
021	Specifies the pressure roller temperature in the sleep mode.					
030 to 239	The target fusing temperature for each po	aper type a	nd mode can be adjusted by the following			
030	Plain:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG				
031	Plain: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG				
032	Plain:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG				
033	Plain: FC: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 190 / 155 / 1 dog /stop]			
034	Plain: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 155 / 1 deg /step]			
035	Plain: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG				
036	Plain: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG				
037	Plain: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG				

038 Thin: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 039 Thin: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 040 Thin: FC: Duplex: Center *ENG 041 Thin: FC: Duplex: Ends *ENG 042 Thin: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 043 Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 044 Thin: BW: Duplex: Center *ENG 045 Thin: BW: Duplex: Ends *ENG 046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Duplex: Ends *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex: Center *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex: Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex: Center *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex: Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG 057 OHP: BW *ENG				
040 Thin:FC:Duplex:Center *ENG 041 Thin:FC:Duplex:Ends *ENG 042 Thin: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 043 Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 044 Thin: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 045 Thin: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Center *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 054 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG	038	Thin: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
041 Thin:FC:Duplex:Ends *ENG 042 Thin: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 043 Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 044 Thin: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 045 Thin: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG	039	Thin: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step 100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step 100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step 100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step 100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step 100 to 180 / 145 / 1 deg /step 100 to 180 / 140 / 140 / 1 deg	040	Thin:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
042 Thin: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 043 Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 044 Thin: BW: Duplex: Center *ENG 045 Thin: BW: Duplex: Ends *ENG 046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Center *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Duplex: Center *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex: Center *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex: Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex: Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex: Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex: Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG	041	Thin:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 190 / 145 / 1 day /stan]
044 Thin: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 045 Thin:BW:Duplex:Ends *ENG 046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 050 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step] [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	042	Thin: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[10010100/143/1deg/siep]
045 Thin:BW:Duplex:Ends *ENG 046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	043	Thin: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
046 Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 047 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	044	Thin: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
047 Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends *ENG 048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]	045	Thin:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
048 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center *ENG 049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	046	Thick 1: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
049 Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends *ENG 050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1:BW:Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]	047	Thick 1: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 100 to 180 / 165 / 1 deg /step	048	Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
050 Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 051 Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends *ENG 052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step] *ENG	049	Thick 1: FC: Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 145 / 1 dog /ston]
052 Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center *ENG 053 Thick 1:BW:Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]	050	Thick 1: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 160 / 165 / 1 deg / step]
053 Thick 1:BW:Duplex:Ends *ENG 054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step]	051	Thick 1: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
054 Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center *ENG 055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step] [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	052	Thick 1: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG [100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg /step] 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	053	Thick 1:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
055 Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center *ENG 056 OHP: FC *ENG [100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	054	Thick 2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 190 / 140 / 1 dog /-t1
[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]	055	Thick 2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 deg / step]
	056	OHP: FC	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 do = /sto 1
	057	OHP: BW	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 100 / 1 deg / step]

058	SP 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	•
059	SP 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
060	SP 1:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
061	SP 1:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 100 / 170 / 1 do n / 4 m]
062	SP 1:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 170 / 1 deg/step]
063	SP 1:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
064	SP 1:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
065	SP 1: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
066	SP 2:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
067	SP 2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
068	SP 2:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
069	SP 2:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 165 / 1 deg/step]
070	SP 2:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[10010 200 / 1 03 / 1 deg/ siep]
071	SP 2:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
072	SP 2:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
073	SP 2:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
074	SP 3:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
075	SP 3:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
076	SP 3:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
077	SP 3:FC:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 150 / 1 do = /-to-1
078	SP 3:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 150 / 1 deg/step]
079	SP 3:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
080	SP 3:BW:Duplex:Center	*ENG	
081	SP 3:BW:Duplex:Ends	*ENG	
			·

	Target Temp. After Ready	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
082	Specifies the target temperature for the maintain mode after the machine has reached the target temperature in warm-up mode.				
	Recovery Target Temp.	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg /step]		
083	Specifies the target temperature for the recovery.	print mode	without printing job after the machine's		
087	Thick 2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 dog /stop]		
088	Thick 2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg/step]		
089	Thick 3: FC: Simplex: Center	*ENG			
090	Thick 3: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 140 / 1 do n/ston]		
091	Thick 3: BW: Simplex: Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
092	Thick 3: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
109	M-Thick:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG			
110	M-Thick:FC:Duplex:Center	*ENG			
111	M-Thick: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG			
112	M-Thick: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 100 / 175 / 1 do n / to n]		
113	M-Thick: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 175 / 1 deg/step]		
114	M-Thick: FC: Duplex: Ends	*ENG			
115	M-Thick: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG			
116	M-Thick: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG			

120	Plain2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
121	Plain2: FC: Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
122	Plain2: FC: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
123	Plain2: FC: Duplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 += 100 / 140 / 1 d== /-+==]
124	Plain2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 160 / 1 deg/step]
125	Plain2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
126	Plain2: BW: Duplex:Center	*ENG	
127	Plain2: BW: Duplex: Ends	*ENG	
128	F: Plain 1: FC : Simplex:Center	*ENG	
129	F: Plain 1: FC : Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 125 / 1 deg/step]
130	F: Plain 1: BW : Simplex:Center	*ENG	[10010100/123/1 deg/slep]
131	F: Plain 1: BW : Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
132	F: Plain2: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
133	F: Plain2: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
134	F: Plain2: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
135	F: Plain2: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
136	F: MThick: FC: Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 130 / 1 dog /stanl
137	F: MThick: FC: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 130 / 1 deg /step]
138	F: MThick: BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
139	F: MThick: BW: Simplex: Ends	*ENG	
142	Glossy: Plain1:Center	*ENG	
143	Glossy: Plain1: Ends	*ENG	

144	Glossy: Plain2:Center	*ENG	
145	Glossy: Plain2: Ends	*ENG	
146	Glossy: MThick:Center	*ENG	
147	Glossy: MThick: Ends	*ENG	
160	F: Thick 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
161	F: Thick 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	[100, 100 / 105 / 1] / ,]
162	F: Thick 1:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 135 / 1 deg/step]
163	F: Thick 1:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
164	F: SP 1:FC:Simplex:Center	*ENG	
165	F: SP 1:FC:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
166	F: SP 1:BW: Simplex:Center	*ENG	
167	F: SP 1:BW: Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
168	F: SP 2:FC Simplex:Center	*ENG	
169	F: SP 2:FC Simplex:Ends	*ENG	[100 + 100 / 140 / 1 - / + -]
170	F: SP 2:BW:Simplex:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 140 / 1 deg/step]
171	F: SP 2:BW:Simplex:Ends	*ENG	
201	Plain 1: Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
202	Thin:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
203	Thick 1: Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
204	Thick2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
205	Thick3:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
206	OHP:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 80 / 1 deg/step]
207	SP 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
208	SP 2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]
209	SP 3:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
210	MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 130 / 1 deg/step]

211	Plain2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 125 / 1 deg/step]
212	F: Plain 1:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
213	F: Plain2:Simplex:Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]
214	F: MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
215	Glossy: Plain 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
216	Glossy: Plain2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 110 / 1 deg/step]
217	Glossy: MThick:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
220	F: Thick 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
221	F: SP 1:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 105 / 1 deg/step]
222	F: SP 2:Simplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 115 / 1 deg/step]
223	Plain 1 : Duplex: Press	*ENG	
224	Thick1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
225	Thick2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
226	SP 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
227	SP 2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 140 / 00 / 1 do n / storn]
228	SP 3:Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
229	MThick:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
230	Plain2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
231	F: Plain 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
232	F: Plain2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	

233	F: MThick:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
234	Glossy: Plain 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
235	Glossy: Plain2: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
236	Glossy: MThick: Duplex: Press	*ENG	[50 to 160 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
237	F: Thick 1: Duplex: Press	*ENG	
238	F: SP 1:Duplex: Press	*ENG	
239	F: SP 2:Duplex: Press	*ENG	

1106	[Fusing Temperature Display] Fusing Temperature Display (Heating or Pressure)				
1100	Displays the current temperature of the heating and pressure rollers.				
001	Fusing Roller: Center	-	[-20 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Fusing Roller: Ends	-	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
	The heating roller has two lamps. One heats the center of the heating roller and the other heats both ends of the heating roller.				
003	Pressure Roller: Center	-	[-10 to 250 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
	The pressure roller has two lamps. One heats the center of the heating roller and the other heats both ends of the heating roller.				

1108	[Ready Temp Setting]		
1100	Japan use only		
007	Ready Temp Time	*ENG	[22 to 60 / 43 / 0.1 sec/step]

1109	[Fusing Nip Band Check]				
001	Execute	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] Executes the nip band measurement between fusing belt and pressure roller. If the nip band width is not 8 mm, and fusing is not good, replace the pressure roller or install a new fusing unit.		

002	Pre-Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
	Specifies the fusing rotation time before executing SP1109-001.		
003	Stop Time	* ENG	[5 to 30 / 20 / 1 sec/step]
	Specifies the time for measuring the nip.		

1112	[Envir. Correct: Fusing]			
001	Temp.: Threshold: Low	*ENG	[10 to 23 / 17 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the threshold temperature	for low ter	mperature condition.	
002	Temp.: Threshold: High	*ENG	[24 to 40 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Specifies the threshold temperature	for high te	mperature condition.	
	Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
003	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller. When the low temperature condition (specified with SP1112-001) is detected, the value of this SP is added to the heating roller temperature.			
	High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 3 / 1 deg/step]	
004	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller. When the high temperature condition (specified with SP1112-002) is detected, the value of this SP is subtracted from the heating roller temperature.			
005	Offset Temp:Low	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 0.1 deg/step]	
006	Offset Temp:High	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 3 / 0.1 deg/step]	

1113	[Stand-by Mode Setting]				
001	Wait Time AF Ready	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 30 / 1 sec/step]		
	Wait Time AF Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]		
003	Specifies the time for keeping the target temperature without any jobs after recovery (SP1105-083).				
00.4	Wait Time AF Job	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]		
004	Specifies the time for keeping the target temperature without any jobs after a last job.				

	P-Roll Thresh AF Ready	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
005	Specifies the threshold temperature of the pressure roller for entering the wait time mode (SP1-113-001).				
	P-Roll Thresh AF Job	*ENG	[0 to 160 / 100 / 1 deg/step]		
006	Specifies the threshold temperature of the pressure roller for entering the wait time mode (SP1-113-004).				
000	On/Off SW Timer	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 sec/step]		
008	Specifies the interval for entering the PID control from the On/Off control.				

1115	[Stand-by Idling]			
001	Interval	*ENG	[0 to 240 / 60 / 1 min/step]	
	Specifies the interval between idling during stand-by mode. This idling during the stand-by mode prevents the roller deformation.			
000	Idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 2 / 0.1 sec/step]	
002	Specifies the length of each idling operation during stand-by mode.			
003	Idling Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 mm/sec/step]	

1116	[Fusing Temp Change] Paper Type -> MThick: Middle Thick		
	Center Temp. 1	ENG	[-10 / 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
010	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (center) when the paper width is 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-018.		
	Ends Temp. 1	ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
011	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (ends) when the paper width is 226 mm or more. The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-018.		

Center Temp. 2 ENG [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/st	tep]			
Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (center) when the				
226 mm or more.	Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (center) when the paper width is 226 mm or more.			
The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-019.				
Ends Temp. 2 ENG [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 deg/st	tep]			
Specifies the temperature correction for the heating roller (ends) when the 226 mm or more.	e paper width is			
The start time of this SP can be adjusted with SP1116-019.				
Control Time 1 ENG [0 to 250 / 0 / 1 sec/ste	·p]			
O ₁₈ Specifies the start time of the temperature correction that is set with SP111	6-010 and -011.			
The temperature correction is added when the time specified with this SP I feeding the paper.	has passed after			
Control Time 2 ENG [0 to 250 / 0 / 1 sec/ste	:p]			
017	Specifies the start time of the temperature correction that is set with SP1116-012 and -013. The temperature correction is added when the time specified with this SP has passed after feeding the paper.			
022 Center Temp. 1:MThick ENG				
023 Ends Temp. 1: MThick ENG				
024 Center Temp.2:MThick ENG				
025 Ends Temp.2:MThick ENG	J /.t1			
030 Center Temp. 1:Other ENG [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1	aeg/siep]			
031 Ends Temp. 1:Other ENG				
032 Center Temp.2:Other ENG				
033 Ends Temp.2:Other ENG				

111 <i>7</i>	[Idling Time AF Heater OFF]		
001	After Ready	ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec/step] DFU
001	Specifies the idling time without the lamp on after reaching the ready temperature.		

After Job End ENG [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec/step]

Specifies the idling time without the lamp on after job end.

This idling prevents the heating roller overheating after job end.

1118	[Curl Correction]			
	Execute Pattern	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1]	
	Selects the curl correction mod 0: Invalid	e.		
	1: 600 dpi			
001	2: 1200 dpi			
	3: 600/1200 dpi			
	♥ Note			
This SP is not effective for all curl situations. Use this SP if you see a sharp back cuthe machine recovered from "OFF mode" in a high temperature and humidity environment.				
000	Humidity Thresh 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %]	
Specifies the first threshold humidity for executing the curl correction.		xecuting the curl correction.		
003	Humidity Thresh 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %]	
003	Specifies the second threshold	humidity fo	or executing the curl correction.	
004	Pattern 1: MM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -3 / 1 deg]	
005	Pattern 1: MM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 deg]	
006	Pattern 1: HM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / 0 / 1 deg]	
007	Pattern 1: HM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 0 / 1 deg]	
008	Pattern 2: MM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -5 / 1 deg]	
009	Pattern 2: MM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 50 / 1 deg]	
010	Pattern 2: HM: H-Roll	*ENG	[-30 to 0 / -5 / 1 deg]	
011	Pattern 2: HM: P-Roll	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 50 / 1 deg]	

1119	[Fusing FF Control] DFU
------	-------------------------

001 to 020	Specifies the additional duty to the heating roller fusing lamp for each paper type. These values are added to the duty decided by the PID control.		
001	Plain 1: Center	*ENG	[0.1. 100 / 50 / 1.9/]
002	Plain 1 : End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %]
003	Thin: Center	*ENG	[0+, 100 / 25 / 19/]
004	Thin: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 35 / 1 %]
005	M-Thick: Center	*ENG	[0.1. 100 / 90 / 1.9/]
006	M-Thick: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %]
007	Thick 1 : Center	*ENG	[0., 100 / 75 / 1 %]
800	Thick1: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 75 / 1 %]
009	Thick2: Center	*ENG	[0+, 100 / 25 / 19/]
010	Thick2: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 35 / 1 %]
011	Thick3: Center	*ENG	
012	Thick3: End	*ENG	[0+, 100 / 40 / 1 9/]
013	OHP: Center	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1 %]
014	OHP: End	*ENG	
015	SP 1: Center	*ENG	[0.1. 100 / 90 / 1.9/]
016	SP 1: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %]
017	SP 2: Center	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 75 / 1 %]
018	SP 2: End	*ENG	[0 10 100 / 73 / 1 %]
019	SP 3: Center	*ENG	[0+, 100 / 40 / 1 9/]
020	SP 3: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1 %]
021	Envir. Correct:Low	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 10 / 1 %]
022	Envir. Correct:High	*ENG	
023	FF. Correct: Center	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 %]
024	FF Correct:End	*ENG	

[FF Correct Time]

FF Correct Time *ENG [0 to 60 / **5** / 1 sec]

025

Specifies the FF duty correction time after the fusing/ paper exit motor has started to rotate in each print mode.

[FF Control thresh]

Specifies the offset temperature for turning off the FF duty correction.

026	Offset:Center	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 25 / 1 deg]
027	Offset:End	*ENG	[0 10 30 / 23 / 1 deg]

[FF Start Time]

Specifies the start time of the FF duty correction after FGATE has been "ON".

028	Fgate Timer:FC:Std	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 400 / 1msec]
029	Fgate Timer:FC:Low	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 3700 / 100msec]
030	Fgate Timer:BW:Std	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 0 / 100msec]
031	Fgate Timer:BW:Low	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 800 / 100msec]

[FF Correct Time]

Specifies the additional time to the FF duty correction time for each lien speed.

Full: Full speed, Half: Half speed

032	Time Set:Std	*ENG	[
033	Time Set:Low	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 100msec]

[Fgate Timer]

Specifies the additional duty to the heating roller fusing lamp for each paper type. These values are added to the duty decided by the PID control.

034	FC:Middle	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 1000 / 100msec]				
035	BK:Middle	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 0 / 100msec]				
[Correct Time Set]							
036	Middle	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 100msec]				

[Fusing FF Control]

Specifies the additional duty to the heating roller fusing lamp for each paper type. These values are added to the duty decided by the PID control.

050	Plain2:Center	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1 %]
051	Plain2: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1 %]
052	F:Plain 1 : Center	*ENG	[0 100 / 20 / 1 %]
053	F:Plain 1 : End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %]
054	F:M-Thick: Center	*ENG	
055	F:M-Thick: End	*ENG	
056	F:Thick1: Center	*ENG	
057	F:Thick1: End	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %]
058	F:Special 1: Center	*ENG	[0 10 100 / 30 / 1 %]
059	F:Special 1: End	*ENG	
060	F:Special2: Center	*ENG	
061	F:Special2: End	*ENG	
062	F:Plain2: Center	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %]
063	F:Plain2: End	*ENG	[0 10 100 / 20 / 1 /6]

1120	[Multi-Print Mode]			
------	--------------------	--	--	--

Selects the paper feed timing.

0: Productivity priority, 1: Fusing quality priory

Note:

When the print paper size changes from a small to a large size, you can stop the print job in order to ensure that the fusing temperature is high enough, and then resume it when the proper temperature has been reached.

This mode is used on machines in which the fusing ability is low, for example when there is one fusing lamp. And it is mainly used on A3 MFPs which change repeatedly between A3 and A4 size. However, it is not used on machines in which there are two heating lamps, such as A4 MFPs which almost never change between A4 and A5.

1121	[Maximum Duty Switch] DFU				
	Control Method Switch	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]		
001	machine of 1500w. When the f	trol Ited voltage Fusing abilit witch can l	e of PSU. For example, 1700w can be used at the ty is too low early morning, or the electrical power be used. However, there is a risk of over-voltage		

1159	59 [Fusing Jam Detection]					
	SC Display	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]			
001	Enables or disables the fusing consecutive jam (three times) SC detection.					
	0: No detection, 1: Detection					

1201	[CPM Down Setting] DFU		
001	Low: Down Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -10 / 1 deg/step]
002	Low: Up Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -7 / 1 deg/step]
003	Low: 1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 80 / 5 %]
004	Low: 2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 65 / 5 %]
005	Low: 3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 5 %]

006	Unit Low Judge Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 deg/step]
007	High: 1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 75 / 5 %]
800	High: 2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 5 %]
009	High: 3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 25 / 5 %]
010	Hi: 1st CPM DwnTemp.	*ENG	[160 to 240 / 210 / 1 deg/step]
011	Hi: 2nd CPM DwnTemp.	*ENG	[160 to 240 / 215 / 1 deg/step]
012	Hi: 3rd CPM DwnTemp.	*ENG	[160 to 240 / 220 / 1 deg/step]
021	Judging Interval	*ENG	[1 to 250 / 10 / 1 sec/step]

1801	[Motor Speed Adj.] FA					
	Low: 85 mm/s, High: 260 mm/s, Middle: 182 mm/s					
001	Regist:Plain: Low	*ENG				
002	Regist:Plain: High	*ENG	[44- 4 / 0 4 / 0 1 %]			
003	Regist:M-Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]			
004	Regist:M-Thick: High	*ENG				
005	Regist:Thick 1 : Low	*ENG	[4, 4/07/01%]			
006	Regist:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]			
008	BkOpcDevMot (ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor): 260	*ENG				
009	BkOpcDevMot (ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor): 182	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.15 / 0.1 %]			
011	BkOpcDevMot (ITB Unit/ Drum: K/ Development: K Motor): 85	*ENG				
013	ColorOpcMot (Drum Motor: CMY): 260	*ENG	[-11 to 11 / 0 / 1 step]			
014	ColorOpcMot (Drum Motor: CMY): 182	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 step]			
016	ColorOpcMot (Drum Motor: CMY): 85	*ENG	[-80 to 80 / 0 / 1 step]			

019	FusingMot (Fusing/Paper Exit Motor): 260	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -1.85 / 0.1 %]
020	FusingMot (Fusing/Paper Exit Motor): 182	*ENG	
022	FusingMot (Fusing/Paper Exit Motor): 85	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.55 / 0.1 %]
029	Regist:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[4. 4/07/010/]
030	Regist:Thick3: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
031	Feed:Plain: Low	*ENG	
032	Feed:Plain: High	*ENG	
033	Feed:M-Thick: Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
034	Feed:M-Thick: High	*ENG	
035	Feed:Thick1: Low	*ENG	
036	Feed:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[22/07/01%]
037	Feed:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
038	Feed:Thick3: Low	*ENG	
039	VerticalTransport:Plain: Low	*ENG	
040	VerticalTransport:Plain: High	*ENG	
041	VerticalTransport:M-Thick: Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
042	VerticalTransport:M-Thick: High	*ENG	
043	VerticalTransport:Thick1:Low	*ENG	
044	VerticalTransport:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[21-2/07/019/]
045	VerticalTransport:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
046	VerticalTransport:Thick3: Low	*ENG	

047	Duplex CW:Plain: Low	*ENG	
048	Duplex CW:Plain: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
049	Duplex CW:M-Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 10 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
050	Duplex CW:M-Thick: High	*ENG	
051	Duplex CW:Thick1: Low	*ENG	
052	Duplex CW:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[4.4/07/01%]
053	Duplex CW:Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
054	Duplex CW:Thick3: Low	*ENG	
055	Duplex CCW:Plain: Low	*ENG	
056	Duplex CCW:Plain: High	*ENG	[4+-4/04/01%]
057	Duplex CCW:M-Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.4 / 0.1 %]
058	Duplex CCW:M-Thick: High	*ENG	
059	Duplex CCW:Thick1: Low	*ENG	
060	Duplex CCW:Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.7 / 0.1 %]
061	Duplex CCW:Thick2: Low	*ENG	
062	Reverse CW:Plain: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
063	Reverse CW:Plain: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.7 / 0.1 %]
064	Reverse CW: M-Thick: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
065	Reverse CW: M-Thick: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.7 / 0.1 %]
066	Reverse CW: Thick 1: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
067	Reverse CW: Thick1: Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.7 / 0.1 %]
068	Reverse CW: Thick2: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.4 / 0.1 %]
	<u> </u>		

069	Reverse CCW:Plain: Low	*ENG	
070	Reverse CCW:Plain: High	*ENG	
071	Reverse CCW: M-Thick: Low	*ENG	
072	Reverse CCW: M-Thick: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0 / 0.1 %]
073	Reverse CCW: Thick1: Low	*ENG	
074	Reverse CCW: Thick1: Middle	*ENG	
075	Reverse CCW: Thick2: Low	*ENG	
101	Offset: 260: Color	*ENG	[-11 to 11 / 0 / 1 step]
102	Offset: 182: Color	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 step]
103	Offset: 85: Color	*ENG	[-80 to 80 / 0 / 1 step]
130	OpcMot (Drum Motor) Adjust Control	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1/ 1 step]

1902	[Gain Control]			
001	Execute	*ENG	Execute drum phase adjustment.	
002	Result	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0/1] Displays the result of drum phase adjustment. 0: Successfully done 2: Sampling failure 3: Insufficient detection number	
003	Auto Execute	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1/ -] Turns the automatic drum phase adjustment on or off. 0: Off, 1: On	

1907	[Feed Timing Adj.] DFU		
001	Feed-Solenoid ON: Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 40 / 0 / 2.5 mm/step]

002	Feed-STM OFF: Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
003	Feed-STM ON: Plain	*ENG	[-10 10 10 / 0 / 1 mm/siep]
004	Feed-Solenoid ON: Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 40 / 0 / 2.5 mm/step]
005	Feed-STM OFF: Thick	*ENG	
006	Feed-STM ON: Thick	*ENG	
007	Feed-Start: Low	*ENG	
008	Duplex CW STM ON: Low	*ENG	
009	Duplex CW STM ON: Middle	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
010	Duplex CW STM ON: High	*ENG	
011	Duplex CW STM OFF: Low	*ENG	
012	Duplex CW STM OFF: Middle	*ENG	
013	Duplex CW STM OFF: High	*ENG	
014	By-pass Solenoid ON: Low	*ENG	
015	By-pass Solenoid ON: Middle	*ENG	[-10 to 40 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
016	By-pass Solenoid ON: High	*ENG	
017	J-GtSOL1 (Junction Gate Solenoid): ON: Low	*ENG	
018	Junction Gate SOL1: ON: Middle	*ENG	
019	Junction Gate SOL1: ON: High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
020	Junction Gate SOL1: OFF: Low	*ENG	
021	Junction Gate SOL1: OFF: Middle	*ENG	
022	Junction Gate SOL1: OFF: High	*ENG	

023	Junction Gate SOL2: ON: Low	*ENG	
024	Junction Gate SOL2: ON: Middle	*ENG	
025	Junction Gate SOL2: ON: High	*ENG	[104-10/0/1/1
026	Junction Gate SOL2: OFF: Low	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
027	Junction Gate SOL2: OFF: Middle	*ENG	
028	Junction Gate SOL2: OFF: High	*ENG	
029	Tray2,3,4: Feed-Solenoid ON: Plain	*ENG	
030	Tray2,3,4: Feed-Solenoid OFF: Plain	*ENG	[104-10/0/1/1
031	Tray2,3,4: Feed-Clutch OFF: Plain	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
032	Tray2,3,4: Feed-STM ON: Plain	*ENG	
033	Tray2,3,4: Feed-Solenoid ON: Thick	*ENG	[104-10/0/1/-
034	Tray2,3,4: Feed-Solenoid OFF: Thick	*ENG	
035	Tray2,3,4: Feed- Clutch OFF: Thick	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
036	Tray2,3,4: Feed-STM ON: Thick	*ENG	

1950	[Fan Cooling Timeset]				
1930	Adjust the rotation time for each fan motor after a job end.				
001	Development Fan 1	*ENG			
002	Development Fan2	*ENG			
003	Imaging Fan (Laser Unit Fan)	*ENG			
004	Fusing Fan 1	*ENG			
005	Fusing Fan2	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
006	PSU Fan	*ENG			
007	Drive Unit Fan	*ENG			
800	Toner Supply Fan	*ENG			
009	Controller Fan	*ENG			

System SP2-xxx

SP2-XXX (Drum)

2005	[Charge DC V:Fixed] DFU (Paper Type, Process Speed, Color)			
	Paper Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 Adjusts the DC component of the charge roller bias in the various print modes. Charge bias (DC component) is automatically adjusted during process control; therefore, adjusting these settings does not effect while process control mode (SP3-041-1 Default: ON) is activated. When deactivating process control mode with SP3-041-1, the values in these SP modes are used for printing.			
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG		
002	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 1000 / 400 / 10 . W/]	
003	Plain: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 600 / 10 –V/step]	
004	Plain: Y	*ENG		

	[Charge AC V:Fixed] DFU (Paper Type, Process Speed, Color) Paper Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2			
2006	Adjusts the AC component of the charge roller bias in the various print modes. Charge bias (AC component) is adjusted by environment correction (SP2-007-xxx to SP2-011-xxx). These SPs are activated only when SP2-012-1 is set to "1: manual control".			
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG		
002	Plain: C	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 2000 / 10\//44-#]	
003	Plain: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 2000 / 10V/step]	
004	Plain: Y	*ENG		

	[Charge AC Current: LL] DFU				
	Charge Roller AC Current Adjustment for LL				
2007	(Color)				
	Displays/sets the AC current target of the charge roller for LL environment (Low temperature and Low humidity).				
001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG			
002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	[0.1. 2000 / 1000 / 100 A / 1]		
003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 1000 / 10 A/step]		
004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG			

2008	[Charge AC Current: ML] DFU Charge Roller AC Current Adjustment for MM (Color)				
2008	Displays/sets the AC current target of the charge roller for ML environment (Meddle temperature and Low humidity).				
001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG			
002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	[0.1-2000 / 1000 / 100 / 100 / 100]		
003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 1000 / 10 µ A/step]		
004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG			

2009	[Charge AC Current: MM] DFU Charge Roller AC Current Adjustment for MM (Color)				
2007	Displays/sets the AC current target of the charge roller for MM environment (Middle temperature and Middle humidity).				
001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG			
002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 1000 / 100 / /41		
003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 1000 / 10 µ A/step]		
004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG			

2010	[Charge AC Current: MH] DFU Charge Roller AC Current Adjustment for MH (Color)				
2010	Displays/sets the AC current target of the charge roller for MH environment (Middle temperature and High humidity).				
001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG			
002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 1000 / 100 A /]		
003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 1000 / 10		
004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG			

2011	[Charge AC Current: HH] DFU Charge Roller AC Current Adjustment for HH (Color)			
	Displays/sets the AC current target of the charge roller for HH environment (High temperature and High humidity).			
001	Environmental Target: Bk	*ENG		
002	Environmental Target: C	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / 1000 / 100 A /]	
003	Environmental Target: M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 1000 / 10	
004	Environmental Target: Y	*ENG		

2012	[Charge Output Control] DFU			
001	AC Voltage	*ENG	Selects the AC voltage control type. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Process control 1: Manual control (AC voltages are decided with SP2006.)	

2013	[Envir. Correct:PCU]		
------	----------------------	--	--

001	Current Environmental:Display	*ENG	Displays the environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 / step] 1: LL (LL <= 4.3 g/m³) 2: ML (4.3 < ML <= 11.3 g/m³) 3: MM (11.3 < MM <= 18.0 g/m³) 4: MH (18.0 < MH <= 24.0 g/m³) 5: HH (24.0 g/m³ < HH)
002	Forced Setting	*ENG	Selects the environmental condition manually. DFU [0 to 5 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: The environmental condition is determined automatically. 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
003	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 1	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between LL and ML. DFU [0 to 100 / 4.3 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
004	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 2	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between ML and MM. DFU [0 to 100 / 11.3 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
005	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 3	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MM and MH. DFU [0 to 100 / 18.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
006	Absolute Humidity: Thresh 4	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MH and HH. DFU [0 to 100 / 24.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
007	Current Temp.: Display	*ENG	Displays the current temperature. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
008	Relative Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the current relative humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
009	Current Absolute Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

010	010	Previous Environmental:Display	*ENG	Displays the previous environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity.
				[1 to 5 / - / 1 /step]
				1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
	011	Previous Temp.: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous temperature. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
	012	Previous Relative Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous relative humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH/step]
	013	Previous Absolute Humidity: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

2014	[Charge AC Control: Setting] DFU		
001	Practice Interval: Power ON	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]
002	Practice Interval: Printing	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
003	Judge Interval	*ENG	[0 to 500 / 10 / 1 page/step]
004	Temp Condition	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 35 / 1 deg/step]
005	Relative Humidity Condition	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]
006	Absolute Humidity Condition	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 12 / 1 g/m ³ /step]
007	Temp Change: Thresh M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]
800	RH Change: Thresh M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]
009	AH Change: Thresh M	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]
010	Temp Change: Thresh S	*ENG	[0 to 20 / 1 / 0.1 deg/step]
011	RH Change: Thresh S	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 5 / 1 %RH/step]
012	AH Change: Thresh S	*ENG	[0 to 20 / 1 / 0.1 g/m ³ /step]
013	Alone Time	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 10 min/step]
014	Coefficient of Correction	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.7 / 0.01 kV/mA/step]

2015	[Charge AC Adj: Result]		
001	Bk	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	[0+-0/0/1/+]
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

	[Color Regist Adust]				
2101	These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. However, you must input a value for SP2101-001 after replacing the laser unit. For details, see "Laser Unit" in the "Replacement and Adjustment" section. The value should be provided with the new laser unit.				
001	Bk: Main Scan: Dot	*ENG			
002	C Main Scan: Dot	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]		
003	M Main Scan: Dot	*ENG	[-31110311/ 0 /11dol/slep]		
004	Y Main Scan: Dot	*ENG			
005	Bk: Sub Scan: Line	*ENG			
006	C: Sub Scan: Line	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line/step]		
007	M: Sub Scan: Line	*ENG	[-000 to 000 / 0 / 1 title/ steb]		
800	Y: Sub Scan: Line	*ENG			

[Magnification Adjust] DFU These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. These SPs must be input only when a new laser unit is installed.

001	Main Mag.: Bk:Standard Spd	*ENG	
002	Main Mag.: Bk:Middle Spd	*ENG	
003	Main Mag.: Bk:Low Spd	*ENG	
004	Main Mag.: C: Standard Spd	*ENG	
005	Main Mag.: C: Middle Spd	*ENG	
006	Main Mag.: C:Low Spd	*ENG	[0400 / 20.4 / 1 /]
007	Main Mag.: M: Standard Spd	*ENG	[0 to 408 / 204 / 1 /step]
008	Main Mag.: M:Middle Spd	*ENG	
009	Main Mag.: M:Low Spd	*ENG	
010	Main Mag.: Y: Standard Spd	*ENG	
011	Main Mag.: Y:Middle Spd	*ENG	
012	Main Mag.: Y:Low Spd	*ENG	
013	Main Beam-Pitch: Bk: Dot	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
014	Main Beam-Pitch: Bk: Subdot	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -3 / 1 sub-dot/step]
015	Main Beam-Pitch: C: Dot	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
016	Main Beam-Pitch: C: Subdot	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -3 / 1 sub-dot/step]
017	Main Beam-Pitch: M: Dot	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
018	Main Beam-Pitch: M: Subdot	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -4 / 1 sub-dot/step]
019	Main Beam-Pitch: Y: Dot	*ENG	[-20 to 20 / 9 / 1 dot/step]
020	Main Beam-Pitch: Y: Subdot	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / -4 / 1 sub-dot/step]

2103	[Erase Margin Adjust] (Area, Paper Size)			
2103	Adjusts the erase margin by deleting image data at the margins.			
001	Lead Edge Width	*ENG	[0.5,0.0,7.4.2,7.0.1,	
002	Trailing Edge Width	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]	

003	Left	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1 mm/step]
004	Right	*ENG	[0 10 9.9 / Z / 0.1 mm/siep]

2104	[LD Initial Power Adjust]				
2104	Adjusts the LD initial power. These SPs must be input only when a new laser unit is installed.				
001	LD1: K	*ENG			
002	LD2: K	*ENG			
003	LD1: C	*ENG			
004	LD2: C	*ENG	[40 + 140 / 100 / 0.19/ / +]		
005	LD1: M	*ENG	[60 to 140 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]		
006	LD2: M	*ENG			
007	LD1: Y	*ENG			
008	LD2: Y	*ENG			

[LD Power Adjust] DFU (Process Speed, Color) Adjusts the LD power of each color for each process speed. Each LD power setting is decided by process control. Low: 85 mm/s, High: 260 mm/s, Middle: 182 mm/s		[LD Power Adjust] DFU
		(Process Speed, Color)
		Adjusts the LD power of each color for each process speed.
		Each LD power setting is decided by process control.
		Low: 85 mm/s, High: 260 mm/s, Middle: 182 mm/s

001	Bk: Standard Speed	*ENG	
002	C: Standard Speed	*ENG	
003	M: Standard Speed	*ENG	
004	Y: Standard Speed	*ENG	
005	Bk: Middle Speed	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100
006	C: Middle Speed	*ENG	Decreasing a value
007	M: Middle Speed	*ENG	the output. Increasing a value
008	Y: Middle Speed	*ENG	output.
009	Bk: Low Speed	*ENG	
010	C: Low Speed	*ENG	
011	M: Low Speed	*ENG	
012	Y: Low Speed	*ENG	

0 / 1%/step]

ue makes lines thinner on

e makes lines thicker on the

2106	[Polygon Rotation Time] DFU				
2100	Adjusts the time of the polygon motor rotation.				
001	Warming-Up	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec/step]		
002	Job End	*ENG	[O 10 00 / 10 / 1 sec/ siep]		

2107	[Image Parameter] DFU		
001	Image Gamma Flag	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step]
002	Shading Correction Flag	*ENG	[O OF 1 / 1 / 1 / STEP]

2109	[Test Pattern]
2109	Generates the test pattern.

	Pattern Selection	-	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]
	0 None		12. Independent Pattern (2dot)
	1: Vertical Line (1 dot)		13. Independent Pattern (4dot)
	2: Vertical Line (2dot)		14. Trimming Area
	3: Horizontal (1 dot)		15: Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)
	4: Horizontal (2dot)		16: Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)
003	5: Grid Vertical Line		17: Band (Horizontal)
	6: Grid Horizontal Line		18: Band (Vertical)
	7: Grid pattern Small		19: Checker Flag Pattern
	8: Grid pattern Large		20: Grayscale (Vertical Margin)
	9: Argyle Pattern Small		21: Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)
	10: Argyle Pattern Large		22: Two Beam Density Pattern
	11. Independent Pattern (1dot)		23: Full Dot Pattern
			Specifies the color for the test pattern.
005	Color Selection	-	[1 to 4 / 1 / 1/step]
			1: All color, 2: C, 3: M, 4: Y
006	Density: Bk	-	Specifies the color density for the test pattern.
007	Density: C	-	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]
008	Density: M	-	0: Lightest density
009	Density: Y	-	15: Darkest density

2111	[Line Pos. Ajust]			
001	Execute: Mode a	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment twice. If this SP is not completed (NG is displayed), do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.	
002	Execute:Mode b	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment once. If this SP is not completed, do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.	

003	Execute:Mode c	-	Executes the rough line position adjustment once. After doing this SP, make sure to execute SP2111-001 or -002. Otherwise, the line position adjustment is not perfectly done.
004	Execute:Mode d	-	Rough adjustment and fine adjustment, once each.

2112	[ID Sensor Test] ID Sensor Check FA		
001	Execute	This SP is used to check the ID s The results of this SP are displa SP2145.	,

2117	[Skew Adjustment]				
2117	Specifies a skew adjustment value for the skew motor M, C or Y.				
001	Pulse: C	*ENG			
002	Pulse: M	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]		
003	Pulse: Y	*ENG			

2118	[Skew Adjustment]		
001	Execute: C	*ENG	
002	Execute: M	*ENG	Changes the current skew adjustment values to the values specified with SP2117.
003	Execute: Y	*ENG	

	2119	[Skew Adjustment Display]		
Displays the current skew adjustment value for each skew motor.				e for each skew motor.
	001	С	*ENG	
	002	М	*ENG	[-75 to 75 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
	003	Υ	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]			
2140	Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check. Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control			
001	PWM: Bk	*ENG		
002	PWM: C	*ENG		
003	PWM: M	*ENG		
004	PWM: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1024 / 0 / 1/step]	
005	PWM: Front	*ENG		
006	PWM: Center	*ENG		
007	PWM: Rear	*ENG		

[ID Sensor Check Result]					
2141	Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check.				
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and control				
001	Average: Bk	*ENG			
002	Average: C	*ENG			
003	Average: M	*ENG			
004	Average: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]		
005	Average: Front	*ENG			
006	Average: Center	*ENG			
007	Average: Rear	*ENG			

	[ID Sensor Check Result]	
2142	Displays the maximum result values of the ID sensor check.	
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control	

001	Maximum: Bk	*ENG	
002	Maximum: C	*ENG	
003	Maximum: M	*ENG	
004	Maximum: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
005	Maximum: Front	*ENG	
006	Maximum: Center	*ENG	
007	Maximum: Rear	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]			
2143	ID sensor check.			
	omatic line position adjustment and the process			
001	Minimum: Bk	*ENG		
002	Minimum: C	*ENG		
003	Minimum: M	*ENG		
004	Minimum: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]	
005	Minimum: Front	*ENG		
006	Minimum: Center	*ENG		
007	Minimum: Rear	*ENG		

	[ID Sensor Check Result]	
2144	Displays the maximum result 2 values of the ID sensor check.	
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process control	

001	Maximum 2: Bk	*ENG	
002	Maximum 2: C	*ENG	
003	Maximum 2: M	*ENG	
004	Maximum 2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]
005	Maximum 2: Front	*ENG	
006	Maximum 2: Center	*ENG	
007	Maximum 2: Rear	*ENG	

	[ID Sensor Check Result]	nsor Check Result]			
2145	Displays the minimum result 2 values of the ID sensor check.				
	Front, Center, Rear: ID sensors control	ors for the automatic line position adjustment and the process			
001	Minimum 2: Bk	*ENG			
002	Minimum 2: C	*ENG			
003	Minimum 2: M	*ENG			
004	Minimum 2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01V/step]		
005	Minimum 2: Front	*ENG			
006	Minimum 2: Center	*ENG			
007	Minimum 2: Rear	*ENG			

[Area Mag. Correction] LD Pulse Area Correction (Color, Area			Correction (Color, Area) FA	
2150	Adjusts the magnification for each area. The main scan (297 mm) is divided into 13 areas. Area 1 is at the front side of the machine (left side of the image) and area 13 is at the rear side of the machine (right side of the image).			
	Decreasing a value makes the image shift to the left side on the print.			
Increasing a value makes the image shift to the right side on the print.		ift to the right side on the print.		
	1 pulse = 1/16 dot			
027	Area 0: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]	
028	Area 1: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1 sub-dot/step]	

Area 2: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -193 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 3: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 58 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 4: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 36 / Tsub-dot/ step]
Area 5: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[055, 055 /140 /1 //.]
Area 6: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 7: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 47 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -23 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: Bk: LD1	*ENG	
Area 10: Bk: LD1	*ENG	
Area 11: Bk: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: Bk: LD1	*ENG	
Area 0: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
Area 1: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 2: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -193 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 3: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[055, 055 /50 /1 1./.]
Area 4: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 58 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 5: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[055, 055 /140 /1 1./.]
Area 6: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 7: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 47 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -23 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
Area 10: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
Area 11: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: Bk: LD2	*ENG	
Area 0: C: LD 1	*ENG	
Area 1: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -234 / 1 sub-dot/step]
	Area 3: Bk: LD1 Area 4: Bk: LD1 Area 5: Bk: LD1 Area 6: Bk: LD1 Area 7: Bk: LD1 Area 8: Bk: LD1 Area 9: Bk: LD1 Area 10: Bk: LD1 Area 12: Bk: LD1 Area 0: Bk: LD2 Area 1: Bk: LD2 Area 3: Bk: LD2 Area 3: Bk: LD2 Area 4: Bk: LD2 Area 5: Bk: LD2 Area 6: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 10: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 10: Bk: LD2 Area 10: Bk: LD2 Area 10: Bk: LD2 Area 11: Bk: LD2 Area 10: Bk: LD2	Area 3: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 4: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 5: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 6: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 7: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 8: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 9: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 10: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 11: Bk: LD1 *ENG Area 0: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 2: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 3: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 4: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 5: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 6: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 6: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 6: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 7: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 11: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 10: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 10: Bk: LD2 *ENG

081	Area 2: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -195 / 1 sub-dot/step]
082	Area 3: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 56 / 1 sub-dot/step]
083	Area 4: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 57 / 1 sub-dot/step]
084	Area 5: C: LD1	*ENG	[055: 055 /1/0 /1 //.]
085	Area 6: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
086	Area 7: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 50 / 1sub-dot/step]
087	Area 8: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -20 / 1 sub-dot/step]
088	Area 9: C: LD1	*ENG	
089	Area 10: C: LD1	*ENG	
090	Area 11: C: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
091	Area 12: C: LD1	*ENG	
092	Area 0: C: LD2	*ENG	
093	Area 1: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -234 / 1 sub-dot/step]
094	Area 2: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -195 / 1 sub-dot/step]
095	Area 3: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 56 / 1sub-dot/step]
096	Area 4: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 57 / 1sub-dot/step]
097	Area 5: C: LD2	*ENG	[055, 055 /1/0 /1 1 1 /1 1
098	Area 6: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 143 / 1 sub-dot/step]
099	Area 7: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 50 / 1sub-dot/step]
100	Area 8: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -20 / 1 sub-dot/step]
101	Area 9: C: LD2	*ENG	
102	Area 10: C: LD2	*ENG	
103	Area 11: C: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
104	Area 12: C: LD2	*ENG	
131	Area 0: M: LD1	*ENG	
132	Area 1: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -232 / 1 sub-dot/step]

133	Area 2: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -192 / 1 sub-dot/step]
134	Area 3: M: LD1	*ENG	[0551-055 /40 / 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
135	Area 4: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1 sub-dot/step]
136	Area 5: M: LD1	*ENG	[055, 055/1/0/1 1//.]
137	Area 6: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 142 / 1 sub-dot/step]
138	Area 7: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 45 / 1 sub-dot/step]
139	Area 8: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -26 / 1 sub-dot/step]
140	Area 9: M: LD1	*ENG	
141	Area 10: M: LD1	*ENG	
142	Area 11: M: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
143	Area 12: M: LD1	*ENG	
144	Area 0: M: LD2	*ENG	
145	Area 1: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -232 / 1 sub-dot/step]
146	Area 2: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -192 / 1 sub-dot/step]
147	Area 3: M: LD2	*ENG	[055, 055 //0 /]
148	Area 4: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1 sub-dot/step]
149	Area 5: M: LD2	*ENG	[055, 055/1/0/1 1//.]
150	Area 6: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 142 / 1 sub-dot/step]
151	Area 7: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 45 / 1 sub-dot/step]
152	Area 8: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -26 / 1 sub-dot/step]
153	Area 9: M: LD2	*ENG	
154	Area 10: M: LD2	*ENG	
155	Area 11: M: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
156	Area 12: M: LD2	*ENG	
183	Area 0: Y: LD1	*ENG	
184	Area 1: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1sub-dot/step]

	l .	
Area 2: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -194 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 3: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 4: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 00 / tsub-dol/ step]
Area 5: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 144 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 6: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 144 / 130b-doi/ siep]
Area 7: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 46 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 8: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -25 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: Y: LD1	*ENG	
Area 10: Y: LD1	*ENG	
Area 11: Y: LD1	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: Y: LD1	*ENG	
Area 0: Y: LD2	*ENG	
Area 1: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -233 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 2: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -194 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 3: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 60 / 1sub-dot/step]
Area 4: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 60 / Tsub-dol/ step]
Area 5: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 144 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 6: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-233 to 233 / 144 / 1300-doil/sieh]
Area 7: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 46 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 8: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / -25 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 9: Y: LD2	*ENG	
Area 10: Y: LD2	*ENG	[255 to 255 / 0 / 1 out = 1-1/-1]
Area 11: Y: LD2	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 12: Y: LD2	*ENG	
	Area 3: Y: LD1 Area 4: Y: LD1 Area 5: Y: LD1 Area 6: Y: LD1 Area 7: Y: LD1 Area 8: Y: LD1 Area 9: Y: LD1 Area 10: Y: LD1 Area 11: Y: LD1 Area 0: Y: LD2 Area 1: Y: LD2 Area 3: Y: LD2 Area 4: Y: LD2 Area 5: Y: LD2 Area 6: Y: LD2 Area 7: Y: LD2 Area 7: Y: LD2 Area 7: Y: LD2 Area 7: Y: LD2 Area 10: Y: LD2 Area 11: Y: LD2	Area 3: Y: LD1

[Shading Correct Setting] FA Adjusts the area correction value for each LD power. The main scan is divided into 16 areas. However, the image areas are limited from area 1 to area 14. 2152 For BK and Magenta, area 1 is at the rear side of the machine (left side of the image) and area 14 is at the front side of the machine (right side of the image). For Cyan and Yellow, area 1 is at the front side of the machine (right side of the image) and area 14 is at the rear side of the machine (left side of the image). *FNG 001 Area 0: Bk: LD1 [50 to 150 / **100** / 0.1 %/step] *ENG 002 Area 1: Bk: LD1 [50 to 150 / **98.4** / 0.1 %/step] 003 Area 2: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **98.8** / 0.1 %/step] 004 Area 3: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **97.9** / 0.1 %/step] 005 Area 4: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **98** / 0.1 %/step] *ENG 006 Area 5: Bk: LD1 [50 to 150 / **99** / 0.1 %/step] 007 Area 6: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **99.9** / 0.1 %/step] 800 Area 7: Bk: ID1 *FNG [50 to 150 / **100.5** / 0.1 %/step] *ENG 009 Area 8: Bk: LD1 [50 to 150 / **100.4** / 0.1 %/step] Area 9: Bk: LD1 *ENG 010 [50 to 150 / **100.9** / 0.1 %/step] *ENG 011 Area 10: Bk: LD1 [50 to 150 / **101.9** / 0.1 %/step] 012 Area 11: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **102.7** / 0.1 %/step] 013 Area 12: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **103.5** / 0.1 %/step] Area 13: Bk: LD1 *ENG 014 [50 to 150 / **104.5** / 0.1 %/step] 015 Area 14: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **105.5** / 0.1 %/step] 016 Area 15: Bk: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / **98.4** / 0.1 %/step] 017 *ENG Area 0: Bk: LD2 [50 to 150 / **100** / 0.1 %/step] 018 Area 1: Bk: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / **98.4** / 0.1 %/step] *ENG 019 Area 2: Bk: LD2 [50 to 150 / **98.8** / 0.1 %/step]

Area 3: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.9 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 4: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 5: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 6: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.9 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 7: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.5 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 8: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.4 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 9: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.9 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 10: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 101.9 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 11: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 102.7 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 12: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 103.5 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 13: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 104.5 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 14: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 105.5 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 15: Bk: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.4 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 0: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 1: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 96.4 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 2: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 96.8 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 3: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.8 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 4: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.5 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 5: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.3 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 6: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 7: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 8: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.3 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 9: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 101.2 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 10: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 102.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 11: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 103.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Area 12: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 103.8 / 0.1 %/step]
	Area 4: Bk: LD2 Area 5: Bk: LD2 Area 6: Bk: LD2 Area 7: Bk: LD2 Area 8: Bk: LD2 Area 9: Bk: LD2 Area 10: Bk: LD2 Area 12: Bk: LD2 Area 13: Bk: LD2 Area 14: Bk: LD2 Area 15: Bk: LD2 Area 15: Bk: LD1 Area 15: LD1	Area 4: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 5: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 6: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 7: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 9: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 10: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 11: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 12: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 13: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 14: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 15: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 15: Bk: LD2 *ENG Area 16: C: LD1 *ENG Area 2: C: LD1 *ENG Area 3: C: LD1 *ENG Area 4: C: LD1 *ENG Area 6: C: LD1 *ENG Area 7: C: LD1 *ENG Area 7: C: LD1 *ENG Area 9: C: LD1 *ENG Area 10: C: LD1 *ENG

046	Area 13: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 104.6 / 0.1 %/step]
047	Area 14: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 105.6 / 0.1 %/step]
048	Area 15: C: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 96.4 / 0.1 %/step]
049	Area 0: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
050	Area 1: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 96.4 / 0.1 %/step]
051	Area 2: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 96.8 / 0.1 %/step]
052	Area 3: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.8 / 0.1 %/step]
053	Area 4: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.5 / 0.1 %/step]
054	Area 5: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.3 / 0.1 %/step]
055	Area 6: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.1 / 0.1 %/step]
056	Area 7: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.1 / 0.1 %/step]
057	Area 8: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.3 / 0.1 %/step]
058	Area 9: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 101.2 / 0.1 %/step]
059	Area 10: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 102.1 / 0.1 %/step]
060	Area 11: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 103.1 / 0.1 %/step]
061	Area 12: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 103.8 / 0.1 %/step]
062	Area 13: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 104.6 / 0.1 %/step]
063	Area 14: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 105.6 / 0.1 %/step]
064	Area 15: C: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 96.4 / 0.1 %/step]
065	Area 0: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
066	Area 1: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98 / 0.1 %/step]
067	Area 2: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.9 / 0.1 %/step]
068	Area 3: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.6 / 0.1 %/step]
069	Area 4: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.1 / 0.1 %/step]
070	Area 5: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.1 / 0.1 %/step]
071	Area 6: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.6 / 0.1 %/step]

072	Area 7: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.3 / 0.1 %/step]
073	Area 8: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.2 / 0.1 %/step]
074	Area 9: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.3 / 0.1 %/step]
075	Area 10: M: LD1	*ENG	[50, 150 / 100 / 0.10/ /]
076	Area 11: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
077	Area 12: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.6 / 0.1 %/step]
078	Area 13: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.6 / 0.1 %/step]
079	Area 14: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.9 / 0.1 %/step]
080	Area 15: M: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98 / 0.1 %/step]
081	Area 0: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
082	Area 1: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98 / 0.1 %/step]
083	Area 2: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.9 / 0.1 %/step]
084	Area 3: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.6 / 0.1 %/step]
085	Area 4: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.1 / 0.1 %/step]
086	Area 5: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.1 / 0.1 %/step]
087	Area 6: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.6 / 0.1 %/step]
088	Area 7: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.3 / 0.1 %/step]
089	Area 8: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.2 / 0.1 %/step]
090	Area 9: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100.3 / 0.1 %/step]
091	Area 10: M: LD2	*ENG	[FO., 150 / 100 / 0.1 % /]
092	Area 11: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
093	Area 12: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.6 / 0.1 %/step]
094	Area 13: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.6 / 0.1 %/step]
095	Area 14: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.9 / 0.1 %/step]
096	Area 15: M: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98 / 0.1 %/step]
097	Area 0: Y: LD1	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]
		-	

098 Area 1: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.9 / 0.1 %/step] 099 Area 2: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.4 / 0.1 %/step] 100 Area 3: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.1 / 0.1 %/step]	
100 Area 3: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.1 / 0.1 %/step]	
101 A 4 V ID1	
101 Area 4: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.4 / 0.1 %/step]	
102 Area 5: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99.3 / 0.1 %/step]	
103 Area 6: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100.4 / 0.1 %/step]	
104 Area 7: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99.7 / 0.1 %/step]	
105 Area 8: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100.7 / 0.1 %/step]	
106 Area 9: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]	
107 Area 10: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99 / 0.1 %/step]	
108 Area 11: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99.4 / 0.1 %/step]	
109 Area 12: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.9 / 0.1 %/step]	
110 Area 13: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.7 / 0.1 %/step]	
111 Area 14: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 97.7 / 0.1 %/step]	
112 Area 15: Y: LD1 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.9 / 0.1 %/step]	
113 Area 0: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]	
114 Area 1: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.9 / 0.1 %/step]	
115 Area 2: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.4 / 0.1 %/step]	
116 Area 3: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.1 / 0.1 %/step]	
117 Area 4: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 98.4 / 0.1 %/step]	
118 Area 5: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99.3 / 0.1 %/step]	
119 Area 6: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100.4 / 0.1 %/step]	
120 Area 7: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99.7 / 0.1 %/step]	
121 Area 8: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100.7 / 0.1 %/step]	
122 Area 9: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1 %/step]	
123 Area 10: Y: LD2 *ENG [50 to 150 / 99 / 0.1 %/step]	

124	Area 11: Y: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 99.4 / 0.1 %/step]
125	Area 12: Y: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.9 / 0.1 %/step]
126	Area 13: Y: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.7 / 0.1 %/step]
127	Area 14: Y: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 97.7 / 0.1 %/step]
128	Area 15: Y: LD2	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 98.9 / 0.1 %/step]

2153	[Shade: SP Clear]		
001	SP Clear Execute	*ENG	
Clears "Sh	ading Correct Setting" (SP21:	52)	

2160	[Vertical Line Width] DFU		
001	600dpi:Bk	*ENG	
002	600dpi:M	*ENG	
003	600dpi:C	*ENG	
004	600dpi:Y	*ENG	[104-15 / 15 / 1 / 4]
005	1200dpi:Bk	*ENG	[10 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]
006	1200dpi:M	*ENG	
007	1200dpi:C	*ENG	
800	1200dpi:Y	*ENG	

2180	[Line Pos. Adj. Clear]	
001	Color Regist.	-
002	Main Scan Length Detection	-
003	MUSIC Result	-
004	Area Mag. Correction	-

2181	[Line Pos. Adj. Result] DFU
------	-----------------------------

Displays the values for each correction.

- "Paper Int. Mag: Subdot" indicates the magnification correction value between two sheets of paper.
- "Mag.Cor. Subdot" indicates the magnification correction value.
- "M. Scan Erro." indicates the shift correction value in the main scan direction.
- "S. Scan Erro." Indicates the shift correction value in the sub scan direction.
- "M. Cor.: Dot" indicates the dot correction value in the main scan direction.
- "M. Cor.: Subdot" indicates the sub dot correction value in the main scan direction.
- Bk: Black, M: Magenta, C: Cyan, Y: Yellow

002	Mag.Cor. Subdot: Bk	*ENG	[-2040 to 2040 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
003	Skew: C	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
005	M. Scan Shift: Left: C	*ENG	
006	M. Scan Shift: Center: C	*ENG	[-16000 to 16000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
007	M. Scan Shift: Rlght: C	*ENG	
800	S. Scan Shift: Left: C	*ENG	
009	S. Scan Shift: Center: C	*ENG	[-21000 to 21000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
010	S. Scan Shift: Rlght: C	*ENG	
011	M. Cor.: Dot: C	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
012	M. Cor.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
014	Mag.Cor. Subdot: C	*ENG	[-2040 to 2040 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
015	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[1020 to 1020 / 0 / 1 miles /steel
016	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-1020 to 1020 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
017	S. Cor.: 600 Line: C	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line/step]
018	S. Cor.: 600 Subdot: C	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
019	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: C	*ENG	[-1600 to 1600 / 0 / 1 line/step]
020	S. Cor.: 1200 Subdot: C	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
021	Skew: M	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
	l		!

023	M. Scan Shift: Left: M	*ENG	
024	M. Scan Shift: Center: M	*ENG	[-16000 to 16000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
025	M. Scan Shift: Right: M	*ENG	
026	S. Scan Shift: Left: M	*ENG	
027	S. Scan Shift: Center: M	*ENG	[-21000 to 21000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
028	S. Scan Shift: Right: M	*ENG	
029	M. Cor.: Dot: M	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
030	M. Cor.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
032	Mag.Cor. Subdot: M	*ENG	[-2040 to 2040 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
033	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[1020 to 1020 / 0 / 1 miles /steel
034	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-1020 to 1020 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
035	S. Cor.: 600 Line: M	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line/step]
036	S. Cor.: 600 Subdot: M	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
037	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: M	*ENG	[-1600 to 1600 / 0 / 1 line/step]
038	S. Cor.: 1200 Subdot: M	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
039	Skew: Y	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
041	M. Scan Shift: Left: Y	*ENG	
042	M. Scan Shift: Center: Y	*ENG	[-16000 to 16000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
043	M. Scan Shift: Right: Y	*ENG	
044	S. Scan Shift: Left: Y	*ENG	
045	S. Scan Shift: Center: Y	*ENG	[-21000 to 21000 / 0 / 0.001 um/step]
046	S. Scan Shift: Right: Y	*ENG	
047	M. Cor.: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
048	M. Cor.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
050	Mag.Cor. Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-2040 to 2040 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]

051	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[1020 to 1020 / 0 / 1 multiples / tom]
052	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-1020 to 1020 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
053	S. Cor.: 600 Line: Y	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line/step]
054	S. Cor.: 600 Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
055	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Y	*ENG	[-1600 to 1600 / 0 / 1 line/step]
056	S. Cor.: 1200 Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
057	S. Cor.: 600 Subdot	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]
059	S. Cor.:1200 Subdot	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 line/step]

2182	[Line Pos. Adj. Offset] DFU (Color) M. Scan: Main scan, S. Scan: S	Sub-scan	
001	C Magnification	*ENG	Adjusts the line position manually.
002	M Magnification	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001%/step]
			When line shifts are not corrected by the automatic line position adjustment, do this SP.
003	Y Magnification	*ENG	Increasing a value reduces the image in the main scan direction.
			Decreasing a value enlarges the image in the main scan direction.
004	M. Scan: Std: Dot: C	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
005	M. Scan: Std: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
006	M. Scan: Middle: Dot: C	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
007	M. Scan: Middle: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
008	M. Scan: Low: Dot: C	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
009	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
010	M. Scan: Std: Dot: M	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
011	M. Scan: Std: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
012	M. Scan: Middle: Dot: M	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]

013	M. Scan: Middle: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
014	M. Scan: Low: Dot: M	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
015	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
016	M. Scan: Std: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
017	M. Scan: Std: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
018	M. Scan: Middle: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
019	M. Scan: Middle: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
020	M. Scan: Low: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-511 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
021	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]
022	S. Scan: Std: Line: C	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line]
023	S. Scan: Std: SubLine: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
024	S. Scan: Middle: Line: C	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line]
025	S. Scan: Middle: Sub Line: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
026	S. Scan: Low: Line: C	*ENG	[-1600 to 1600 / 1 / 1 line]
027	S. Scan: Low: Sub Line: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
028	S. Scan: Std: Line: M	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line]
029	S. Scan: Std: SubLine: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
030	S. Scan: Middle: Line: M	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line]
031	S. Scan: Middle: Sub Line: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
032	S. Scan: Low: Line: M	*ENG	[-1600 to 1600 / 3 / 1 line]
033	S. Scan: Low: Sub Line: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
034	S. Scan: Std: Line: Y	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line]
035	S. Scan: Std: SubLine: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
036	S. Scan: Middle: Line: Y	*ENG	[-800 to 800 / 0 / 1 line]
037	S. Scan: Middle: SubLine: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
038	S. Scan: Low: Line: Y	*ENG	[-1600 to 1600 / 5 / 1 line]

039 S. Scan: Low: SubLine: Y *ENG [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
--

2190	[Line Pos. Adj. Setting] DFU		
001	Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: Bk	*ENG	
002	Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[0 1 / 1 / 1 / 1]
003	Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 boolean/step]
004	Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	
005	M. Scan Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 boolean /step]
006	M. Scan Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	0: Disable correction
007	M. Scan Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	1: Enable correction
008	Area Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	
009	Area Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 boolean /step]
010	Area Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	
			[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 boolean /step]
011	S. Scan Cor. Setting	*ENG	0: Adjusted with Bk
011			1: Adjusted in minimum shift among four colors

2191	[MUSIC Coeff Setting] DFU Position Adjustment: Coefficient Setting ch 0: ID sensor at rear, ch 1: ID sensor at center, ch 2: ID sensor at front		
001	ch 0: Filter: Front: a1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 125869 / 1 bit/step]
002	ch 0: Filter: Front: a2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / -60488 / 1 bit/step]
003	ch 0: Filter: Front: b0	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 39 / 1 bit/step]
004	ch 0: Filter: Front: b1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 77 / 1 bit/step]
005	ch 0: Filter: Front: b2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 39 / 1 bit/step]
006	ch 0: Filter: Rear: a1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 128596 / 1 bit/step]
007	ch 0: Filter: Rear: a2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / -63398 / 1 bit/step]

008	ch 0: Filter: Rear: b0	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 84 / 1 bit/step]
009	ch 0: Filter: Rear: b1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 168 / 1 bit/step]
010	ch 0: Filter: Rear: b2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 84 / 1 bit/step]
011	ch 1: Filter: Front: a1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 125869 / 1 bit/step]
012	ch 1: Filter: Front: a2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / -60488 / 1 bit/step]
013	ch 1: Filter: Front: b0	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 39 / 1 bit/step]
014	ch 1: Filter: Front: b1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 77 / 1 bit/step]
015	ch 1: Filter: Front: b2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 39 / 1 bit/step]
016	ch 1: Filter: Rear: a1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 128596 / 1 bit/step]
017	ch 1: Filter: Rear: a2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / -63398 / 1 bit/step]
018	ch 1: Filter: Rear: b0	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 84 / 1 bit/step]
019	ch 1: Filter: Rear: b1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 168 / 1 bit/step]
020	ch 1: Filter: Rear: b2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 84 / 1 bit/step]
021	ch 2: Filter: Front: a1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 125869 / 1 bit/step]
022	ch 2: Filter: Front: a2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / -60488 / 1 bit/step]
023	ch 2: Filter: Front: b0	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 39 / 1 bit/step]
024	ch 2: Filter: Front: b1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 77 / 1 bit/step]
025	ch 2: Filter: Front: b2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 39 / 1 bit/step]
026	ch 2: Filter: Rear: a1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 128596 / 1 bit/step]
027	ch 2: Filter: Rear: a2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / -63398 / 1 bit/step]
028	ch 2: Filter: Rear: b0	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 84 / 1 bit/step]
029	ch 2: Filter: Rear: b1	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 168 / 1 bit/step]
030	ch 2: Filter: Rear: b2	*ENG	[-131071 to 131071 / 84 / 1 bit/step]
031	Q Format Selection	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1/step]

	[MUSIC Thresh Setting] DFU	J	
2192	Line Position Adjustment: Threshold Setting ch 0: ID sensor at rear, ch 1: ID sensor at center, ch 2: ID sensor at front		
001	ch 0: 1st	*ENG	
002	ch 0: 2nd	*ENG	
003	ch 0: 3rd	*ENG	
004	ch 0: 4th	*ENG	
005	ch 1: 1st	*ENG	
006	ch 1: 2nd	*ENG	[0.5 to 2. / 1.2 / 0.1 \//storn]
007	ch 1: 3rd	*ENG	[0.5 to 3 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]
008	ch 1: 4th	*ENG	
009	ch 2: 1st	*ENG	
010	ch 2: 2nd	*ENG	
011	ch 2: 3rd	*ENG	
012	ch 2: 4th	*ENG	

2193	[MUSIC Condition] DFU Line Position Adjustment: Condition Setting			
001	Auto Execution	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON	
001	Enables/disables the automatic line	e position o	djustment.	
	Page: Job End: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1 page/step]	
002	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW and color printing mode after job end.			
000	Page: Job End: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]	
003	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for color printing mode after job end.			
004	Page: Interrupt: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]	
	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW and color printing mode during job.			

			1			
005	Page: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]			
003	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for color printing mode during jobs.					
	Page: Standby: BW	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]			
006	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW printing mode in stand-by mode. The line position adjustment is done when the number of outputs in BW printing mode reaches the value specified with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009 is satisfied.					
	Page: Standby: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]			
007	The line position adjustment is done	when the i	ment for BW printing mode in stand-by mode. number of outputs in color printing mode condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009			
	Temp	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step]			
008	Adjust the temperature change threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment once). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.					
	Time	*ENG	[1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step]			
009	-	•	djustment (Mode b: adjustment once). The the combinations of several conditions.			
	Magnification	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1 / 0.1 %/step]			
010	Adjusts the magnification threshold for line position adjustment. If the length of the main scan is changed by this amount since the previous MUSIC, then MUSIC is done again.					
	Temp 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 deg/step]			
011	Adjust the temperature change threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode a: ad twice). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of seve conditions.					
	Time 2	*ENG	[1 to 9999 / 600 / 1 minute/step]			
012	Adjust the time threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode a: adjustment twice). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.					
013	Time 3	*ENG	[1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step]			

014	Page: Full Color Job Before: BW +FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]
015	Page: Full Color Job Before: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]
016	Page: Power ON:BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]

2194	[MUSIC Exe Result] Line Position Adjustment: Execution Result			
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1 year/step]	
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1 month/step]	
003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1 day/step]	
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1 hour/step]	
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1 minute/step]	
006	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]	
007	Execution Result	*ENG	[O or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] O: Completed successfully, 1: Failed	
008	Number of Execution	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 times/step]	
009	Number of Failure	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 times/step]	
010	Error Result: C	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]	
011	Error Result: M	*ENG	0: Not done	
012	Error Result: Y	*ENG	1: Completed successfully 2: Cannot detect patterns 3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target 4: Out of the adjustment range 5 to 9: Not used	

2197	[MUSIC Start Time]			
DFU DFU				
001	Start Time	*ENG	[10 to 40 / 20 / 10 ms/step]	
002	TM Sensor Position	*ENG	[100 to 150 / 114.6 / 0.1 mm/step]	

2198	[Music A/D Interval] DFU		
001	ADC Trigger	*ENG	[7.5 to 20 / 10 / 0.1 µ s/step]

2199	[Music Error Time Setting] DFU		
001	Error Detection Counter	*ENG	[0.1 to 9.9 / 3 / 0.1 sec /step]

	[Skew Origin Set]			
2220	Resets the value of the skew adjustment motor for each color. These SPs must be executed when a new laser optics housing unit is installed.			
001	C:Skew Motor	*ENG		
002	M:Skew Motor	*ENG	-	
003	Y:Skew Motor	*ENG		

	[Dev. DC Bias:Fixed] DFU Development DC Bias Adjustment					
2229	Adjusts the development bias. Development bias is automatically adjusted during process control; therefore, adjusting these settings has no effect while Process Control (SP3-041-001 Default: ON) is activated. After deactivating Process Control with SP3-041-001, the values in these SP modes are used for printing.					
001	Bk	*ENG				
002	С	*ENG	[0.5.000 / 450 / 1. \/			
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 450 / 1 –V/step]			
004	Υ	*ENG				

2241	[Temperature/Humidity:Display]				
2241	Displays the environment temperature and humidity.				
001	Temperature	-	[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]		
002	Relative Humidity	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1 %RH/step]		

K

003 Absolute Humidity	-	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
-----------------------	---	---

2302	[Env. Correct:Transfer] DFU					
2302	Environmental Correction: Image Transfer Belt Unit					
001	Current Environmental Display	*ENG	-			
	Forced Setting	*ENG	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step]			
	Sets the environment condition manually.					
	0: Automatic environment control					
	1: LL (Low temperature/ Low humidity)					
002	2: ML (Middle temperature/ Low humidit	y)				
	3: MM (Middle temperature/ Middle hui	midity)				
	4: MH (Middle temperature/ High humid	ity)				
	5: HH (High temperature/ High humidity)					
	6: SLL (Super low temperature/ low humi	dity)				
003	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 4 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]			
003	Adjusts the threshold value between LL and ML.					
004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]			
004	Adjusts the threshold value between ML and MM.					
005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]			
003	Adjusts the threshold value between MM and MH.					
006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 4 *ENG [0 to 100 / 24 / 0.01 g/m³/step]					
000	Adjusts the threshold value between MH and HH.					
	Temperature:Threshold	*ENG	[-5 to 30 / 5 / 1 deg/step]			
007	Adjusts the threshold temperature for SLL. If detected temperature is less than a value specified by this SP, SLL condition is determined regardless of humidity.					

2308	[Paper Size Correction] DFU			
2306	Adjusts the threshold value for the paper size correction.			

001	Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 194 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 1 ≤ paper: Paper is detected as "S1" size.
002	Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 165 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 2 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 1: Paper is detected as "S2" size.
003	Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 139 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 3 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 2: Paper is detected as "S3" size.

2311	[Non Image Area: Bias] DFU			
001	Image Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the image transfer belt between images. This value is added to the value of the image transfer belt bias. [10 to 250 / 100 / 5 %/step]	
002	Paper Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the paper transfer roller between images. [0 to 230 / 0 / 1 - µA/step]	

2316	[Power ON:Bias] DFU				
001	Image Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 5 / 1 µA /step]		
001	Adjusts the bias of the image transfer roller at power-on or a closed cover.				

2326	[Paper Transfer Roller CL: Bias] DFU Paper Transfer Roller Cleaning: Bias Adjustment				
001	Positive:before and after JOB	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 1000 / 10 V /step]		
	Adjusts the positive voltage of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.				
002	Negative:before and after JOB	*ENG	[10 to 995 / 100 / 10 %/step]		
	Adjusts the negative current of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.				

	Positive:after JAM	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 2000 / 10 V/step]		
003	Adjusts the negative current limit of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper roller.				
004	Negative:after JAM	*ENG	[10 to 995 / 100 / 10 %/step]		

2351	[Common: BW: Bias] Image Transfer Belt: B/W: Bias Adjustment Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Image Transfer:Standard Speed		[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA]		
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for plain paper.				
002	Image Transfer:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 17 / 1 µA]		
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for M-Thick paper.				
003	Image Transfer:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 7 / 1 µA]		
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for thick 1 paper.				

	[Common: FC: Bias] DFU				
2357	Image Transfer Belt: Full Color: Bias Adjustment				
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA]		
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for plain paper.				
002	Image Transfer:: Standard Spd:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]		
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for plain paper.				
003	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]		
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for plain paper.				
004	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]		
004	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for plain paper.				
005	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 17 / 1 µA]		
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for M-Thick paper.				

	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 15 / 1 µA]	
006	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for M-Thick paper.			
007	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 15 / 1 µA]	
007	Adjusts the current for the image transfer bel	t for Cyan i	n full color mode for M-Thick paper.	
000	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 15 / 1 µA]	
008	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for M-Thick paper.			
000	Image Transfer: Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 7 / 1 µA]	
009	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for thick 1 paper.			
010	Image Transfer: Low Speed:C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 6 / 1 µA]	
010	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for thick 1 paper.			
011	Image Transfer: Low Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 6 / 1 µA]	
011	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for thick 1 paper.			
010	Image Transfer: Low Speed:Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 6 / 1 µA]	
012	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for thick 1 paper.			

2360	[Common: BW Env. Correction Table] DFU		
001	Image Transfer: Standard Spd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
002	Image Transfer: Middle Spd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 53 / 1 /step]
003	Image Transfer: Low Spd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 56 / 1 /step]
[Common: FC Env. Correction Table] DFU			
004	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:BK	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
005	Image Transfer: Standard Spd: C	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 51 / 1 /step]
006	Image Transfer: Standard Spd:M	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 51 / 1 /step]
007	Image Transfer:: Standard Spd:Y	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 52 / 1 /step]
008	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:BK	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 53 / 1 /step]

009	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:C	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 54 / 1 /step]
010	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:M	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 54 / 1 /step]
011	Image Transfer: Middle Spd:Y	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 55 / 1 /step]
012	Image Transfer: Low Spd:Bk	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 57 / 1 /step]
013	Image Transfer: Low Spd:C	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 58 / 1 /step]
014	Image Transfer: Low Spd:M	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 58 / 1 /step]
015	Image Transfer: Low Spd:Y	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 58 / 1 /step]

	[Plain 1 : Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain 1 paper. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Separation DC: Standard-Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1. 4000 / 2000 / 10 V/ 1]
003	Separation DC: Low-Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step
004	Separation DC: Low-Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Plain 1: Bias: BW]			
2403	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roll Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec	the paper transfer roller for plain 1 paper in black-and-white mode. ec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[O to 220 / 15 / 1 UA /stom]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Plain 1 : Bias: FC]			
2407	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain 1 paper in full color mode.			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 38 / 1 - µA /step]	

002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 40 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Plain1:SizeCorrect:BW] DFU					
2411	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.					
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec					
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd: S1	*ENG	-			
			[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step]			
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)			
			[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step]			
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)			
			[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step]			
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)			
			[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step]			
800	Paper Transfer: Low : 2nd:S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)			
			[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step]			
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)			
			[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step]			
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)			

011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2nd:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer: Low: 1 st:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 size (Paper width)

	[Plain1:SizeCorrect:FC] DFU		
2412	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2nd:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2nd:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Pain1:Size-Env.Correct:BW] DFU Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2nd:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 6 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

012	Paper Transfer: Low 2nd:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 3 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Pain1:Size-Env.Correct:FC] DFU			
2414	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each p size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 17 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 33 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	

007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low : 2nd:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 33 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 11 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 4 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 36 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low 2nd:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 77 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 79 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 78 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Plain 1:L-Edge Correction] DFU Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values. 2421 Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec **U** Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2422. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st 002 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st *ENG 004 *ENG Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd [0 to 995 / **100** / 5%/step] *ENG 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st 006 Separation DC: Standard: 2nd *ENG *ENG 007 Separation DC: Low: 1st *ENG 800 Separation DC: Low: 2nd

	[Plain 1: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU Adjusts the bias/ voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/ discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
2422				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /ston]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG		
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		

[Plain 1: T-Edge Correction] DFU

Plain Paper: Trailing Edge Correction

2423

Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.

Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

U Note

• The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2424.

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG

[0 to 995 / **100** / 5 %/step]

	[Plain1: Switch Timing: T-Edge] DFU		
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[O to SO / O / 2 mm/ step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	

Separation DC: Low: 2nd

*ENG

800

2425	[HH-Small: L-Edge Correction]		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard & Low: 1	*ENG	[0+ 005 / 100 / 59 / /+]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard & Low: 2	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]

2430	[Plain 1: Env. Correct Table] DFU		
013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
014	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	
[Plain: Env	. Correct Edge] DFU		
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]
018	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Plain2: Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain2 paper. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			iin2 paper.
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0+, 4000 / 2000 / 10) //+1
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Plain2: Bias: BW]		
2440	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain2 paper in black-and-white mode.		
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec	;	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - #A /step]

002	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 - #A /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 220 / 15 / 1 UA /stop]
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]

	[Plain2: Bias: FC]				
2441	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain2 paper in full color mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 38 / 1 - #A /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 40 / 1 - µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 - µA /step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA /step]		

	[Plain2: Size Correct: BW] DFU		
2442	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Plain2: Size Correct: FC] DFU
2443	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values.
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size≥194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5 %/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5 %/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5 %/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Plain2: Size Env Correct: BW] DFU Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2444					
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	or size = 174 mm (raper wam)		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step]		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm		
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	(Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 4 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 4 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step]
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	139 mm > S4
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	(Paper width)

	[Plain2: Size Env Correct: FC] DFU		
2445	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 32 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 17 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 29 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 17 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 28 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 32 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 35 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Plain2: LE Correct] DFU

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. 2446

Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

U Note

• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2447.

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1	*ENG
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2	*ENG
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG

[0 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step]

	[Plain2: SW Timing: LE] DFU		
2447	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate a paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

[Plain2: TE Correct] DFU Plain2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2440 and SP2441 are multiplied by these SP values. 2448 Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec **U** Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2449. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2 *ENG 002 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st *ENG *ENG 004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd [0 to 995 / 100 / 5 %/step] 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st *ENG *ENG 006 Separation DC: Standard: 2nd 007 Separation DC: Low: 1st *ENG

	[Plain2: SW Timing: TE] DFU			
2449	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st *ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /stan]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG		
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		

*ENG

800

Separation DC: Low: 2nd

2450	[Plain2: Env Correct Table]				
013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG			
014	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /stord		
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			
[Plain2: En	[Plain2: Env Correct Edge]				
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG			
018	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[] to 100 / 50 / 1 /stord		
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]		
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			

	[Thin: Bias]			
2451	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thin paper. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0., (000 (0000 (10)) (1	
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step	

	[Thin: Bias: BW]		
2453	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in black-and-white mode. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 23 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Thin: Bias: FC]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in full color mod Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	DO1 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st *ENG [0 to 230 / 29 / 1 –μA /step]			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]	

[Thin: Paper Size Correction] DFU			
2461	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 135 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thin: Size Correct: FC] DFU
2462	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step]
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5% /step]
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5% /step]
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thin: Size Env Correct: BW] DFU		
2463	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 8 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 16 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 21 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thin: Size Env Correct: FC] DFU		
2464	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each p size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 9 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 26 / 1 /step]	
013	Taper Hansier, Low. 1. 34	LING	139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[Thin: L-Edge Correction] DFU Thin Paper: Leading Edge Correction				
2471	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
	₩ Note				
	The paper leading edge area co	an be adjuste	ed with SP2472.		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0.4- 0.05 / 1.00 / 5% /-t]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0.4-0.05 / 200 / 5% /.4]		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step]		

	[Thin: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU			
2472	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0.50 / 0 / 2 / 1]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0.45.50./20./2/]	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 30 / 2 mm/step]	

[Thin: T-Edge Correct] DFU Thin Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. 2473 Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec **U** Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2474. *ENG 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st *ENG 003 Paper Transfer: Low: 1st [0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st *ENG 007 *ENG Separation DC: Low: 1st

	[Thin: Switch Timing: T-Edge] DFU		
2474	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0, 50/0/0 /,]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	

2480	[Thin: Environment Correction] DFU				
2400	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 10 100 / 30 / 1 / siep]		
[Thin: Edge	[Thin: Edge Env. Correct]				
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 10 100 / 30 / 1 / step]		

	[Thick1: Bias]			
2501	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 1 paper. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /	
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	step]	
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG		

	[Thick 1: Bias: BW]			
2502	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in black-and-white m Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	Not used	
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Thick 1: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in full color mode. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	Not used
003	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Thick1-T:Size Correct:BW] DFU
2511	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	S1 size≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick1-T:Size Correct:FC] DFU		
2512	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick1:Size-Env.Correct:BW] DFU		
2513	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.		
Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)

005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

016 Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
--------------------------------	------	--

	[Thick1:Size-Env.Correct:FC] DFU			
2514	Adjusts the size correction coefficient size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiple size.	ficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper e multiplied by these SP values.		
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/	'sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Thick 1:L-Edge Correct] DFU

Thick 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction

2521

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.

Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec



• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2522.

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0+, 005 / 100 / 59/ /++]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Thick 1: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU		
2522	Adjusts the bias/ voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/ discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /ston]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

[Thick 1: T-Edge Correct] DFU

Thick 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction

2523

Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.

Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

Note

The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2524.

001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG

[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

	[Thick 1: Switch Timing: T-Edge] DFU				
2524	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	•		
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[O IO 30 / O / Z mm/ siep]		
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			

2530	[Thick 1: Env. Correct Table] DFU			
013	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG		
014	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 /] /toul	
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		
[Thick 1: Edge-Env. Correct] DFU				
017	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG		
018	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /ston]	
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		

2551	[Thick2: Bias]		
2551	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 2 paper.		
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0.4-4000 / 2000 / 10 V / 44-11]
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]

2552	[Thick 2: Bias: BW] DFU		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick2 paper in black-o			or thick2 paper in black-and-white mode.
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 - µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]

2550	[Thick 2: Bias: FC] DFU		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for			or thick2 paper in full color mode.
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1 - µA / step]

	[Thick 2: Size Correction: BW]			
2561	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
012	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
015	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
016	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[Thick 2: Size Correction: FC]			
2562	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	

007	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Size Env. Correction: BW] DFU			
2563	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	

011	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Size Env. Correction: FC] DFU			
2564	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
012	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

015	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 2: S4		[1 to 100 / 38 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[Thick 2: L-Edge Correct] DFU Thick 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each 2571 mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values. **U** Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2572. 001 Paper Transfer: 1st *ENG *ENG 002 Paper Transfer: 2nd [0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] *ENG 003 Separation DC: 1st 004 Separation DC: 2nd *ENG

	[Thick 2: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU				
2572	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0. 50 / 0 /0 /.]		
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG			

[Thick 2: T-Edge Correction] DFU Thick 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values. Note

• The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2574.

001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0.4-0.05 / 100 / 5% /.4]
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Thick2:Switch Timing T-Edge] DFU				
2574	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0.45 50 / 0 / 0 /]		
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG			

2580	[Thick 2 Env. Correct Table] DFU		
015	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[14-100/20/1/4]
016	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
[Thick 2 Edge-Env. Correct] DFU			
019	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[14-100/20/1/4]
020	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]

2601				
2001	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for OHP.			
001	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]	

2603	[OHP: Bias: BW]			
2003	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in black-and-white mode.			
001	01 Paper Transfer *ENG [0 to 230 / 8 / 1 – µA /step]		[0 to 230 / 8 / 1 – µA /step]	

2608	[OHP: Bias: FC]			
2006	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer *ENG [0 to 230		[0 to 230 / 21 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[OHP: Size Correction: BW]			
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for earlier SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[OHP: Size Correct: FC]			
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the p SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5% /step]	
013	Taper Transier. 34	LING	139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[OHP: Size-Env. Correct: BW] DFU				
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.					
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 15 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 15 / 5% /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 15 / 5% /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 15 / 5% /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	[OHP: Size-Env. Correct: FC] DFU			
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
011	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
015	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

[OHP: L-Edge Correct] DFU OHP: Leading Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values. Note The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2622. Paper Transfer *ENG O02 Separation DC *ENG *ENG The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2624.

	[OHP: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU			
2622	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at to paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG		
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	

	[OHP: T-Edge Correct] DFU OHP: Trailing Edge Correction			
2623	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.			
Note				
	 The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2624. 			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0.1.005 / 100 / 59/ / 1]	
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[OHP: Switch Timing T-Edge] DFU			
2624	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG		
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	

2630	[OHP: Env. Correct Table] DFU		
015	Separation DC	*ENG	[14-100/20/1/44-1]
019	Separation DC	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]

2647		[Thick3: Bias]				
		Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 3.				
	001	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG			
	002	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]		

2648	[Thick3: Bias: BW]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in black-and-		ler for thick paper 3 in black-and-white mode.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

2649	[Thick3: Bias: FC]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in full color mo				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]	

	2650	[Thick3: Size Correct: BW]				
		Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	001	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
	002	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG			
	003	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		

004	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: Size Correct: FC]				
2651	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

00	8	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
----	---	-----------------------	------	---	--

	[Thick 3: Size Env. Correct: BW] DFU				
2652	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)		

	2653	[Thick 3: Size Env. Correct: FC] DFU			
		Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	001	Paper Transfer: 1: S1	*ENG [1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] *ENG S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		

002	Paper Transfer: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: L-Edge Correct] DFU Thick 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction				
2654	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Note				
	The paper leading edge are	adjusted with SP2655.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1.005 / 100 / 59/ / 1.1.]		
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG [0 18 443 /	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG			

	[Thick 3: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU					
2655	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.					
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st	*ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]			
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]			
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG				

	[Thick 3: T-Edge Correct] DFU Thick 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction					
2656	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2648 and SP2649 are multiplied by these SP values.					
	U Note					
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2657.					
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st	*ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[0. 005 / 100 / 59/ / .]			
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]			
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG				

	[Thick 3: Switch Timing: T-Edge] DFU					
2657	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.					
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st	*ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd	*ENG	[04-50/0/2/]			
003	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]			
004	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG				

2660	[Thick 3: Env. Correct Table] DFU
2000	Thick 3 Paper: MM Environment Coefficient Adjustment

015	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[1. 100 / 20 / 1 / .]		
016	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
[Thick 3: E	[Thick 3: Edge-Env. Correct] DFU				
019	Separation DC: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
020	Separation DC: 2nd	*ENG			

0701	[M-Thick: Bias]		
2701	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for middle thick paper.		
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1. 4000 / 2000 / 10. V / 4]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

2703	[M-Thick:Bias:BW] Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for middle thick in black-and-white mode.				
001	Paper Transfer:Standard: 1 st *ENG [0 to 230 / 20 / 1-µA / step				
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1-#A /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 10 / 1-#A /step]		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1-µA /step]		

	[M-Thick:Bias:FC]		
2707	Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for middle thick in full color mode.		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 35 / 1-#A /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 25 / 1-µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1-µA /step]

004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd *ENG [0 to 230 / 14 / 1-1	-μA /step]	
---	------------	--

	[M-Thick: Size Correct: BW] DFU				
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each pa SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.					
	Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG			
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[M-Thick: Size Correct: FC] DFU		
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[M-Thick: Size Env. Correct: BW] DFU				
2715	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		

002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[M-Thick: Size Env. Correct: FC] DFU				
2716	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 42 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		

008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[M-Thick:L-Edge Correct] DFU

Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

2721

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values.



• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2722.

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0.to 0.05 / 1.00 / 5% /ston]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

2722	[M-Thick:Switch Timing:L-Edge] DFU Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/se	С		
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st *ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm /stan]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm /step]	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG		
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		

[M-Thick:T-Edge Correct] DFU Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2703 and SP2707 are multiplied by these SP values. Note • The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2724

001	Paper Transfer: Standard:1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0+ 005 / 100 / 59/ / +]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5% /step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

2724	[M-Thick:SwTiming:T-Edge] DFU Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/se	с		
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1 st *ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Standard:2nd	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm /stan]	
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm /step]	
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG		
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		

2730	[M-Thick:Env.Correct Table] DFU
2730	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG			
014	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[] to 100 / 20 / 1 /ston]		
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]		
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			
[M-Thick:E	[M-Thick:Edge-Env.Correct] DFU				
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG			
018	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[] to 100 / 50 / 1 /ston]		
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]		
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			

	[SP 1: Bias]		
2751	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 1. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Standard Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1-4000 / 2000 / 10 V /]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[SP 1: Bias: BW]			
2753	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in black-and-white mo Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 20 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 10 / 1 - #A /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[SP 1: Bias: FC]			
2757	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in full color mode Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 35 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 25 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 14 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[SP1:Size Correct:BW] DFU		
2761	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mn	n/sec	
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st:S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 390 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP1:Size Correct:FC] DFU			
2762	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st:S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S1	*ENG		

005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 135 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 325 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 220 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

016 PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S4 *ENG [100 to 995 / 330 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP1:Size Env.Correct:BW] DFU				
2763	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm	5 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer:Low: 1 st:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	PaperTransfer:Low:1st:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 5 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 14 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 12 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP1:Size Env.Correct:FC] DFU			
2764	Adjusts the size correction coefficient table for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	

Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 / step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 42 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 40 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 1 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 39 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 7 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 43 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
PaperTransfer:Low: 1 st:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 37 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2 Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S2 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3 PaperTransfer:Low:1st:S3 PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S3 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S4	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S2 *ENG Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S2 *ENG Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S2 *ENG Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S3 *ENG Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd: S3 *ENG Paper Transfer:Low:1st:S3 *ENG Paper Transfer:Low:2nd:S3 *ENG Paper Transfer:Standard: 2nd: S4 *ENG Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st: S4 *ENG

016	PaperTransfer:Low:2nd:S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 41 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
-----	--------------------------	------	--	--

[SP1: L-Edge Correct] DFU Special 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each 2771 mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec **●** Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2772. 001 Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st *ENG 002 Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd *ENG 003 *ENG Paper Transfer: Low: 1st *ENG 004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd [0 to 995 / **100** / 5%/step] 005 Separation DC: Standard: 1st *ENG 006 Separation DC: Standard: 2nd *ENG 007 *ENG Separation DC: Low: 1st 800 Separation DC: Low: 2nd *ENG

[SP 1:Switch Timing:L-Edge] DFU Adjusts the bias/ voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/ discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0, 50/0/0 /,]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

,			
	[SP1: T-Edge Correct] DFU Special 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction	1	
2773	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec Note		
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2774.		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0., 005 / 100 / 5% /]
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

[SP 1: Switch Timing:T-Edge] DFU			
2774	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0.45.50.70.72
005	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

2780	[SP 1: Env. Correct Table] DFU Standard: 260 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
013	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
014	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[1 + 100 / 20 / 1 / +1
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	
[SP 1: Edg	e-Env. Correct] DFU		
017	Separation DC: Standard: 1st	*ENG	
018	Separation DC: Standard: 2nd	*ENG	[] to 100 / 50 / 1 /ston]
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 /step]
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

	[Special 2: Bias]	
2801	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 2.	
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec	

001	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 1st	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Middle Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V /step]
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	

	[SP 2: Bias: BW]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in black-and-v Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec				
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0+, 220 / 15 / 1 , 114 / 1+++]	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 - µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[SP2: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in full colo Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0.4-220 / 24 / 1 114 /1
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 24 / 1 – µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 18 / 1 - µA / step]

	[SP 2: Size Correct: BW] DFU
2811	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.
	Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP 2: Size Correct: FC] DFU			
2812	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG		
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	

010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP 2: Size Env. Correct: BW] DFU		
2813	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.		
Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)

			-
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1 Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 19 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 18 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 23 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
-----	----------------------------	------	---

	[SP 2: Size Env. Correct: FC] DFU		
2814	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by the Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

010	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 2 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2Side: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 31 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 13 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 25 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

[SP 2: L-Edge Correct] DFU

Special 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction

2821

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.

Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec



• The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2822.

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 993 / 100 / 3%/ step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

[SP 2: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU			
2822	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /stan]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

[SP 2: T-Edge Correct] DFU

Special 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction

2823

Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.

Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec

Note

• The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2824.

001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG

[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]

	[SP 2: Switch Timing: T-Edge] DFU		
2824	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of paper trailing edge between the erase model Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Middle: 1st	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0.4-50./0./2/.44]
005	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	
			1

Separation DC: Low: 2nd

*ENG

800

2830	[SP 2: Env. Correct Table] DFU Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec		
013	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	
014	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[1. 100 / 00 / 1 / . 1
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	
[SP 2: Edge-Env. Correct] DFU			
017	Separation DC: Middle: 1st	*ENG	
018	Separation DC: Middle: 2nd	*ENG	[1 + 100 / 20 / 1 / +]
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

	[SP 3: Bias]			
2851	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 3. Low: 85 mm/sec			
003	Separation DC: Low Spd: 1st	*ENG	[0.1.4000 / 2000 / 10.1//]	
004	Separation DC: Low Spd: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 6000 / 2000 / 10 -V/step]	

2852	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in black-and-white mode. Low: 85 mm/sec		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 9 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

	[SP 3: Bias: FC]		
2857	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in full color mode. Low: 85 mm/sec		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 230 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]

004 Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd *ENG [0 to 230 / 18 / 1 –μA / ste

	[SP 3: Size Correct: BW] DFU			
2861	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper siz SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)	

	[SP 3: Size Correct: FC] DFU	
28	62	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85mm/sec

001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 160 / 5%/step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 150 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 270 / 5%/step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 200 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[100 to 995 / 435 / 5%/step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP 3: Size Env. Correct: BW] DFU		
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each possible SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values. Low: 85mm/sec			
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)

004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 22 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP 3: Size Env. Correct: FC] DFU		
2864	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	Low: 85mm/sec		
001	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: \$1	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] S1 size ≥ 194 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 194 mm > S2 size ≥ 165 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)

006	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S3	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 165 mm > S3 size ≥ 139 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: Low: 1: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 24 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: Low: 2: S4	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 27 / 1 /step] 139 mm > S4 (Paper width)

	[SP 3: L-Edge Correct] DFU Special 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction				
2871	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Low: 85 mm/sec				
	 Note				
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2872.				
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0.4-005 / 100 / 5% /.4-m]		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
800	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			

	[SP 3: Switch Timing: L-Edge] DFU		
2872	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Low: 85 mm/sec		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

	[SP 3: T-Edge Correct] DFU				
	Special 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
2873	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Low: 85 mm/sec				
	Note				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2874.				
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0.4-005 / 100 / 5% /.4-m]		
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 995 / 100 / 5%/step]		
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG			

	[SP 3: Switch Timing: T-Edge] DFU		
2874	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Low: 85 mm/sec		
003	Paper Transfer: Low: 1st	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[0, 50 / 0 / 0 / 1
007	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
008	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	

2880	[SP 3: Env. Correct Table] DFU Low: 85 mm/sec			
015	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[14, 100 / 20 / 1 / 4,]	
016	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
[SP 3: Ed	[SP 3: Edge-Env. Correct] DFU			
019	Separation DC: Low: 1st	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step]	
020	Separation DC: Low: 2nd	*ENG		

2902	[Reverse Time] DFU		
2902	reverses after job end.		
002	Drum All: FC	*ENG	
003	Dev All: FC	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 70 / 10 msec/step]
004	Dev All: Bk	*ENG	

2904	[Reverse Time] DFU			
2904	Adjusts the time for how long the image transfer belt motor reverses after job end.			
003	Transfer All	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 70 / 10 msec/step]	

2906	[Drum Phase Angle] DFU				
001	Υ	*ENG			
002	М	*ENG			
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 359 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
004	К	*ENG			
005	Color	*ENG			
[Drum Am	[Drum Amplitude Setting] DFU				
006	Υ	*ENG			
007	М	*ENG			
008	С	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 µm/step]		
009	К	*ENG			
010	Color	*ENG			
[Drum Stop	[Drum Stop Position] DFU				
011	К	*ENG	[0.4-250/0/1.d/-t]		
012	Color	*ENG	[0 to 359 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		

	[FC: ACS] DFU		
2907	moves the image transfer belt of	away from sheets spe	e image transfer belt from the color PCUs. This SP the color PCUs when the number of B/W image cified with this SP after consecutive full color image elt does not move away.
001	Bk Image Count	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]

2911	[Offset Phase] DFU		
001	Y Drum	*ENG	
002	M Drum	*ENG	[0., 250 / 0 / 1 1 1 / 1 1
003	C Drum	*ENG	[0 to 359 / 0 / 1 deg/step]
004	K Drum	*ENG	

2912	[Offset Gain] DFU		
001	Y Drum	*ENG	
002	M Drum	*ENG	[0 +- 100 / 0 / 0 1
003	C Drum	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 µm/step]
004	K Drum	*ENG	

2915	[GainAdj:BkOpcDevM] DFU		
002	260 mm/sec	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: High speed 1: Low speed
003	182 mm/sec	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
005	85 mm/sec	*ENG	0: High speed 1: Low speed

2916	[GainAdj:ColorOpcM] DFU
------	-------------------------

002	260 mm/sec	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]
003	182 mm/sec	*ENG	0: High speed 1: Low speed
005	85 mm/sec	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: High speed 1: Low speed

2920	[Transfer Motor Ctrl]		
001	TransferMotorCtrl	*ENG	DFU [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: FG Control 1: ENC Control
002	SC443 Count Displays the detection times of	*ENG SC443.	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step]
003	BkTransferMotorCtrl 85	*ENG	DFU [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: FG Control 1: ENC Control

2930	[Transfer:Bias Limit] DFU			
	Paper Transfer Roller Feed-back: Threshold Adjustment			
2700	Adjusts the threshold between high resistance (division 1) and low resistance (division 2 the paper transfer roller.			
001	Bias	*ENG	[0 to 7000 / 6000 / 10 -V/step]	

2941	[Dev. Bias Down Mode] DFU		
001	T5: Bk: Standard	*ENG	[140 + 140 / 0 / 10 / 4]
002	T7: FC: Standard	*ENG	[-140 to 140 / 0 / 10 msec /step]

003	T5: Bk: Low	*ENG	
004	T7: FC: Low	*ENG	[210 + 210 / 6 / 10 /]
005	T5: Bk: Middle	*ENG	[-210 to 210 / 0 / 10 msec /step]
006	T7: FC: Middle	*ENG	

2960	[Process Interval] DFU		
001	Additional Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1 / 1 sec/step]

2971	[BW Non-Image:Bias ON] DFU		
001	T1 BW:Bias On:Standard	*ENG	[-360 to 80 / 0 / 10 msec/step]
002	T1 BW:Bias On:Middle	*ENG	[700+ 210 / 0 / 10 / +]
003	T1 BW:Bias On:Low	*ENG	[-780 to 210 / 0 / 10 msec/step]

System SP3-xxx

SP3-XXX (Process)

3011	[Process Cont. Manual Executi	ion]	
001	Normal	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the normal process control manually (potential control). Check the result with SP3-325-001 after executing this SP.
002	Density Adjstment	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the toner density adjustment manually. Check the result with SP3-325-001 after executing this SP.
003	Pre-ACC	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done before ACC. The type of process control is selected with SP3-041-004.
004	Full MUSIC	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) twice.
005	Normal MUSIC	-	[O or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) once.

	[Process Cont. Check Result] Process Control Self-check Result				
	Displays the result of the latest process control self-check.				
3012	All colors are displayed. The results are displayed in the order "Y C M K"				
	e.g., 11 (Y) 99 (C) 11 (M) 11 (K): The self-check for Cyan failed but the others were successful.				
	ess Control Error section for details.				
001	History: Latest	*ENG			
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG			
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG			
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG			
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	[1111 to 99999999 / - / 1/step]		
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	[111110 44444444 - / 1/sieb]		
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG			
008	Result: Latest 7	*ENG			
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG			
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG			

3013	[T Sensor Initial Set: Exe] Developer Initialization Setting		
001	Execution: ALL	-	
002	Execution: COL	-	
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the developer initialization for each
004	Execution: C	-	color.
005	Execution: M	-	
006	Execution: Y	-	

3014	[T Sensor Initial Set: Result] Developer Initialization Result: Display
------	---

			[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	
	Display: latest YMCK	*ENG	1: Success	
			2 to 9: Failure	
001	Displays the developer initialization result. See the "Error Condition Tables" in the Process Control Error section for details on the meaning of each code.			
	All colors are displayed. Values are displayed in the order Y M C Bk.			
	e.g., 1 (Y) 1 (M) 2 (C) 1 (Bk): Initialization of Cyan failed but the others succeeded.			

3015	[Forced Toner Supply: Execute] Forced Toner Supply ([Color])		
001	Execution: ALL	-	
002	Execution: COL	-	
003	Execution: Bk	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Execution: C	-	Executes the manual toner supply to the development unit.
005	Execution: M	-	
006	Execution: Y	-	

3016	[Forced Toner Supply: Setting] Forced Toner Supply Setting ([Color])			
3010	Specifies the manual toner supply time for each color.			
001	Supply Time: Bk	*ENG		
002	Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0.5.20 / 4 / 1.5.5 / 1.5.1	
003	Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 4 / 1 sec/step]	
004	Supply Time: Y	*ENG		

2020	[Vt Limit Error]		
3020 DFU			
001	Delta Vt Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 5 / 0.01 V/step]
002	Upper Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4.7 / 0.01 V/step]
003	Thresh Num of Upper Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 20 / 1 time/step]

004	Lower Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Thresh Num of Lower Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 times/step]
006	Upper Counter: Bk	*ENG	
007	Upper Counter: C	*ENG	
800	Upper Counter: M	*ENG	
009	Upper Counter: Y	*ENG	Displays the total times of the Vt upper or lower limit error.
010	Lower Counter: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1 times/step]
011	Lower Counter: C	*ENG	
012	Lower Counter: M	*ENG	
013	Lower Counter: Y	*ENG	

3021	[TD Sensor Initial Set] Developer Initialization Setting				
3021	Specifies the developer agitation time for each color at the developer initialization.				
001	Agitation Time: Bk	*ENG			
002	Agitation Time: C	*ENG	[0. 000 //5 /]		
003	Agitation Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 65 / 1 sec/step]		
004	Agitation Time: Y	*ENG			
005- 008	Sets the execution flag of the developer initialization for each color.				
005	Execution Flag: Bk	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
006	Execution Flag: C	*ENG	0: Flag OFF, 1: Flag ON		
007	Execution Flag: M	*ENG	This flag is cleared after executing TD sensor		
008	Execution Flag: Y	*ENG	initialization.		
009	Prohibition	*ENG	Enables or disables developer initialization. DFU [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] O: Enable, 1: Disable		

3022	[Toner Replenishment Mode]				
3022	Sets the toner supply flag of each color.				
005	Execution Flag: Bk	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
006	Execution Flag: C	*ENG	0: Flag OFF, 1: Flag ON		
007	Execution Flag: M	*ENG	This flag is cleared after executing TD sensor		
008	Execution Flag: Y	*ENG	initialization.		

3041	[Process Control Type]					
001	Voltage Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (Use the fixed values for the charge DC biand development DC bias set with SP2-005 and SP2-229.) 1: CONTROL			
	Enables or disables the pro	ocess contr	ol.			
002	LD Power Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (at the value in SP2221-xxx) 1: CONTROL (adjusted by process control)			
	Selects the LD power control mode.					
003	Auto Control Prohibition Set	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Permit, 1: Forbid			
	-					
004	Pre-ACC Process Control	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: Not Execute 1: Process Control 2: TC Control			
	Selects the process control mode that is done before ACC.					

005	Pattern Caluculation Method	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: FIXED 1: INITIALIZED 2: CALCULATED
-----	--------------------------------	------	---

3043	[TD Adjustment Mode]					
	Repeat Number: Power ON	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repe	ats of the to	ner density adjustment at power on.			
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
001	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied consumed only when the toner density i	•	the toner density is too low, and toner is)			
	6 to 9: Disabled					
	Repeat Number: Initialization	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at the developer initialization.					
002	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
002	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)					
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)					
	6 to 9: Disabled					
	Repeat Number: Non-use	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment in stand by mode.					
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
003	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)					
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)					
	6 to 9: Disabled					

	Repeat Number: ACC	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at ACC.					
00.4	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
004	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied consumed only when the toner density i 6 to 9: Disabled	•	•			
005	Repeat Number: Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]			
005	Not used	1				
	Repeat Number: Job End	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repe	ats of the to	oner density adjustment at job end.			
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
006	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)					
	6 to 9: Disabled					
007	Repeat Number:Interrupt	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]			
007	-					
008	Toner Supply Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 10 / 0.1 sec/step]			
008	Adjusts the time for the toner supply mode when a toner density is detected to be low.					
	Consumption pattern: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
009	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the black toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.					
	Consumption pattern: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
010	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the magenta toner density when tone density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.					
	Consumption pattern: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
011	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the cyan toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.					

	Consumption pattern: Y	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 5 / 1 time/step]		
012	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the yellow toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.				
	T1 Bias: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 26 / 1 µA/step]		
013	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for E	Black.			
01.4	T1 Bias: C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA/step]		
014	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for I	Magenta.			
01.5	T1 Bias: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA/step]		
015	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for (Cyan.			
014	T1 Bias: Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA/step]		
016	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for	ellow.			
017	Developer Mixing Time	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 10 / 1 sec/step]		
017	Specifies the developer mixing time at t	he toner de	ensity adjustment.		
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
018	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-001) exceed the target values (SP3611-005) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: C	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
010	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
019	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-002) exceed the target values (SP3611-006) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: M	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consum	ption mod	e at the toner density adjustment.		
020	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-003) exceed the target values (SP3611-007) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				

	Consumption Pattern: LD: DUTY: Y	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
021	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment. In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma				
	values (SP3611-004) exceed the targe thresholds (SP3239-009).	et values (S	P3611-008) by more than the specified		

3044	[Toner Supply Type] Toner Supply Type ([Color])					
3044	Selects the toner supply method type.					
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 4 / 1/step] Alphanumeric			
002	С	*ENG 0: FIXED (with the supply rates stored with SI				
003	М	*ENG	1: PID (Vtref_Fixed) 2: PID (Vtref_Control)			
004	Y	*ENG	3: MBD (Vtref_Fixed) 4: MBD (Vtref_Control)			

3045	[Toner End Detection: Set] DFU				
3045	Enables/disables the toner alert display on the LCD.				
001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Detect, 1: Not Detect		

3101	[Toner End/Near End] DFU				
3101	Displays the amount of each color toner.				
001	Toner Replenishment: Bk	*ENG			
002	Toner Replenishment: C	*ENG	[1400 / 240 / 1/]		
003	Toner Replenishment: M	*ENG	[1 to 600 / 240 / 1 g/step]		
004	Toner Replenishment: Y	*ENG			
005-008	Displays the consumed amount of each color toner.				

005	Toner Consumption: Bk	*ENG				
006	Toner Consumption: C	*ENG	[0	2000 / 2 / 2001 / 1		
007	Toner Consumption: M	*ENG		3000 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]		
008	Toner Consumption: Y	*ENG				
009-012	Displays the remaining amount of each color toner. These are calculated by the operatin times of the toner supply pumps.					
009	Toner Remaining: Bk	*ENG				
010	Toner Remaining: C	*ENG	[500	000+-400 / 0 / 0 001/+1		
011	Toner Remaining: M	*ENG	_ [_500	000 to 600 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]		
012	Toner Remaining: Y	*ENG				
013-016	Adjusts the threshold of toner near end for each color. The toner near end message appears on the LCD when the remaining toner amount reaches this threshold. When one of these SPs (SP3-101-009 to 012 or -032 to -035) reaches this threshold, toner near end is detected.					
013	Near End Thresh: Bk	*ENG				
014	Near End Thresh: C	*ENG	[O to 4	. (00 / 45 / 1 / . 1		
015	Near End Thresh: M	*ENG	0 01 01	600 / 45 / 1 g/step]		
016	Near End Thresh: Y	*ENG				
	Delta Vt Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5	[0 to 5 / 5 / 0.01 V/step]		
021	This SP is the threshold for toner ends When both this SP and SP3-101-					
022-025	Displays the total delta Vt (Vt-Vtref) value for each color. These are calculated by pixel counting.					
022	Delta Vt Sum: Bk		ENG			
023	Delta Vt Sum: C		ENG	[0 to 655 / 0 / 0 01 V/-t1		
024	Delta Vt Sum: M		ENG	[0 to 655 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]		
025	Delta Vt Sum: Y		ENG			
026	Delta Vt Sum Threshold		ENG	[0 to 255 / 10 / 1 V/step]		

028-031	Displays the consumed toner amount calculated with the pixel count for each color.			
028	Pixel: Consumption: Bk	*ENG		
029	Pixel: Consumption: C	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]	
030	Pixel: Consumption: M	*ENG	[0 10 3000 / 0 / 0.001 g/ siep]	
031	Pixel: Consumption: Y	*ENG		
032-035	Displays the remaining toner an	nount for e	ach color, using pixel count.	
032	Pixel: Remaining : Bk	*ENG		
033	Pixel: Remaining : C	*ENG	[-50000 to 600 / 0 / 0.001 g/step]	
034	Pixel: Remaining : M	*ENG	[-30000 to 000 / 0 / 0.001 g/ step]	
035	Pixel: Remaining : Y	*ENG		
040-043	Displays the pixel M/A for each color.			
040	Pixel M/A: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.679 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]	
041	Pixel M/A: C	*ENG		
042	Pixel M/A: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.638 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]	
043	Pixel M/A: Y	*ENG		
044	Delta Vt Thresh Before Near End	*ENG	Adjusts the delta Vt (Vt – Vtref) of toner end before toner near end is detected. [0 to 5 / 5 / 0.01 V/step]	
045	Delta Vt Sum Thresh Before Near End	*ENG	Adjusts the total delta Vt (Vt – Vtref) of toner end before toner near end is detected. [0 to 255 / 10 / 1 V/step]	
050-053	Adjusts the threshold of the rem	aining tone	er for the toner near-end detection.	
050	Toner Consumption:Bk	*ENG	;	
051	Toner Consumption:C	*ENG		
052	Toner Consumption:M	*ENG	[0 to 3000 / 999 / 0.001 g/step]	
053	Toner Consumption:Y	*ENG	;	

	[Toner End Recovery] DFU				
3102	Adjusts the number of times toner supply is attempted for each color when the TD sensor continues to detect toner end during toner recovery.				
001	Repeat: Bk	*ENG			
002	Repeat: C	*ENG	[] +- 20 / 5 / 1 5 /]		
003	Repeat: M	*ENG	[1 to 20 / 5 / 1 time/step]		
004	Repeat: Y	*ENG			

3131	[TE Count: Display]		
	Display the number of toner end detections for each color.		
001	Bk	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	[0, 00 / 0 / 1 / 1]
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1 time/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

3201	[TD Sensor: Vt Display]		
	Display the current voltage of the TD sensor for each color.		
001	Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	Current: C	*ENG	[0.5.5.5./0.01.//0.01.//]
003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0.01 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Current: Y	*ENG	

	[Vt Shift: Display/Set]			
3211	Adjusts the Vt correction value for each line speed. Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
001	Med Speed Shift:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.46 / 0.01 V/step]	
002	Med Speed Shift:C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.48 / 0.01 V/step]	
003	Med Speed Shift:M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.01 V/step]	

004 Med Speed Shift:Y *ENG [0 to 5 / 0.45 / 0.01 V/step] 005 Low Speed Shift:Bk *ENG [0 to 5 / 0.84 / 0.01 V/step] 006 Low Speed Shift:C *ENG 007 Low Speed Shift:M *ENG 008 Low Speed Shift:Y *ENG 009 Mid TC Shift: Bk *ENG 010 Mid TC Shift: C *ENG 011 Mid TC Shift: M *ENG 012 Mid TC Shift: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shift: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shift: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG 016 Low TC Shift: Y *ENG				
006 Low Speed Shift: C *ENG 007 Low Speed Shift: M *ENG 008 Low Speed Shift: Y *ENG 009 Mid TC Shiff: Bk *ENG 010 Mid TC Shiff: C *ENG 011 Mid TC Shiff: M *ENG 012 Mid TC Shiff: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shiff: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shiff: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shiff: M *ENG	004	Med Speed Shift:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.45 / 0.01 V/step]
O07 Low Speed Shift:M	005	Low Speed Shift:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.84 / 0.01 V/step]
007 Low Speed Shiff: M *ENG 008 Low Speed Shiff: Y *ENG 009 Mid TC Shiff: Bk *ENG 010 Mid TC Shiff: C *ENG 011 Mid TC Shiff: M *ENG 012 Mid TC Shiff: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shiff: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shiff: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shiff: M *ENG	006	Low Speed Shift:C	*ENG	[0.4-5/0.07/0.01\//.4]
009 Mid TC Shift: Bk *ENG 010 Mid TC Shift: C *ENG 011 Mid TC Shift: M *ENG 012 Mid TC Shift: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shift: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shift: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG	007	Low Speed Shift:M	*ENG	[0 10 3 / 0.67 / 0.01 v / step]
010 Mid TC Shift: C *ENG 011 Mid TC Shift: M *ENG 012 Mid TC Shift: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shift: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shift: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG	008	Low Speed Shift:Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.84 / 0.01 V/step]
011 Mid TC Shift: M *ENG 012 Mid TC Shift: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shift: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shift: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG	009	Mid TC Shift: Bk	*ENG	
012 Mid TC Shift: Y *ENG 013 Low TC Shift: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shift: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG	010	Mid TC Shift: C	*ENG	
013 Low TC Shift: Bk	011	Mid TC Shift: M	*ENG	
013 Low TC Shift: Bk *ENG 014 Low TC Shift: C *ENG 015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG	012	Mid TC Shift: Y	*ENG	[0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/ston1
015 Low TC Shift: M *ENG	013	Low TC Shift: Bk	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 v / step]
	014	Low TC Shift: C	*ENG	
016 Low TC Shift: Y *ENG	015	Low TC Shift: M	*ENG	
	016	Low TC Shift: Y	*ENG	

0001	[Vtcnt: Display/Set]			
3221	Displays or adjusts the current Vtcnt value for each color.			
001	260 Current: Bk	*ENG		
002	260 Current: C	*ENG	[0.45], 5./27/0011//]	
003	260 Current: M	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.7 / 0.01 V/step]	
004	260 Current: Y	*ENG		
005-	Displays or adjusts the Vtcnt value for each color at developer initialization. DFU		th color at developer initialization DFII	
800	Displays of dajosis life vicili ve			
005	260 Initial: Bk	*ENG		
006	260 Initial: C	*ENG	[2.45 - 5./2.7./0.01.\/]	
007	260 Initial: M	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.7 / 0.01 V/step]	
800	260 Initial: Y	*ENG		

009	182 Current: Bk	*ENG	
010	182 Current: C	*ENG	
011	182 Current: M	*ENG	
012	182 Current: Y	*ENG	[2.45 to 5 / 3.5 / 0.01 V/step]
013	182 Initial: Bk	*ENG	[2.43 10 3 / 3.3 / 0.01 V/ siep]
014	182 Initial: C	*ENG	
015	182 Initial: M	*ENG	
016	182 Initial: Y	*ENG	

2000	[Vtref: Display/Set]			
3222	Displays or adjusts the current Vtref value for each color.			
001	Current: Bk	*ENG		
002	Current: C	*ENG	[0.5.5.6./2./0.01.V/]	
003	Current: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Current: Y	*ENG		
005	Initial: Bk	*ENG		
006	Initial: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]	
007	Initial: M	*ENG	[0 10 3.3 / 3 / 0.0 1 v / siep]	
008	Initial: Y	*ENG		
009	Pixel Correction: Bk	*ENG	[-5 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]	
010	Pixel Correction: C	*ENG	[-3 10 3.3 / 0 / 0.0 1 v / siep]	
011	Pixel Correction: M	*ENG	[5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 \/ /stop]	
012	Pixel Correction: Y	*ENG	[-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]	

3223	[Vtref Upper Lower: Limit Set] DFU		
3223	Adjusts the lower or upper limit value of Vtref for each color.		

001	Lower: Bk	*ENG	
002	Lower: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2 / 0.01 V/step]
003	Lower: M	*ENG	[0 10 3 / 2 / 0.01 V/siep]
004	Lower: Y	*ENG	
005	Upper: Bk	*ENG	
006	Upper: C	*ENG	[0.4-5/4/0.01 \\/.41
007	Upper: M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]
800	Upper: Y	*ENG	
009	Initial TC	*ENG	Adjusts the initial toner concentration. [1 to 15 / 8 / 0.1 wt%/step]
010	Upper: TC	*ENG	Adjusts the upper limit of the toner concentration. [1 to 15 / 10.5 / 0.1 wt%/step]
011	Lower: TC	*ENG	Adjusts the lower limit of the toner concentration. [1 to 15 / 4 / 0.1 wt%/step]
012	Upper Sensitivity	*ENG	Adjusts the upper limit of the TD sensor sensitivity. [0.2 to 0.5 / 0.44 / 0.001 V/wt% /step]
013	Lower Sensitivity	*ENG	Adjusts the lower limit of the TD sensor sensitivity. [0.2 to 0.5 / 0.209 / 0.001 V/wt% /step]
014	Toner Density Between H and M	*ENG	[1 to 10 / 4 / 0.1 wt%/step]
015	Toner Density Between M and L	*ENG	[1 10 10 / 4 / 0.1 wt/6/step]

3224	[Vtref Correct: Pixel] DFU	
3224	Adjusts the coefficient of Vtref correction for each coverage and color.	

001	Low Coverage Coeff. Bk	*ENG	
002	Low Coverage Coeff.C	*ENG	[04. 5 / 07 / 01 / 4]
003	Low Coverage Coeff.M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.7 / 0.1 /step]
004	Low Coverage Coeff. Y	*ENG	
005	High Coverage Coeff. Bk	*ENG	
006	High Coverage Coeff. C	*ENG	[0.4- 5 / 1.9 / 0.01 \/ /-41
007	High Coverage Coeff. M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01 V/step]
008	High Coverage Coeff. Y	*ENG	
009	Low Coverage: Thresh	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold of the low coverage. [0 to 20 / 3 / 0.1 %/step]
010	High Coverage: Thresh:M	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold of the high coverage. [0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]
011	TC Upper Limit Correction	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.1 wt%/step]
012	TC Upper Limit:Display: Bk	*ENG	
013	TC Upper Limit:Display: C	*ENG	[14, 15 / 10 / 0 1 19/ / 4, 1
014	TC Upper Limit:Display: M	*ENG	[1 to 15 / 10 / 0.1 wt% /step]
015	TC Upper Limit:Display: Y	*ENG	
016	Process Control Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 15 / 1 time/step]

3230	[Toner Supply MBD] DFU				
001	ADD:Time	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 200 / 10 msec/step]		
002	ADD:K	*ENG			
003	ADD:C	*ENG	[02/1/001/]		
004	ADD:M	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.01 /step]		
005	ADD:Y	*ENG			

006	ADD:MiddleSpd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
007	ADD:LowSpd	*ENG	[0 10 3 / 1 / 0.0 1 / siep]
009	N:Delay	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 /step]
030	PID:I:K	*ENG	
031	PID:I:C	*ENG	[0, 100 / 0 / / 0 01 / , 1
032	PID:I:M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0.4 / 0.01 /step]
033	PID:I:Y	*ENG	
034	PID:P:K	*ENG	
035	PID:P:C	*ENG	[0. 100 / 0 / 0 01 / . 1
036	PID:P:M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01 /step]
037	PID:P:Y	*ENG	
038	PID:1: MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.7 / 0.01 /step]
039	PID:I: LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.33 / 0.01 /step]
040	PID:P: MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.7 / 0.01 /step]
041	PID:P: LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.33 / 0.01 /step]
060	AWILOW:K	*ENG	
061	AWILOW:C	*ENG	[1, 1 / 0 105 / 0 0001 / , 1
062	AWILOW:M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0.125 / 0.0001 /step]
063	AWILOW:Y	*ENG	
064	AWPUP:K	*ENG	
065	AWPUP:C	*ENG	
066	AWPUP:M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 1 / 0.0001 /step]
067	AWPUP:Y	*ENG	
068	AWILOW:MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0.18 / 0.01 /step]
069	AWPUP:MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
070	AWILOW:LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0.38 / 0.01 /step]

071	AWPUP: LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
090	SMITH:K	*ENG	
091	SMITH:C	*ENG	
092	SMITH:M	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
093	SMITH:Y	*ENG	
094	SMITH: MidSpd	*ENG	[0. 5 /1 /0.01 /.]
095	SMITH: LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
100	Int:Conserve:I:K	*ENG	
101	Int:Conserve:I:C	*ENG	
102	Int:Conserve:I:M	*ENG	
103	Int:Conserve:I:Y	*ENG	[1000 to 1000 / 0 / 0 0001 / to all
110	ANCrefCons:K	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 0.0001 /step]
111	ANCrefCons:C	*ENG	
112	ANCrefCons:M	*ENG	
113	ANCrefCons:Y	*ENG	
120	ANCY:K	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.69 / 0.01 /step]
121	ANCY:C	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.8 / 0.01 /step]
122	ANCY:M	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.84 / 0.01 /step]
123	ANCY:Y	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.88 / 0.01 /step]
124	ANCT:K	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.6 / 0.01 /step]
125	ANCT:C	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.7 / 0.01 /step]
126	ANCT:M	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.73 / 0.01 /step]
127	ANCT:Y	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.77 / 0.01 /step]
128	ANCY:MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1.07 / 0.01 /step]
129	ANCT:MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1.1 / 0.01 /step]
130	ANCY:LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1.02 / 0.01 /step]

131	ANCT:LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 1.16 / 0.01 /step]
150	AWPNI:K	*ENG	
151	AWPNI:C	*ENG	[0.4-10./02./0.001./44-7]
152	AWPNI:M	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.2 / 0.001 /step]
153	AWPNI:Y	*ENG	
154	PID	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
180	ancla:k	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.49 / 0.01 /step]
181	ANCLA: C	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.57 / 0.01 /step]
182	ANCLA: M	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.6 / 0.01 /step]
183	ANCLA: Y	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.63 / 0.01 /step]
184	anclb:K	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.41 / 0.01 /step]
185	ANCLB: C	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.48 / 0.01 /step]
186	ancib: m	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]
187	ANCLB: Y	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0.52 / 0.01 /step]
188	ANCLA: Midspd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.86 / 0.01 /step]
189	ANCLB: Midspd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.7 / 0.01 /step]
190	ANCLA: Lowspd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.55 / 0.01 /step]
191	ANCLB: Lowspd	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.31 / 0.01 /step]

210	PIX:TBL:1	*ENG	
211	PIX:TBL:2	*ENG	
212	PIX:TBL:3	*ENG	
213	PIX:TBL:4	*ENG	
214	PIX:TBL:5	*ENG	
215	PIX:TBL:6	*ENG	
216	PIX:TBL:7	*ENG	
217	PIX:TBL:8	*ENG	[0.5 /1 /0.01 /]
218	PIX:TBL:9	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
219	PIX:TBL:10	*ENG	
220	PIX:TBL: 1 1	*ENG	
221	PIX:TBL:12	*ENG	
222	PIX:COR:K	*ENG	
223	PIX:COR:C	*ENG	
224	PIX:COR:M	*ENG	
225	PIX:COR:Y	*ENG	
226	SEL:PIX:AVE	*ENG	[1 to 5 / 2 / 1 /step]
240	PID:I:LIM:Std	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.154 / 0.001 /step]
241	PID:I:LIM:LowSpd	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.05 / 0.001 /step]
242	PID:I:STD to Low	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.33 / 0.01 /step]
243	PID:I:Low to STD	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3.06 / 0.01 /step]
244	PID:I:LIM:MidSpd	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.108 / 0.001 /step]
245	PID:I:STD to MID	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.7 / 0.01 /step]
246	PID:I:MID to STD	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.43 / 0.01 /step]
247	PID:I:MID to Low	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.47 / 0.01 /step]
248	PID:I:Low to MID	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.14 / 0.01 /step]

2021	[Toner Supply: Setting] DFU		
3231	Adjusts the coefficient of the toner supply time for each color.		
001	Conversion Coeff.:Bk	*ENG	[0.5 to 9.99 / 2.11 / 0.01 /step]
002	Conversion Coeff.:C	*ENG	[0.5 to 9.99 / 1.97 / 0.01 /step]
003	Conversion Coeff.:M	*ENG	[0.5 to 9.99 / 1.90 / 0.01 /step]
004	Conversion Coeff.:Y	*ENG	[0.5 to 9.99 / 2.17 / 0.01 /step]

3232	[Toner Supply Coeff.: Setting] DFU		
001	Vt Proportion: Bk	*ENG	
002	Vt Proportion: C	*ENG	[0+ 2550 / 50 / 1 / 41
003	Vt Proportion: M	*ENG	[0 to 2550 / 50 / 1 /step]
004	Vt Proportion: Y	*ENG	
005	Pixel Proportion: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.58 / 0.01 /step]
006	Pixel Proportion: C	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.51 / 0.01 /step]
007	Pixel Proportion: M	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.52 / 0.01 /step]
800	Pixel Proportion: Y	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.54 / 0.01 /step]
009	Vt Integral Control: Bk	*ENG	
010	Vt Integral Control: C	*ENG	[0.1-2550 / 500 / 1 / 1-1
011	Vt Integral Control: M	*ENG	[0 to 2550 / 500 / 1 /step]
012	Vt Integral Control: Y	*ENG	
013	Vt Sum Times: Bk	*ENG	
014	Vt Sum Times: C	*ENG	[] to 255 / 20 /] time / to]
015	Vt Sum Times: M	*ENG	[1 to 255 / 20 / 1 time/step]
016	Vt Sum Times: Y	*ENG	

3233	[Pixel Proportion Coeff.2:Set] DFU		
00	Correction Coeff.:1	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01 /step]

002	Correction Coeff.:2	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]
003	Correction Coeff.:3	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 /step]
004	Correction Coeff.:4	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.25 / 0.01 /step]
005	Correction Coeff.:5	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]

3234	[Pixel Proportion Coeff.3:Set] DFU		
001	Correction Value 1	*ENG	[-0.1 to 0 / - 0.01 / 0.01 /step]
002	Correction Value 2	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / 0.01 / 0.01 /step]

3235	[Toner Supply Coeff.: Display]	DFU	
001	Pixel Proportion 2: Bk	*ENG	
002	Pixel Proportion 2: C	*ENG	[0.4-2.55 / 1 / 0.01 / 44-1]
003	Pixel Proportion 2: M	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
004	Pixel Proportion 2: Y	*ENG	
005	Pixel Proportion 3: Bk	*ENG	
006	Pixel Proportion 3: C	*ENG	[0.74-1.2 / 1 / 0.01 /1
007	Pixel Proportion 3: M	*ENG	[0.7 to 1.3 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
008	Pixel Proportion 3: Y	*ENG	
009	Vt Integral Value: Bk	*ENG	
010	Vt Integral Value: C	*ENG	[255 to 255 / 0 / 0 01 /storl]
011	Vt Integral Value: M	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 0.01 /step]
012	Vt Integral Value: Y	*ENG	

3236	[Toner Supply Consumption: Display] DFU
	Displays the toner amount of the latest toner supply for each color.

001	Latest: Bk	*ENG	
002	Latest: C	*ENG	[0.4-40000 / 0.4 / 0.1 /]
003	Latest: M	*ENG	[0 to 40000 / 0 / 0.1 mg/step]
004	Latest: Y	*ENG	

2227	[Developer Mixing Setting] DFU			
Displays the toner amount of the latest toner supply for each		ner supply for each color.		
001	1 Mixing Time *ENG [0 to 20		[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 sec/step]	

3238	[Vt Target: Setting] DFU				
3230	Displays the Vt target value at developer initialization.				
001	Bk	*ENG			
002	С	*ENG	[0, 5/07/0017/,]		
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.7 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Υ	*ENG			

3239	[Vtref Correction: Setting]					
3237	Adjusts the parameter for Vtref correction at the process control.					
001	(+)Consumption: Bk	*ENG				
002	(+)Consumption: C	*ENG				
003	(+)Consumption: M	*ENG				
004	(+)Consumption: Y	*ENG	[0+-1/000/001//]			
005	(-)Consumption: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.08 / 0.01 V/step]			
006	(-)Consumption: C	*ENG				
007	(-)Consumption: M	*ENG				
008	(-)Consumption: Y	*ENG				
009-012	Threshold for development gamma rank.					

009	P Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]		
010	P Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.25 / 0.01 /step]		
011	P Rank 3 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.25 / 0.01 /step]		
012	P Rank 4 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.5 / 0.01 /step]		
013-014	Threshold for image density rank on the image transfer belt.				
013	T Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / -0.16 / 0.01 V/step]		
014	T Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.16 / 0.01 V/step]		
015	Correct Value Coef	*ENG	[1 to 2.5 / 2.5 / 0.01 /step]		

3241	[Background Potential Setting]			
001	Coefficient: Bk	*ENG	These are parameters for calculating the charge	
002	Coefficient: C	*ENG	bias referring to the development bias at process control.	
003	Coefficient: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 1 /step]	
004	Coefficient: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x these vales) + SP3-241-005 to -008	
005	Offset: Bk	*ENG	These are additional values for calculating the	
006	Offset: C	*ENG	charge bias referring to the development bias at process control.	
007	Offset: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 158 / 1 V/step]	
008	Offset: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x SP3-241-001 to -004) + these values	

3242	[LD Power Setting]					
3242	Adjusts the coefficient for LD power control value at the process control.					
001	Standard Speed: Coefficient: Bk	*ENG				
002	Standard Speed: Coefficient: C	*ENG	[1000+1000/152/1/+]			
003	Standard Speed: Coefficient: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 152 / 1 /step]			
004	Standard Speed: Coefficient: Y	*ENG				

005	Standard Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG	
006	Standard Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[1000+1000 / 7 / 1 / + - 1
007	Standard Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 7 / 1 /step]
008	Standard Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG	
009	Middle Speed: Coef: Bk	*ENG	
010	Middle Speed: Coef: C	*ENG	[1000: 1000 / 1/1 / 1 / 1
011	Middle Speed: Coef: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 141 / 1 /step]
012	Middle Speed: Coef: Y	*ENG	
013	Middle Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG	
014	Middle Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[1000, 1000 / 10 / 1 / , 1
015	Middle Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 13 / 1 /step]
016	Middle Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG	
017	Low Speed Coeff.:Bk	*ENG	
018	Low Speed Coeff.:C	*ENG	[1000, 1000 / 100 / 1 / , 1
019	Low Speed Coeff.:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 123 / 1 /step]
020	Low Speed Coeff.:Y	*ENG	
021	Low Speed Offset:Bk	*ENG	
022	Low Speed Offset:C	*ENG	[1000+1000/14/1/+-1
023	Low Speed Offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 16 / 1 /step]
024	Low Speed Offset:Y	*ENG	

3243	[Development Bias: Speed Correct Setting] DFU		
001	Middle Speed: Coef: Bk	*ENG	
002	Middle Speed: Coef: C	*ENG	[0.5], 1./1./0.01./1
003	Middle Speed: Coef: M	*ENG	[0.5 to 1 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
004	Middle Speed: Coef: Y	*ENG	

005	Middle Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[0.4-200/0/11//4]
007	Middle Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1 V/step]
008	Middle Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed: Coef: Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed: Coef: C	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 0.02 / 0.01 /ston]
011	Low Speed: Coef: M	*ENG	[0.5 to 1.5 / 0.92 / 0.01 /step]
012	Low Speed: Coef: Y	*ENG	
013	Low Speed: Offset: Bk	*ENG	
014	Low Speed: Offset: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1 V/step]
015	Low Speed: Offset: M	*ENG	
016	Low Speed: Offset: Y	*ENG	

3251	[Coverage]					
3231	These (-001 to -016) are coefficients for SP3-222-009 to -012.					
001	Latest: Pixcel Bk	*ENG				
002	Latest: Pixcel C	*ENG	Displays the latest coverage for each color.			
003	Latest: Pixcel M	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 cm ² /step]			
004	Latest: Pixcel Y	t: Pixcel Y *ENG				
005-008	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the specified with SP3251-017.					
005	Average S: Bk	*ENG				
006	Average S: C	*ENG	[0.1. 100 / F / 0.01 % / 44]			
007	Average S: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]			
008	Average S: Y	*ENG				

	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction.				
009-012	"Average M" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-018.				
009	Average M: Bk	*ENG			
010	Average M: C	*ENG	[0. 100 / 5 / 0.01 % / .]		
011	Average M: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]		
012	Average M: Y	*ENG			
013-016	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average L" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3-251-019.				
013	Average L: Bk	*ENG			
014	Average L: C	*ENG	[0. 100 / 5 / 0.01 % / .]		
015	Average L: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.01 %/step]		
016	Average L: Y	*ENG			
017-019	Adjusts the threshold for SP3-25	51-005 to	-016.		
017	Total Page Setting: S	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]		
018	Total Page Setting: M	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]		
019	Total Page Setting: L	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]		
020-022	Adjusts the threshold for SP3-25	51-024 to	-027.		
020	Total Page Setting: S2	*ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1 sheet/step]		
021	Total Page Setting: M2	*ENG	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]		
022	Total Page Setting: L2	*ENG	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]		
024-027	Displays the latest coverage ratio for each color.				
024	Latest Coverage: Bk	*ENG			
025	Latest Coverage: C	*ENG	[0.40.100 / /0.01 % /.41		
026	Latest Coverage: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]		
027	Latest Coverage: Y	*ENG			

039	Displays the threshold of whether to perform developer churning or		rm developer churning or not.
028	DevMix Theresh	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %/step]

2211	[ID Sensor Detection Value]		
3311	Displays the ID sensor (regular)	s the ID sensor (regular) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.	
001	Voffset reg: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
002	Voffset reg: C	*ENG	
003	Voffset reg: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Voffset reg: Y	*ENG	
005-007	Displays the ID sensor (diffusion) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.		
005	Voffset dif: C	*ENG	
006	Voffset dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
007	Voffset dif: Y	*ENG	
008-010	Displays the ID sensor offset vol	tage for Vs	sg adjustments.
008	Voffset TM (Front)	*ENG	
009	Voffset TM (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
010	Voffset TM (Rear)	*ENG	

3321	[Vsg Adjust: Exe.]		
010	P/TM Sensor All	-	Execute the ID sensor initialization setting for all sensors

3322	[Vsg Adjust. Result: Vsg]
3322	Displays the result value of the Vsg adjustment for each sensor.

001	Vsg reg: Bk	*ENG	
002	Vsg reg: C	*ENG	
003	Vsg reg: M	*ENG	
004	Vsg reg: Y	*ENG	
005	Vsg dif: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 \/ otom]
006	Vsg dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
007	Vsg dif: Y	*ENG	
008	Vsg TM (Front)	*ENG	
009	Vsg TM (Center)	*ENG	
010	Vsg TM (Rear)	*ENG	

3323	[Vsg Adjust. Result: Ifsg] DFU		
001	Ifsg: Bk	*ENG	
002	Ifsg: C	*ENG	
003	Ifsg: M	*ENG	
004	Ifsg: Y	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 0.1 mA/step]
005	Ifsg TM (Front)	*ENG	
006	Ifsg TM (Center)	*ENG	
007	Ifsg TM (Rear)	*ENG	

3324	[Vsg Adjustment: Set] DFU		
003	Vsg Error Counter	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 0.1 time/step]
004	Vofset Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Vsg Upper Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4.5 / 0.01 V/step]
006	Vsg Lower Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3.5 / 0.01 V/step]

	[Vsg Adjustment Result]		
3325	Displays the result of the Vsg adjustment. The displayed numbers mean the result of each sensor (sensor for Front, sensor for Bk, sensor for Cyan, sensor for Center, sensor for Magenta, sensor for Yellow and sensor for Rear).		
001	Latest	*ENG	
002	Latest 1	*ENG	
003	Latest 2	*ENG	
004	Latest 3	*ENG	[111 to 9999 / 9999 / 1 /step]
005	Latest 4	*ENG	9: Unexpected error
006	Latest 5	*ENG	Offset voltage error State
007	Latest 6	*ENG	1: O.K
800	Latest 7	*ENG	
009	Latest 8	*ENG	
010	Latest 9	*ENG	

3361	[ID Sensor Sensitivity: Display] DFU		
003	K2C (Latest)	*ENG	
004	K5C (Latest)	*ENG	
005	K2M (Latest)	*ENG	[0.4-5 / 0 / 0.0001 /]
006	K5M (Latest)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.0001 /step]
007	K2Y (Latest)	*ENG	
008	K5Y (Latest)	*ENG	

3362	[ID Sensor Sensitivity: Setting] DFU		
001	K2: Upper	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.32 / 0.01 /step]
002	K2: Lower	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.22 / 0.01 /step]
003	K5: Upper	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 6.5 / 0.01 /step]

004	K5: Lower	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01 /step]
005	Kn: Upper	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.05 / 0.01 /step]
006	Kn: Lower	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.7 / 0.01 /step]
007	K5 Edit Point	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.15 / 0.01 /step]
800	K5 Target Voltage	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.2 / 0.01 V/step]
009	K5 Approximate Method	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0:Linear, 1: Curve
010	K2: Upper/Lower Limit Coeff.	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 0.01 /step]
011	K2: Upper Limit Correction	*ENG	[-0.2 to 0.4 / 0.03 / 0.01 /step]
012	K2: Lower Limit Correction	*ENG	[-0.4 to 0.2 / -0.03 / 0.01 /step]
013	Diffusion Correction: C	*ENG	
014	Diffusion Correction: M	*ENG	[0.75 to 1.35 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
015	Diffusion Correction: Y	*ENG	
016	K2: Check: C	*ENG	
017	K2: Check: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.001 /step]
018	K2: Check: Y	*ENG	

3363	[ID Pattern Timing Setting] DFU		
001	Scan YCMBk	*ENG	Adjusts the detection timing for the process control pattern. [-500 to 500 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
002	Detection Delay Time	*ENG	Adjusts the timing when the paper transfer unit is kept away from the image transfer belt. [0 to 2500 / 1400 / 1 msec/step]
003	Delay Time	*ENG	Adjusts the processing timing for the process control pattern. [0 to 2500 / 930 / 1 msec/step]

004	MUSIC Delay Time	*ENG	Adjusts the processing timing for the pattern that is used for the line position adjustment. [-2500 to 2500 / 300 / 1 msec/step]
-----	------------------	------	---

33 <i>7</i> 1	[M/A Calculation] DFU		
001	Correction Coeff.: Bk	*ENG	
002	Correction Coeff.: C	*ENG	
003	Correction Coeff.: M	*ENG	
004	Correction Coeff.: Y	*ENG	[0.5 to 2./1./0.01./stow]
005	Color Correct Coeff.:Bk	*ENG	[0.5 to 2 / 1 / 0.01 /step]
006	Color Correct Coeff.:C	*ENG	
007	Color Correct Coeff.:M	*ENG	
800	Color Correct Coeff.:Y	*ENG	

3401	[Fixed Toner Supply Mode]				
3401	Adjusts the toner supply rate in the fixed toner supply mode.				
001	Fixed Rate: Bk	*ENG			
002	Fixed Rate: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 %/step]		
003	Fixed Rate: M	*ENG	These SPs are used only when SP3-044 is set to "O".		
004	Fixed Rate: Y	*ENG			

3411	[Toner Supply Rate: Display]					
3411	Displays the current toner supply rate.					
001	Latest: Bk	*ENG				
002	Latest: C	*ENG	[0 100 / / 1 % /]			
003	Latest: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 %/step]			
004	Latest: Y	*ENG				

3421	[Toner Supply Range]		
001	Upper Limit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Upper Limit: C	*ENG	Adjusts the toner supply rate during printing.
003	Upper Limit: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
004	Upper Limit: Y	*ENG	
005	Minimum Supply Time: Bk	*ENG	
006	Minimum Supply Time: C	*ENG	Adjusts the minimum toner supply time.
007	Minimum Supply Time: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 200 / 1 msec/step]
008	Minimum Supply Time: Y	*ENG	

3451	[Toner Supply Carry Over: Display]		
001	Bk	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	Displays the toner supply time carried over from a previous toner supply mode for each color.
003	М	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 0 / 1 msec/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

3452	[Toner Supply Carry Over: Setting] DFU			
001	Maximum: Bk	*ENG		
002	Maximum: C	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum time carried over from a previous toner supply mode.	
003	Maximum: M	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 msec/step]	
004	Maximum: Y	*ENG		

3453	[Toner Supply: Setting]		
3433	Adjusts the toner supply time.		
001	Motor Control Max Drive Time	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 800 / 1 msec/step]
002	Motor Break Time	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 200 / 1 msec/step]

2501	[Process Control Target M/A]				
3501	Adjusts the target M/A of the full coverage in single color printer mode.				
001	Maximum M/A: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.482 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]		
002	Maximum M/A: C	*ENG			
003	Maximum M/A: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]		
004	Maximum M/A: Y	*ENG			

3510	[Image Adj. Counter:Display]				
3310	Displays the total page counter for each adjustment mode.				
001	Process Control: BW	*ENG			
002	Process Control: FC	*ENG			
003	Power ON: BW	*ENG			
004	Power ON: FC	*ENG			
005	MUSIC: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]		
006	MUSIC: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/ step]		
007	Vsg Adj.	*ENG			
008	Charge AC Control	*ENG			
009	MUSIC: Power ON: BW	*ENG			
010	MUSIC: Power ON: FC	*ENG			

3511	[Execution Interval: Setting]				
3311	Adjusts the threshold for each adjustment mode.				
001	Job End: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]		
002	Job End: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 85 / 1 page/step]		
003	Interrupt: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
004	Interrupt: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
005	Initial: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]		

006	Initial: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]
007	Vsg Adj. Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
800	Charge AC Control Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]
019	Envir.Correction	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]
020	Gamma Correction	*ENG	0: Not Correct (OFF),
021	Non-use Time Correct	*ENG	1: Correct (ON)
022	Correction Coeff. 1: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 /step]
023	Correction Coeff. 2: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
024	Correction Coeff. 1: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.59 / 0.01/step]
025	Correction Coeff. 2: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
026	Correction Coeff. 1: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
027	Correction Coeff. 2: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
028	Correction Coeff. 1: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.01/step]
029	Correction Coeff. 2: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
030	Max. Number Correction Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 5 / 1/step]
031	Max. Number Correction Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

3512	[Image Adj.: Interval]			
3312	control and line position adjustment during printing.			
001	During Job	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 page/step]	
002	During Stand-by	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 minute/step]	

	[PCU Motor Stop Time: Bk]				
3513	stopped. ion timing.				
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 0 / 1/step]		
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / 1 / 1/step]		

003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / 1 / 1/step]
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Environmental Displ: Job End]				
Displays the environmental conditions at the last job. These are used for process control execution timing.					
001	Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / 0 / 0.1°C/step]		
002	Relative Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1%RH/step]		
003	Absolute Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1 g/cm ³ /step]		

	[Execution Interval: Display]				
3515	Displays the current interval for process control execution. When the machine calculates the timing for process control, it uses a number of conditions. These are the results after considering all the conditions.				
001	Job End: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
002	Job End: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
003	Interrupt: Process Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
004	Interrupt: Process Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]		

	[Refresh Mode] DFU				
3516	While making prints with low coverage, the developer is agitated with less toner consumption and the toner carrier attraction tends to increase. This may cause low image density or poor transfer (white dots). To prevent this, the coagulated toner or overcharged toner has to be consumed by performing the refresh mode.				
001	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: Bk	*ENG			
002	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: C *ENG				
003	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: M	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]			
004	Dev. Motor Rotation: Display: Y	*ENG			

005	Rotation Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0.1 / 1 m/step]
006	Pixel Coverage Sum: Bk	*ENG	
007	Pixel Coverage Sum: C	*ENG	
008	Pixel Coverage Sum: M	*ENG	
009	Pixel Coverage Sum: Y	*ENG	[0, 45525 / 0 / 1 2 / 1]
010	Required Area: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 cm ² /step]
011	Required Area: C	*ENG	
012	Required Area: M	*ENG	
013	Required Area: Y	*ENG	
014	Refresh Threshold: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 35 / 1 cm ² /m/step]
015	Refresh Threshold: C	*ENG	
016	Refresh Threshold: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 18 / 1 cm ² /m/step]
017	Refresh Threshold: Y	*ENG	
018	Pattern Number: Bk	*ENG	
019	Pattern Number: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 time/step]
020	Pattern Number: M	*ENG	[0 to 233 / 0 / 1 time/ step]
021	Pattern Number: Y	*ENG	
022	Pattern Number: Upper limit	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 16 / 1 time/step]
023	Toner Consumption Pattern Area	*ENG	[10 to 2550 / 130 / 10 cm ² / step]
024	Supply Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0.8 / 0.01/step]
025	Job End Area Coefficient	*ENG	[0.1 to 25.5 / 1 / 0.1/step]
026	Job End Vb Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 40 / 1%/step]
027	Job End Length	*ENG	[0 to 56 / 28 / 1 mm/step]
028	Job End Supply	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.45 / 0.001 mg/cm ² / step]

029	TnCnsmp: Internal Thresh	*ENG	
030	TnCnsmp: Counter:Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
031	TnCnsmp: Counter:FC	*ENG	
032	TnCnsmp: Internal Thresh 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 4 / 1 page/step]

	[Blade Damage Prevention]				
3517	Adjusts the threshold temperature for preventing the cleaning blade in the transfer belt cleaning unit from being damaged. If the temperature is above this value, toner is applied to the transfer belt at set intervals during the job to prevent the blade from flipping over.				
001	Execution Temp. Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		

3518	[Image Adj. Execution Flag] DFU	J	
001	Toner End Recovery: Bk	*ENG	
002	Toner End Recovery: C	*ENG	
003	Toner End Recovery: M	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Toner End Recovery: Y	*ENG	0: OFF. 1: ON
005	Vsg Adjustment	*ENG	
006	Developer Mixing	*ENG	
007	Process Control	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
008	MUSIC	*ENG	0: OFF. 1: ON (once), 2: ON (twice)
009	Drum Phase Adj.	*ENG	
010	Charge AC Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF. 1: ON
011	Blade Damage Prevention	*ENG	O. OIT. T. OIV
012	Vsg Average Error	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] Sets "1", when the following values shows. Vsg_reg_ave: 3.5 ≤ Vsg_reg_ave ≤ 4.5 or Vsg_dif_ave: 0.0 ≤ Vsg_dif_ave ≤ 0.5

3519	[Toner End Prohibition Setting]			
3319	Enables or disables each adjustment at toner end.			
001	Process Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]	
002	MUSIC	*ENG	0: Permit (adjustment is done even toner end condition)	
003	TC Adjustment	*ENG	Forbid (adjustment is not done at toner end condition)	

3520	[ITB Idle Time] DFU				
001	Temperature: H	*ENG			
002	Temperature: M	*ENG	Specifies the idle rotation times of the ITB after the process control.		
003	Temperature: L	*ENG	[0 or 3 / 1.9 / 1 revolution/step]		
004	Temp.: L: ON	*ENG			
005 to 006	Adjusts the threshold temperature for entering the ITB idle rotation after the process control.				
005	Temp. Thresh:T2	*ENG	[20 or 30 / 25 / 1 deg/step]		
006	Temp. Thresh:T1	*ENG	[0 or 15 / 15 / 1 deg/step]		

	[Initial Process Control Setting]		
3522	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at power on. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at power on is executed.		
002	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]
003	Temp. Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]
004	Relative Humidity Change	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]
005	Absolute Humidity Change	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]

	[Rapi Timer Setting]		
100	Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 30 / 1 sec/step]
	Adjusts the time-out time to get the Rapi timer.		

	[Non-use Time Process Control Setting]				
Adjusts the threshold for the process control at stand-by. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs who compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at state executed.					
001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]		
002	Temp. Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg/step]		
003	Relative Humidity Rhange	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]		
004	Absolute Humidity Rhange	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]		
005	Maximum Execution Number	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum execution time for the process control at stand-by. [0 to 99 / 10 / 1 time/step]		

3611	[Dev. Gamma: Display/Set]		
001	Bk (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for Bk [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
002	C (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for C/
003	M (Current)	*ENG	M/Y.
004	Y (Current)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
005	Bk (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for Bk. [0 to 5 / 0.85 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
006	C (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for C/M/Y. [0 to 5 / 0.85 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
007	M (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.8 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]

008	Y (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.77 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
009	Bk (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	Displays the standard target development gamma for each color. [0 to 5 / 1.37 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
010	C (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
011	M (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.32 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
012	Y (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
013	Environmental Correction	*ENG	Turns on or off the environmental correction for target development gamma. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Correct, 1: Correct
014	Bk (Max Correction)	*ENG	
015	C (Max Correction)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.23 / 0.01 mg/cm2/kv/step]
016	M (Max Correction)	*ENG	[0 10 3 / 0.23 / 0.01 mg/cm2/kv/siep]
017	Y (Max Correction)	*ENG	
018	Bk (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	
019	C (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	[1 to 99 / 10 / 1 g/m3/step]
020	M (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	[1 10 77 / 1 0 / 1 g/1113/step]
021	Y (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	

3612	[Vk Display]		
3012	Displays Vk for each color.		
001	Bk	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1 V/step]
003	М	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / 0 / 1 v / step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

0/01	[Development DC Control:Display] Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec			
3621	Displays the development DC bias adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.			
001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG		
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG		
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG		
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG		
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG		
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0.1. 000 / 550 / 1. \//]	
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 1 -V/step]	
008	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG		
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG		
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG		
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG		
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG		

	[Charge DC Control: Display]	
3631	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec	
3031	Displays the charge DC voltage adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.	

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 400 / 1 V/stan]
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 690 / 1 -V/step]
800	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG	
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG	

3641	[Charge AC Control: Display] Standard: 260 mm/sec Displays the charge AC voltage adjusted with the process control for each color.		
001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	[0. 0 /175 /001]
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.75 / 0.01 kV/step]
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	

	[LD Power Control: Display]
3651	Standard: 260 mm/sec, Middle: 182 mm/sec, Low: 85 mm/sec
	Displays the LD power adjusted for each environment.

001	Standard Speed:Bk	*ENG	
002	Standard Speed:C	*ENG	
003	Standard Speed:M	*ENG	
004	Standard Speed:Y	*ENG	
005	Middle Speed:Bk	*ENG	
006	Middle Speed:C	*ENG	[0.4-200 / 100 / 1.9 / 4]
007	Middle Speed:M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 %/step]
008	Middle Speed:Y	*ENG	
009	Low Speed:Bk	*ENG	
010	Low Speed:C	*ENG	
011	Low Speed:M	*ENG	
012	Low Speed:Y	*ENG	

	[HST Concentration Controll Setting]		
3710	TD Sensor: Toner Concentration Control Setting		
	Selects the toner concentration control method by HST memory, which is in the TD sensor.		
001	Control Method Selection	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Use, 1: Use

3 <i>7</i> 11	[HST Concentration Control: Bk]				
3/11	Displays the factory settings of the black PCU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]		

007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 + 255 / /1 \//]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0+5/2/01//+]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Vcnt latest Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

0710	[HST Concentration Control: C]			
3 <i>7</i> 12	Displays the factory settings of the magenta PCU.			
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]	
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]	
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]	
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]	
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]	
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]	
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]	
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0. 055 / /14/.]	
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]	
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0, 5 /2 /01 // .]	
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]	
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]	

014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Vcnt latest Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

3 <i>7</i> 13	[HST Concentration Control: M]				
3713	Displays the factory settings of the cyan PCU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]		
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]		
800	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]		
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]		
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[U to 233 / - / T v / step]		
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]		
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 10 3 / 3 / 0.1 v / siep]		
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]		
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]		
015	Vcnt latest Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]		
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]		

3714	[HST Control:Y]				
37 14	Displays the factory settings of the yellow PCU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1 V/step]		

003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / 2.5 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.3 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 1.2 / 0.01 V/step]
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 0.1 V/step]
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.2 / 0.1 V/step]
800	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1.3 / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 055 / /1.V/]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0+5/2/01//]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3 / 0.1 V/step]
013	260 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Vcnt latest Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step]
016	182 Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 4 / 0.01 V/step]

3800	[Collection Bottle Full Detect]			
	Displays/ adjusts the PCDU toner collection bottle detection settings.			
	Condition	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step]	
001	Displays the current condition of the PCDU toner collection bottle. O: Factory default, 1: Before near full, 2; Near full, 3: Full, 4: Reserved			
002	Print Page AF Near Full	*ENG	Not used [0 to 10000000 / 0 / 1 / step]	
003	Pixel Count AF Near Full	*ENG	Not used [0 to 100000 / 0 / 1 sheet /step]	
004	Print Page AF Near Full 2		Not used [0 to 10000000 / 0 / 1 /step]	

005	Pixel Count AF Near Full 2	*ENG	Not used [0 to 100000 / 0 / 1 sheet /step]
006	Print Page AF Replacement	*ENG	[0 to 100000 / 0 / 1 sheet /step]
007	Pixel Count AF Replacement	*ENG	[0 to 100000000 / 0 / 1 /step]
008	Print Page Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 10000 / 3000 / 1 sheet /step]
009	Pixel Count Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 100000 / 25000 / 1 /step]
011	Pixel Count Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 1000000 / 120000 / 1 /step]
014	Full Detection Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the near full detection for the PCDU toner collection bottle.

3810	[P-Inter Exit:HlfSpd] DFU		
001	Formula: Slope	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 /step]
002	Formula: Intercept	*ENG	[-2000 to 2000 / 0 / 1 %/step]
003	Formula: Up-Limit	*ENG	[100 to 2000 / 100 / 1 %/step]

3901	[New Unit Detection]			
3901	Turns new PCU detection on or off.			
001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	

3902	[Manual New Unit Set]				
3902	Turns the new unit detection flag for each PM unit on or off.				
001	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG			
002	Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
003	Development Unit: M	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON		
004	Development Unit: Y	*ENG			

		i	
009	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
010	PCU: C	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
011	PCU: M	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
012	PCU: Y	*ENG	
013	ITB Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
014	Fusing Unit	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
015	Fusing Roller	*ENG	Do not use 3902-013 if you only change the cleaning unit.
016	Fusing Belt	*ENG	3902-015: This is for the image transfer belt
017	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*ENG	cleaning unit.
018	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
020	Image Transfer Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON

System SP4-xxx

SP4-XXX (Scanner)

4008	[Sub Scan Mag. Adjustment]			
4006	Adjusts the sub-scan magnification by changing the scanner motor speed.			
001	-	*ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step] FA	

	[L-Edge Regist Adjustment]			
4010	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the scanning start timing in the sub-scan direction.			
001	-	*ENG	[-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

	[Main Scan Regist]			
4011	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the scanning start timing in the main scan direction.			
001	-	*ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

	[Set Scale Mask]			
4012	Sets the blank margin at each side for erasing the original shadow caused by the gap between the original and the scale.			
001	Book: Sub Leading Edge	*ENG		
002	Book: Sub Trailing Edge		[0.1. 2.0 / 0. / 0. 1 / 1 1.54	
003	Book: Main Leading Edge		[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	
004	Book: Main Trailing Edge			

	[Scanner Free Run]
4013	Performs the scanner free run with the exposure lamp on or off in the following mode.
	Full color mode / Full Size / A4 or LT

001	Lamp: OFF	*ENIC	OFF or ON	
002	Lamp: ON	EING	OFF OF ON	

4014	[Scan]			
4014	Execute the scanner free fun with each mode.			
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Scanner free run with HP sensor check.	
002	HP Detection Disable	-	Scanner free run without HP sensor check.	

4020	[DF Dust Check]				
001	Dust Detect: ON/OFF	*ENG	Turns the ADF scan glass dust check on/ off. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
002	Dust Detect: Level	*ENG	Selects the detect level. [0 to 8 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: lowest detection level 8: highest detection level		
003	Dust Reject: Level	*ENG	Selects the level of the sub scan line correction when using the ARDF. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off 1: Weakest 2: Weak 3: Strong 4: Strongest		

	[Org Edge Mask]	*ENG	
Set the Mask for Original.			
	These SPs set the area to be masked	during pla	aten (book) mode scanning.

001	Book: Sub Leading Edge	
002	Book: Sub Trailing Edge	
003	Book: Main Leading Edge	
004	Book: Main Trailing Edge	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
005	ADF: Sub Leading Edge	
007	ADF: Main Leading Edge	
008	ADF: Main Trailing Edge	

4417	[IPU Test Pattern]		
4417	Selects the IPU test pattern.		
001	Test Pattern	[0 to 24 / 0 / 1/step]	
	0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Gradation main scan B 3: Gradation main scan C 4: Gradation main scan D 5: Gradation sub scan (1) 6: Grid pattern 7: Slant grid pattern 8: Gradation RGBCMYK 9: UCR pattern 10: Color patch 16 (1) 11: Color patch 16 (2) 12: Color patch 64	13: Grid pattern CMYK 14: Color patch CMYK 15: Gray pattern (1) 16: Gray pattern (2) 17: Gray Pattern (3) 18: Shading pattern 19: Thin line pattern 20: Scanned + Grid pattern 21: Scanned + Gray scale 22: Scanned + Color patch 23: Scanned + Slant Grid C 24: Scanned + Slant Grid D	

4429	[Select Copy Data Security]		
001	Copying		
002	Scanning	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
003	Fax Operation		

4450	[Scan Image Path Selection]		
001	Black Subtraction ON/OFF	n ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	
	Uses or does not use the black reduction image path.		
000	SH ON/OFF	N/OFF [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: ON, 1: OFF	
002	Uses or does not use the shading image path.		

4460	[Degital AE]			
4400	Adjust the background level.			
001	Low Limit Value	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 364 / 1 /step]	
002	Background Level	EING	[512 to 1535 / 932 / 1 /step]	

4501	[ACC Target Density]					
4501	Selects the ACC result.					
001	Copy: K: Text	*ENG				
002	Copy: C: Text	*ENG				
003	Copy: M: Text	*ENG				
004	Copy: Y: Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]			
005	Copy: K: Photo	*ENG	10: Darkest density			
006	Copy: C: Photo	*ENG				
007	Copy: M: Photo	*ENG				
008	Copy: Y: Photo	*ENG				

4505	[ACC Cor:Bright]
1	Adjusts the offset correction for light areas of the ACC pattern.

001	Text:K	*ENG	
002	Text:C	*ENG	[120 - 127 / 0 / 1 /]
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Text:Y	*ENG	
005	Photo:K	*ENG	
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[120 - 127 / 0 / 1 /]
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
800	Photo:Y	*ENG	

4506	[ACC Cor:Dark]		
4300	Adjusts the offset correction for dark areas of the ACC pattern.		
001	Text:K	*ENG	
002	Text:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-120 10 127 / 0 / 1 / siep]
004	Text:Y	*ENG	
005	Photo:K	*ENG	
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-12010127 / 0 / 1 / siep]
008	Photo:Y	*ENG	

	[Print Coverage]
4540	This SP corrects the printer coverage of 12 hues (RY, YR, YG, etc. x 4 Colors [R, G, B, Option]) for a total of 48 parameters.

001-004	RY Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
005-008	YR Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
009-012	YG Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
013-016	GY Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
017-020	GC Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
021-024	CG Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
025-028	CB Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG	Specifies the printer vector correction value.	
029-032	BC Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
033-036	BM Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
037-040	MB Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
041-044	MR Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
045-048	RM Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
049-052	WHITE: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
053-056	BLACK: Option/R/G/B	*ENG		
4550	4550 [Scanner Appl.:Text/Print] DFU			
4551	[Scanner Appl.: Text] DFU			
4552	[Scanner Appl.:Txt Dropout] DFU			
4553	[Scanner Appl.:Text/Photo] DFU			
4554	[Scanner Appl.: Photo] DFU			

4565

4570

[Scanner Appl.: GrayScale] DFU

[Scan Appl.: Color: Text/Photo] DFU

4571	IS Al. C. l Cl Dl I DTU			
45/1	[Scan Appl.: Color: Glossy Photo] DFU			
4572	[Scan Appl.: AutoColor] DFU			
4580	[FAX Appl.: Text/Chart] DFU			
4300	[TAX Appl Text/ Clidit] DTO			
4581	[FAX Appl.: Text] DFU			
4582	[FAX Appl.: Text/Photo] DFU			
4583	[FAX Appl.: Photo] DFU			
4584	[FAX Appl.: Original 1] DFU			
4585	[FAX Appl.: Original 2] DFU			
4600	[SBU Version Display]			
001	SBU ID		Diambarra 4 - 1D - f 4 - CD11	
		-	Displays the ID of the SBU.	
002	GASBU-N ID	-	Displays the ID of the GASBU.	
003	VSP5100 ID	-	Displays t he ID of the VSP5100.	
4602	[Scanner Memory Access]			
001	Scanner Memory Access - Enables the read and write check for the SBU registers.			
4603	[AGC Execution]			
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Executes the AGC.	
002	HP Detection Disable	-	DFU	
4604	[FGATE Open/Close] DFU			
4609	[Gray Balance Set: R]			

001	Book Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -80 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -80 / 1 digit/step]

4610	[Gray Balance Set: G]		
001	Book Read		[-512 to 511 / -85 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Read	-	

4611	[Gray Balance Set: B]		
001	Book Read		[512, 511 / 00 / 1 / 55 / 55]
002	DF Read	-	[-512 to 511 / -80 / 1 digit/step]

4623	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal		
001	Latest: RE Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: RO Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4624	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Latest: GE Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: GO Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4625	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal		
001	even blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color pri		' '
002	Latest: BO Color	-	Displays the black offset value (rough adjustment) for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4400		[Analog Gain Adj. Display]				
4628		Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
0	01	Latest: RE Color	-	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4629	[Analog Gain Adj. Display]			
	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.			
001	Latest: GE Color - [0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4630		[Analog Gain Adj. Display]			
	4030	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.			
	001	Latest: BE Color - [0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4631	[Digital Gain Adj. Display]				
	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
001	Latest: RE Color	-	[0.4-1002 / 0 / 1 dinit/.to]		
002	Latest: RO Color	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4632	[Digital Gain Adj. Display]		
4032	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.		

001	Latest: GE Color	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: GO Color	-	[0 10 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/ siep]

[Digital Gain Adj. Display]						
	4033	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
	001	Latest: BE Color	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 digit/storn]		
	002	Latest: BO Color	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4645	[Scan Adjust Error]		
001	White level	-	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Black level	-	[0 10 03333 / 0 / 1 algli/step]

16.17	[Scanner Hard Error]				
4047	Displays the result of the SBU connection check.				
001	Power-ON	-	[0 to 35535 / 0 / 1 digit /step] 0: OK, Other: SBU connection check failure If the SBU connection check fails, SC144 occurs.		

4654	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Re	d Odd signo	signal		
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4655	[Black Level Adj. Display]	
4033	GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal	

001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4656	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4658			
Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.			
001 Last Correct Value: RE Color *ENG [0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/s			[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4659	[Analog Gain Adj. Display]				
4039	Displays the previous gain value of the o	amplifiers o	on the controller for Green.		
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4660	[Analog Gain Adj. Display]				
4000	Displays the previous gain value of the o	amplifiers o	on the controller for Blue.		
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4661	[Digital Gain Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color *ENG		[0 += 1000 / 0 / 1 distrib/sheet]	
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4662	[Digital Gain Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	[0 1022 / 0 / 1 di-it/]
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4663	[Digital Gain Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	

4673	[Black Level Adj. Display]			
	RE: Red Even signal, RO: Re	: Red Odd signal		
001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed) [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Factory Setting: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

467	4	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal			
	001	Factory Setting: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

002 Factory Setting: GO Color *ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
------------------------------------	--

4675	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal			
001	Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Factory Setting: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board (color printing speed). [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4677	[Analog Gain Adj. Display]			
40//	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Red.			
001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4678	[Analog Gain Adj. Display]			
4070	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Green.			
001	Factory Setting: GE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4679	[Analog Gain Adj. Display]				
Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Blue.					
001	Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4680	[Digital Gain Adj. Display]
4000	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.

001	Latest: RE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: RO Color	*ENG	

4681	[Digital Gain Adj. Display]			
4001	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.			
001	Latest: GE Color	*ENG	[0 1002 / 0 / 1 di-it/]	
002	Latest: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

	4682	[Digital Gain Adj. Display]				
	4002	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
	001	Latest: BE Color	*ENG	[0 1002 / 0 / 1 dimit/]		
	002	Latest: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

	[DF Density Adjustment]		
4688	Adjusts the white shading pa	rameter wl	hen scanning an image with the ARDF.
	Adjusts the density level if the	ID of outp	outs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.
001	-	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1%/ step]

4690	[White Level Peak Read]			
4090	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning.			
001	RE	- [0, 1000 /0 /1 1 1/.		
002	RO	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4691	[White Level Peak Read]			
4071	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning.			
001	GE	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	GO	-		

4692	[White Level Peak Read]		
4092	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning.		
001	BE	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 divit/store]
002	ВО	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4693	[Black Level Peak Read]		
4073	Displays the peak level of the black level scanning.		
001	RE	-	[0+-1002 / 0 / 1 digit/.tog]
002	RO	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

1.4	404	[Black Level Peak Read]		
40	4694	Displays the peak level of the black level scanning.		
	001	GE	-	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 distrib/storn]
	002	GO	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4695	[Black Level Peak Read]			
4093	Displays the peak level of the black level scanning.			
001	BE	-		
002	ВО	-	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4802	[DF Shading FreeRun]		
001	Lamp OFF		Executes the scanner free run of shading movement
002	Lamp ON	-	with exposure lamp on or off. Press "OFF" to stop this free run. Otherwise, the free run lasts.

4804	[Home Position Operation]		
001	-	-	Executes the scanner HP detection.

4806	[Carriage Move]		
001	-	-	Moves the carriage from the scanner home position. Dust may fall through the DF exposure glass. Therefore, do this SP when you transport the machine a long distance.

4807	[SBU Test Pattern Change]		
		[0 to 250 / 0 / 1 /step]	
		1: Grid pattern	
001	-	- 2: Gradation main scan	
		3: Gradation sub scan	
		4 to 250: Default (Scanning Image)	

4808	[Factory Setting Input] DFU		
002	Execution Flag	-	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]

4810	[PWM] DFU
4811	[LED White Level Peak Read] DFU

	[ACC Data Display]				
4902	This SP outputs the final data read at the end of ACC execution.				
.,	A zero is returned if there was an error reading the data. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]				
001	R DATA1	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
002	G DATA1	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
003	B DATA1	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
004	R DATA2	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 17 (8-bit)		

005	G DATA2	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 17(8-bit)
006	B DATA2	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 17 (8-bit)

4905	[Select Gradation Level] DFU			
4903	Changes the parameters for error diffusion.			
001	001 - *EN G		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	

	[Manual Gamma Adj]		
4918	Adjusts the offset data of the printer gamma for yellow in Photo mode. See "Printer Gamma Correction" in the Replacement and Adjustment for how to use.		
009	-	Enter the manual gamma adjustment screen (-001 to 008). For details, see the "Printer Gamma Correction" in the section "Replace and Adjustment".	

	[IPU Image Path Selection]				
4991	Selects the image path.				
Enter the number to be selected using the 10-key pad.			10-key pad.		
	RGB Frame Memory	*ENG	[0 to 11 / 2 / 1 /step]		
	0: Scanner input RGB images				
001	1: Scanner I/F RGB images				
	2: RGB images done by Shading correction (Shading ON, Black offset ON)				
	3: Shading data				
	4 to 11: Not used				

4993	[High Light Correction]		
001	Sensitivity Selection	*ENG	Selects the Highlight correction level. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest sensitivity 9: strongest sensitivity

002	Range Selection	*ENG	Selects the range level of Highlight correction. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest skew correction, 9: strongest skew correction
-----	-----------------	------	--

4994	[Text/Photo Detection Level Adj.]				
4994	Selects the definition level between Text and Photo for high compression PDF.				
001	High Compression PDF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Text priority 1: Normal 2: Photo priority		

4996	[White Paper Detect Level]			
4990	Adjusts the white paper detect level for fax.			
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1 /step]	

System SP5-xxx

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5024	[mm/inch Display Selection]				
	Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.				
001	001 - *C		[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: mm (Europe/Asia)		
			1: inch (USA)		

		[Accounting Counter]			
	5045	Selects the counting method. NOTE: The counting method can be changed only once, regardless of whether the counted value is negative or positive.			
-					
	001	Counter Method	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Developments 1: Prints	

5051	[Toner Refill Detection Display]				
3031	Enables or disables the toner refill detection display.				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / -] Alphanumeric		
001	-	*CTL	0: ON		
			1: OFF		

5055	[Display IP Address]				
3033	Display or does not display the IP address on the operation panel.				
001		*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
001	i -	CIL	0: OFF 1: ON		

4

5056	[Coverage Counter Display]			
3030	Display or does not display the coverage counter on the operation panel.			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display	

5061	[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]			
3001	Display or does not display the remaining toner display icon on the LCD.			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display	

5062	[Parts Replacement Alert Display]			
3002	Display or does not display the PM part yield on the LCD.			
001	PCU: Bk	*CTL		
002	PCU: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
003	PCU: C	*CTL	0: No display, 1: Display	
004	PCU: Y	*CTL		
005	Development Unit: Bk	*CTL		
006	Development Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
007	Development Unit: C	*CTL	0: No display, 1: Display	
008	Development Unit: Y	*CTL		
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL		
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*CTL		
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL		
016	PTR Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display	
017	Waster Toner Bottle	*CTL		
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL		
019	Fusing Belt	*CTL		

5066	[PM Parts Display] Display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display

	[Parts Replacement Operation Type]				
5067	Selects the service maintenance or user maintenance for each PM parts.				
	If the user service is selected, PM alart is displayed on the LCD.				
001	PCU:Bk	*CTL			
002	PCU:M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
003	PCU:C	*CTL	[U: Service] or [1: Oser]		
004	PCU:Y	*CTL			
005	Dev Unit:Bk	*CTL			
006	Dev Unit:M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
007	Dev Unit:C	*CTL	[U: Service] or [1: Oser]		
008	Dev Unit:Y	*CTL			
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
014	Image Transfer Cleaning	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
016	PTR Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
017	WasteToner Bottle	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
019	Fusing Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		

5071	[Set Bypass Paper Size Display] Display or does not display the by-pass paper size on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display

5073	[Supply Part Replacement Operation Type] This SP makes it possible for users to replace the bottle.		
001	Waste Toner Bottle	^([0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Service, 1: User

5113	[Optional Counter Type]			
001	Default Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the counter type. O: None, 1: Key card (RK 3, 4) 2: Key card (down), 3: Prepaid card 4: Coin rack, 5: MF key card 8: Key counter + Vendor 9: Bar-code Printer	
002	External Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the external counter type. 0: None 1: Expansion Device 1 2: Expansion Device 2 3: Expansion Device 3	

5114	[Optional Counter I/F]				
001	MF Key Card Extension	*CTL	[0: Not installed/ 1: Installed (scanning accounting)]		
5118	[Disable Copying]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		
001	This program disables copying.				

5120	[Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal]	*CTL	[0: Yes (removed)/ 1: Standby (installed but not used)/ 2: No (not removed)]
001	This program updates the information on the optional counter. When you install or remove an optional counter, check the settings.		

5121	[Counter Up Timing]	*CTL	[0: Feed/ 1: Exit]	
------	---------------------	------	--------------------	--

This program specifies when the counter goes up. The settings refer to "paper feed" and "paper exit" respectively.

5127	[APS Mode]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]
001	This program disables the APS.		

5128	[Code Mode With Key/Card Option]	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]
001	This program disables the code mode with key/card option.		

5131	[Paper Size Type Selection]				
001	1.NA 2.EU ASIA	*EN G	[0 to 2 / 1: NA, 2: EU / 1] 0: Japan, 1: NA, 2: EU		
	Selects the paper size type (for originals and paper). After changing the value, turn the main power switch off and on.				

5150	[Bypass Length Setting]	*CTL	[0: OFF/ 1: ON]
001		sub scani	om the by-pass tray is used or not. ning paper from the by-pass tray is limited to 600 P to 1260 mm.

5162	[App. Switch Method]	*CTL	[0: Soft Key Set/ 1: Hard Key Set]	
001	This program specifies the switch that selects an application program.			

	[Fax Printing Mode at Optional]				
5167	Enables or disables the automatic print out without an accounting device. This SP is us when the receiving fax is accounted by an external accounting device.				
001	Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Automatic printing 1: No automatic printing		

	[CE Login]				
5169	If you will change the printer bit switches, you must 'log in' to service mode with this SP you go into the printer SP mode.				
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled		

	[RK4]				
5186	Enables or disables the prevention for RK4 (accounting device) disconnection.				
	If the RK4 is disconnected for 10 seconds when this SP is set to "1 (Enable)", the machine automatically jams a sheet of paper and stops.				
	[0 or 1		[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable		
001 -	_	*EN G	0: Disable		
	G	1: Enable			

5188	[Copy Nv Version]				
3100	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.				
001	-	-	-		

5191	[Mode Set] DFU		
001	- *CTL		[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
Enables or disables the STR		Suspend to	RAM) mode.

5195

[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Productivity priority *CTL 1: Tray priority

Selects the paper feed mode.

Productivity priority: 001

This changes the feeding tray as soon as the machine detects the priority tray even the paper still remains in the feeding tray.

Tray priority:

This changes the feeding tray after the paper in the tray where the machine has been feeding paper has been run out of.

This SP is activated only when a customer selects the "Auto Paper Selsct".

5199	[Paper Exit After Staple End.]		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Enables or disables the paper feeding out from the finisher without stapling. If this setting is "1: ON", paper is fed out without stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number).		
	• If this setting is "0: OFF", paper is fed out with stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number).		

5212	[Page Numbering]	*CTL		
		s program adjusts the position of the second side page numbers. - value" moves the page number positions to the left edge. A "+ value" moves the page aber positions to the right edge.		
003	Duplex Printout Right/Left Position	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
004	Duplex Printout High/Low Position	[-10 to	0 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

	[Set Time]			
	Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.			
	Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)			
	DOM: +540 (Tokyo)			
5302	NA: -300 (New York)			
3002	EU: + 60 (Paris)			
	CH: +480 (Peking)			
	TW: +480 (Taipei)			
	AS: +480 (Hong Kong)			
	KO: +540 (Korea)			
002	Time Difference	*CTL#	[-1440 to 1440 / Area / 1 min./step]	

5307	[Summer Time]		
001	Setting -	[0 to 1 / NA, EU, ASIA / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled NA and EUR: 1, ASIA: 0	
001	Enables or disables the summer time mode. Note Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this S activated even if this SP is set to "1".		

	Rule Set (Start)	-		
	Specifies the start setting for the su	Specifies the start setting for the summer time mode.		
	There are 8 digits in this SP. For mo eight-digit setting for -2 or -3 beco	onths 1 to 9, the "O" cannot be input in the first digit, so the omes a seven-digit setting.		
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 t	to 12]		
	3rd digit: The week of the month. [[1 to 5]		
003	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 t	to 6 = Sunday to Saturday]		
003	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to	23]		
	7th digit: The length of the advanc	red time. [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step]		
	8th digit: The length of the advanc	red time. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes /step]		
	For example: 3500010 (EU default)			
	The timer is advanced by 1 hour at am 0:00 on the 5th Sunday in March			
	The digits are counted from the left.			
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is	s set to "1".		
	Rule Set (End)			
	Specifies the end setting for the sur	mmer time mode.		
	There are 8 digits in this SP.			
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]			
004	3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5]			
004	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 7 = Sunday to Saturday]			
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]			
	The 7th and 8 digits must be set to	"00".		
	The digits are counted from the	he left.		
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is	s set to "1".		
	ake 3010 mai 010 007 110			

5401 [Access Control] DFU When installing the SDK application, SAS (VAS) adjusts the following settings.

			1
	Default Document ACL	*CTL	-
103	the address book in external certification mode document ACL is updated according to this SP achine that is not using document server.		
	Authentication Time	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 second]
104	Specifies the time for the authentication timeout. 0 = 60 seconds, 1 to 255 = displayed time (seconds)		
162	Extend Certification Detail	*CTL	Selects the log out type for the extend authentication device. Bit 0: Log-out without an IC card 0: Not allowed (default) 1: Allowed
200	SDK1 Unique ID	*CTL	
201	SDK1 Certification Method	*CTL	
210	SDK2 Unique ID	*CTL	"SDK" is the "Software Development Kit". This
211	SDK2 Certification Method	*CTL	data can be converted from SAS (VAS) when installed or uninstalled.
220	SDK3 Unique ID	*CTL	
221	SDK3 Certification Method	*CTL	
	SDK certification device	*CTL	-
230	 Bit 0: SDK authentication 0: Off (Default), 1: On (SDK authentication enabled) Selects the SDK authentication setting. Bit 2: Administrator log in setting 0: Off (Default), 1: On 		

	Detail Option	*CTL	-		
	Enalbes or disables the log out confirmation option.				
	Bit 0: Log out confirmation option				
240	0: Enable (default), 1: Disable				
2-10	Selects the automatic log out time.				
	Bit 1 and 2: Automatic log out timer reduction				
	00: 60 seconds (default), 01: 10 seconds,				
	10: 20 seconds, 11: 30 seconds				

5404	[User Code Counter Clear]		
001	-	*CTL	Clears all counters for users.

5411	[LDAP Certification]		
004	Easy Certification	*CTL	Determines whether easy LDAP certification is done. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 1: On, 0: Off
005	Password Null Not Permit	*CTL	This SP is referenced only when SP5411-4 is set to "1" (On). [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Password NULL not permitted. 1: Password NULL permitted.
006	Detail Option	*CTL	-

5413	[Lockout Setting]		
001	Lockout On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off the lock on the local address book account. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Lockout Threshold	*CTL	Sets a limit on the frequency of lockouts for account lockouts. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1]

003	Cancellation On/Off	*CTL	Determines whether the system waits the prescribed time for input of a correct user ID and password after an account lockout has occurred. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: On (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered.
004	Cancellation Time	*CTL	Determines the length of time that the system waits for correct input of the user ID and password after a lockout has occurred. This setting is used only if SP5413-3 is set to "1" (on). [1 to 9999 / 60 / 1 min.]

5414	[Access Mitigation]		
001	Mitigation On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off 1: On
002	Mitigation Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords. [0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min.]

5415	[Password Attack]		
001	Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets the number of attempts to attack the system with random passwords to gain illegal access to the system. [0 to 100 / 30 / 1 attempt]
002	Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the time limit to stop a password attack once such an attack has been detected. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec.]

5416	[Access Information]
------	----------------------

001	Access User Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 users]
002	Access Password Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 passwords]
003	Monitor Interval	*CTL	Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information. [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec.]

<i>5</i> 41 <i>7</i>	[Access Attack]		
001	Access Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets a limit on access attempts when an excessive number of attempts are detected for MFP features. [0 to 500 / 100 / 1]
002	Attack Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for monitoring the frequency of access to MFP features. [10 to 30 / 10 / 1 sec.]
003	Productivity Fall Wait	*CTL	Sets the wait time to slow down the speed of certification when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [0 to 9 / 3 / 1 sec.]
004	Attack Max Num	*CTL	Sets a limit on the number of requests received for certification in order to slow down the certification speed when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 attempt]

[User Authentication]	
5420	These settings should be done with the System Administrator.
	Note: These functions are enabled only after the user access feature has been enabled.

001	Сору	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the copy applications. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off
	Color Security Setting	*CTL	-
002	Enables or disables the color authentication is "ON". O: Enable (default), 1: Disable Bit0: B/W mode Bit1: Mono color mode Bit2: Two colors mode Bit3: Full color mode Bit4: Automatic color mode Bit5 to 7: Reserved		itation for each copy mode when the user
011	DocumentServer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the document server. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off
021	Fax	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the fax application. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off
031	Scanner	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the scan applications. [O or 1/0/1] O: On, 1: Off
041	Printer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the printer applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off

(051	SDK1	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: ON. 1: OFF Determines whether certification is required before
(061	SDK2		
(071	SDK3		a user can use the SDK application.

5430	Auth Dialog Message Change		
001	Message Change On/Off	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]
002	Message Text Download		
003	Message Text ID		

5431	External Auth User Preset		
010	Tag	*CTL	-
011	Entry		
012	Group		
020	Mail		
030	Fax		
031	Fax Sub		
032	Folder		
033	Protect Code		
034	SMTP Auth		
035	LDAP Auth		
036	SMB FTP Folder Auth		
037	Acnt Acl		
038	Document Acl		
040	Cert Crypt		
050	User Limit Count		

<i>E 4</i> 01	[Authentication Error Code]				
These SP codes determine how the authentication failures are disp		thentication failures are displayed.			
001	System Log Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears in the system log after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: Off, 1: On		
002	Panel Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears on the operation panel after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/1/1] 1: On, 0: Off		

5490	[MF KeyCard (Japan only)]		
001	Job Permit Setting	*CTL	Sets up operation of the machine with a keycard. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Disabled. Cancels operation without a user code. 1: Enabled. Allows operation without a user code.
002	Count Mode Setting	*CTL	-

5501	[PM Alarm]	*CTL	-
001	PM Alarm Level	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Alarm off 1 to 9999: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) x 1 > PM counter	
002	Original Count Alarm	0: No o	/ 0 / -] calarm sounds m sounds after the number of originals passing the ARDF > 10,000

Sets the alarm to sound for the specified jam level (document misfeeds are not included).

[0 to 3 / **3** / 1 /step]

0: Zero (Off)

1: Low (2.5K jams)

2: Medium (3K jams)

3: High (6K jams)

		[Error Alarm]			
		Sets the error alarm level.			
The error alarm counter counts "1" when any SC is detected. However, the ecounter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of counter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of counter example, default 1500 sheets). The error alarm occurs when the SC error alarm counter reaches "5".			, ·		
			alarm counter reaches "5".		
	001	-	*CTL	[0 to 255 / 32 / 100 copies /step]	

5507	[Supply Alarm]	*CTL	-	
3307	Enables or disables the notifying a supply call via the @Remote.			
001	Paper Supply Alarm	0 : Off, 1:	On	
002	Staple Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
003	Toner Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
006	Waste Toner Bottle Supply Alarm	0: Off, 1: On		
080	Toner Call Timing	Changes the timing of the "Toner Supply Call" via the @Remote, when the following conditions occur.		
080	Toner Call Timing	0: At repl		

128	Interval :Others	
133	Interval :A4	
134	Interval :A5	
142	Interval :B5	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
164	Interval :LG	
166	Interval :LT	
172	Interval :HLT	

5508*	[CC Call]	*CTL	-	
001*	Jam Remains	0: Dis	able, 1: Enable	
001	Enables/disables initiating a call	for an una	ttended paper jam.	
002*	Continuous Jams	0: Dis	able, 1: Enable	
002* Enables/disables initiating of		for consec	utive paper jams.	
002*	Continuous Door Open	0: Dis	able, 1: Enable	
003* Enables/disables initiating a call when the front door rem		ront door remains open.		
	Jam Detection: Time Length	[3 to 3	30 / 10 / 1 minute /step]	
011*	Sets the time a jam must remain before it becomes an "unattended paper jam". This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".			
	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	[2 to	0 / 5 / 1 /step]	
Sets the number of consecutive paper jams required to initiate a call. This sett only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".		equired to initiate a call. This setting is enabled		
	Door Open: Time Length	[3 to 3	80 / 10 / 1 /step]	
013*	Sets the length of time the door remains open before the machine initiates a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5-508-004 is set to "1".			

	[SC/Alarm Setting]
5515	With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call when an SC error occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC error occurs.

001	SC Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Service Parts Near End Call	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
003	Service Parts End Call	0: Off, 1: On
004	User Call	
006	Communication Test Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
007	Machine Information Notice	, o. o., o.,
008	Alarm Notice	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
009	Non Genuin Tonner Alarm	
010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
011	Supply Manegement Report Call	0: Off, 1: On
012	Jam/Door Open Call	



- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters are not cleared.

5516	[Individual PM Part Alarm Call]	
001	Disable/Enable Setting	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Send, 1: Send

5610	[Base Gamma Control Point: Execute]		
004	Get Factory Default		
004	Recalls the factory settings.		
005	Set Factory Default		
003	Overwrites the current values onto the factory settings.		

	Restore Original Value	-	-
006	Recalls the previous settings.		

5611	[Toner Color in 2C]				
001	B-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correction	on value of t	value of the blue signal in two-color mode.		
002	В-М	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta corr	ection value	of the blue signal in two-color mode.		
003	G-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
004	G-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correc	tion value of	the blue signal in two-color mode.		
005	R-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
006	R-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correc	tion value of	the blue signal in two-color mode.		

5618	[Color Mode Display Selection]		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: ACS, Colour, Black & White, Two Colour, Single colour 1: ACD, Full Colour, Black & White
	Selects the color selection display on the LCD.		



- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters (SP8-581, 582, 583, 584, and 586) are not cleared.

5801	[Memory Clear]		
001	All Clear	Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values.	
002	Engine	Clears the engine settings.	
003	SCS	Initializes default system settings, SCS (System Control Service) settings, operation display coordinates, and ROM update information.	
004	IMH Memory Clr	Initializes the IMH settings.	
005	Mcs	Initializes the Mcs settings.	
006	Copier Application	Initializes all copier application settings.	
007	Fax Application	Initializes the fax reset time, job login ID, all TX/RX settings, local storage file numbers, and off-hook timer.	
008	Printer Application	The following service settings: Bit switches Gamma settings (User & Service) Toner Limit The following user settings: Tray Priority Menu Protect System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout) PCL Menu	
009	Scanner Application	Initializes the scanner defaults for the scanner and all the scanner SP modes.	
010	Web Service	Deletes the network file application management files and thumbnails, and initializes the job login ID.	

011	NCS	All setting of Network Setup (User Menu) (NCS: Network Control Service)
012	R-Fax	Initializes the job login ID, SmartDeviceMonitor for Admin, job history, and local storage file numbers.
014	Clear DCS Setting	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings.
015	Clear UCS Setting	Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings.
016	MIRS Setting	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings.
017	CCS	Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings.
018	SRM Memory Clr	Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings.
019	LCS	Initializes the LCS settings.
020	Web Uapli	Initializes the web user application settings.
021	ECS	Initializes the ECS settings.

5803	[Input Check]	See "Input Check Table" in this section.	
5804	[Output Check]	See "Output Check Table" in this section.	

	[Anti-Condensation Heater]			
5805	O: Default setting. The heater is on when the main switch is off or when the machine is in energy saver mode. 1: The heater is always on.			
001	0:OFF/ 1:ON	*ENG	[0 or 1/0/-]	

5806	[RFID Cont. Reading] DFU		
001	Times	*ENG	
002	NOT 0	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 time/step]
003	RET.	*ENG	

004	EXE.ALL	*ENG	
005	EXE.K	*ENG	
006	EXE.M	*ENG	OFF or ON
007	EXE.C	*ENG	
008	EXE.Y	*ENG	

	[SC Reset]			
5810	Resets a type A service call condition. • Note			
Turn the main switch off and on after resetting the SC code.		er resetting the SC code.		
001	Fusing SC Reset	-	-	

5811	[Machine Serial] Machine Serial Number Display		
002	Display	*ENG	Displays the machine serial number.
004	BCU	*ENG	Inputs the serial number.

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]			
	Service	*CTL	-	
001	Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu. This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
	Facsimile *CTL -			
002				
	Supply	-		
003	Use this to input the telephone number of your supplier for consumables. Enter the number and press #.			

	Operation	*CTL	-
004	Use this to input the telephone #.	e number c	of your sales agency. Enter the number and press

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-		
001	I/F Setting				
	Selects the remote service setting.				
	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step]				
	O: Remote service off				
	1: CSS remote service on				
	2: @Remote service on				
002	CE Call				
	Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service.				
	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	0: Start of the service				
	1: End of the service				
	NOTE: This SP is activated only when SP 5816-001 is set to "2".				
003	Function Flag				
	Enables or disables the remote service function.				
	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled				
	NOTE: This SP setting is changed to "1" after @Remote registor has been completed.				
007	SSL Disable				
	Uses or does not use the RCC	3 certificati	on by SSL when calling the RCG.		
	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	0: Uses the RCG certification				
	1: Does no use the RCG certification				
008	RCG Connect Timeout				
	Specifies the connect timeout interval when calling the RCG.				
	[1 to 90 / 30 / 1 second /step]				

009	RCG Write Timeout
	Specifies the write timeout interval when calling the RCG.
	[1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step]
	RCG Read Timeout
010	Specifies the read timeout interval when calling the RCG.
	[1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step]
	Port 80 Enable
011	Enables/disables access via port 80 to the SOAP method.
	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	RFU (Remote Frimware Update) Timing
	Selects the RFU timing.
013	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
	0: RFU is executed whenever update request is received.
	1: RFU is executed only when the machine is in the sleep mode.
	RCG-C Registed
021	This SP displays the Embedded RC Gate installation end flag.
	0: Installation not completed
	1: Installation completed
	Connect Type (N/M)
	This SP displays and selects the Embedded RC Gate connection method.
023	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step
	0: Internet connection
	1: Dial-up connection
061	Cert. Expire Timing DFU
001	Proximity of the expiration of the certification.
062	Use Proxy
	This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center.

Proxy Host This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between Embedded RC Gate-N and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address. The address is necessary to set up Embedded RC Gate-N. 063 **Note** The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored. This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy Port Number This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between Embedded RC Gate-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up Embedded RC Gate-N. 064 Note This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy User Name This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name. **Note** 065 • The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy Password This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password. Note 066 • The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.

	CERT: Up State			
	Displays the status of the certification update.			
067	0	The certification used by Embedded RC Gate is set correctly.		
	1	The certification request (setAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW URL and certification is presently being updated.		
	2	The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the successful update.		
	3	The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update.		
	4	The period of the certification has expired and new request for an update is being sent to the GW URL.		
	11	A rescue update for certification has been issued and a rescue certification setting is in progress for the rescue GW connection.		
	12	The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the certification update request.		
	13	The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL.		
	14	The notification of the certification request has been received from the rescue GW controller, and the certification is being stored.		
	15	The certification has been stored, and the GW URL is being notified of the successful completion of this event.		
	16	The storing of the certification has failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of this event.		
	17	The certification update request has been received from the GW URL, the GW URL was notified of the results of the update after it was completed, but a certification error has been received, and the rescue certification is being recorded.		
	18	The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of the certification update.		
		i ·		

	CERT	: Error			
	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.				
	0	Normal. There is no requ	uest for certification update in progress.		
	1	Request for certification	update in progress. The current certification has expired.		
068	2	An SSL error notification	has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired.		
	3	Notification of shift from a common authentication to an individual certification.			
	4	Notification of a commo	n certification without ID2.		
	5	Notification that no certi	fication was issued.		
	6	Notification that GW UR	RL does not exist.		
069	CERT	: Up ID	The ID of the request for certification.		
083	Firmv	vare Up Status	Displays the status of the firmware update.		
085	Firm Up User Check		This SP setting determines if the operator can confirm the previous version of the firmware before the firmware update execution. If the option to confirm the previous version is selected, a notification is sent to the system manager and the firmware update is done with the firmware files from the URL.		
086	Firmware Size		Allows the service technician to confirm the size of the firmware data files during the firmware update execution.		
087	CERT	: Macro Version	Displays the macro version of the @Remote certification.		
088	CERT	: PAC Version	Displays the PAC version of the @Remote certification.		
089	CERT: ID2 Code		Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asteriskes (****) indicate that no @Remote certification exists.		
090	CERT: Subject		Displays the common name of the NRS certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (****) indicate that no DESS exists.		
091	CERT	: Serial Number	Displays serial number for the @Remote certification. Asterisks (****) indicate that no DESS exists.		

092	CERT: Issuer	Displays the common name of the issuer of the @Remote certification. CN = the following 30 bytes. Asteriskes (****) indicate that no DESS exists.	
093	CERT: Valid Start	Displays the start time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled.	
094	CERT: Valid End	Displays the end time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled.	
	Selection Country		
150	Select the country where embedded RCG-M is installed in the machine. After select country, you must also set the following SP codes for embedded RCG-M: SP5816-153 SP5816-154 SP5816-161 O: Japan, 1: USA, 2: Canada, 3: UK, 4: Germany, 5: France, 6: Italy, 7: Netherlands, 8: Belgium, 9: Luxembourg, 10: Spain		
	Line Type Authentication Judgment		
151	dial-up (pulse dial) or push (DT distinguish the number that con The current progress, succ SP5816-152.	chone line where embedded RCG-M is connected as either IMF tone) type, so embedded RCG-M can automatically nects to the outside line. Less, or failure of this execution can be displayed with d, SP5816-153 will display the result for confirmation and the telephone number for the connection to the outside line.	

Line Type Judgment Result

Displays a number to show the result of the execution of SP5816 151. Here is a list of what the numbers mean.

- 0: Success
- 1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait.
- 2: Line abnormal
- 152 3: Cannot detect dial tone automatically
 - 4: Line is disconnected
 - 5: Insufficient electrical power supply
 - 6: Line classification not supported
 - 7: Error because fax transmission in progress ioctl() occurred.
 - 8: Other error occurred
 - 9: Line classification still in progress. Please wait.

Selection Dial/Push

This SP displays the classification (tone or pulse) of the telephone line to the access point for embedded RCG-M. The number displayed (0 or 1) is the result of the execution of SP5816-151. However, this setting can also be changed manually.

[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]

153 0: Tone Dialing Phone

1: Pulse Dialing Phone

Inside Japan "2" may also be displayed:

- 0: Tone Dialing Phone
- 1: Pulse Dialing Phone 10PPS
- 2: Pulse Dialing Phone 20PPS

Outside Line/Outgoing Number The SP sets the number that switches to PSTN for the outside connection for embedded RCG-M in a system that employs a PBX (internal line). • If the execution of SP5816-151 has succeeded and embedded RCG-M has connected to the **external** line, this SP display is completely blank. 154 • If embedded RCG-M has connected to an internal line, then the number of the connection to the external line is displayed. • If embedded RCG-M has connected to an external line, a comma is displayed with the number. The comma is inserted for a 2 sec. pause. • The number setting for the external line can be entered manually (including commas). Dial Up User Name Use this SP to set a user name for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name: 156 • Name length: Up to 32 characters Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks ("). Dial Up Password Use this SP to set a password for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name: 157 • Name length: Up to 32 characters Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks Local Phone Number Use this SP to set the telephone number of the line where embedded RCG-M is connected. 161 This number is transmitted to and used by the Call Center to return calls. Limit: 24 numbers (numbers only) Connection Timing Adjustment: Incoming When the Call Center calls out to an embedded RCG-M modem, it sends a repeating ID tone (*#1#). This SP sets the time the line remains open to send these ID tones after the 162 number of the embedded RCG-M modem is dialed up and connected. [0 to 24 / 1 / 1 /step] The actual amount of time is this setting x 2 sec. For example, if you set "2" the line will remain open for 4 sec.

	Access Point				
163	This is the number of the dial-up access point for RCG-M. If no setting is done for this code, then a preset value (determined by the country selected) is used. Default: 0 Allowed: Up to 16 alphanumeric characters				
	<u> </u>	nc chara	LIETS		
	Line Connecting				
			r the customer. This setting dedicates the line to between RCG-M and a fax unit.		
	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]				
164	0: Sharing Fax				
	1: No Sharing Fax				
	Note				
	If this setting is changed, the copier must be cycled off and on.				
	 SP5816 187 determines whether the off-hook button can be used to interrupt a RCG- M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. 				
173	Modem Serial Number	This SP	displays the serial number registered for the RCG		
	Retransmission Limit				
174	Normally, it is best to allow unlimited time for certification and ID2 update requests, and for the notification that the certification has been completed. However, RCG -M generates charges based on transmission time for the customer, so a limit is placed upon the time allowed for these transactions. If these transactions cannot be completed within the allowed time, do this SP to cancel the time restriction.				
	FAX TX Priority	-			
187	This SP determines whether pushing the off-hook button will interrupt a RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. This SP can be used only if SP5816 164 is set to "O".				
	[0 or 1/ 0 /-]				
	0: Disable, 1: Enable				
200	Manual Polling	-	Executes the manual polling.		

	Regist: Status				
	Displays a number that indicates the status of the @Remote service device.				
	0: Neither the registered device by the external nor embedded RCG device is set.				
201	1: The embedded RCG device is being set. Only Box registration is completed. In this status, this unit cannot answer a polling request from the external RCG.				
	2. The embedded RCG device is set. In this status, the external RCG unit cannot answer a polling request.				
	3. The registered device by the device cannot be set.	external RCG is being set. In this status the embedded RCG			
	4 The registered module by the	external RCG has not started.			
202	Letter Number Allows entry of the number of the request needed for the embedded RCG.				
203	Confirm Execute Executes the inquiry request to the @Remote GW URL.				
	Confirm Result				
-	Displays a number that indicates the result of the inquiry executed with SP5816 203.				
	0: Succeeded				
	1: Inquiry number error				
	2: Registration in progress				
204	3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)				
	4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)				
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)				
	6: Communication error				
	7: Certification update error				
	8: Other error				
	9: Inquiry executing				
	Confirm Place				
205	Displays the result of the notification sent to the device from the GW URL in answer to the inquiry request. Displayed only when the result is registered at the GW URL.				
206	Register Execute Executes "Embedded RCG Registration".				

Register Result

Displays a number that indicates the registration result.

- 0: Succeeded
- 2: Registration in progress
- 3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)
- 207
- 4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)
- 5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)
- 6: Communication error
- 7: Certification update error
- 8: Other error
- 9: Registration executing

Error Code

Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5816-204 or SP5816-207 was executed.

	Cause	Code	Meaning
208	Illegal Modem Parameter	-11001	Chat parameter error
		-11002	Chat execution error
		-11003	Unexpected error
		-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status.
	Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration.
		-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.

		-2385	Attempted dial up overseas without the correct international prefix for the telephone number.
		-2387	Not supported at the Service Center
		-2389	Database out of service
		-2390	Program out of service
		-2391	Two registrations for same device
	Error Caused by Response from GW URL	-2392	Parameter error
	From GVV UKL	-2393	Basil not managed
		-2394	Device not managed
		-2395	Box ID for Basil is illegal
		-2396	Device ID for Basil is illegal
		-2397	Incorrect ID2 format
		-2398	Incorrect request number format
209	@Remote Setting Clear	Releases t	he machine from its embedded RCG setup.
250	CommLog Print	Prints the	communication log.

5821	[Remote Service Address]		
002	RCG IP Address	*CTL	Sets the IP address of the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) destination for call processing at the remote service center.

	[NV-RAM Data Upload]		
5824	Uploads the UP and SP mode data (except for counters and the serial number) fro NVRAM to an SD card. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in "System Maintenance Reference" of the Field Service Manual.		
001	-	#	-

	[NV-RAM Data Download]		
5825	Downloads the UP and SP mode data from an SD card to the NVRAM. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "System Maintenance Reference" of the Field Service Manual.		
00	1 -	#	-

5828	[Network Setting]	*CTL	-	
050	1284 Compatibility (Centro)	Enables or disables 1284 Compatibility. O or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] O: Disabled, 1: Enabled		
052	ECP (Centro)	Enables or disables ECP Compatibility. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled • Note • This SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to "1".		
065	Job Spooling	Enables/disables Job Spooling. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled		
066	Job Spooling Clear: Start Time	0: ON (D	t of the job when a spooled job exists at power on. Pata is cleared) Automatically printed)	

		Validates or invalidates the job spooling function for each protocol.
		0: Validates
		1: Invalidates
		bitO: LPR
0.40	1.1.6.1: /p . 1)	bit1: FTP
069	Job Spooling (Protocol)	bit2: IPP
		bit3: SMB
		bit4: BMLinkS
		bit5: DIPRINT
		bit6: sftp
		bit7: (Reserved)
	TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON)	Enables or disables the Telnet protocol.
090		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
		Enables or disables the Web operation.
091	Web (0: OFF 1: ON)	[0 or 1 / 1 / –]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
		This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet
	Active IPv6 Link Local Address	or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:
145		"Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length"
		The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.

147	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 1	These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced or	
149	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 2		
151	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3	the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Status Address" + "Prefix Length"	
153	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4	The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.	
155	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5		
		This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:	
156	IPv6 Manual Address	"Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length"	
		The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.	
158	IPv6 Gateway Address	This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b). The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.	
161	IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting	Enables or disables the automatic setting for IPv6 stateless. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable	
236	Web Item visible	Displays or does not display the Web system items. [0 x 0000 to 0 x ffff / 0 x ffff] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed bit0: Net RICOH bit1: Consumable Supplier bit2-15: Reserved (all)	
237	Web shopping link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Net RICOH on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display	

238	Web supplies Link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Consumable Supplier on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
239	Web Link1 Name	This SP confirms or changes the URL1 name on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL name are 31 characters.
240	Web Link1 URL	This SP confirms or changes the link to URL1 on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL are 127 characters.
241	Web Link1 visible	Displays or does not display the link to URL1 on the top page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
242	Web Link2 Name	Same as "-239"
243	Web Link2 URL	Same as "-240"
244	Web Link2 visible	Same as "-241"

5832	[HDD]	*CTL	-
------	-------	------	---

001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	
002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	
003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	
004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	
005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	
006	HDD Formatting (User Info)	Initializes the hard disk. Use this SP mode only if there is a hard disk error.
007	Mail RX Data	
008	Mail TX Data	
009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	
010	HDD Formatting (Log)	
011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	

5836	[Capture Settings]	*CTL	-
	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)		0: Disable, 1: Enable
001	With this function disabled, the settindisplayed, or selected.	ngs relate	ed to the capture feature cannot be initialized,
002	Panel Setting		0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed
002	Displays or does not display the ca	pture fun	action buttons.
	5836-71 to 5836-78, Copier and Printer Document Reduction		
	The following 6 SP modes set the default reduction for stored documents sent to the		
	document management server via the MLB. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.		nk Board) is installed.
071	Reduction for Copy Color		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4
072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text		0: 1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
074	Reduction for Printer Color		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4
075	Reduction for Printer B&W		0: 1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3

076	Reduction for Printer B&W H	Q	0: 1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4
077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200		1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6 , 5: 1/8 (2: skipped)
078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200		1:1/2, 3:1/4, 4:1/6, 5:1/8 (2:skipped)
	5836-81 to 5836-86, Store	ed document for	rmat
	The following 6 SP modes se document management serve		ult format for stored documents sent to the
	Enabled only when optional	MLB (Media Li	nk Board) is installed.
081	Format for Copy Color		0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note This SP is not used in this model.
082	Format for Copy B&W Text		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
083	Format Copy B&W Other		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
084	Format for Printer Color		0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note This SP is not used in this model.
085	Format for Printer B&W		0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
086	Format for Printer B&W HQ		O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
	Default for JPEG		[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]
091	Sets the JPEG format default for documents sent to the document management server vice the MLB with JPEG selected as the format. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.		
101	Sets the IP address for the primary capture set		dress for the primary capture server. This is

102	Primary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
103	Primary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
104	Primary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
111	Secondary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the secondary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
112	Secondary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
113	Secondary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
114	Secondary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
120	Default Reso Rate Switch	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	Reso: Copy (Color)	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]	
121	Selects the resolution for color copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system of the selection		
	Reso: Copy (Mono)	[0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]	
122	Selects the resolution for BW copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi		
100	Reso: Print (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]	
123	Selects the resolution for color print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 150dpi/ 3: 75dpi		
104	Reso: Print (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]	
124	Selects the resolution for BW print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi		
105	Reso: Fax (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]	
125	Selects the resolution for color fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		

126	Reso: Fax (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]		
	Selects the resolution for BW fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi			
	Reso: Scan (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]		
127	Selects the resolution for color scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 3	300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		
	Page Sagn (Mana)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	Reso: Scan (Mono)	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]		
128	Selects the resolution for BW scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi			
	All Addr Info Switch	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1]		
141	Switch this SP off if the system is performing slowly due to a large number of resources in use. If this SP is switched off, only 2000 documents can be queued for sending to the Capture Server. (See SP5836-142 below.) 0: Off, 1: On			
142	Stand-by Doc Max Number	[10 to 10000 / 2000 / 1]		
	This SP sets the maximum number of documents to be held on stand-by before they are sent to the Capture Server. However, the maximum number (10,000) cannot be set unless SP5386-141 has been disabled (switched off).			

5840	[IEEE 802.11]
------	---------------

006	Channel MAX	*CTL	Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. EU: [1 to 13 / 13 / 1/step] NA: [1 to 11 / 11 / 1/step] AS: [1 to 14 / 14 / 1/step]
007	Channel MIN	*CTL	Sets the minimum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the minimum end of the range for each area. Adjust the lower 4 bits to set the minimum number of channels. EU: [1 to 13 / 1 / 1/step] NA/ AS: [1 to 11 / 1 / 1/step] AS: [1 to 14 / 14 / 1/step]
008	Transmission Speed	*CTL	[0 x 00 to 0 x FF / 0 x FF to Auto / -] O x FF to Auto [Default] 0 x 11 - 55M Fix 0 x 10 - 48M Fix 0 x 0F - 36M Fix 0 x 0E - 18M Fix 0 x 0D - 12M Fix 0 x 0B - 9M Fix 0 x 0A - 6M Fix 0 x 07 - 11M Fix 0 x 05 - 5.5M Fix 0 x 08 - 1M Fix 0 x 13 - 0 x FE (reserved) 0 x 12 - 72M (reserved)

011	WEP Key Select	*CTL	Selects the WEP key. [00 to 11 / 00 / 1 binary] 00: Key #1 01: Key #2 (Reserved) 10: Key #3 (Reserved) 11: Key #4 (Reserved)
042	Fragment Thresh	*CTL	Adjusts the fragment threshold for the IEEE802.11 card. [256 to 2346 / 2346 / 1] This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
043	11g CTS to Self	*CTL	Determines whether the CTS self function is turned on or off. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
044	11g Slot Time	*CTL	Selects the slot time for IEEE802.11. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: 20 µm, 1: 9 µm This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
045	WPA Debug Lvl	*CTL	Selects the debug level for WPA authentication application. [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] 1: Info, 2: warning, 3: error This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.

5841	[Supply Name Setting]
------	-----------------------

001	Toner Name Setting: Black		Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen.
002	Toner Name Setting: Cyan		
003	Toner Name Setting: Yellow		
004	Toner Name Setting: Magenta	*CTL	
011	Staple Std 1	CIL	
012	Staple Std2		
013	Staple Std3		
014	Staple Std4		

5842	[GWWS Analysis] DFU		
001	Setting 1	*CTL	Default: 00000000 – do not change Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software
002	Setting 2	*CTL	Adjusts the debug program modesetting. Bit7: 5682 mmseg-log setting O: Date/Hour/Minute/Second 1: Minute/Second/Msec. O to 6: Not used

5844	[USB]		
001	Transfer Rate	*CTL	Adjusts the USB transfer rate. [0001 or 0004 / 0004 / -] 0001: Full speed, 0004: Auto Change
002	Vendor ID	*CTL	Displays the vendor ID.
003	Product ID	*CTL	Displays the product ID.
004	Dev Release Number	*CTL	Displays the device release version number.
005	Fixed USB Port	*CTL	Displays the fixed USB Port.
006	PnP Model Name	*CTL	Displays the PnP Model Name.

007	PnP Serial Number	*CTL	Displays the PnP Serial Number.
100	Notify Unsupport	*CTL	Displays a message of the unspported USB device for the USB host slot. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed

5845	[Delivery Server Setting]	*CTL	-	
3643	Provides items for delivery server settings.			
001	FTP Port No.	[0 to 65535 / 3670 / 1 /step]		
001	Sets the FTP port number used when ir	mage files to	the Scan Router Server.	
	IP Address (Primary)	Range: 00	0.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	
002	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Serv		The IP address under the transfer tab	
	Delivery Error Display Time	[0 to 999	/ 300 / 1 second /step]	
006	Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed wher test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an externative.			
	IP Address (Secondary)	Range: 00	0.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	
008	Specifies the IP address assigned to the delivery server of Scan Router. This SP reference to the DNS setting.		designated to function as the secondary y the setting of the IP address without	
	Delivery Server Model	[0 to 4/ 0	/ 1 /step]	
009	Allows changing the model of the delivery server registered by the I/O device. 0: Unknown 1: SG1 Provided 2: SG1 Package 3: SG2 Provided 4: SG2 Package			
010	Delivery Svr. Capability	[0 to 255	/ 0 / 1 /step]	

Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail address possible Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting possible Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic update function exists Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists Bit1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.					
Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting possible Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic update function exists Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits			
Bit 4 = 1 Address book automatic update function exists Bit 3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit 2 = 1 Sender password function exists Bit 3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit 3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit 4 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists Bit 5 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. O11 Bit 7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail ac			
Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists Bit1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting			
Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists Bit1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. 011 Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic upd	ate function exists	the registered that the I/O	
Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists Bit1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exist	rs .		
BitO = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bitó is set to "0") Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 / step] Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit2 = 1 Sender password function ex	iists		
Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Bit 1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user ar	nd Sender exists		
Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU			d (if set to 1, Bit6 is set		
Bit 7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit 6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit 5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.		Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /ste	ep]	
Bit = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit = 1 RDH authorization link Bit = 1 RDH autho		Changes the capability of the register	ed that the I/O device i	registered.	
Bit5 to 0: Not used Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	011	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user)			
Server Scheme (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU		Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link			
This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU		Bit5 to 0: Not used			
This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	012	Server Scheme (Primary) DFU			
This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	013	This is used for the scan router progra	m.		
This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	014	Server Port Number (Primary) DFU			
This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	014	This is used for the scan router progra	nis is used for the scan router program.		
This is used for the scan router program. Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	01.5	Server URL Path (Primary) DFU			
This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	015	This is used for the scan router progra	m.		
This is used for the scan router program. Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU	017	Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU			
This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU					
This is used for the scan router program. Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU					
018	017	This is used for the scan router program.			
	010	Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU			
	018	This is used for the scan router program.			

	Rapid Sending Control	
022	Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error.	
022	[0 to 1 / 0 / -]	
	0: Disable, 1: Enable	

5846	[UCS Settings]	*CTL	-	
	Machine ID (For Delivery Server)		Displays ID	
001		nged. This	s ID is o	elivery server directory. The value is only created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 byte binary.
	Machine ID Clear (For Delive	ry Server)		Clears ID
002	this SP if the connection of the	device to	the de	name in the file transfer directory. Execute elivery server is unstable. After clearing the ally by cycling the machine off and on.
	Maximum Entries			[2000 to 20000/ 2000 / 1 /step]
003	Changes the maximum number of entries that UCS can handle. If a value smaller than the present value is set, the UCS managed data is cleared, and data (excluding user code information) is displayed.			the UCS managed data is cleared, and the
	Delivery Server Retry Timer	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
006	Sets the interval for retry atten	npts when	the de	elivery server fails to acquire the delivery
	Delivery Server Retry Times			[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
007	Sets the number of retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.			very server fails to acquire the delivery server
	Delivery Server Maximum Ent	ries		[2000 to 50000 / 2000 / 1 /step]
Sets the maximum number account entries of the delivery services by UCS.		e delivery server user information managed		
O10 LDAP Search Timeout [1 to 255 / 60 / 1 /ste Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server.		[1 to 255 / 60 / 1 /step]		
		the LDAP server.		

	WSD Maximum Entries	[5 to 250 / 250 / 1 /step]		
020	Sets the maximum entries for the address book of the WSD (WS-scanner).			
	Floder Auth Change	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]		
021	This SP determines whether the user login informaddress (destination setting in the address boo access. The machine must be cycled off/on for	k for Scan-to-SMB) is used to permit folder		
	0: Uses operator login information (initial valu	e of main machine)		
	1: Uses address authorization information			
022	Initial Value of Upper Limit Count	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1]		
OZZ	Sets the initial value of upper limit count.			
0.40	Addr Book Migration (USB to HDD)			
040	Not used in this machine.			
	Fill Addr Acl Info.			
	This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users.			
	Procedure			
041	1. Turn the machine off.			
	2. Install a new HDD.			
	3. Turn the machine on.			
	4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically.			
	5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator.			
	6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book.			

	Addr Book Media	Displays the slot number where an address book data		
		is in.		
		[0 to 30 / - /1]		
		0: Unconfirmed		
043		1: SD Slot 1		
		2: SD Slot 2		
		4: USB Flash ROM		
		20: HDD		
		30: Nothing		
047	Initialize Local Addr Book	Clears the local address book information, including the user code.		
048	Initialize Delivery Addr Book	Clears the distribution address book information, except the user code.		
049	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	Clears the LDAP address book information, except the user code.		
050	Initialize All Addr Book	Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes.		
051	Backup All Addr Book	Uploads all directory information to the SD card.		
052	Restore All Addr Book	Downloads all directory information from the SD card.		
		Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot.		
		Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine.		
		This feature does not work if the card is write-protected.		
053	Clear Backup Info	₩Note		
		After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off.		
		Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing.		

	Search Option				
	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book.				
	Bit: Meaning				
060	0: Checks both upper/lower case	characters			
	1: Japan Only				
	2: Japan Only				
	3: Japan Only				
	4 to 7: Not Used				
	Complexity Option 1				
		password entry to access the local address book. Yord entry to upper case and sets the length of the			
062	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	₩Note				
	This SP does not normally require adjustment.				
	This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book.				
063	Complexity Option 2 DFU				
064	Complexity Option 3 DFU				
065	Complexity Option 4 DFU				
091	FTP Auth Port Setting	Specifies the FTP port for getting a distribution server address book that is used in the identification mode. [0 to 65535 / 3671 / 1 / step]			
094	Encryption Stat	Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data.			

	[Rep Resolution Reduction]	*CTL	-
5847	SP5847-1 through SP5847-8 changes externally by the Net File page reference SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG im "Net files" are jobs to be printed from the DeskTopBinder software.	ce functic age qua	on. [0 to 5 / 2 / 1 /step] lity of image files handled by NetFile.

001	Rate for Copy Color	0: 1x
002	Rate for Copy B&W Text	1: 1/2x
003	Rate for Copy B&W Other	2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x
004	Rate for Printer Color	3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x
005	Rate for Printer B&W	5: 1/8x
006	Rate for Printer Color 1200dpi	0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x
007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200dpi	0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x
021	Network Quality Default for JPEG Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed. [5 to 95 / 50 / 1 / step]	

	5848	[Web Service]	*CTL	-		
		SP5848-2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router.				
		5848 100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default is equal to 1 gigabyte.				
		4 0.15 1.1	0000: N	o access control		
	002	Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits)	0001: D	enies access to DeskTop Binder.		
		201101 2001	0010: N	o writing control		

003	Access Control: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits)	
004	Access Ctrl: user Directory (only Lower 4 bits)	
007	Access Ctrl: Comm. Log Fax (Lower 4 bits)	Switches access control on and off.
009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)	0000: No access control
011	Access Ctrl: Device management (Lower 4 bits)	0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits)	
022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)	
099	Repository: Download Image Setting	DFU
100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	Specifies the max size of the image data that the machine can download. [1 to 1024 / 1024 / 1 MB / step]
210	Setting: LogType: Job 1	
211	Setting: LogType: Job2	
212	Setting: LogType: Access	
213	Setting: Primary Srv	DELL
214	Setting: Secondary Srv	DFU
215	Setting: Start Time	
216	Setting: Interval Time	
217	Setting: Timing	

5849	[Installation Date]	*CTL	-
001	Display		nter Clear Day" has been changed to on Date" or "Inst. Date".

002	Switch to Print	Determines whether the installation date is printed on the printout for the total counter. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF (No Print) 1: ON (Print)
003	Total Counter	-

5850	[Address Book Function]	*CTL	-
	Replacement of Circuit Classification Japan Only		
003	The machine is sold ready to use with a G3 line. This SP allows you to switch all at to convert to G4 after you add a G4 line. Conversely, if for some reason the G4 libecomes unusable, you can easily switch back to G3.		Conversely, if for some reason the G4 line

[Bluetooth Mode]		[Bluetooth Mode]	
	5851	Sets the operation mode for the Bluetooth Unit. Press either key.	
		[O:Public] [1: Private]	

Use this SP to download the fixed stamp data stored in the firmware of the ROM and copy it to the HDD. This SP can be executed as many times as required. This SP must be executed after replacing or formatting the hard disks. • Note • This SP can be executed only with the hard disks installed.

	[Remote ROM Update]		
5856	Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEI the remote ROM.		using a local port (IEEE 1284) when updating
002	Local Port	*CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable
5857	[Save Debua Loa]	*CTI	_

	On/Off (1:ON 0:OFF)	0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Switches the debug log feature on and off. The debug log cannot be captured until this feature is switched on.			
	Target (2: HDD 3: SD)	2: HDD, 3: SD Card		
002	Selects the storage device to save debug logs information when the conditions set with SP5-858 are satisfied.			
	[2 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step]			
	Save to HDD			
00.5	Saves the debug log of the input	SC number in memory to the HDD.		
005	A unique file name is generated to avoid overwriting existing file names on the SD Card. Up to 4MB can be copied to an SD Card. 4 MB segments can be copied one by one to each SD Card.			
006	Save to SD Card			
008	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the SD card.			
009	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4	MB)		
010	010 Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB Any Key)			
011	Erase HDD Debug Data			
012	Erase SD Card Debug Data			
013	Free Space on SD Card			
014	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB)			
015	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB Any	(Key)		
016	Make HDD Debug			
017	017 Make SD Debug			

	[Debug Save When]	*CTL	ΓL -		
5858	selected by SP5857-002.		ng information to be saved to the destination er. Refer to Section 4 for a list of SC error codes.		

001	Engine SC Error	Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by printer engine errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
002	Controller SC Error	Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by GW controller errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
003	Any SC Error	[0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Jam	Turns on/off the debug save for jam errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: OFF, 1: ON

5859	[Debug Save Key No.]	*CTL	-
001	Key 1		
002	Key 2		
003	Key 3		
004	Key 4	These SPs allow you to set up to 10 keys for log fil functions that use common memory on the controll	
005	Key 5		, , , , ,
006	Кеу б	board.	00. 0000000 / 0 / 1
007	Key 7	[-99999	99 to 9999999 / 0 / –]
008	Key 8		
009	Key 9		
010	Key 10		

5860	[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]	*CTL	-
020	Partial Mail Receive Timeout		[1 to 168 / 72 / -]

	Sets the amount of time to wait before saving a mail that breaks up during reception. The received mail is discarded if the remaining portion of the mail is not received during this prescribed time.			
021	MDN Response RFC2298 Com	[0 to 1 / 1 / -]		
	Determines whether RFC2298 co	ompliance	is switched on for MDN reply mail.	
	0: No	D: No		
	1: Yes	1: Yes		
022	SMTP Auth. From Field Replacen	nent	[0 to 1 / 0 / -]	
	after the SMTP server is validated	d.	ail header is switched to the validated account	
	0: No. "From" item not switched.			
	1: Yes. "From" item switched.			
025	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting	[0 or 1 / 0 / –]		
	Selects the authentication method for SMPT.			
	Bit switch:			
	Bit 0: LOGIN			
	Bit 1: PLAIN			
	Bit 2: CRAM MD5			
	Bit 3: DIGEST MD5			
	• Bit 4 to 7: Not used			
	Note			
	This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode.			
	Selects the MIME header type of an E-1 by S/MIME.			
	S/MIME: MIME Header		[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]	
026	Setting		0: Microsoft Outlook Express standard	
			1: Internet Draft standard	
			2: RFC standard	

5866

001	Report Validity	*CTL	Enables or disables the e-mail alert. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Enable, 1: Disable
005	Add Date Field	*CTL	Adds or does not add the date field to the header of the alert mail. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not added, 1: Added

5870	[Common Key Info Writing]				
001	Writing	*CTL	Rewrites the common certification used for the @Remote.		
	Initialize	*CTL	-		
003	Initializes the set certification. When the GW controller board is replaced with a new one for repair, you must execute the "Initiralize (-003)" and "Writing (-001)" just after the new board replacement.				
	NOTE: Turn off and on the main power switch after the "Initiralize (-003)" and "Writing (-001)" have been done.				

5873	[SD Card Appli Move]		
001	Move Exec	This SP copies the application programs from the original SD card in SD card slot 1.	
002	Undo Exec	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 2 to the original SD card in SD card slot 1. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).	

5875

001	Reboot Setting	*CTL	Enables or disables the automatic reboot function when an SC error occurs. [0 or 1/0/-] O: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot. 1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs. The reboot is not executed for Type A or C SC codes.
002	Reboot Type	*CTL	Selects the reboot method for SC. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Manual reboot, 1: Automatic reboot

5878	[Option Setup]		
001	Data Overwrite Security	-	Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on.
002	HDD Encryption	-	Installs the HDD Encryption unit.

5881	[Fixed Phrase Block Erasing]		
001	-	-	Deletes the fixed phrase.

_	5885	[WIM Settings] Web Image Monitor Settings
3		Close or disclose the functions of web image monitor.

020	Document Server ACC Ctrl	*CTL	O: OFF, 1: ON Bit Meaning O: Forbid all document server access (1) 1: Forbid user mode access (1) 2: Forbid print function (1) 3: Forbid fax TX (1) 4: Forbid scan sending (1) 5: Forbid downloading (1) 6: Forbid delete (1) 7: Reserved
050	Document Server List Def. Style	*CTL	Selects the display type for the document box list. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Thumbnail, 1: Icon, 2: Details
051	Document Server List Def. Lines	*CTL	Sets the number of documents to be displayed in the document box list. [5 to 20 / 10 / 1]
100	Signature Setting	*CTL	Selects whether the signature is added to the scanned documents with the WIM when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Setting for each e-mail 1: Signature for all 2: No signature
101	Set Encryption	*CTL	Determines whether the scanned documents with the WIM are encrypted when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Not encrypted, 1:Encryption

200	Detect Mem Leak	*CTL	This SP determines how Web Image Monitor memory leaks are handled. A "1" setting enables the function. Bit 0: Displays memory status at session timeouts. Bit 1: Displays memory status at the start/end of PF handler only. Bit 2-7: Not used
201	DocSvr Timeout	*CTL	This SP sets the length of time for session timeout. The default is 30 min. The time can be reduced to shorten the time between memory leak detections. [1 to 255 / 30 / 1 min.]

5887	[SD Get Counter]				
	This SP determines whether the ROM can be updated.				
001	-	*CTL	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. 1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). 2. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. 3. Touch [Execute] in the message when you		

5888	[Personal Information Protect]		
001	-	*CTL	Selects the protection level for logs. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)

5893	[SDK Application Counter]				
3093	Displays the counter name of each SDK application.				
001	SDK-1	*CTL	-		
002	SDK-2	*CTL	-		
003	SDK-3	*CTL	-		
004	SDK-4	*CTL	-		
005	SDK-5	*CTL	-		
006	SDK-6	*CTL	-		

5894		[External Counter Setting] DFU		
0	01	Switch Charge Mode	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]

5907	[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]
001	Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play. This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again. After selecting, press the "Original Type" key and "#" key at the same time. When the setting is completed, the beeper sounds five times.

5913	[Switchover Permission Time]			
	Print Application Timer	*CTL	[3 to 30 / 3 / 1 second /step]	
002	Sets the amount of time to elapse while the machine is in standby mode (and the operation panel keys have not been used) before another application can gain control of the display.			

5967	[Copy Server Set Function]	*CTL	0: ON, 1: OFF
	Enables and disables the document ser data from being left in the temporary ar switch the main switch off and on to end	ea of the H	DD. After changing this setting, you must

5074	[Cherry Server]	
5974	Specifies which version of ScanRouter, "Lite" or "Full", is installed.	

001 Cherry Server

	[Device Setting]		
5985	The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller. Use this SP to enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions built into the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1".		
		[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]	
		0: Disable, 1: Enable, 2: Function limitation	
		When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited only for the NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.	
001	On Board NIC	↓ Note	
		Other network applications than NRS or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". Even though you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings do not work.	
002	On Board USB	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
		0: Disable, 1: Enable	

5987	[Mech. Counter]	
001	0: OFF / 1: ON	This SP detects that a mechanical counter device is removed. If it is detected, SC610 occurs.

5990	[SP print mode]				
3990	Prints out the SMC sheets.				
001	All (Data List)	-			
002	SP (Mode Data List)	-			
003	User Program	-			
004	Logging Data	-			
005	Diagnostic Report	-			
006	Non-Default	-			
007	NIB Summary	-			

008	Capture Log	-
021	Copier User Program	-
022	Scanner SP	-
023	Scanner User Program	-
024	SDK/J Summary	-
025	SDK/J Application Info	-

System SP6-xxx

SP6-XXX (Peripherals)

6006	[ADF Adjustment]					
	Adjusts the side-to-side and leading r	justs the side-to-side and leading registration of originals with the ARDF.				
001	S to S Registration: 1st	*5510	[20+20/0/01/+]			
002	S to S Registration: 2nd	ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]			
003	Leading Edge Registration	g Edge Registration *ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1				
	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sid					
006	Buckle: Duplex: 2nd	*ENG [-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				
	Adjusts the erase margin at the original trailing edge.					
007	Trailing Edge Erase	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]			

	[ADF INPUT Check]
6007	Displays the signals received from the sensors and switches of the ARDF. Only Bit 0 is used for ADF input check (see "Input Check" in this section).

		[ADF OUTPUT Check]	
6008	6008	Activates the electrical components for functional check.	
		It is not possible to activate more than one component at the same time (see "Output Check" in this section).	

6009	[ADF Free Run]		
0009	Performs a DF free run in simplex, dup	olex mode or	stamp mode.
001	Free Run: Simplex Mode	-	OFF or ON
002	Free Run: Duplex Mode	-	OFF OF ON

6017 [DF Magnification Adj.] Adjusts the magnification in the sub-scan direction for the		[DF Magnification Adj.]			
		direction for the ARDF.			
	001	DF Magnification Adj.	*CTL	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]	

	[Jogger Fence Fine Adj]		
This SP adjusts the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack on finisher stapling tray in the (Booklet) Finisher B804/B805. The adjustment is done perpendicular to the direction of paper feed.			er B804/B805. The adjustment is done
003	A4T	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step] + Value: Increases distance between jogger
008	LG-T	*ENG	fences and the sides of the stack.
009	ІТ-Т	*ENG	- Value: Decreases the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack.
012	Other	*ENG	1-99-

6137	[Finisher Free Run]		
0137	Execute the finisher free run.		
001	Free Run 1		
002	Free Run 2	*ENG	[0.4-1./0./1./1
003	Free Run 3		[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Free Run 4		

	6145	[FIN (BLO) INPUT Check] Finisher Input Check
		Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher (see "Input Check" in this section).

	6146	[FIN (BLO) OUPUT Check] Finisher Output Check	
		Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher (see "Output Check" in this section).	

System SP7-xxx

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

7401	[Total SC Counter]				
7401	Displays the number of SC codes detected.				
001	01 - *CTL		[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step]		

	[SC History]					
7403	Logs the SC codes detected. The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.					
001	Latest					
002	Latest 1					
003	Latest 2					
004	Latest 3					
005	Latest 4	* CTI				
006	Latest 5	*CTL	-			
007	Latest 6					
800	Latest 7					
009	Latest 8					
010	Latest 9					

	7404	[SC991 History]	
		Logs the SC Code 991 detected.	
		The 10 most recently detected SC Code 991 are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.	

001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	
006	Latest 5	CIL	-
007	Latest 6		
800	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

7502	[Total Paper Jam Counter]				
7302	Displays the total number of jams detected.				
001)O1 - * C		[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]		

750	1 2	[Total Original Jam Counter]				
/30	<i>75</i> 03	Displays the total number of original jams.				
	001	Original Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 original/step]		

	[Paper Jam Location]
7504	ON: On check, OFF: Off Check
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.

001	At Power On	*CTL	
003	Tray 1: ON	*CTL	
004	Tray 2: ON	*CTL	
005	Tray 3: ON	*CTL	
006	Tray 4: ON	*CTL	
008	Bypass Tray: ON	*CTL	
009	Duplex: ON	*CTL	
011	Vertical Transport Sn1: ON	*CTL	
012	Vertical Transport Sn2: ON	*CTL	
013	Vertical Transport Sn3: ON	*CTL	For details, "Jam Detection" in main chapter.
014	Vertical Transport Sn4: ON	*CTL	
017	Registration Sensor: ON	*CTL	
018	Fusing Entrance: ON	*CTL	
019	Fusing Exit: ON	*CTL	
020	Paper Exit: ON	*CTL	
021	1 bin: Exit Sensor: ON	*CTL	
025	Duplex Exit: ON	*CTL	
026	Duplex Entrance: ON (In)	*CTL	
027	Duplex Entrance: ON (Out)	*CTL	

			:
028	Inverter Sensor: ON (In)	*CTL	
029	Inverter Sensor: ON (Out)	*CTL	
047	Paper Feed Sensor 1: OFF	*CTL	
048	Paper Feed Sensor 2: OFF	*CTL	
049	Paper Feed Sensor 3: OFF	*CTL	
050	Paper Feed Sensor 4: OFF	*CTL	
051	Vertical Transport Sn1: OFF	*CTL	
052	Vertical Transport Sn2: OFF	*CTL	
053	Vertical Transport Sn3: OFF	*CTL	For details, "Jam Detection" in main
054	Vertical Transport Sn4: OFF	*CTL	chapter.
057	Registration Sensor: OFF	*CTL	
060	Paper Exit: OFF	*CTL	
061	1 bin: Exit Sensor: OFF	*CTL	
065	Duplex Exit: OFF	*CTL	
066	Duplex Entrance: OFF (In)	*CTL	
067	Duplex Entrance: OFF (Out)	*CTL	
068	Inverter Sensor: OFF (In)	*CTL	
069	Inverter Sensor: OFF (Out)	*CTL	

230	Finisher Entrance	*CTL	
240	Finisher Entrance	*CTL	
241	Finisher Entrance	*CTL	
242	Finisher Exit	*CTL	
243	Finisher Jogger Motor	*CTL	
244	Finisher Shift Roller Motor	*CTL	For details, "Jam Detection" in main
245	Finisher Gathering Roller Motor	*CTL	chapter.
246	Finisher Exit Guide Plate Motor	*CTL	
247	Finisher Tray Lift Motor	*CTL	
248	Finisher Stapler Motor	*CTL	
249	Finisher Pick-up Solenoid	*CTL	
250	Data Error	*CTL	

7505	[ARDF Paper Jam Location] ON: On check, OFF: Off Check Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
001	At Power On	*CTL	
004	Registration Sensor: ON	*CTL	For details, "Jam Detection" in mair chapter.
008	Registration Sensor: OFF	*CTL	
054	Inverter Sensor: ON	*CTL	
058	Inverter Sensor: OFF	*CTL	

	′506	[Jam Count by Paper Size]	
'	300	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.	

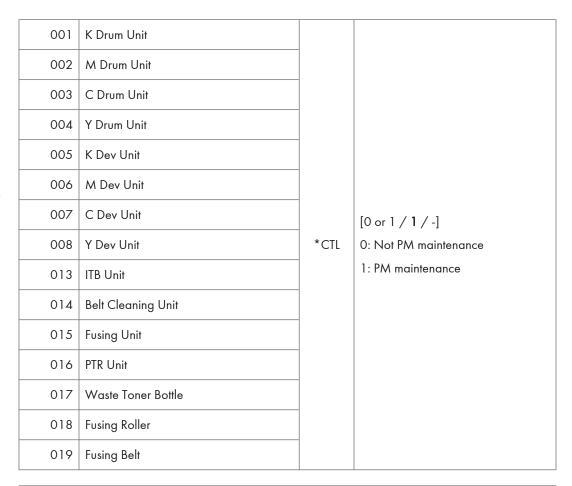
006	A5 LEF		
044	HLT LEF		
133	A4 SEF		
134	A5 SEF		
142	B5 SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
164	LG SEF		
166	LT SEF		
172	HLT SEF		
255	Others		

7507	[Plotter Jam History]		
7507	Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams.		
001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	CTL -
006	Latest 5		
007	Latest 6		
008	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

7508	[Original Jam History]
'	Displays the 10 most recently detected original jams.

001	Latest		
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4	*CTL	
006	Latest 5	CIL	-
007	Latest 6		
800	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

7624	[Part Replacement Operation ON/OFF]
7624	Selects the PM maintenance for each part.



<i>7</i> 801	[ROM No./Firmware Version]	
7801	Displays the ROM version numbers of the main machine and connected peripheral devices.	
255	-	Displays all versions and ROM numbers in the machine.

7803	[PM Counter Display]
	(Page, Unit, [Color])

	Displays the number of sheets printed for each current maintenance unit.
	PM counters click up based on the number of A4 (LT) LEF size sheets printed. Therefore, the A3 (DLT) Double Count is activated. The Double Count cannot be deactivated.
-020	When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-1 to 21) and is reset to "0".
	The total number of sheets printed with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-1 to 19.
001	Paper
002	Page: PCU: Bk
003	Page: PCU: C
004	Page: PCU: M
005	Page: PCU: Y
006	Page: Development Unit: Bk
007	Page: Development Unit: C
008	Page: Development Unit: M
009	Page: Development Unit: Y
014	Page: Image Transfer
015	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning
016	Page: Fusing Unit
017	Page: Fusing Roller
018	Page: Fusing Belt
019	Page:PTR Unit
020	Measurment Toner Collection Bottle

	Displays the number of revolutions of motors or clutches for each current maintenance unit.
	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 revolution/step]
-031 to -048	When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-31 to 49) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-31 to 49.
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
	Measurment Toner Collection Bottle
049	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mg/step]
	Displays the total amount of each waste toner bottle.

	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]
	Displays the value given by the following formula:
-061 to	(Target revolution/ Current revolution) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.
-078	The Rotation% counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R% counter is still less than 100%.
061	Rotation (%): PCU: Bk
062	Rotation (%): PCU: C
063	Rotation (%): PCU: M
064	Rotation (%): PCU: Y
065	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Bk
066	Rotation (%): Development Unit: C
067	Rotation (%): Development Unit:M
068	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Y
073	Rotation (%): Image Transfer
074	Rotation (%): Image Transfer Cleaning
075	Rotation (%): Fusing Unit
076	Rotation (%): Fusing Roller
077	Rotation (%): Fusing Belt
078	Rotation (%): PTR Unit
	Measurment (%): Toner Collection Bottle
079	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]
	Displays how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.

-091 to	Displays the value given by the following formula: (Target printouts/ Current printouts) X 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.		
-108	The Page% counter is based on printouts, not the limit, the machine enters the end conditio reached first, the machine also enters the en is still less than 100%.	n for that u	nit. If the revolution count lifetime is
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk		
092	Page (%): PCU: C		
093	Page (%): PCU: M		
094	Page (%): PCU: Y	*ENG	
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk		[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]
096	Page (%): Development Unit: C		
097	Page (%): Development Unit: M		
098	Page (%): Development Unit: Y		
103	Page (%): Image Transfer		
104	Page (%): Image Transfer Cleaning		
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit	*5510	[0. 055 / /10//]
106	Page (%): Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]
107	Page (%): Fusing Belt		
108	Page (%): PTR Unit		

7804	[PM Counter Reset]
7804	(Unit, [Color])
Clears the PM counter.	
	Press the Enter key after the machine asks "Execute?", which will store the PM counter value in SP7-906 (PM Counter - Previous) and reset the value of the current PM counter (SP7-803) to "0".
001	Paper

002	PCU: Bk
003	PCU: C
004	PCU: M
005	PCU: Y
006	PCU: All
007	Development Unit: Bk
008	Development Unit: C
009	Development Unit: M
010	Development Unit: Y
011	Development Unit: All
016	Developer: All
017	Image Transfer Belt
018	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit
019	Fusing Unit
020	Fusing Roller
021	Fusing Belt
022	PTR Unit
023	Toner Collection Bottle
100	All

7807	[SC/Jam Counter Reset]			
	7607	Clears the counters related to SC codes and paper jams.		
	001	-	*CTL	-

7826	[MF Error Counter] Japan Only
001	Error Total
002	Error Staple

7827 [MF Error Counter Clear] Japan Only

7832	[Self-Diagnose Result Display]		
7632	Displays the result of the diagnostics.		
001	-	*CTL	-

7835	[ACC Counter]	Counter]		
7633	Displays the ACC execution times for each mode.			
001	Сору АСС	*CTI		
002	Printer ACC	CIL	-	

7024	Total Memory Size		
7836	Displays the memory capacity	of the cont	roller system.
001	-	*CTL	-

	[DF Scan Glass Dust Check Counter]			
7852	Counts the number of occurrences (0 to 65,535) when dust was detected on the scanning glass of the ARDF or resets the dust detection counter. Counting is done only if SP4-020-1 (ARDF Scan Glass Dust Check) is switched on.			
001	Dust Detection Counter *CTL [0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]			
002	Dust Detection Clear Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	

7853	[Replacement Counter]
7653	Displays the PM parts replacement number.
001	PCU: Bk
002	PCU: C
003	PCU: M
004	PCU: Y
005	Development Unit: Bk

006	Development Unit: C
007	Development Unit: M
008	Development Unit: Y
013	Image Transfer
014	Image Transfer Belt Cleaning
015	Fusing Unit
016	Fusing Roller
017	Fusing Belt
018	PTR Unit
019	Toner Collection Bottle

[Coverage Range] Sets the color coverage threshold. Coverage rate = Coverage per page / A4 full coverage (dots) × 100 There are three coverage counters: Color 1, Color 2, and Color 3 • [A] 5% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-001. • [B] 20% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-002. [A] [B] Color1 Color3 Color2 Color 7855 coverage 0% 200% Note • The setting value [B] must be set larger than [A]. The total numbers of printouts (BW printing plus color printing) for each coverage range are displayed with the following SPs. Color1 counter: SP8601-021 • Color2 counter: SP8601-022 • Color3 counter: SP8601-023 *CTL 001 Coverage Range 1 [1 to 200 / 5 / 1]002 *CTL [1 to 200 / **20** / 1] Coverage Range 2

	[Assert Info]		
7901	Records the location where a problem is detected in the program. The data stored in this SP is used for problem analysis. DFU		
001	File Name		
002	Number of Lines	*CTL	-
003	Location		

7906	[Prev. Unit PM Counter]	
7908	(Page or Rotations, Unit, [Color]), Dev.: Development Unit	*ENG
-001 to		
001	Page: PCU: Bk	
002	Page: PCU: C	
003	Page: PCU: M	
004	Page: PCU: Y	
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk	
006 Page: Development Unit: C 007 Page: Development Unit: M		
008	Page: Development Unit: Y	
013	Page: Image Transfer	
014	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning	
015	Page: Fusing Unit	
016	Page: Fusing Roller	
017	Page: Fusing Belt	
018	Page: PTR Unit	
019	Page: Toner Collection Bottle	

-031 to	Displays the number of revolutions for motors or clutches in the previous maintenance units.
-049	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk
032	Rotation: PCU: C
033	Rotation: PCU: M
034	Rotation: PCU: Y
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y
043	Rotation: Image Transfer
044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
049	Measurement Toner Collection Bottle
-061 to	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance unit or toner cartridge.
-079	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
061	Rotation %: PCU: Bk
062	Rotation %: PCU: C
063	Rotation %: PCU: M
064	Rotation %: PCU: Y
065	Rotation %: Development Unit: Bk
066	Rotation %: Development Unit: C
067	Rotation %: Development Unit: M

068	Rotation %: Development Unit: Y
073	Rotation %: Image Transfer
074	Rotation %: Image Transfer Cleaning
075	Rotation %: Fusing Unit
076	Rotation %: Fusing Roller
077	Rotation %: Fusing Belt
078	Rotation %: PTR Unit
079	Measurement %: Toner Collection Bottle
-091 to -108	Displays the value given by the following formula: (Yield count/ Current count) X 100, where "Current count" is the current values in the counter for the part, and "Yield count" is the recommended yield. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk
092	Page (%): PCU: C
093	Page (%): PCU: M
094	Page (%): PCU: Y
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk
096	Page (%): Development Unit: C
097	Page (%): Development Unit: M
098	Page (%): Development Unit: Y
103	Page (%):Image Transfer
104	Page (%):Image Transfer Cleaning
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit
106	Page (%): Fusing Roller
107	Page (%): Fusing Belt
108	Page (%): PTR Unit

3

RTB 22

7001	[Toner Bottle Bk]			
<i>7</i> 931	Displays the toner bottle information fo	or Bk.		
001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG		
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG		
003	Brand ID	*ENG		
004	Area ID	*ENG		
005	Product ID	*ENG		
006	Color ID	*ENG		
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG		
008	New Product Information	*ENG		
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG		
010	Date	*ENG		
011	Serial No.	*ENG	-	
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG		
013	EDP Code	*ENG		
014	End History	*ENG		
015	Refill Information	*ENG		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG		
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG		
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG		
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG		
020	Attachment Date	*ENG		
021	End Date	*ENG		

RTB 22

7932	[Toner Bottle C]	
7932	Displays the toner bottle information for C.	

001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG	
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	
003	Brand ID	*ENG	
004	Area ID	*ENG	
005	Product ID	*ENG	
006	Color ID	*ENG	
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	
008	New Product Information	*ENG	
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	
010	Date	*ENG	
011	Serial No.	*ENG	-
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	
013	EDP Code	*ENG	
014	End History	*ENG	
015	Refill Information	*ENG	
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	
021	End Date	*ENG	
	<u> </u>		

RTB 22

7933	[Toner Bottle M]
7933	Displays the toner bottle information for M.

001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG	
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	
003	Brand ID	*ENG	
004	Area ID	*ENG	
005	Product ID	*ENG	
006	Color ID	*ENG	
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	
800	New Product Information	*ENG	
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	
010	Date	*ENG	
011	Serial No.	*ENG	-
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	
013	EDP Code	*ENG	
014	End History	*ENG	
015	Refill Information	*ENG	
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	
021	End Date	*ENG	

RTB 22

7934	[Toner Bottle Y]		
	7934	Displays the toner bottle information for Y.	

001	Machine Serial ID	*ENG	
002	Cartridge Ver	*ENG	
003	Brand ID	*ENG	
004	Area ID	*ENG	
005	Product ID	*ENG	
006	Color ID	*ENG	
007	Maintenance ID	*ENG	
008	New Product Information	*ENG	
009	Recycle Counter	*ENG	
010	Date	*ENG	
011	Serial No.	*ENG	-
012	Toner Remaining	*ENG	
013	EDP Code	*ENG	
014	End History	*ENG	
015	Refill Information	*ENG	
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG	
018	End: Total Counter	*ENG	
019	End: Color Counter	*ENG	
020	Attachment Date	*ENG	
021	End Date	*ENG	

7935 [[Toner Bottle Log 1: Bk]		
--------	--------------------------	--	--

001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
003	Attachment: Total Counter		1 for Bk.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*5.10	Displays the toner bottle information log
007	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	2 for Bk.
800	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.	- *ENG	
010	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information log
011	Attachment: Total Counter		3 for Bk.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
015	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	4 for Bk.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	- *ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
019	Attachment: Total Counter		5 for Bk.
020	Refill Information		

<i>7</i> 936	[Toner Bottle Log 1: C]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	1 for M.
004	Refill Information		

005	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for M.
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	
007	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.		
010	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
011	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	3 for M.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
015	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	4 for M.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
019	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	5 for M.
020	Refill Information		

7937	[Toner Bottle Log 1: M]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
003	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	1 for C.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*ENIC	Displays the toner bottle information log
007	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	2 for C.
008	Refill Information		

009	Serial No.		
010	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
011	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	3 for C.
012	Refill Information		
013	Serial No.		
014	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
015	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	4 for C.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
019	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	5 for C.
020	Refill Information		

7938	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Y]		
001	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
002	Attachment Date		
003	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	1 for Y.
004	Refill Information		
005	Serial No.		
006	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
007	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	2 for Y.
008	Refill Information		
009	Serial No.		
010	Attachment Date	*5510	Displays the toner bottle information log
011	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	3 for Y.
012	Refill Information		

013	Serial No.	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
014	Attachment Date		
015	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	4 for Y.
016	Refill Information		
017	Serial No.		
018	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log
019	Attachment: Total Counter	"ENG	5 for Y.
020	Refill Information		

[Unit Replacement Date]			
7930	Displays the replacement date of each	eplacement date of each PM unit.	
001	Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	
002	Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	
003	PTR Unit	*ENG	
004	Fusing Unit	*ENG	
005	Fusing Roller	*ENG	
006	Fusing Belt	*ENG	
013	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
014	PCU: C	*ENG	
015	PCU: M	*ENG	
016	PCU: Y	*ENG	
017	Development Unit:Bk	*ENG	
018	Development Unit:C	*ENG	
019	Development Unit:M	*ENG	
020	Development Unit:Y	*ENG	

	[Remaining Day Counter]	*ENG		
<i>7</i> 951	Displays the remaining unit life of each PM unit.			
	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]			
001	Page: PCU: Bk			
002	Page: PCU: C			
003	Page: PCU: M			
004	Page: PCU: Y			
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk			
006	Page: Development Unit: C			
007	Page: Development Unit: M	Page: Development Unit: M		
008	Page: Development Unit: Y			
013	Page: Image Transfer Belt	Page: Image Transfer Belt		
014	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning			
015	Page: Fusing Unit			
016	Page: Fusing Roller			
017	Page: Fusing Belt			
018	Page: PTR Unit			
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk			
032	Rotation: PCU: C			
033	Rotation: PCU: M			
034	Rotation: PCU: Y			
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk			
036	Rotation: Development Unit: C			
037	Rotation: Development Unit: M			
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y			
043	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt			

044	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit
046	Rotation: Fusing Roller
047	Rotation: Fusing Belt
048	Rotation: PTR Unit
049	Measurement: Toner Collection Bottle

7050	[PM Yield Setting]		
7952	Adjusts the unit yield of each	PM unit.	
001	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 200696000 / 1000 mm/ step]
002	Rotation: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 150522000 / 1000 mm/ step]
003	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*ENG	
004	Rotation: Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 253311000 / 1000 mm/ step]
005	Rotation: Fusing Belt	*ENG	
006	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 150522000 / 1000 mm/ step]
007	Measurement:Tone Collection Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 300000 / 1000 mg/step]
011	Page: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 240000 / 1000 sheet/step]
012	Page: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 180000 / 1000 sheet/step]
013	Page: Fusing Unit	*ENG	
014	Page: Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 120000 / 1 sheet/step]
015	Page: Fusing Belt	*ENG	
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 180000 / 1000 sheet/step]

021	Day Threshold: PCU: Bk	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each
022	Day Threshold: PCU: C	*ENG	PM unit. [1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
023	Day Threshold: PCU: M	*ENG	These threshold days are used for @Remote
024	Day Threshold: PCU: Y	*ENG	alarms.
025	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
026	Day Threshold: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
027	Day Threshold: Development Unit: M	*ENG	
028	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each PM unit. [1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
033	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Belt	*ENG	These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.
034	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Cleaning	*ENG	
035	Day Threshold: Fusing Unit	*ENG	
036	Day Threshold: Fusing Roller	*ENG	
037	Day Threshold: Fusing Belt	*ENG	

038	Rotation: PCU: Bk	*ENG	
039	Rotation: PCU: C	*ENG	
040	Rotation: PCU: M	*ENG	
041	Rotation: PCU: Y	*ENG	
042	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
043	Rotation: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
044	Rotation: Development Unit:	*ENG	
045	Rotation: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
050	Page: PCU: Bk		
051	Page: PCU: C	*5.10	
052	Page: PCU: M	*ENG	
053	Page: PCU: Y		[0.4.000000 / 0./1.]
054	Page: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
055	Page: Development Unit: C	*ENG	
056	Page: Development Unit: M	*ENG	
057	Page: Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
062	Day Threshold:PTR Unit		Adjusts the threshold day of the near end for each
063	Day Thresh: Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	PM unit. [1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.

7953	[Operation Env. Log: PCU: Bk]	
Displays the PCU rotation distance in each specified operation environment.		
	T: Temperature (°C), H: Relative Humidity (%)	

001	T<=0			
002	0 <t<=5:0<=h<30< td=""><td rowspan="9">*ENG [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]</td><td></td></t<=5:0<=h<30<>	*ENG [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]		
003	0 <t<=5:30<=h<70< td=""><td></td></t<=5:30<=h<70<>			
004	T<=5: 70<=H<=100			
005	5 <t<15: 0<="H<30</td"><td rowspan="4">ENG [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]</td></t<15:>		ENG [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]	
006	5 <t<15: 30<="H<55</td"></t<15:>			
007	5 <t<15: 55<="H<80</td"></t<15:>			
008	5 <t<15: 80<="H<=100</td"></t<15:>			
009	15<=T<25: 0<=H<30			
010	15<=T<25: 30<=H<55			
011	15<=T<25: 55<=H<80			
012	15<=T<25: 80<=H<=100			
013	25<=T<30: 0<=H<30			
014	25<=T<30: 30<=H<55			
015	25<=T<30: 55<=H<80	*5\10	[0.1, 00000000 / /1/1]	
016	25<=T<30: 80<=H<=100	*ENG	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]	
017	30<=T: 0<=H<30			
018	30<=T: 30<=H<55			
019	30<=T: 55<=H<80			
020	30<=T: 80<=H<=100			

7954	[Operation Env. Log Clear]
	Clears the operation environment log.
001	-

SP8-xxx: Data Log2

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

SP Numbers	What They Do
SP8211 to SP8216	The number of pages scanned to the document server.
SP8401 to SP8406	The number of pages printed from the document server
SP8691 to SP8696	The number of pages sent from the document server

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

Prefixes	What it means		
T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).	
C:	Copy application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application when the job was not stored on the document server.	
F:	Fax application.		
P:	Print application.		
S:	Scan application.		

2

L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

Abbreviation	What it means	
/	"By", e.g. "T:Jobs/Apl" = Total Jobs "by" Application	
>	More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more"	
AddBook	Address Book	
Apl	Application	
B/W	Black & White	
Bk	Black	
С	Cyan	
ColCr	Color Create	
ColMode	Color Mode	
Comb	Combine	
Comp	Compression	
Deliv	Delivery	

Abbreviation	What it means	
DesApl	Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example.	
Dev Counter	Development Count, no. of pages developed.	
Dup, Duplex	Duplex, printing on both sides	
Emul	Emulation	
FC	Full Color	
FIN	Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.)	
Full Bleed	No Margins	
GenCopy	Generation Copy Mode	
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10 =1)	
IFax	Internet Fax	
ImgEdt	Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. borde removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc.	
K	Black (YMCK)	
LS	Local Storage. Refers to the document server.	
LSize	Large (paper) Size	
Mag	Magnification	
МС	One color (monochrome)	
NRS	New Remote Service, which allows a service center to monitor machines remotely. "NRS" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan.	
Org	Original for scanning	
OrgJam	Original Jam	
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jok to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows file to moved around, combined, and converted to different formats.	

Abbreviation	What it means	
PC	Personal Computer	
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.	
PJob	Print Jobs	
Ppr	Paper	
PrtJam	Printer (plotter) Jam	
PrtPGS	Print Pages	
R	Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available.	
Rez	Resolution	
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)	
Scn	Scan	
Sim, Simplex	Simplex, printing on 1 side.	
S-to-Email	Scan-to-E-mail	
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.	
Svr	Server	
TonEnd	Toner End	
TonSave	Toner Save	
TXJob	Send, Transmission	
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan	
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black	



 $\bullet\,\,$ All of the Group 8 SPs are reset with SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear.

8 001	T:Total Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of times each application is used
8 002	C:Total Jobs	*CTL	to do a job.
8 003	F:Total Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] Note: The L: counter is the total number of times the other
8 004	P:Total Jobs	*CTL	applications are used to send a job to the document server,
8 005	S:Total Jobs	*CTL	plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used.
8 006	L:Total Jobs	*CTL	

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one
 transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission has been
 completed.
- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.

- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments. However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

8 011	T:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 012	C:Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document
8 013	F:Jobs/LS	*CTL	server by each application, to reveal how local storage is
8 014	P:Jobs/LS	*CTL	being used for input. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 015	S:Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within
8 016	L:Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 017	O:Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

8 02 1	T:Pjob/LS	*CTL	
8 022	C:Pjob/LS	*CTL	These SPs reveal how files printed from the document
8 023	F:Pjob/LS	*CTL	server were stored on the document server originally.
8 024	P:Pjob/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 025	S:Pjob/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 026	L:Pjob/LS	*CTL	operation panel.
8 027	O:Pjob/LS	*CTL	

- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.
- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.

- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

8 03 1	T:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	
8 032	C:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs reveal what applications were used to output
8 033	F:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	documents from the document server.
8 034	P:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from
8 035	S:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 036	L:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.
8 037	O:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.)
 the L: counter increments.

8 041	T:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on the
8 042	C:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a network
8 043	F:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	(attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax).
8 044	P:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] Note: Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 045	S:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	separately.
8 046	L:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned from within the document server mode screen at the
8 047	O:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	operation panel.

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an e-mail, the O: counter increments.

8 051	T:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	
8 052	C:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or over a
8 053	F:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 054	P:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	separately.
8 055	S:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from
8 056	L:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 057	O:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.

• If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

	T:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 061	These SPs total the finishin application.	These SPs total the finishing methods. The finishing method is specified by the					
	C:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 062	These SPs total finishing m	These SPs total finishing methods for copy jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.					
	F:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 063	These SPs total finishing methods for fax jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application. Note: Finishing features for fax jobs are not available at this time.						
	P:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 064	These SPs total finishing methods for print jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.						
8 065	S:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
	These SPs total finishing methods for scan jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application. Note: Finishing features for scan jobs are not available at this time.						
	1 4016. I mishing redictes to	or acuit lop	s are not available at this little.				

	L:FIN Jobs	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 066	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs output from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. The finishing method is specified from the print window within document server mode.				
	O:FIN Jobs	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 067	,	g methods for jobs executed by an external application, over the method is specified by the application.			
8 06x 1	Number of jobs started in Sort mode. When a stored is set for Sort and then stored on the document service counter increments. (See SP8 066 1)				
8 06x 2	Stack	Number of jobs started out of Sort mode.			
8 06x 3	Staple	Number of jobs started in Staple mode.			
8 06x 4	Booklet Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.				
8 06x 5	Z-Fold	Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold).			
8 06x 6	Punch Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8 064 6.				
8 06x 7	Other	Reserved. Not used.			
8 06x 8	Inside-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 9	Three-IN-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 10	Three-OUT-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 11	Four-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 12	KANNON-Fold	Not used			
8 06x 13	Perfect-Bind	Not used			
8 06x 14	Ring-Bind	Not used			

	T:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 071	These SPs count the number regardless of which applic		oken down by the number of pages in the job, sed.

	C:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]			
8 072	These SPs count and calculate the number of copy jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.						
	F:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]			
8 073	These SPs count and calc	culate the num	nber of fo	ux jobs by size based on the number of			
	P:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]			
8 074	These SPs count and calculate the number of print jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.						
	S:Jobs/PGS		[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]			
8 075	These SPs count and calculate the number of scan jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.						
	L:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 076	These SPs count and calculate the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel, by the number of pages in the job.						
	O:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]			
8 077		alculate the number of "Other" application jobs (Web Image by size based on the number of pages in the job.					
8 07x 1	1 Page	8 07x	8	21 to 50 Pages			
8 07x 2	2 Pages	8 07x	9	51 to 100 Pages			
8 07x 3	3 Pages	8 07x	10	101 to 300 Pages			
8 07x 4	4 Pages	8 07x	11	301 to 500 Pages			
8 07x 5	5 Pages	8 07x	12	501 to 700 Pages			
8 07x 6	6 to 10 Pages	8 07x	13	701 to 1000 Pages			
8 07x 7	11 to 20 Pages	8 07x	14	1001 to Pages			

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.
- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.

- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

	T:FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 111	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, on a telephone line.					
	Note: Color fax sending	is not avail	able at this time.			
	F: FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 113	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax directly on a telephone line.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
8 11x 1 B/W						
8 11x 2						

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- This SP counts fax jobs sent over a telephone line with a fax application, including documents stored
 on the document server.
- If the mode is changed during the job, the job will count with the mode set when the job started.
- If the same document is faxed to both a public fax line and an I-Fax at a destination where both are available, then this counter increments, and the I-Fax counter (8 12x) also increments.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:IFAX TX Jobs *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]					
8 121	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, as fax images using I-Fax.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					

	8 123	F: IFAX TX Jobs *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]					
		These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent (not stored on the document server), as fax images using I-Fax. Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
	8 12x 1	1 B/W					
	8 12x 2	2 Color					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The counters for color are provided for future use; the color fax feature is not available at this time.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 131	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to an e-mail, regardless of whether the document server was used or not.					
	S: S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 135	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.					
8 13x 1	B/W					
8 13x 2						
8 13x 3 ACS						

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or blackand-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the
 process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

	T:Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 141	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a Scan Router server.					
	S: Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 145	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server.					
8 14x 1	B/W					
8 14x 2	Color					
8 14x 3 ACS						

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

	T:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 151	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC).					
	Note: At the present time, 8	151 and	8 155 perform identical counts.			
	S:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 155	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC.					
8 15x 1	B/W					
8 15x 2	Color					
8 15x 3	ACS					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 161	T:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of PC Fax transmission
8 163	F:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	jobs. A job is counted from when it is registered for sending, not when it is sent. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

• This counts fax jobs started from a PC using a PC fax application, and sending the data out to the destination from the PC through the copier.

8 171	T:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.		
8 175	S:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
-001	B/W				
-002	Color				
-003	ACS				

8 181	T:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by the			
8 185	S:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	scanner application. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
-001	B/W					
-002	Color					
-003	ACS					

8 191	T:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 192	C:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each
8 193	F:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	application that uses the scanner to scan images.
8 195	S:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 196	L:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

	T:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 201		• .	pages input with the scanner for scan and copy for fax transmission are not counted.
	Note: These counters are disp	layed in the	SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.
	F: LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 203	These SPs count the total numb	per of large p	ages input with the scanner for fax transmission.
	Note: These counters are disp	layed in the	SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.
	S:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 205		• .	pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. x transmission are not counted.
	Note: These counters are disp	layed in the	SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.

8 211	T:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the
8 212	C:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	document server . [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 213	F:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 215	S:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from
8 216	L:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the Copy mode screen

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

0.001	ADF Org F	- eeds	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 221	These SPs o	count the number of	of pages f	ed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.
8 221 1	Front	the same as the With an ADF tho is the same as th	at can sco number o at cannot : ne numbe	If for scanning: In both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. It is scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The y which side the user loads face up.)
8 221 2	Back	same as the nur With an ADF the	at can sco nber of po at cannot	for scanning: an both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the ages fed for duplex scanning. scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

	Scan PGS/Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 23 1	These SPs count the number work load on the ADF.	er of pa	ges scanned by each ADF mode to determine the
8 231 1	Large Volume		ctable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in the at one time.
8 231 2	SADF	Selec	table. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.
8 231 3	Mixed Size	Selec	table. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel.
8 231 4	Custom Size	Selec	etable. Originals of non-standard size.
8 231 5	Platen		mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original tly on the platen.
8 231 6	Mixed 1 side/2 side	Simp	lex and Duplex mode.

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

	T:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 241	These SPs count the total numb regardless of which applicatio		ed pages by original type for all jobs,
8 242	C:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 242	These SPs count the number of	pages scan	ned by original type for Copy jobs.
8 243	F:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 243	These SPs count the number of	pages scan	ned by original type for Fax jobs.
0.245	S:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 245	These SPs count the number of	pages scan	ned by original type for Scan jobs.

	L:Scan PGS/C	Org	*CTL	[0 to 999999	9/0/1]	
8 246		nt the number of creen at the ope e screen				
		8 241	8 242	8 243	8 245	8 246
8 24x 1: Te	xt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 2: Te	xt/Photo	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 3: Ph	oto	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 4: Ge	enCopy, Pale	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
8 24x 5: M	ар	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
8 24x 6: No	ormal/Detail	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
8 24x 7: Fir	ne/Super Fine	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
8 24x 8: Bir	nary	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
8 24x 9: Gr	rayscale	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
8 24x 10: 0	Color	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
8 24x 11: 0	Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

[•] If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8 251	T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features
8 252	C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features
8 254	P:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	are:
8 255	S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr	*CTL	Erase> Border Erase> Center
8 256	L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	Image Repeat
			Centering
			Positive/Negative
8 257	O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
3 23/	2.33dii : 33/ iiiigEdi		Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8 261	T:Scan PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-
8 262	C:Scan PGS/ ColCr	*CTL	-
8 265	S:Scn PGS/Color	*CTL	-
8 266	L:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-
8 26x 1	Color Conversion		
8 26x 2	Color Erase	These SPs	show how many times color creation features
8 26x 3	Background	have been	selected at the operation panel.
8 26x 4	Other		

8 281	T:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using a
8 285	S:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

8 291	T:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with the
8 293	F:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 295	S:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

	T:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 301	,		er of pages scanned by all applications. Use ize (scanning) and output (printing) page size
	C:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 302	,		er of pages scanned by the Copy application. ge size (scanning) and output (printing) page
	F:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 303	,		r of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use ze (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443].
	S:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 305	,		er of pages scanned by the Scan application. ge size (scanning) and output page size [SP
	L:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 306	document server mode screen	at the op een. Use	er of pages scanned and stored from within the peration panel, and with the Store File button these totals to compare original page size 446].

8 30x 1	A3
3 300 1	7.0
8 30x 2	A4
8 30x 3	A5
8 30x 4	B4
8 30x 5	B5
8 30x 6	DLT
8 30x 7	LG
8 30x 8	LT
8 30x 9	НІТ
8 30x 10	Full Bleed
8 30x 254	Other (Standard)
8 30x 255	Other (Custom)

8 311	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.				
	S: Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 315	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by application that can specify resolution settings. Note: At the present time, SP8-311 and SP8-315 perform identical counts.				
8 31x 1	1200dpi <				
8 31x 2	600dpi to 1199dpi	_			
8 31x 3	400dpi to 599dpi				
8 31x 4	200dpi to 399dpi				
8 31x 5	< 199dpi				

- Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.
- The Fax application does not allow finely-adjusted resolution settings so no count is done for the Fax application.

8 381	T:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	
8 382	C:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for
8 383	F:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	storing the pages increments.
8 384	P:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 385	S:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 386	L:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.
8 387	O:Total PrtPGS	*CTL	

- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
 - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
 - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
 - Reports printed to confirm counts.
 - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
 - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
 - Error notification reports.
 - Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

	LSize PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 391	These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A3/DLT and larger.				
	Note : In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.				

8 401	T:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	
8 402	C:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed from the document server. The counter for the application used
8 403	F:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	to print the pages is incremented. The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 404	P:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 405	S:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 406	L:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	[5.5, 5, .]

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the L: count.
- Fax jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the F: count.

8 411 Prints/Duplex	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
---------------------	------	--

8 421	T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.				
	C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 422	These SPs count by bind processed for printing b	•		pine, and n-Up settings the number of pages	
	F:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 423	These SPs count by bind processed for printing b	•		oine, and n-Up settings the number of pages lication.	
	P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 424	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the printer application.				
	S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 425	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the scanner application.				
	L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 426	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing from within the document server mode window at the operapanel.				
	O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 427	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by Other applications				
8 42x 1	Simplex> Duplex				
8 42x 2	Duplex> Duplex				

8 42x 3	Book> Duplex	
8 42x 4	Simplex Combine	
8 42x 5	Duplex Combine	
8 42x 6	2>	2 pages on 1 side (2-Up)
8 42x 7	4>	4 pages on 1 side (4-Up)
8 42x 8	6>	6 pages on 1 side (6-Up)
8 42x 9	8>	8 pages on 1 side (8-Up)
8 42x 10	9>	9 pages on 1 side (9-Up)
8 42x 11	16>	16 pages on 1 side (16-Up)
8 42x 12	Booklet	
8 42x 13	Magazine	

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Во	oklet	Mag	azine
Original Pages	Count	Original Pages	Count
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	2	3	2
4	2	4	2
5	3	5	4
6	4	6	4
7	4	7	4
8	4	8	4

	T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 431	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below, regardless of which application was used.					
	C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 432	These SPs count the tot copy application.	al num	nber of pa	ges output with the three features below with the		
	P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 434	These SPs count the tot print application.	al num	nber of pa	ges output with the three features below with the		
	L:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs count the total number of pag- window at the operation panel with the			ges output from within the document server mode e three features below.			
	O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 437	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with Other applications.					
8 43x 1	Cover/Slip Sheet			of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count for a on both sides counts 2.		
8 43x 2	Series/Book			pages printed in series (one side) or printed as poklet right/left pagination.		
8 43x 3	User Stamp			pages printed where stamps were applied, e numbering and date stamping.		
	T D JDCC /D C:		*CTI	[0.1.0000000/0/1]		
8 441	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size					
		nt pap		e number of pages printed by all applications.		
	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 442	These SPs count by pri application.	nt pap	per size th	e number of pages printed by the copy		
0.440	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Size		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		

These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the fax application.

8 443

	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 444	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application.					
	S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 445	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the scanner application.					
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 446	These SPs count by print pa		ne number of pages printed from within the operation panel.			
8 447	O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 44/	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by Other application					
8 44x 1	A3					
8 44x 2	A4					
8 44x 3	A5					
8 44x 4	B4					
8 44x 5	B5					
8 44x 6	DLT					
8 44x 7	LG					
8 44x 8	LT					
8 44x 9	HLT					
8 44x 10	Full Bleed					
8 44x 254	Other (Standard)					
8 44x 255	Other (Custom)					

• These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

8 451	PrtPGS/Ppr Tray *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the num	ber of sheets	fed from each paper feed station.

8 451 1	Bypass Tray	Bypass Tray
8 451 2	Tray 1	Machine
8 451 3	Tray 2	Paper Tray Unit (Option)
8 451 4	Tray 3	Paper Tray Unit (Option)
8 451 5	Tray 4	Paper Tray Unit (Option)
8 451 6	Tray 5	Not used
8 451 7	Tray 6	Not used
8 451 8	Tray 7	Not used
8 451 9	Tray 8	Not used
8 451 10	Tray 9	Not used
8 451 11	Tray 10	Not used
8 451 12	Tray 1 1	Not used
8 451 13	Tray12	Not used
8 451 14	Tray13	Not used
8 451 15	Tray 14	Not used
8 451 16	Tray15	Not used

	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count by paper type	the numb	er pages printed by all applications.		
8 461		measure th	the PM counter. The PM counter is based on ne service life of the feed rollers. However, ning.		
Blank sheets (covers, chapter covers, slip sheets) are also counted.					
	During duplex printing, pages printed on both sides count as 1, and a page printed on one side counts as 1.				
0.440	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 462	These SPs count by paper type	the numb	er pages printed by the copy application.		

8 463	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 403	These SPs count by paper type	the number pages printed by the fax application.			
8 464	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 404	These SPs count by paper type	ype the number pages printed by the printer application.			
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 466	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.				
8 46x 1	Normal				
8 46x 2	Recycled				
8 46x 3	Special				
8 46x 4	Thick				
8 46x 5	Normal (Back)				
8 46x 6	Thick (Back)				
8 46x 7	ОНР				
8 46x 8	Other				

8 471	PrtPGS/Mag	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
0 47 1	These SPs count by magnification rate the number of pages printed.			
8 471 1	< 49%			
8 471 2	50% to 99%			
8 471 3	100%			
8 471 4	101% to 200%			
8 471 5	201% <			

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.

- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.
- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

8 481	T:PrtPGS/TonSave *CTL			
8 484	P:PrtPGS/TonSave			
	These SPs count the number of pages printed with the Toner Save feature switched on.			
	Note: These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application.			
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			

	-				
8 491	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 492	C:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 493	F:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by each application.		
8 496	L:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, "		
8 497	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 49x 1	B/W				
8 49x 2	Single Color				
8 49x 3	Two Color				
8 49x 4	Full Color				

8 501	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
	1.1111 007 001711000	0112	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the		
8 504	P:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	Color Mode by the print application.		
8 507	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL			
8 50x 1	B/W				
8 50x 2	Mono Color				
8 50x 3	Full Color				
8 50x 4	Single Color				

8 50x 5 Iwo Color

8 511	T:PrtPGS/Emul		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 311	These SPs coun	t by printe	er emulation	mode the total number of pages printed.
0.514	P:PrtPGS/Emul		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 514	These SPs coun	t by printe	er emulation	mode the total number of pages printed.
8 5 1 4 1	RPCS			
8 514 2	RPDL			
8 514 3	PS3			
8 514 4	R98			
8 514 5	R16			
8 514 6	GL/GL2			
8 514 7	R55			
8 514 8	RTIFF			
8 514 9	PDF			
8 514 10	PCL5e/5c			
8 514 11	PCL XL			
8 514 12	IPDL-C			
8 514 13	BM-Links	Japan O	nly	
8 514 14	Other			
8 514 15	IPDS			
	1			

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

0.501	T:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 521	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages p	tal number of pages printed by all applications.	

	C:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 522	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Copy application.				
	F:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 523 These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of papplication. NOTE: Print finishing options for received faxes are current.					
	P:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 524	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Print application.				
	S:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of page application.		otal number of pages printed by the Scanner			
	L:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 526	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.				
8 52x 1	Sort				
8 52x 2	Stack	Stack			
8 52x 3	Staple	Staple			
8 52x 4	Booklet				
8 52x 5	Z-Fold				
8 52x 6	Punch				
8 52x 7	Other				
8 52x 8	Inside-Fold				
8 52x 9	Three-IN-Fold				
8 52x 10	Three-OUT-Fold				
8 52x 11	Four-Fold				
8 52x 12	KANNON-Fold				

8 52x 13	Perfect-Bind
8 52x 14	Ring-Bind

U Note

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted.

8 531	Staples	*CTL		unts the amount of staples used by the machine.
8 551	T:FIN Books		*CTL	Not used
8 551 1	Perfect-Bind			
8 551 2	Ring-Bind			
8 552	C:Prt Books/FIN		*CTL	Not used
8 552 1	Perfect-Bind			
8 552 2	Ring-Bind			
8 554	T:FIN Books		*CTL	Not used
8 554 1	Perfect-Bind			
8 554 2	Ring-Bind			
8 556	L:Prt Books/ FIN		*CTL	Not used
8 552 6	Perfect-Bind			
8 552 6	Ring-Bind			
T:Counter			*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
These SPs count the total output broken down by color output, regardless of the application used. In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these count also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.			displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are	

8 581 1	Total
8 581 2	Total: Full Color
8 581 3	B&W/Single Color
8 581 4	Development: CMY
8 581 5	Development: K
8 581 6	Copy: Color
8 581 7	Copy: B/W
8 581 8	Print: Color
8 581 9	Print: B/W
8 581 10	Total: Color
8 581 11	Total: B/W
8 581 12	Full Color: A3
8 581 13	Full Color: B4 JIS or Smaller
8 581 14	Full Color Print
8 581 15	Mono Color Print
8 581 16	Full Color GPC
8 581 17	Twin Colour Mode Print
8 581 18	Full Colour Print (Twin)
8 581 19	Mono Colour Print (Twin)
8 581 20	Full Colour Total (CV)
8 581 21	Mono Colour Total (CV)
8 581 22	Full Colour Print (CV)

8 582	C:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total output of the copy application broken down by color output		
8 582 1	B/W		

8 582 2	Single Color
8 582 3	Two Color
8 582 4	Full Color

8 583	F:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total output of the fax application broken down by color output.		
8 583 1	B/W		
8 583 2	Single Color		

8 584	P:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total o	output of the	print application broken down by color output.	
8 584 1	B/W			
8 584 2	Mono Color			
8 584 3	Full Color			
8 584 4	Single Color			
8 584 5	Two Color			

8 586	L:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total of	output of the	local storage broken down by color output.	
8 582 1	B/W			
8 582 2	Single Color			
8 582 3	Two Color			
8 582 4	Full Color			

	O:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 591			per use, number of duplex pages printed, and are for Other (O:) applications only.

	Coverage Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 601	These SPs count the total c	overage for ea	ch color and the total printout pages for each
8 601 1	B/W		
8 601 2	Color		
8 601 11	B/W Printing Pages		
8 601 12	Color Printing Pages	-	
8 601 21	Coverage Counter 1		
8 601 22	Coverage Counter 2		
8 601 23	Coverage Counter 3		

8 617	SDK Apli Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
001/	These SPs count the total printout pages for each SDK applicaion.			
8 617 1	SDK-1			
8 617 2	SDK-2			
8 617 3	SDK-3			
8 617 4	SDK-4	-		
8 617 5	SDK-5			
8 617 6	SDK-6			

8 621	Func Use Counter	*CTL	-
001 to 064	Function-001 to Function-064		

8 631	T:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 03 1	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number				

8 633	F:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.		
8 63x 1 B/W			
8 63x 2	2 Color		

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8631 and SP8633 are
 the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

8 641	T:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to as fax images using I-Fax.		
8 643	F:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by Fax as fax images using I-Fax.		
8 64x 1	B/W		
8 64x 2			

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8641 and SP8643 are
 the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 651	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for both the Scan and document server applications.			
	S:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 655	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for the Scan application only.			
8 65x 1	B/W			
8 65x 2	Color			

UNote

- The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.
- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).
- Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

8 661	T:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.			
8 665	S:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application.			
8 66x 1	B/W			
8 66x 2 Color				



 The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.

- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

	T:Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 671	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.				
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 675	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC Scan application.				
8 67x 1	B/W				
8 67x 2	Color				

8 681	T:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL These SPs count the number of pages sent by PC Fax.	
8 683	F:PCFAX TXPGS		SPs are provided for the Fax application only, so the counts for SP8 681 and SP8 683 are the same.
0 003	T.I CI AX IXI OS		55 CIL

- This counts pages sent from a PC using a PC fax application, from the PC through the copier to the destination.
- When sending the same message to more than one place using broadcasting, the pages are only counted once. (For example, a 10-page fax is sent to location A and location B. The counter goes up by 10, not 20.)

8 691	T:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the
8 692	C:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	document server. The counter for the application that was used to store the pages is incremented.
8 693	F:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 0 / 1]
8 694	P:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation
8 695	S:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within
8 696	L:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.



- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.

• When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

	TX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 701		number of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For e original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for ISDN			
8 701 1	PSTN-1				
8 701 2	PSTN-2				
8 701 3	PSTN-3				
8 701 4	ISDN (G3,G4)				
8 701 5	Network				

8 711	T:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 715	S:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0713	These SPs count the num	ber of pages sent by each compression mode.	
8 7 1 5 1	JPEG/JPEG2000		
8 715 2	TIFF(Multi/Single)		
8 7 1 5 3	PDF		
8 715 4	Other		
8 715 5	PDF/Comp		

8 721	T:Deliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 725	S: Deliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 10 9999999/ 0/ 1]
0 / 23	These SPs count the number of	pages scanne	ed by each scanner mode.
x 1	B/W	-	
x 2	Color	-	

8 731	T:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	S:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0 10 9999999 0/ 1]
8 735	These SPs count the number of mode.	pages scanne	ed and saved in a meia by each scanner
x 1	B/W	-	
x 2	Color	-	

0.741	RX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 741	These SPs count the num	ber of pag	ges received by the physical port used to receive them.
8 741 1	PSTN-1	-	
8 741 2	PSTN-2	-	
8 741 3	PSTN-3	-	
8 741 4	ISDN (G3,G4)	-	
8 741 5	Network	-	

	Dev Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs count the frequency of use (number of rotations of the developed black and other color toners.		umber of rotations of the development rollers) for	
8 771 1	Total		
8 771 2	K		
8 771 3	Υ		
8 771 4	М		
8 771 5	С		

	Toner_Bottle_Info.	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 781	These SPs display the number of already replaced toner bottles. NOTE: Currently, the data in SP7-833-011 through 014 and the data in SP8-781-00 through 004 are the same.			

8 781 1	Toner: BK	The number of black-toner bottles
8 781 2	Toner: Y	The number of yellow-toner bottles
8 781 3	Toner: M	The number of magenta-toner bottles
8 781 4	Toner: C	The number of cyan-toner bottles

8 791 LS Memory Remain	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1]
------------------------	------	---

	Toner Remain	*CTL	[0 to 100/ 0 /1]
8 801	These SPs display the perc to check the toner supply		remaining for each color. This SP allows the user
			g remaining toner supply (1% steps) is better than only measure in increments of 10 (10% steps).
8 801 1	К		
8 801 2	Υ		
8 801 3	М		
8 801 4	С		

	CVr Cnt: 0-10%	*ENG	[0 to	9999999/0/1]
8 851	These SPs display the num is from 0% to 10%.	ber of scan	ned she	eets on which the coverage of each color
8 851 11	0 to 2%: BK	8 8 5	5131	5 to 7%: BK
8 851 12	0 to 2%: Y	8 8 5	51 32	5 to 7%: Y
8 851 13	0 to 2%: M	8 8 5	51 33	5 to 7%: M
8 851 14	0 to 2%: C	8 8 5	51 34	5 to 7%: C
8 851 21	3 to 4%: BK	8 8 5	5141	8 to 10%: BK
8 851 22	3 to 4%: Y	8 8 5	51 42	8 to 10%: Y
8 851 23	3 to 4%: M	8 85	51 43	8 to 10%: M

8 851 24 3 to 4%: C 8	851 44 8 to 10%: C
-----------------------	--------------------

	CVr Cnt: 11-20%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 861	These SPs display the num is from 11% to 20%.	ber of scan	ned sheets on which the coverage of each color
8 861 1	ВК		
8 861 2	Υ		
8 861 3	М		
8 861 4	С		

	CVr Cnt: 21-30%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 871	These SPs display the num is from 21% to 30%.	ber of scan	ned sheets on which the coverage of each color
8 871 1	ВК		
8 871 2	Υ		
8 871 3	М		
8 871 4	С		

	CVr Cnt: 31%-	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 881	These SPs display the num is 31% or higher.	ber of scan	ned sheets on which the coverage of each color
8 881 1	ВК		
8 881 2	Υ		
8 881 3	М		
8 881 4	С		

8 891	Page/Toner Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 091	These SPs display the amo	ount of the re	emaining current toner for each color.
8 891 1	ВК		

8 891 2	Y
8 891 3	M
8 891 4	С

8 901	Page/Toner_Prev1	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 701	These SPs display the amou	nt of the remo	aining previous toner for each color.
8 901 1	ВК		
8 901 2	Υ		
8 901 3	М		
8 901 4	С		

8 91 1	Page/Toner_Prev2	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 911	These SPs display the amou	nt of the remo	aining 2nd previous toner for each color.
8 9 1 1 1	ВК		
8 911 2	Υ		
8 911 3	М		
8 911 4	С		

8 921	Cvr Cnt/Total	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 921	Displays the total coverag	je and total	printout number for each color.

	Î
8 921 1	Coverage (%) Bk
8 921 2	Coverage (%) Y
8 921 3	Coverage (%) M
8 921 4	Coverage (%) C
8 921 11	Coverage /P: Bk
8 921 12	Coverage /P: Y
8 921 13	Coverage /P: M
8 921 14	Coverage /P: C

	Machine Status	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 941		ers who need	machine spends in each operation mode. These d to investigate machine operation for ISO Standards.	
8 941 1	Operation Time	Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating).		
8 941 2	Standby Time	data to HDD	operating. Includes time while controller saves D. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, or Off modes.	
8 941 3	Energy Save Time	Includes time printing.	e while the machine is performing background	
8 941 4	Low Power Time		e in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Includes nachine is performing background printing.	
8 941 5	Off Mode Time	printing. Do	e while machine is performing background es not include time machine remains powered off ver switches.	
8 941 6	SC	Total time w	hen SC errors have been staying.	
8 941 7	PrtJam	Total time w	hen paper jams have been staying during	
8 941 8	OrgJam	Total time w scanning.	hen original jams have been staying during	

8 941 9	Supply PM Unit End		Total time	wh	en toner end has be	en staying
8 951	AddBook Register		*CTL			
8 931	These SPs count the number of events when the machine n				anages data registration.	
8 951 1	User Code/User ID	Use	er code reg	gistr	rations.	
8 951 2	Mail Address	Ma	Mail address registrations.		gistrations.	
8 951 3	Fax Destination	Fax	Fax destination registrations. Group destination registrations. Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX.		egistrations.	
8 951 4	Group	Gro			on registrations.	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 951 5	Transfer Request				ation registrations	
8 951 6	F-Code	F-C	F-Code box registrations.		strations.	
8 951 7	Copy Program		,		n registrations with settings) feature.	
8 951 8	Fax Program				egistrations with the tings) feature.	
8 951 9	Printer Program				on registrations with settings) feature.	[0 to 255 / 0 / 255]
8 951 10	Scanner Program	with	Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		•	
8 999	Admin. Counter List		*CTL		[0 to 9999999/ (0/1]

8 999	Admin. Counter List	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 777	Displays the total coverag	e and total p	printout number for each color.

8 999 1	Total	
8 999 2	Copy: Full Color	
8 999 3	Copy: BW	
8 999 4	Copy: Single Color	
8 999 5	Copy: Two Color	
8 999 6	Printer Full Color	
8 999 7	Printer BW	
8 999 8	Printer Single Color	
8 999 9	Printer Two Color	
8 999 10	Fax Print: BW	
8 999 11	Fax Print: Single Color	
8 999 12	A3/DLT	
8 999 13	Duplex	
8 999 14	Coverage: Color (%)	
8 999 15	Coverage: BW (%)	
8 999 16	Coverage: Color Print Page (%)	
8 999 17	Coverage: BW Print Page (%)	
8 999 101	Transmission Total: Color	
8 999 102	Transmission Total: BW	
8 999 103	FAX Transmission	
8 999 104	Scanner Transmission: Color	
8 999 105	Scanner Transmission: BW	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Input and Output Check

Input Check Table

When entering the Input Check mode, 8 digits display the result for a section. Each digit corresponds to a different device as shown in the table.

Bit No.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Result	0 or 1								

Printer

5803	Description	Red	ading
3603	Description	0	
5803 1	1 Tray Size	See table 1 fol	lowing this table.
5803 2	1 Tray Paper Height Sensor 1	See table 2 fol	lowing this table.
5803 3	1 Tray Paper Height Sensor 2	See table 2 fol	lowing this table.
5803 4	1 Tray Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 5	1 Tray Paper Lift Sensor	Not upper limit	Upper limit
5803 6	Bypass Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 7	Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 8	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 9	Paper Exit Full Sensor	Paper not full	Paper full
5803 10	Fusing Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
5803 11	Fusing Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 12	Inverter Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 13	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 14	Duplex Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 15	Registration Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

3

5803 16	Vertical Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 17	Bypass Paper Size Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 18	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 19	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 20	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 21	Toner End Sensor: K	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 22	Drum Phase Sensor: K	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 23	Drum Phase Sensor: CMY	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 24	Interlock SW 1	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 25	Interlock SW 2	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 26	Right Door Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 30	Duplex Cover Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 31	LDU Shutter Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 32	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	Set	Not set
5803 33	Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor	Not full	Full
5803 34	ITB Unit: New	Not new	New
5803 35	Fusing Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 36	Fusing Fan 1: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 37	Fusing Fan 2: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 38	Fusing Front Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 40	Toner Supply Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 41	Drive Unit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 43	Ventilation Fan 1: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 44	Ventilation Fan 2: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 45	Development Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 46	Laser Unit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock

5803 47	Feed Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 48	Transfer Belt Contact Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 49	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 50	Drum Motor: K: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 51	Fusing Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 52	Development Motor:CMY: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 53	Drum Motor:CMY: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 54	PP: D: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 55	PP: CB: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 56	PP: T1T2: SC	SC detected	No SC
5803 57	Fusing: Generation	Not detected	Detected
5803 58	Fusing: New	New	Not new
5803 59	Fusing: Destination	Set	Not set
5803 60	Fusing: Set	Set	Not set
5803 61	Zero-cross Signal	Not detected	Detected
5803 62	Fusing: Temperature	Detected	Not detected
5803 63	1-Bin: Set	Set	Not set
5803 64	1-Bin: Paper Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 65	1-Bin: Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 66	Side Tray: Set	Set	Not set
5803 67	Upper Cover Sensor	Closed	Open
5803 68	Key Card: Set	Set	Not set
5803 69	Mechanical Counter: K: Set	Set	Not set
5803 70	Mechanical Counter: CMY: Set	Set	Not set
5803 71	Key Counter: Set	Set	Not set
5803 72	BCU Version	-	-

5803 77	Bank Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 78	Bank Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 79	Bank Feed Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 80	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 81	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 82	Bank Vertical Feed Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 83	Bank Cover Sensor 1		
5803 84	Bank Cover Sensor 2		
5803 94	GAVD Open/Close Detection	-	-
5803 200	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor	Open	Close

Table 1: Paper Size Switch (Tray 1)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Models		F	Paper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
A4	A4	0	1	1
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
HLT	A5	0	0	0
-	A6	1	0	0

Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

М	Models		Paper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
LG	LG	0	0	0
A4	A4	0	1	1
HLT	A5	0	1	0
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
Aó	A6	0	0	1
B6, B5	B6, B5	1	0	0

Table 3: Paper Size Switch (Tray 3 and 4)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Мо	dels		Paper size sensor	
North America	Europe/Asia	1	2	3
LG	LG	0	0	0
A4	A4	0	1	1
HLT	A5	0	1	0
LT	LT	1	1	1
Exe	Exe	1	1	0
A6	A6	0	0	1
B6, B5	B6, B5	1	0	0

ARDF

6007 Description	Reading		
0007	Description	0	1

6007 9	Original Set Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 13	Registration Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 15	Feed Cover	ADF cover close	ADF cover open
6007 17	Inverter Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected

Internal Finisher

6145	5	Reading	
0143	Description	0	1
6145 1	Entrance Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 2	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 3	Jogger Fence HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 4	Shift Roller HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 5	Gathering Roller Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 6	Exit Guide Plate Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61457	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 8	Shift Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 9	Shift Tray Full Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 10	Stapler HP Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 11	Staple Near End Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 12	Staple Self Priming Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6145 13	Front Door SW	Front door closed	Front door open

Output Check Table

Copier

5804	Display	Description
5804 3	Drum Motor: K: 260mm/s	-
5804 4	Drum Motor: K: 182mm/s	-
5804 5	Drum Motor: K: 85mm/s	-
5804 10	Fusing Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 11	Fusing Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 12	Fusing Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 17	Development Motor: CMY: 260mm/s	-
5804 18	Development Motor: CMY: 182mm/s	-
5804 19	Development Motor: CMY: 85mm/s	-
5804 24	Drum Motor: CMY: 260mm/s	-
5804 25	Drum Motor: CMY: 182mm/s	-
5804 26	Drum Motor: CMY: 85mm/s	-
5804 31	Feed Motor: 364mm/s	-
5804 32	Feed Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 33	Feed Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 34	Feed Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 39	Registration Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 40	Registration Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 41	Registration Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 46	Inverter Motor: CW: 468mm/s	-
5804 47	Inverter Motor: CW: 260mm/s	-

5804 48	Inverter Motor: CW: 182mm/s	-
5804 49	Inverter Motor: CW: 85mm/s	-
5804 54	Inverter Motor: CCW: 468mm/s	-
5804 55	Inverter Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
5804 56	Inverter Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
5804 57	Inverter Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
5804 62	Duplex Motor: CW: 260mm/s	-
5804 63	Duplex Motor: CW: 182mm/s	-
5804 64	Duplex Motor: CW: 85mm/s	-
5804 69	Duplex Motor: CCW: 468mm/s	-
5804 70	Duplex Motor: CCW: 260mm/s	-
580471	Duplex Motor: CCW: 182mm/s	-
5804 72	Duplex Motor: CCW: 85mm/s	-
5804 77	Vertical Feed Motor: 364mm/s	-
5804 78	Vertical Feed Motor: 260mm/s	-
5804 79	Vertical Feed Motor: 182mm/s	-
5804 80	Vertical Feed Motor: 85mm/s	-
5804 83	Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CW	-
5804 84	Transfer Belt Contact Motor: CCW	-
5804 85	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CW	-
5804 86	Paper Transfer Roller Contact Motor: CCW	-
5804 87	Toner Collection Motor: CW	-
5804 88	Toner Collection Motor: CCW	-
5804 89	1 Tray Lift Motor: CW	-
5804 90	1 Tray Lift Motor: CCW	-
5804 91	Toner Supply Motor: K	-

Toner Supply Motor: M	-
Toner Supply Motor: C	-
Toner Supply Motor: Y	-
LDU Shutter Motor: CW	-
LDU Shutter Motor: CCW	-
Fusing Fan: H	-
Fusing Fan: L	-
Fusing Fan 1: H	-
Fusing Fan 1: L	-
Polygon Motor: Standard Speed	-
Polygon Motor: Middle Speed	-
Polygon Motor: Low Speed	-
Fusing Fan 2: H	-
Fusing Fan 2: L	-
Fusing Front Fan: H	-
Fusing Front Fan: L	-
Toner Supply Fan	-
Drive Unit Fan	-
Development Fan 1	
Development Fan 2	-
Development Fan	-
Laser Unit Fan	-
Feed Fan	-
PSU Fan	-
Development Clutch	-
By-pass Solenoid	-
	Toner Supply Motor: C Toner Supply Motor: Y LDU Shutter Motor: CCW LDU Shutter Motor: CCW Fusing Fan: H Fusing Fan: L Fusing Fan 1: H Fusing Fan 1: L Polygon Motor: Standard Speed Polygon Motor: Middle Speed Polygon Motor: Low Speed Fusing Fan 2: H Fusing Fan 2: L Fusing Front Fan: H Fusing Front Fan: L Toner Supply Fan Drive Unit Fan Development Fan 1 Development Fan 2 Development Fan Laser Unit Fan PSU Fan Development Clutch

	
1 Tray Lock Solenoid	-
1 Tray Feed Solenoid	-
Junction Gate Solenoid 1	-
Junction Gate Solenoid 2	-
PP: Charge DC: Y	-
PP: Charge DC: M	-
PP: Charge DC: C	-
PP: Charge DC: K	-
PP: Development: Y	-
PP: Development: M	-
PP: Development: C	-
PP: Development: K	-
PP: D	-
PP: T1: Y	-
PP: T1: M	-
PP: T1: C	-
PP: T1: K	-
PP: T2: +	-
PP: T2: -	-
PP: Charge AC: Y: 260mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: Y: 182mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: Y: 85mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: M: 260mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: M: 182mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: M: 85mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: C: 260mm/s	-
	1 Tray Feed Solenoid Junction Gate Solenoid 1 Junction Gate Solenoid 2 PP: Charge DC: Y PP: Charge DC: M PP: Charge DC: C PP: Charge DC: K PP: Development: Y PP: Development: M PP: Development: K PP: D PP: T1: Y PP: T1: K PP: T1: K PP: T2: - PP: Charge AC: Y: 260mm/s PP: Charge AC: Y: 85mm/s PP: Charge AC: M: 85mm/s PP: Charge AC: M: 85mm/s PP: Charge AC: M: 85mm/s

PP: Charge AC: C: 182mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: C: 85mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: K: 260mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: K: 182mm/s	-
PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s	-
HST Sensor: Y	-
HST Sensor: M	-
HST Sensor: C	-
HST Sensor: K	-
TM/P Sensor: Front/Y	-
P Sensor: M	-
TM/P Sensor: Center/C	-
TM/P Sensor: Rear/K	-
PCL: FC	-
PCL: BK	-
Toner End Sensor 5V CTL	-
RFID ON/OFF: K	-
RFID ON/OFF: C	-
RFID ON/OFF: M	-
RFID ON/OFF: Y	-
RFID COM ON: K	-
RFID COM ON: C	-
RFID COM ON: M	-
RFID COM ON: Y	-
Scanner Lamp	-
LD1: K	-
	PP: Charge AC: C: 85mm/s PP: Charge AC: K: 260mm/s PP: Charge AC: K: 182mm/s PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s PP: Charge AC: K: 85mm/s HST Sensor: Y HST Sensor: M HST Sensor: K TM/P Sensor: Front/Y P Sensor: M TM/P Sensor: Center/C TM/P Sensor: Rear/K PCL: FC PCL: BK Toner End Sensor 5V CTL RFID ON/OFF: K RFID ON/OFF: M RFID ON/OFF: Y RFID COM ON: K RFID COM ON: C RFID COM ON: Y Scanner Lamp

5804 217	LD2: K	-
5804 218	ID1: C	-
5804 219	LD2: C	-
5804 220	LD1: M	-
5804 221	LD2: M	
		-
5804 222	LD1: Y	-
5804 223	LD2: Y	-
5804 224	Bank Motor 1: 364mm/s	-
5804 225	Bank Motor 1: 260mm/s	-
5804 226	Bank Motor 1: 182mm/s	-
5804 227	Bank Motor 1: 136mm/s	-
5804 228	Bank Motor 1: 85mm/s	-
5804 229	Bank Motor 2: 364mm/s	-
5804 230	Bank Motor 2: 260mm/s	-
5804 231	Bank Motor 2: 182mm/s	-
5804 232	Bank Motor 2: 136mm/s	-
5804 233	Bank Motor 2: 85mm/s	-
5804 234	Bank Motor 3: 364mm/s	-
5804 235	Bank Motor 3: 260mm/s	-
5804 236	Bank Motor 3: 182mm/s	-
5804 237	Bank Motor 3: 136mm/s	-
5804 238	Bank Motor 3: 85mm/s	-
5804 239	Bank Feed Clutch 1	-
5804 240	Bank Feed Clutch 2	-
5804 241	Bank Feed Clutch 3	-
5804 242	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 1	-

5804 243	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 2	-
5804 244	Bank Pick-up Solenoid 3	-
5804 245	Bank Tray Lock Solenoid 1	-
5804 246	Bank Tray Lock Solenoid 2	-

ARDF

6008	Display	Description
6008 3	Feed Motor: Forward	-
6008 4	Feed Motor: Reverse	-
6008 5	Relay Motor: Forward	-
6008 9	Feed Clutch	-
6008 11	Junction Gate Solenoid	-

Internal Finisher

6146	Display	Description
6146 001	Carry Motor	Transport Motor
6146 002	Exit Motor	-
6146 003	Jogger Motor	-
6146 004	Sft Motor	Shift Roller Motor
6146 005	Hitroll Motor	Gathering Roller Motor
6146 006	Exit Guide Plate Motor	-
6146 007	Tray Motor	Tray Lift Motor
6146 008	Staple Motor	-
6146 009	Stopper Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid

Printer Service Mode

SP1-XXX (Service Mode)

1001	Bit Swi	Bit Switch			
001	Bit Swi	1			
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	DFU	-	-	
	bit 3	No I/O Timeout	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		Enable: The machine I/O Timeout setting will have roccur.	no effect. I/O T	imeouts will never	
	bit 4	SD Card Save Mode	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		Enable: Print jobs will be saved to an SD Card in the	GW SD slot.		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-	
	bit 6	DFU	-	-	
	bit 7	[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border	0: Disable	1: Enable	
	Prints all RPCS and PCL jobs with a border around the printable area.			ea.	

1001	Bit Switch	
------	------------	--

002	Bit Switch 2		0	1	
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	Applying a Collate Type	0: Shift Collate	1: Normal Collate	
		A collate type (shift or normal) will be applied to all a collate type.	jobs that do no	t explicitely define	
		Note: If BitSwitch 5-0 is enabled, this BitSwitch has r	vitch 5-0 is enabled, this BitSwitch has no effect.		
	bit 3	[PCL5e/c,PS]: PDL Auto Switching	0: Enable	1: Disable	
		Disable: The machine ability to change the PDL proc	essor mid-job.		
		Some host systems submit jobs that contain both PS ar is disabled, these jobs will not be printed properly.	nd PCL5e/c. If /	Auto PDL switching	
	bit 4	DFU	-	-	
	bit 5	DFU	-	-	
	bit 6	DFU	-	-	
	bit 7	DFU	-	-	

1001	Bit Switch
------	------------

003	Bit Switch 3		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	[PCL5e/c]: Legacy HP compatibility	0: Disable	1: Enable
		Enable: Uses the same left margin as older HP models such as HP4000/HP8000. In other words, the left margin defined in the job (usually " <esc>*r0A") will be changed to "<esc>*r1A"</esc></esc>		
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch		
004	Bit Switch 4 DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Swi	Bit Switch				
005	Bit Switch 5		0	1		
	bit 0	Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.	0: Disable	1: Enable		
		If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type, Staple Type, and Punch Type from the operation panel. The available Types will depend on the device and configured options.				
		After enabling this BitSw, the settings will appear und "User Tools > Printer Features > System"	der:			

bit 1	Multiple copies if a paper size or type mismatch occurs	0: Disable (Single copy)	1: Enable (Multiple copy)	
bit 2	Prevent SDK applications from altering the contents of a job.	0: Disable	1: Enable	
	If this BitSw is enabled, SDK applications will not be able to alter print data. This is achieved by preventing SDK applications from accessing a module called the "GPS Filter".			
	Note: The main purpose of this BitSw is for troublesh applications on data.	ooting the effe	cts of SDK	
bit 3	[PS] PS Criteria	0: Pattern3	1: Pattern 1	
	Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS interpreter to determine whether a job is PS data or not.			
	Pattern3: includes most PS commands.			
	Pattern 1: A small number of PS tags and headers			
bit 4	Increase max number of the stored jobs to 1000 jobs.	0: Disable (100)	1: Enable (1000)	
	Enable: Changes the maximum number of jobs that can be stored on the HDD via Job Type settings to 1000. The default is 100.			
bit 5	DFU	-	-	
bit 6	Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		•	specifications of	
	The old models are below:			
	- PCL: Pre-04A models			
	- PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models			
	bit 2 bit 3 bit 4	If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the p single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs. bit 2 Prevent SDK applications from altering the contents of a job. If this BitSw is enabled, SDK applications will not be achieved by preventing SDK applications from accefilter". Note: The main purpose of this BitSw is for troublesh applications on data. bit 3 [PS] PS Criteria Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS in job is PS data or not. Pattern3: includes most PS commands. Pattern 1: A small number of PS tags and headers bit 4 Increase max number of the stored jobs to 1000 jobs. Enable: Changes the maximum number of jobs that a Type settings to 1000. The default is 100. bit 5 DFU bit 6 Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on. If enabled, the image rotation will be performed as a older models for the binding of pages of mixed orient. The old models are below: - PCL: Pre-04A models	Single copy If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the printing of multip single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the device can be all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs.	

bit 7	Letterhead mode printing	0: Disable	1: Enable (Duplex)
	Routes all pages through the duplex unit. If this is disabled, simplex pages or the last page of crouted through the duplex unit. This could result in propages. Only affects pages specified as Letterhead paper.		

1001	Bit Switch		
006	Bit Switch 6 DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch				
007	Bit Switch 7		0	1		
		Print path	0: Disable	1: Enable		
	bit 0 If enabled, simplex pages (in mixed simplex/duplex PS/PCL5 jobs only) a page of an odd paged duplex job (PS, PCL5, PCL6) are always routed thr duplex unit. Not having to switch paper paths increases the print speed slig					
	bit 1 to 7	DFU	-	-		

1001	Bit Switch
------	------------

008	Bit Switch 8		0	1
	bit 0 to 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	[PCL,PS]: Allow BW jobs to print without requiring User Code	0: Disable	1: Enable (allow BW jobs to print without a user code)
		BW jobs submitted without a user code will be printed even if user code authentication is enabled. Note: Color jobs will not be printed without a valid user code.		
	bit 4 to 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch		
009	Bit Switch 9		0	1
	bit 0	PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via USB or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).	0: Disable (Immediatel y)	1: Enable (10 seconds)
	Bii 0	To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A failure of PDL auto-detection does not necessarily mean that the job cannot be printed. This bit switch tells the device whether to time-out immediately (default) upon failure or to wait 10 seconds.		
bit 1 DFU		DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3 to 7	DFU	-	-

RTB 32 Bit switch added

1003	[Clear Setting]	
1003 001	Initialize System	Initializes settings in the System menu of the user mode.
1003 003	Delete Program	DFU

1004	[Print Summary]
------	-----------------

1004 001 Service Summary	Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).
--------------------------	--

1005	[Display Version]	
1005 001	Printer Version	Displays the version of the controller firmware.

1006	[Sample/Locked Print]	
1006 001	Enables and disables the document server. When you select "0," the document server is enabled or disabled in accordance with Copy Service Mode SP5-967. When you select "1," the document server is enabled regardless of Copy Service Mode SP5-967.	

1101	[Data Recall]	
1101 001	Factory	
1101 002	Previous	Recalls a set of gamma settings. This can be either a)
1101 003	Current	the factory setting, b) the previous setting, or c) the current setting.
1101 004	ACC	

1102	[Resolution Setting]	
Selects the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment.		
1102 001	2400x600 Photo , 1800x600 Photo, 600 x 600 Photo, 2400x600 Text, 1800x600, Text, 600x600 Text	

1103	[Test Page]	
	Prints the test page to check the color balance before and after the gamma adjustment.	
1103 001	Color Gray Scale	
1103 002	Color Pattern	

1104	[Gamma Adjustment]	
1104	Adjusts the printer gamma for the mode selected in the "Mode Selection" menu.	

1104 001	Black: Highlight	
1104 002	Black: Shadow	
1104 003	Black: Middle	
1104 004	Black: IDmax	[0. 20 /15 /1/.]
1104 021	Cyan: Highlight	[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]
1104 022	Cyan: Shadow	
1104 023	Cyan: Middle	
1104 024	Cyan: IDmax	
1104 041	Magenta: Highlight	
1104 042	Magenta: Shadow	
1104 043	Magenta: Middle	
1104 044	Magenta: IDmax	[0 20 / 15 / 1 /]
1104 061	Yellow: Highlight	[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]
1104 062	Yellow: Shadow	
1104 063	Yellow: Middle	
1104 064	Yellow: IDmax	

1105	[Save Tone Control Value]
	Stores the print gamma adjusted with the "Gamma Adj." menu item as the current setting.
	Before the machine stores the new "current setting", it moves the data currently stored as the "current setting" to the "previous setting" memory storage location.
1105 001	Save Tone Control Value

1104	[Toner Limit Value]			
Adjusts the maximum toner amount for image development.		unt for image development.		
1106 001	TonerLimitValue	[100 to 400 / 260 / 1%/step]		

RTB 46 SP1110

1110	[Media Print Support]		
1110	Enable or disable the media print support function.		
1110 001	-	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]	

Scanner Service Mode

SP1-xxx (System and Others)

1001	[Scan NV Version]				
1001	Displays the scanner firmware version stored in NVRAM.				
1001 5	-	*CTL	-		

1004	[Compression Type]				
1004	Selects the compression type for binary picture processing.				
1004 1	Compression Type	*CTL	[1 to 3 / 1 / 1/step] 1: MH, 2: MR, 3: MMR		

	[Erase margin]			
1005	Creates an erase margin for all edges of the scanned image.			
	If the machine has scanned the edge of the original, create a margin. This SP is activated only when the machine uses TWAIN scanning.			
1005 1	Range from 0 to 5 mm	*CTL	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

1009	[Remote scan disable]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: enable, 1: disable
1009 1	Enable or disable remote scan.		

1010	[Non Display Clear Light PDF]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Display, 1: No display	
1010 1	Enable or disable remote scan.			

1011	[Org Count Display]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: No display, 1: Display	
1011 1	This SP codes switches the orig	is SP codes switches the original count display on/off.		

1012	[User Info Release]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Do not release, 1: Release
1012 1	This SP code sets the machine t Destination (E-mail/Folder) Sender name Mail Text Subject line File name		or not release the following items at job end.

RTB 46 SP1013

1013	[Scan to Media Setting]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable
1013 1	This SP code enables/disables the multi-media function option (USB 2.0/SD Slot) mou		perators can scan documents to either an SD card

SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)

	[Compression Level (Gray-scale)]					
2021	Selects the compression ratio for grayscale processing mode (JPEG) for the three settings that can be selected at the operation panel.					
2021 1	Comp1: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]			
2021 2	Comp2: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 40 / 1 /step]			
20213	Comp3: 5-95	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 65 / 1 /step]			
2021 4	Comp4: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 80 / 1 /step]			
2021 5	Comp5: 5-95		[5 to 95 / 95 / 1 /step]			

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF]		
2024	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF for the two settings that can be selected at the operation panel.		

2024 1	Compression Ratio (Normal)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]
2024 2	Compression Ratio (High)		[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF JPEG2000]				
2025	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF JPEG2000 for the two settings that can be selected at the operation panel.				
2025 1	Compression Ratio (Normal)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]		
2025 2	Compression Ratio (High)	CIL	[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]		

Test Pattern Printing

Printing Test pattern: SP2-109

Some of these test patterns are used for copy image adjustments but most are used primarily for design testing.



- Do not operate the machine until the test pattern is printed out completely. Otherwise, an SC occurs.
- 1. Enter the SP mode and select SP2-109-003.
- 2. Enter the number for the test pattern that you want to print and press [#].
- 3. When you want to select the single color of Magenta, Yellow or Cyan for printing a test pattern, select the color with SP2-109-005 (2: Magenta, 3: Yellow, 4: Cyan).
- 4. When you want to change the density of printing a test pattern, select the density with SP2-109-006 to -009 for each color.



- If you select "0" with SP2-109-006 to -009, the color to be adjusted to "0" does not come up on a test pattern.
- 5. When you are prompted to confirm your selection, touch "Yes" to select the test pattern for printing.
- 6. Touch "Copy Window" to open the copy window, then select the settings for the test print (paper size etc.).



- If you want to use black and white printing, touch "Black & White" on the LCD. If you want to use color printing, touch "Full Colour" on the LCD.
- 7. Press the "Start" key to start the test print.
- 8. After checking the test pattern, touch "SP Mode" on the LCD to return to the SP mode display.
- 9. Reset all settings to the default values.
- 10. Touch "Exit" twice to exit SP mode.

No.	Pattern	No.	Pattern
0	None	12	Independent Pattern (2-dot)
1	Vertial Line (1 dot)	13	Independent Pattern (4-dot)
2	Vertial Line (2dot)	14	Triming Area
3	Horizontal Line (1dot)	15	Hound's Tooth Check (Vertical)
4	Horizontal Line (2dot)	16	Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)

5	Grid Vertical Line	17	Band (Horizontal)
6	Grid Horizontal Line	18	Band (Vertical)
7	Grid Pattern Small	19	Checker Flag Pattern
8	Grid Pattern Large	20	Grayscale (Vertical Margin)
9	Argyle Pattern Small	21	Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)
10	Argyle Pattern Large	22	Two Beam Density Pattern
11	Independent Pattern (1-dot)	23	Full Dot Pattern